DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 104 117 FL 004 880

AUTHOR McQuown, Norman A.; Koylan, Sadi
TITLE Spoken Turkish. Book Two.
PUB DATE 45
NOTE 659p.; For related document, see FL 004 863
AVAILABLE FROM Spoken Language Services, Inc. P.O. Box 783, Ithaca, NY 14850 ($8.50 prepaid, accompanying records for complete course $55.50, accompanying cassettes for complete course $65.50)

EDRS PRICE MF-$ 1.08HC Not Available from EDRS..PLUS POSTAGE
DESCRIPTORS Audiolingual Skills; *Conversational Language Courses; *Language Instruction; Language Programs; *Second Language Learning; Standard Spoken Usage; *Textbooks; *Turkish

ABSTRACT

This is the second volume of a self-teaching textbook designed as a general introduction to spoken Turkish. It is a newly reformulated edition of a text originally published for the armed forces in 1945. The method used in this manual requires either that a native speaker of Turkish be on hand during the course or that the recorded voice of a native speaker be used. Records and cassettes to accompany the course can be purchased. Book 2 is divided into three major parts, each containing five learning units and one unit devoted to review. Each unit contains several sections, usually the following: (1) basic sentences (with hints on pronunciation and spelling), (2) word study and review of basic sentences, (3) listening practice, and (4) conversation practice. Each learning unit is followed by a "Finder List" containing all the new words in the particular unit. Book 2 also contains a summary of all word study material, supplementary word lists for units 13-30, and two vocabularies, Turkish-English and English-Turkish. (Author/PMP)

ED 104 117

FL 004 880

Spoken Language Services, Inc.

SERIES

BOOK TWO

SPOKEN TURKISH

ED104117

PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS COPYRIGHTED MATERIAL BY MICROFICHE ONLY HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
Spoken Language Services, Inc.
TO ERIC AND ORGANIZATIONS OPERATING UNDER AGREEMENTS WITH THE NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION FURTHER REPRODUCTION OUTSIDE THE ERIC SYSTEM REQUIRES PERMISSION OF THE COPYRIGHT OWNER

Spoken Turkish

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION
THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY

BOOK TWO

by NORMAN A. McQUOWN *and* SADI KOYLAN

FL004880

Spoken Language Services, Inc.

The Armed Forces edition of this book was published by the Linguistic Society of America and the Intensive Language Program of the American Council of Learned Societies.

90123 24 987654

Copyright, 1945, by Linguistic Society of America

03-017540-2

No part of the material covered by this copyright may be reproduced in any form without written permission of the publisher.

CONTENTS

PART THREE

UNIT Page

13. TRACK TWO. Turkish informal "your" ending. Informal "(You) (do it)!" ending. Negative informal "(you) (do it)!" "He who (does), that which (does)" agentive ending. Verbal nouns (*-me*, *-ma* action nouns, infinitives, *-(y)en*, *-(y)an* agentives). Negative with verbal nouns. Future action noun ("one's going" to do something). 347

14. KEEPING COOL. Degrees of strength of the vowels (syllables). Necessitative ("must") ending. Impersonal use. Interrogative necessitative. Negative necessitative. Interrogative negative necessitative. Turkish equivalents of English "their". "This" and "that". "Half." Turkish possessive endings (summary). 373

15. FILL 'ER UP. Phrases and distribution of strong vowels. Syllable division. Attested past verb ending. Turkish limited personal endings (summary). Quoted past verb ending. Attested vs. quoted past. Use of "quoted" past forms as qualifiers. Attested and quoted past forms: negative, interrogative, and interrogative negative. Turkish numbers from 1–50 (summary). 395

16. SPORTS. Pronunciation drill for Turkish ***i***. Professional agentive ending. Telling time in Turkish (summary). Turkish names of months (summary). The date. Turkish days of the week (summary). 423

17. AN EVENING OUT. Pronunciation drill for Turkish *e*. Changes in the final sounds of Turkish words: *p* becomes *b*, *t* becomes *d*, *ç* becomes *c*, *k*^{y} becomes *y* or *0*, *k* becomes *0*; loss of final-syllable vowel; doubling of final consonant. Turkish singular noun ending. Nominative ending. Indefinite objective ending. Turkish case endings (summary). 452

18. REVIEW. 480

PART FOUR

UNIT — Page

19. AT THE POST OFFICE. Pronunciation drill for Turkish *a*. Other changes in word-final sounds: short vowels become long; *-i-* instead of *-ı-*, and *-ü-* instead of *-u-* in endings. Turkish conditional ("if") verb ending. Negative conditional. Conditional copula ("be"): independent word; ending. Aorist action noun. Conditional aorist. Conditional future. Turkish "abstract", "quantitative", "occupational", "specialized", etc. ending (*-lik-*, etc.). The *-ki* attributive ending ("the one who, that which"). 487

20. AT THE BANK. Pronunciation drill for Turkish *o* and *u*. Other Turkish numbers (60 to 1,000,000) (summary). Turkish ordinal ending ("first, second, etc."). Turkish transitivizing or causative endings. Transitive and intransitive verbs. Causative verbs. 516

21. TAKING A TRIP. Pronunciation drill for Turkish *ı*. Turkish potential ("can, be able") ending. Negative potential ending. Other forms of the copula and the copula ending: momentary action noun; conditional momentary; attested past copula; attested past momentary; attested past aorist; attested past future; quoted past copula; quoted past (momentary, aorist, future); negatives, interrogatives, interrogative negatives. Turkish equivalents of English "upon (when, while) being" (*ıkén* gerunds and gerundial ending). 542

22. AN AUTOMOBILE ACCIDENT. Pronunciation drill for Turkish *ü* and *ö*. "Short" and "long" forms in Turkish. Turkish imperative and subjunctive forms and endings: direct commands (informal and formal) ("you do it!"); indirect commands ("let him, let them"); the "command" endings; the "may (shall, am to)" ending; independent and dependent use of the subjunctive; imperative personal endings (summary); subjunctive personal endings (summary). Turkish personal endings (summary). A Turkish equivalent of English "(he says, etc.) that". The causative sentence and "extra" causative endings. 567

UNIT Page

23. LAYING IN SUPPLIES. Pronunciation drill on Turkish long vowels. Change of *e* to *i*, *a* to *ı* before initial *y* of certain endings. Insertion of *y*. Agentive made from verbs. Summary of Turkish copula forms: endings, roots; forms. Turkish aorist participles ("that . . . [it] is, [he] did, etc."). More conditional forms: conditional quoted past (attested past, necessitative); (quoted) past (attested past, necessitative); (quoted) past (attested past, necessitative) action nouns; combined or phrase conditional forms (summary). Unreal conditions. 597

24. REVIEW. 627

PART FIVE

25. GOVERNMENT. Pronunciation drill for Turkish vowel groups and catch in the throat. -*e*- instead of -*a*- in endings. Turkish passive (-ingressive, -reflexive) endings. Impersonal use. Intransitivizer. "By" with the passive. Turkish coordinating gerunds ("doing and . . ."). Turkish aorist ending after causative and passive endings. Other copula combinations: continuous-narrative (recent) past (perfect) (attested past plus *ìdí*); removed past (perfect) (quoted) (past action noun plus *ìdím*, etc.); dubitative quoted past (perfect) (quoted) (past action noun plus *imişìm*, etc). Uses of Turkish action nouns and participles: momentary, aorist, future, necessitative, attested past, (quoted) past, *-me*, *-ma* action nouns; aorist participle; uses; Turkish equivalents of English "that" clauses (future action noun, aorist participle, *-me*, *-ma* action noun). 634

26. THE MILITARY. Pronunciation drill for Turkish l^y and *l; r*. Turkish equivalents of English names for languages, words in *-ly*, etc. Impersonal use of certain verb forms. Unreal conditions: (unreal) attested past (*or* past perfect) conditional (conditional action noun plus *ìdím*, etc.); (unreal) quoted past (*or* past perfect) conditional (conditional action noun plus *imişìm*, etc.). Turkish equiva- 672 lents of English "whatever, whoever, however, etc." (*né*, *kím*, *násìl*, etc. plus conditional). Other uses of the conditional: fervent wish (conditional plus *-de*, *-da* plus conditional); "although, even though" (conditional plus *-de*, *-da*); "whether". Turkish equivalents of English "(one's)self, (one's) own, etc." Other copula combinations: attested past necessitative (necessitative action noun plus *ìdím*, etc.); quoted past necessitative (necessitative action noun plus *imíşìm*, etc.); attested past subjunctive (subjunctive action noun plus *ìdím*, etc.); quoted past subjunctive (subjunctive action noun plus *imíşìm*, etc.). Verb-base copula combinations (*yàptímdì*, etc.) ("they" forms).

27. INDUSTRY. Pronunciation drill for Turkish k^y and g^y; *t*, *d*, *s*, *z*, *n*, *ç*, *c*, *ş*, *j*. Turkish reciprocal verbs ("each other, one another"). Accompanying action: -(*y*)*e*, -(*y*)*a* gerunds. Emphatic doubling. Uses of the Turkish ablative forms: "from", before certain words (*sónrà*, etc.) (certain verbs), before *èvvél* 'before' (*èvvél* omitted), "than", "(out) of". Uses of Turkish dative forms: "to", before certain words (*bàğlí*, etc.) (certain verbs), "for", second actor in a causative construction, adverbial expressions, "instead of" (with future action noun) (*yèriné*). Turkish equivalents of English "whether . . . or (not) . . ." (coordinating gerund plus negative action noun) (paired forms with interrogative endings). Uses of Turkish infinitive: like noun; continuous-action forms (infinitive with locative case followed by copula ending). Turkish prefinal verb endings (summary). 706

28. AGRICULTURE. Pronunciation drill for Turkish *p*, *t*, *ç*, k^y, *k*; long consonants; *m* and *n* before *l*, *r*, *s*, *ş*, *z*. Turkish (adverbial) coordinating gerunds: "(by) doing (and) . . .' Turkish sequential gerund ("when . . ."). Some Turkish equivalents of English "since . . ." Other uses of the aorist participle: with *ìçín* 'on account of', with ablative ending ("because of"), with *sónrà* 'after' (base-form plus ablative ending), non-personal forms (alone) (with adverbial ending -(*n*)*ce*, etc.) ("while," "if," "whereas," etc.). Turkish equivalents of "as soon as, no sooner than". Turkish equivalents of "why (don't you) . . .?" Turkish -(*y*)*iş*, etc. action nouns. 740

UNIT *Page*

29. CULTURE. Pronunciation drill for Turkish degrees of vowel-strength and voice contours. Turkish word order: normal, emphatic, inverted, poetic. Turkish action nouns, participles, agentives, and gerunds (summary). Their uses. Turkish copula combinations and phrases with action noun (and verb) base forms (summary). Some uses of the *-dir*, *-dır*, etc. copula ending: probability, general statement, "for such and such a time." 773

30. REVIEW. 834

APPENDICES 849

A. OUTLINE SUMMARY OF WORD STUDY.
Sounds. Sound changes. Words.
Affixation. Suffixes. Verb. Noun.
Infixes. Prefixes. Reduplication.
Broken Plurals. Clauses. Phrases.

UNIT *Page*

B. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY FOR PARTS III TO V 896

C. GENERAL LISTS OF WORDS AND PHRASES 908

D. ALPHABET AND SPELLING CHECK LISTS 920

E. GENERAL VOCABULARIES 928

TURKISH-ENGLISH 928

ENGLISH-TURKISH 960

F. INDEX 985

PART THREE

UNIT 13

TRACK TWO

From this unit on we shall no longer include the *Aids to Listening*. We shall use only the *Standardized Conventional Turkish Spelling*, outlined in Unit 11, but we shall keep the linking signs (‿) to mark off the word groups, and we shall continue to mark the varying degrees of strength of the syllables within these groups (´`´), as we have already noted. If you have understood the explanations of the values of the letters in our *Standardized Conventional Spelling*, you will have no difficulty. If you are uncertain about the value of any letter or sign, consult the *Spelling Check Lists* in the appendix (p. 920).

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

Note: We shall no longer include *Hints on Pronunciation*, but from Unit 14 on we shall have *Pronunciation Drill* exercises.

1. Basic Sentences

Tom and Ali go to the beach.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENT	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Àlí
what	né!
What fine weather!	Né‿güzèl‿hávà!
	Tóm
not [a] one	híç‿bìr
There's not a cloud in the sky!	Gö́k‿yüzǘndè híç‿bìr‿bulút‿yók!

	Àlí
your	sènín
your going to do	yàpacáğín
Do you have anything to do today?	Sènín bú‿gǜn yapacağin‿bìr‿şéy‿vármì?
	Tóm
an idea of yours	fìkrín
No, do you have an idea?	Háyìr, sènín bìr‿fikrín‿vármì?
	Àlí
to [the] country	kȍyé
Yes, let's go to the country!	Évèt, köyé‿gidelìm!
	Tóm
(too) much	fàzlá
O.K., but I don't care too much for the country.	Pék‿ìyi fákàt köyǘ‿fazlá‿beğénmiyòrúm.
the seashore	sà:hilí
I prefer the seashore.	Sá:hilí‿tèrcìh‿ediyórum.
	Àlí
What time is it now?	Şímdì sáàt‿káç?
	Tóm
to nine	dòkúzá
five	béş
there [are]	vár
It's five to nine.	Dokuzá‿béş‿vàr.

	Àli
haste	àcèlé
make!	ét!
we shall miss [it]	kaçiracáğìz
Hurry! We'll miss the train!	Acelé‿èt! Trèni‿kaçiracàğiz!
	Tóm
our bathing trunks	máyolàrımızì
let's take (them)!	gòtürélim!
Let's take our bathing trunks!	Máyolárımızi‿götürelìm!
at [the] end of [the] business	işin‿sonúndà
Perhaps we'll prefer to go to the beach, after all.	Gá:libà işin‿sonúndà, plâjá‿gitmeği‿tércih‿edecèğiz.
	Àli
a taxi	bir‿táksi
let's call [it]!	çàğırálím!
Let's call a taxi!	Bir‿táksi‿çàğıralìm!

	Tóm
ticket(s)	bilét
he who sells	sàtán
to [the] man	àdámá
they say	dèrlér
Ali, what do they call the man who sells tickets, in Turkish?	Âlì, bilét‿satán‿ádamà túrkçèdè né‿dèrlèr?
	Àli
ticket-seller	bilètçi
They call him a ticket-seller.	Oná‿bilètçi‿dérlèr.

to Florya	Flóryáyà
that which goes	gìdén
What time does the train going to Florya leave?	Flóryayá‿gidén‿trèn kácṭá‿kálkıyòr?
	Bìlètçí
thirty	òtúz
At nine thirty-five.	Dókuzù‿otúz‿bèşté.
[it's] wrong	yànlíş
forty	kírk
No, that's wrong! It leaves at nine forty.	Háyìr, yànlíş! Dokuzú‿kirktá‿kálkıyòr.
	Àlí
There's still time.	Dahá‿vá*k*ít‿vàr.
from what place?	nérédèn?
Where does it leave from?	Néredén‿kálkıyòr?
	Bìlètçí
[the] second	ikìncí
from [the] track	hàttán
It leaves from track two.	İkíncí‿hattán‿kálkıyòr.
	Àlí
How much is the ticket?	Bilét‿káç‿párà?
	Bìlètçí
first	birìncí
class	mèv*k*í:
First class, fifteen, second class, ten cents.	Biríncí‿mév*k*ì: ón‿bèş, ikíncí‿mév*k*ì: ón‿kúrùş.

	Àlí
Second class, please.	İkincí‿mėvkì:, lû́tfèn.
	Tóm
tell (me)!	sòylé!
Tell me, where are you taking me?	Sòylé! Beni‿néreyė‿götǘrüyòrsún?
	Àlí
of course	tábiì:
to [a] place	yèré
To a cool place, of course.	Tábiì:, sėrín‿bir‿yérè.
	Tóm
but	ámà
I wonder	ácábà
what time	né‿zámàn
Fine, but I wonder when we'll be there?	Çók‿iyì, ámà ácaba‿né‿zamán‿órada‿ólacàğiz?
	Àlí
in any case	hér‿hấldè
a half	yàrím
in (lit. up to) [an] hour	sáaté‿kádàr
In any case, in half an hour.	Hér‿hấldè, yarim‿sáaté‿kádàr.

After the usual repetitions, go on to the *Word Study.*

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. **Word Study** (Individual Study)

1. *Other Turkish equivalents of English "your."*

In Unit 2, we saw some of the Turkish equivalents of English "your." These we found in the ending -(*i*)*niz*, -(*ü*)*nüz*, -(*ı*)*nız*, -(*u*)*nuz*. In the present unit we have seen the forms *yàpacáğín* 'your going to do', *fìkrín* 'your idea.' If we tabulate these and other similar forms, we get:

	Column I			Column II	
			Group I		
i	fìkír	*'idea'*	:	fìkrín	*'your idea'*
e	él	*'hand'*	:	èlín	*'your hand'*
ü	yǘz	*'face'*	:	yùzǘn	*'your face'*
ö	ásànsö́r	*'elevator'*	:	asànsörǘn	*'your elevator'*
ı	kíz	*'daughter'*	:	kìzín	*'your daughter'*
a	yàpácák	*'one's going to do'*	:	yàpacáğín	*'your going to do'*
u	kúş	*'bird'*	:	kùşún	*'your bird'*
o	són	*'end'*	:	sònún	*'your end'*
			Group II		
i	Àlí	*'Ali'*	:	Àlín	*'your Ali'*
e	èlbì:sé	*'suit'*	:	èlbì:sén	*'your suit'*
ü	——	——	:	——	——
ö	——	——	:	——	——
ı	kàrí	*'wife'*	:	kàrín	*'your wife'*
a	çántà	*'bag'*	:	çántàn	*'your bag'*
u	——	——	:	——	——
o	máyò	*'bathing trunks'*	:	máyòn	*'your bathing trunks'*

By comparing Column I with Column II and Group I with Group II, we see that:

1. this "you"-ending follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
2. the ending is *-in*, *-ün*, *-ın*, *-un* after a consonant;
3. the ending is *-n* after a vowel;
4. the *strongest vowel* is that of the base form (ç*á*ntà : ç*á*ntàn), except in bases ending in a consonant which have their last vowel strongest; here it is the vowel of the ending which becomes strongest (àsànsőr : asànsör*ű*n).

This "your"-ending corresponds to the pronoun *sén* 'you,' and to the general personal ending *-sin*, *-sün*, *-sın*, *-sun* 'you (informal).' Likewise, it means 'your (speaking informally to only one person).'

The "your"-ending *-(i)niz*, *-(ü)nüz*, *-(ı)nız*, *-(u)nuz* corresponds to the pronoun *síz* 'you (formal)', and to the general personal ending *-siniz*, *-sünüz*, *-sınız*, *-sunuz* 'you (formal)', and means 'your (speaking informally to two or more people) (or formally to one or more)'.

We shall call the *-(i)n*, *-(ü)n*, *-(ı)n*, *-(u)n* ending the *informal "your" possessive* ending.

In general, you should use the *formal* forms on most occasions. They are always safe. Only when you are on intimate terms with a person, or when speaking to small children or animals may you use the *informal* forms without hesitation. When speaking to people, use the informal forms *only* when addressing those who use them when speaking to you.

2. *Other Turkish equivalents of English "(you) (do [it])!"*

In Unit 7, we saw some Turkish equivalents of English "(you) (do [it])!" forms. These forms had the endings *-(y)in*, *-(y)ün*, *-(y)ın*, *-(y)un* or *-(y)i-niz*, *-(y)ünüz*, *-(y)ınız*, *-(y)unuz*.

We remember that the *shorter* form:

1. *may* be used when speaking formally to only one person;
2. is *always* used when speaking *informally* to more than one person.

The longer form:

1. *may* also be used when speaking formally to only one person;
2. is *always* used when speaking *formally* to more than one person.

In the present unit, we have seen the form *ȧcelé‿èt!* 'hurry!', used by one close friend to another. We also met *sȍylé!* 'tell!', used under the same circumstances. We tabulate these and other such forms:

Column I			*Column II*	
acele‿et- . . .	*'hurry'*	:	ȧcelé‿èt!	*'hurry!'*
söyle- . . .	*'tell, say'*	:	sȍylé!	*'tell!'*

götür- . . .	*'take away'*	:	gȍtǘr!	*'take [it] away!'*
yüz- . . .	*'swim'*	:	yǘz!	*'swim!'*
git- . . .	*'go'*	:	gít!	*'go!'*
ye- . . .	*'eat'*	:	yé!	*'eat!'*
yap- . . .	*'do'*	:	yáp!	*'do [it]!'*
koş- . . .	*'run'*	:	kóş!	*'run!'*
iç- . . .	*'drink'*	:	íç!	*'drink!'*
başla- . . .	*'begin'*	:	bàşlá!	*'begin!'*
yıka- . . .	*'wash'*	:	yìká!	*'wash!'*
gel- . . .	*'come'*	:	gél!	*'come!'*

Comparing Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. there is no personal ending "you" (that is, "you" is zero) in these "do [it]!" forms;
2. one finds the exclamation mark (!) with the "do [it]!" forms in Column II.
3. The *strongest vowel* is the last one of the root (sȍy*lé*), or in "phrase verbs" the last one of the first element (ácelé‿èt!).

These forms are used when giving orders informally to only one person. In this respect they are parallel to the pronoun *sén* 'you (informal)', the personal ending *-sin, -sün, -sın, -sun* 'you (informal)', and the possessive ending *-(i)n, -(ü)n, -(ı)n, -(u)n,* 'your (informal)'. We shall call these the ***informal*** '*(you) (do [it])!*' forms.

Note the following *negative* informal "(you) (do [it])!" forms:

Column I			*Column II*	
yáp!	*'do [it]!'*	:	yápmà!	*'don't do [it]!'*
gít!	*'go!'*	:	gítmè!	*'don't go!'*
kóş!	*'run!'*	:	kóşmà!	*'don't run!'*

We see that:

1. the negative ending here is *-me, -ma;*
2. The *strongest vowel* does not change.

3. *Some Turkish equivalents of English "he who (does), that which (does)"*

In the *Basic Sentences* of this unit, we met these phrases:

bilét‿satȧn‿ȧdamà	*'to the man who sells tickets'*
Flóryayȧ‿gidén‿trèn	*'the train which goes to Florya'*

If we take out the forms *sàtán* 'he who sells', *gìdén* 'that which goes', and tabulate them with other similar forms, we get;

	Column I			Column II	
			Group I		
i	gir- . . .	*'go in'*	:	gìrén	*'he who goes in'*
e	göster- . . .	*'show'*	:	gö̀stėrén	*'that which shows'*
ü	yüz- . . .	*'swim'*	:	yǜzén	*'he who swims'*
ö	gör- . . .	*'see'*	:	gö̀rén	*'he who sees'*
			Group II		
ı	çagĭr- . . .	*'call'*	:	çàğirán	*'he who calls'*
a	ıslan- . . .	*'get wet'*	:	ìslȧnán	*'that which gets wet'*
u	konuş- . . .	*'talk'*	:	kònúşán	*'he who talks'*
o	ol- . . .	*'be'*	:	òlán	*'that which is'*
			Group III		
i	ye- . . .	*'eat'*	:	yìyén	*'he who eats'*
e	iste- . . .	*'want'*	:	ìstėyén	*'he who wants'*
a	anla- . . .	*'understand'*	:	ànlȧyán	*'he who understands'*
a	ara- . . .	*'look for'*	:	àrȧyán	*'he who looks for'*
a	parla- . . .	*'shine'*	:	pàrlȧyán	*'that which shines'*

If we compare Column I with II, Group I with II, and Groups I and II with III, we see that:

1. the ending "he who . . . , that which . . ." follows Vowel Harmony Type II;
2. after consonants it is *-en, -an;*
3. after vowels it is *-yen, -yan;*

Note: Before this form of the ending, *ye-* . . . is irregularly *yi-* . . . .

4. if it is the only ending, its ***vowel*** is ***strongest.***

The form with this ending -(*y*)***en***, -(*y*)***an*** indicates the person or thing which does something, the actor or agent in a situation, and we shall call it an agentive, or more specifically, a -(*y*)***en***, -(*y*)***an agentive***.

4. *Verbal Nouns*

This -(*y*)***en***, -(*y*)***an*** agentive, together with the *-me, -ma* action nouns, and the infinitive, are all nouns derived from verbs by means of the corresponding endings.

These are, moreover, ***verbal nouns***, since they act:

1. sometimes like ***nouns:*** the (*y*)***en***, -(*y*)***an*** agentive may add the "more than one" ending (note: *òlán* 'he who is', *òlànlár* 'they who are'), among others; the *-me, -ma*, action nouns may add the possessive endings (my, your, our, etc.) (note: *gülmé* 'laughing', *gülmėmiz* 'our laughing') among others; and the infinitive may add the dative ending (note: *yàpmák* 'to do', *yàpmáğá* '(for) to do'), among others, and

sometimes like verbs: they may be preceded by a noun with the definite objective ending (note: ***bùnú‿görėnlèr*** 'those who see this', ***saçlarımi‿tàramám‿lâ:zìm*** 'I have to comb my hair', ***onú‿görmék‿içìn*** 'in order to see him').

5. *Negative with verbal nouns*

These three types of verbal nouns may likewise add the negative (*-me, -ma*) ending:

Column I			*Column II*	
girén	*'he who goes in'*	:	gírmiyèn	*'he who doesn't go in'*
gòstėrén	*'he who shows'*	:	göstérmiyèn	*'he who doesn't show'*
yùzén	*'he who swims'*	:	yúzmiyèn	*'he who doesn't swim'*
gòrén	*'he who sees'*	:	görmiyèn	*'he who doesn't see'*
çàğirán	*'he who calls'*	:	çağírmiyàn	*'he who doesn't call'*
ìslànán	*'he who gets wet'*	:	islánmıyàn	*'he who doesn't get wet'*

kònúşán	*'he who talks'*	:	konúşmiyàn	*'he who doesn't talk'*
òlán	*'that which is'*	:	ólmiyàn	*'that which isn't'*
yìyén	*'he who eats'*	:	yémíyèn	*'he who doesn't eat'*
ìstèyén	*'he who wants'*	:	ístémiyèn	*'he who doesn't want'*
ànlàyán	*'he who understands'*	:	ánlámıyàn	*'he who doesn't understand'*
àràyán	*'he who looks for'*	:	arámiyàn	*'he who doesn't look for'*
pàrlàyán	*'that which shines'*	:	pàrlámıyàn	*'that which doesn't shine'*

Group II

gìymék	*'to wear'*	:	gíymémèk	*'not to wear'*
demék	*'to say'*	:	démèmèk	*'not to say'*
gö̀tǜrmék	*'to take away'*	:	götǘrmémèk	*'not to take away'*
yǜzmék	*'to swim'*	:	yǘzmémèk	*'not to swim'*
sàtmák	*'to sell'*	:	sátmámàk	*'not to sell'*
çáğìrmák	*'to call'*	:	çağírmámàk	*'not to call'*
únùtmák	*'to forget'*	:	unútmámàk	*'not to forget'*
òlmák	*'to be'*	:	ólmámàk	*'not to be'*

Group III

gètìrmém	*'my bringing'*	:	getírmémèm	*'my not bringing'*
sö̀ylémén	*'your (informal) telling'*	:	sö́ylémemèn	*'his not swimming'*
yǜzmésí	*'his swimming'*	:	yǘzmémesì	*'his not swimming'*
gö̀rmémíz	*'our seeing'*	:	gö́rmémemìz	*'our not seeing'*
çağìrmáníz	*'your (formal) calling'*	:	çağírmámanìz	*'your (formal) not calling'*
àlmálarí	*'their taking'*	:	álmamálarì	*'their not taking'*
bùlmásí	*'his finding'*	:	búlmámasì	*'his not finding'*
òvmám	*'my brushing'*	:	óvmámàm	*'my not brushing'*

By comparing Column I with Column II, in Group I, we see that:

1. the negative ending is *-mi-*, *-mı-* before the *-y-* of the *agentive;*
2. the *strongest vowel* is the one immediately before the negative ending;

in Group II, we see that:

1. the negative ending is *-me*, *-ma-* and comes immediately after the root and before the *infinitive* ending;
2. the *strongest vowel* is the one immediately before the negative ending;

in Group III, we see that:

1. the negative ending is *-me-*, *-ma-* and comes immediately after the root and before the *-me*, *-ma action noun* ending;
2. the *strongest vowel* is the one immediately before the negative ending.

6. *Turkish equivalents of "one's going (to do something)"*

We have seen these sentences:

İçecėk‿bi̍r‿şéy‿i̍stiyórmúsunùz?	*'Do you want something to drink (lit. a "one's-going-to-drink" thing)?'*
İstánbulda‿görülecėk‿nèreleri̍‿vàr?	*'What is there to be seen in Istanbul (lit. what "going-to-be-seen" places are there in Istanbul)?'*
Sènín bú‿gǜn yapacağin‿bi̍r‿şéy‿vármì?	*'Do you have anything to do today (lit. Is there "a-your-going-to-do" thing today)?'*

Here we see the endingless forms *ìçėcék* 'one's going to drink', and *görǜlècék* 'going to be seen', and the form *yàpacàğín* 'your going to do' with the informal "your" possessive ending *-ın*.

The first of these forms looks like *ìçėcék* '[he, she, it] will drink', as we have already noted in Unit 9, but is used here not as a *verb* with a *personal* ending (here -0 'he, she, it', as we remember) (Unit 4.B.1.1.), but as a noun with *no* ending, qualifying the following phrases *bi̍r‿şéy*, just as *gǜzél* might be so used.

In the second of these forms we see a similar use of *görǜlècék*. In the case of *yàpacàğín* we see that our noun has one of the possessive endings, the informal "your" ending. Tabulating similar forms of *ìçėcék*, we get:

içecéğim	*'my going to drink'*
ìçecéğín	*'your (informal) going to drink'*
ìçecéğí	*'his going to drink'*
içecèğimíz	*'our going to drink'*
içecèğiníz	*'your (formal) going to drink'*
içecèklerí	*'their going to drink'*

Using similar forms of the noun *yàpacàğín* 'your going to change' in the sentence which we have above, we get the sentences:

Bènim bú‿gûn yapacağim‿bir‿şėy‿vármì?	*'Do I have anything to do today?'*
Ònún bú‿gûn yapacaği‿bir‿şėy‿vármì?	*'Does he have anything to do today?'*
Bìzím bú‿gûn yapacağımiz‿bir‿şėy‿vármì?	*'Do we have anything to do today?'*
Sìzín bú‿gûn yapacağıniz‿bir‿şėy‿vármì?	*'Do you (formal) have anything to do today?'*
Ònlárín bú‿gûn yapacaklari‿bir‿şėy‿vármì?	*'Do they have anything to do today?'*

These sentences mean, literally, 'Is there a "my-going-to-do" thing today', and so forth. All the forms with their various possessive endings are here used to qualify a second noun *şéy* 'thing'. We shall later see that these forms, like other *verbal nouns* (such as the *-me*, *-ma* action nouns, the infinitive, and the -(*y*)*en*, -(*y*)*an* agentives), may be used as independent nouns in most of the ways that ordinary nouns may be used.

We shall call these forms, such as *ìçécék*, *görülècék* and *yàpàcák*, *future action nouns.*

2. Covering English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences.*

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly, review again the *Word Study.* Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

1. Change the following sentences from *formal* to ***informal***:

1. Hér‿sȧbàh karınızȧ‿né‿dèrsiniz?
2. Òná "Gélìn!" déyiniz!
3. Órayȧ‿gìdin, vė‿bir‿şişė‿şáráp‿àlin!
4. Síz ófisìnizé saȧt‿kȧçtá‿gidecèksiníz?
5. Sìzé "Bunú‿yápmayin!"‿diyòrúm.

2. From the verb roots in parentheses put in the complete forms of the *agentives*:

1. Ȍylé‿bir‿şėy‿(yap- . . .)‿ádàm
   "Åffedèrsiniz!" dér.
2. Güzél‿kızlarȧ‿(bak- . . .)
   evė‿gitmėk‿istemèzlér.
3. Karılarınȧ‿parȧ‿(ver- . . .)
   onlarin‿hoşlarınȧ‿gitmèzlér.
4. Dȧima‿şȧráp‿(iç- . . .), güzėl‿tavúklár‿(ye- . . .)
   çòk‿éğlenirlér.
5. Párá‿akıtmák‿(iste- . . .)‿ȧdàm
   kizlará‿bákàr.

3. From the verb roots in parentheses put in the complete forms of the *future action noun* qualifiers:

1. (İç- . . .)‿şėylèr çók‿hóşunuzá‿gi̍decèk.
2. Bú‿(ye- . . .)‿şėyi̍ çók‿beğėnecèksi̍n.
3. Ȯrada‿(gör- . . .)‿şėyleri̍ saná‿sónrá‿söylèrim.
4. Onlarin‿(söyle- . . .)‿şėylèr dóğrúdùr.
5. Onún‿(al- . . .)‿şàpká çók‿pȧhalì.

4. Make the forms in italics in the following sentences ***negative***:

1. Onú‿*gȯrmék*‿i̍çìn né‿yapȧlìm?
2. *Pȧrlayán*‿pȧrà iyi̍‿dėğíldìr.
3. Vȧpurá‿yȧkín *yü̍zmeṇíz*‿lâ:zìm.
4. Seri̍n‿súlarín‿içindė‿*yüzėn*‿adȧmlàr
   ėğlénmèzlér.
5. Öylė‿bi̍r‿yerė‿*gi̍rmék*‿i̍çi̍n dȧhá‿ėvvèl
   etra:fȧ‿bȧkmák‿lâ:zìm.

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Ali, looking up at the sky, exclaims:*
   a. Şehi̍r‿şi̍mdi‿çók‿güzèl!
   b. Né‿güzėl‿hȧvà! Gők‿yüzù şìmdi̍‿bulútsúz!

2. *Tom wonders what they have to do:*
   a. Bìzím bú‿gûn bi̍r‿işimi̍z‿vármì?
   b. Bėním‿fikrìmdė ódùr!

3. *Ali proposes that they go for an outing:*
   a. Havȧ‿çók‿sicàk! Búrádà
      seri̍n‿ȯdamızdá‿kȧlalìm!
   b. Kȯyé‿gi̍delìm! Èğlėnelím!

4. *Tom prefers another place:*
   a. Háydì! Kȯydé güzėl‿mánzarȧlar‿gȯrecècği̍z!
   b. Sȧ:hilí‿tėrcìh‿ediyórum.

5. *Ali, however, worries about the train:*
   a. Vàpúr saȧt‿óndá‿i̍skeleden‿kȧlkıyòr!
   b. Ȧcelé‿èt! Saȧt‿dokúz‿treni̍ni‿kaçiracáğìz.

6. *In order to catch the nine o'clock train, they have to get to the station quickly, so Tom calls:*
   a. Şímdì saȧt‿dördė‿ón‿da*ki̍*:ká‿vàr.
      Bú‿trȧmvayá‿bi̍nelìm!
   b. Şímdì saȧt‿dokuzȧ‿yedi̍‿da*ki̍*:ká‿vàr.
      Bi̍r‿táksi‿çȧğıralìm!

7. *As they go to the station, Tom gets a little lesson in Turkish, when he asks:*
   a. Âlì, öylé‿bi̍r‿kizà tűrkçėdè né‿dėrlèr?
   b. Âlì, bilét‿satán‿ȧdamà tűrkçėdè né‿dėrlèr?

8. *Ali explains:*
a. Òná tûrkçèdè bilétçí‿dérlèr.
b. Õylé‿bi̍r‿kizà hi̍ç‿bi̍r‿şéy‿söylemézlér.

9. *Ali asks the ticket-seller about the train schedule:*
a. Flóryayà‿gidén‿trèn káçtá‿kálkıyòr?
b. Rúsyadán‿gelén‿vápùr káçtá‿géliyòr?

10. *The ticket-seller explains:*
a. Hér‿gûn bi̍r‿saát‿dáhá‿erkén‿kálkıyòr.
b. Dokuzú‿kirktá‿kálkıyòr.

11. *Since he and Tom got to the station at nine, Ali says:*
a. Ȧcelé‿édeli̍m! Vapurú‿kaçırmák‿i̍stémiyòrúm.
b. Dáhà‿érkén. Vȧktimíz‿vàr!

12. *Ali then gets the tickets:*
a. Bi̍r‿bi̍rincí‿mévkì:, lûtfèn!
b. İki̍‿iki̍ncí‿mévkì:, lûtfèn!

13. *Tom wonders what there is to see at their destination:*
a. Flóryádà göreceğimi̍z‿şéylèr‿né?
b. İstánbúldà görülecék‿néreleri̍‿vàr?

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader calls for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in the *Word Study Review* (Sec.C.3).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences*

if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

In this *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it, you will find, for the first time, certain words which you have not met before. Here is a list of these *new words* with their meanings. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In*:

áh!	*'ah!'*
gȧzétè	*'newspaper'*
gez- . . . (aor. -er-)	*'go for an outing, stroll'*
hángì	*'which'*
násil‿bìr	*'what sort of a'*
oku- . . .	*'read'*
ȍnlérindén	*'by (past) them'*
ȍnümüzdé	*'in front of us'*
şú	*'this, (these) (not so close as* bu)*'*
ùzák	*'far'*

1. *Planning an outing.*

Tóm— Senin‿evdė‿kalmȧn‿lâ:zímmì, Àlì?
Àlí— Háyìr, lâ:zìm‿dėğíl.
Tóm— Bák, havȧ‿né‿güzèl!
Gȍk‿yüzù bulùtsúz.
Háydì, benimle‿kȍyé‿gèl! Gèzėlím!
Àlí— Seninle‿gėlírìm, fákàt
köy‿hoşumȧ‿gítmiyòr.
Tóm— Ȍylé‿isè, néreyė‿gidelìm?
Àlí— Bén sȧ:hilí‿tércìh‿edėrim.
Flóryayȧ‿gidelìm!
Tóm— Flóryȧdà né‿vàr?
Àlí— Órȧdà güzėl‿bir‿plấj‿vàr.
Tóm— Pék‿iyì, ȍylé‿isè Flóryȧ‿ólsùn!
Àlí— Bir‿ȧz‿yėmék‿gȍtürelìm!
Sén ėvé‿gìt!
Máyonú‿gėtìr!
Tóm— Plâjdȧ‿lôkȧnta‿yókmù?
Àlí— Évèt, vár.
Tóm— Ȍylé‿isè, óradȧ‿yemėk‿yiyelìm!

Àlí Pék‿iyì, fákàt ácelé‿èt!
Treni‿kaçiracáğìz.
Tóm— Saát‿káçtá‿kálkıyòr?
Àlí— Saát‿ónù‿kirktá.
Tóm— Şímdì sáàt‿káç?
Àlí— Oná‿béş‿vàr.
Sénín‿èvìn istasyoná‿çók‿yákìn dèğílmì?
Tóm— Évèt.

2. *At the station.*

Tóm— Flóryayá‿gitmék‿istiyòrúm.
Bilét‿káç‿pàrà?
Bilètçí— Biríncí‿mév*k*ì: ón‿yedí‿kúrùş,
ikíncí‿mév*k*ì: ón‿dört‿kúrùş.
Tóm— Lûtfèn, iki‿ikíncí‿mév*k*ì:.
İşté‿yirmi‿sékíz‿kúrùş.
Flóryayá‿gidén‿trèn káçtá‿kálkıyòr?
Bilètçí— Ónù‿kirktá.

3. *Ali arrives.*

Tóm— Mérhábà, Àlì. Dahá‿vá*k*ít‿vàr.
Yapacağin‿başká‿bír‿şéy‿vármì?
Àlí— Gazété‿almák‿istiyòrúm.
Plàjdá bìr‿áz‿ókumák féná:‿bír‿fikír‿dèğìl.

Àlí— Öylé‿isè, sén bilétlerí‿àl!
Bènim otélimé‿gitmém‿lâ:zìm.
Seni‿sónrá‿görürüm istàsyóndá.
Tóm— Pék‿iyì, biletleri‿álírìm!
Fàkát bilét‿satán‿ádamà túrkçédè né‿dérlèr?
Àlí— Oná‿bilétçí‿dérlèr.

Tóm— Lûtfèn, şimdi‿sáàt‿káç?
Bilètçí— Onú‿yirmi‿béş‿géçiyòr.
Váktinìz‿vár.
Tóm— Teşékkûr‿edèrim!
Táksilèr istasyonún‿néresiné‿gelirlèr?
Bilètçí— İstasyonún‿sáğ‿tárafınà.
Sáğá‿gìdiniz!
Tóm— Teşékkûr‿edèrim!

Tóm— Hákkín‿vàr!
Lûtfèn, "Àkşám"‿àl!
Bén ónú‿tércìh‿edérim.
Àlí— Béndè.

4. *They find their train.*

Àlí— Lûtfèn söylérmisinìz?
Flóryayȧ‿gidèn saát‿onú‿kírk‿trènì
néredėn‿kȧlkıyòr?
Bilètçí— İkincí‿hȧttàn.
Háyìr, yànlíṣ, áffedèrsiniz!
Bú‿sȧbàh birincí‿hattȧn‿kȧlkıyòr.

5. *On the train.*

Tóm— Búrȧsì çók‿sicàk!
Trėnde‿fazlȧ‿yȧváṣ‿gidiyòr.
Àlí— Sėrín‿bir‿yerė‿gidiyòrúz.
Áh! Sėrìn‿sularin‿içindė‿yüzmék!

6. *At the Florya station.*

Tóm— Plâj‿çók‿úzákmì? Bir‿táksi‿çáğıralìm!
Àlí— Háyìr, yàkín. İṣtè‿bák, gőrmüyòrmusún?
Tóm-- Évèt, görûyórùm.
Fákàt sén ṣú‿kizlará‿bàk!
Né‿ṣekér‿ṣėylèr!
Ȧcaba‿bizímle‿gelmėk‿istėrlérmì?

7. *At the beach.*

Àlí— Gél! Ṣú‿kızlarin‿yȧnlárıná‿gidelìm!
Tóm— Hángilérinìn?
Àlí— Ṣú‿áçík‿renkli‿mȧyolu‿kizlarìn.
Tóm-- Nérėdè?

Àli— Ṣímdì onȧ‿yirmi‿ûç‿vàr.
Háydì, yȧlnız‿ûç‿da*k*i:kȧ‿vàr!
Tóm— Vȧ*k*ít‿vàr, vȧ*k*ít‿vàr.
Bén bir‿ȧz‿mėyvá‿almȧk‿istiyòrúm.
Àlí— Kóṣ! İṣín‿sonúndà
treni‿kaçırmȧk‿istémiyòrúm!
Tóm— Háyìr, háyìr, kaçírmıyacàğiz!

Tóm— Güzél‿bir‿fíkìr, ámà
ȧcaba‿né‿zamȧn‿ȯrada‿ȯlacàğiz?
Àlí— Hér‿hâldè yarim‿sȧaté‿kȧdàr.

Àlí— Acelė‿étmè! Yȧváṣ‿yȧvàṣ!
Ȯnlárdà plâjá‿gidiyórlàr.
Ȯrada‿gȯrecėğimíz‿kizlàr
bunlardȧn‿dȧhá‿tátlì.
Tóm— Ácȧbà?
Àlí— Tábiì:!

Àlí— Ȍnümüzdé!
Tóm— Pék‿iyì, ámà dȧhá‿ėvvèl
yüzlerini‿gȯrmèk fėnà:‿ȯlmáz!

Àlí— Yüzlerindén‿sáná‿nè?[1]
Satínmi‿álacàksin?
Tóm— Háyìr, ámà önlerindén[2]‿géçelim, bàkálím!
Àlí— Görüyórmúsùn?
Tóm— Maálésèf, görűyórùm!
Àlí— Násìl?
Tóm— Gűzèl‿değillér!
Àlí— Şimdi‿né‿yápıyòrúz?
Tóm— Geziyórùz! Àrayàn‿búlúr.
Àlí— Vé‿bulánlárdà dàimá‿árár.

---

[1] What are their faces to you? (lit. from their faces to you what?)

[2] by them (lit. from, along in front of them).

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

Note: For this and each following unit you will find at the back of this manual a list of additional words which may be useful when talking about the particular topic of the unit. You will find other general lists of words covering points of vocabulary not sufficiently covered in the manual as a whole. Do not attempt to use these additional words until you have learned thoroughly those found in the material of each unit.

1. Tom and Ali meet on the street one morning, comment on the weather, wonder what's up for the day, discuss possible things they might do, decide to go to the seashore.

2. Both Tom and Ali have to pick up their bathing suits, so they talk about relative distances from the station, decide that Tom lives nearer, and that he is to buy the tickets, while Ali will call a taxi and go for his suit. Ali will meet Tom later at the station.

3. Tom goes to get his suit, goes to the station and asks the ticket-seller about trains for the seashore. The ticket-seller outlines the schedule, gives Tom first and second class rates. Tom decides which class to go and buys the tickets. He asks for the time and inquires about the taxi stand.

4. Ali comes up in a taxi, and Tom tells him about the train time. They discuss what to do until train time, buy things in the station, worry about missing the train and finally get on.

5. On the train they talk about the weather, how slow the train is, the pretty girls also going to Florya, how nice and cool the water is going to be, when they will probably get there and so on.

6. At the station they talk about how far it is to the beach, decide to take a taxi, wonder whether it would be a good idea to invite the girls to come along, decide against it, and talk about their prospective good time at the beach.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversations started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

1. 1. Ki̍mi̍n‿evdė‿kalmasi‿lâ:zim‿dėğìl?
2. Gők‿yüzȕ násìl?
3. Tóm néreyė‿gitmėk‿i̍stiyòr?
4. Kőy Alini̍n‿hoşuná‿gi̍diyórmù?
5. Nėyí‿tėrcìh‿edėr?
6. Flóryȧdȁ né‿vàr?
7. Tóm ȯraya‿gitmėk‿i̍stiyórmù?
8. Ȧçík‿bi̍r‿yerdė‿yüzėn‿ȧdamìn
   né‿giymesi̍‿lấ:zìm?
9. Nėredė‿yemėk‿yi̍yelìm?

10. Néyí‿kaçìrmamák‿için
ácelé‿etmemiz‿lâ:zìm?
11. Àlinín‿évì istasyoná‿çók‿yákínmì?
12. Şímdì sáàt‿káç?
13. Àlinín néreyé‿gitmesi‿lâ:zìm?
14. Àlí Tomú‿nérede‿görecèk?
15. Biletleri‿kím‿álacàk?
16. Bilét‿satán‿ádamà tűrkçédè né‿dérlèr?

2. 17. Birincí‿mévkì: káç‿pàrà?
18. Tóm ikincí‿mev*k*i:‿biletimi‿álıyòr?
19. Flóryayá‿gidén‿trèn káçtá‿kálkıyòr?
20. Onlarin‿vakti‿vármì?
21. Táksilèr istasyonún‿néresiné‿gelirlèr?
22. Bilètçí kìmé "Sáğá‿gìdiniz!" díyòr?

3. 23. Àlinín alacaği‿başká‿bir‿şéy‿vármì?
24. Plâjdá onú‿né‿yapmák‿istiyòr?
25. Tóm hángi‿gazéteyi‿tércìh‿edér?

4. 26. Saát‿onú‿kírk‿tréni hángi‿hattán‿kálkıyòr?
27. Kimín‿yanlışi‿vàr?
28. Néyé‿yálnız‿űç‿da*k*i:kà‿vár?
29. Àlí, işín‿sonúndà, né‿istèmiyór?

5. 30. Trénín‿içì násìl?
31. Trén násil‿gidiyòr?

32. Násil‿bir‿yeré‿gidiyórlàr?
33. Né‿yapmák‿fikrì çók‿güzèl?
34. Sú‿ácaba‿násil‿ólacàk?
35. Né‿zamán‿plâjdá‿ólacáklàr?

36. Kím‿bir‿táksi‿çağırmák‿istiyòr?
37. Plâj‿istasyondán‿úzákmì?
38. Tóm néleré‿bákıyòr?
39. Tatlímıdirlàr?
40. Àlí Tomá‿né‿diyòr?
41. Kizlárdà néreyé‿gidiyórlàr?
42. Plâjdá başkalari‿vármì?
43. Bunlár‿kadár‿tátlímì?

7. 44. Plâjdá Àlí kimlerín‿yanlarıná‿gitmék‿istiyòr?
45. Onlarin‿máyolarının‿réngì násìl?
46. Ònlár kimlerín‿önűndè?
47. Fákàt Tóm dáhá‿évvèl
nelérinì‿görmék‿istiyòr?
48. Àlí onlari‿görmék‿istiyórmù?
49. Tóm néredén‿geçmék‿istiyòr?
50. Násıldirlàr?
51. Onlará‿bir‿şéy‿söylűyórlàrmí?
52. Tóm né‿díyòr?
53. Àlí?

FINDER LIST

ácàbà	I wonder
àcèlé	haste
acele‿et- . . . (aor. -er-)	hurry, make haste
àçík	open; light (color)
áçík‿rènklì	light colored
àdám	man (human being)
áh!	ah!
ámà	but! (always followed by a pause) (sharply contrastive)
çok‿ìyì, ámà	very nice, but!
bìlét	ticket
bìlètçí	ticket-seller
bír	one
bìrìncí	first
**bura*	this place, here
búrásì	this place, here
çağır- . . . (aor *-ır-*)	call
de- . . .	say; (preceded by dative) call
Oná‿né‿dérlèr?	What do they call him?
fàzlá	(too) much
fìkír	idea, thought

Flóryà	Florya (place on the seashore)
gàzétè	newspaper
gec- . . . (aor. *-er-*)	pass; (preceded by *ö́nǜndén*) pass by
gez- . . . (aor. *-er-*)	go for an outing, stroll
git- . . . (aor. *er-*)	go
gìdén	that which goes, going
plǻjá‿gítmèk	to go to [the] beach
plǻjá‿gítmeğì	to go to [the] beach (definite objective) (specifically that, not something else)
plǻjá‿gitmeğí‿tércih‿edecèğiz	we'll prefer to go to the beach
götür- . . . (aor. *-ür-*)	take away, take along
hǻl	condition, state; case
hér‿hǻldè	in any case (lit. in each condition) (which may arise)
hángì	which
hát	track
hér	each, every; any
hér‿hǻldè	in any case
híç	nothing (with negative)
híç‿bìr	not a (with negative)
ìkí	two
íkìncí	second
íş	business, affair
íşín‿sonúndà	after all (lit. at the end of the business)

kaçır- . . . (aor. *-ır-*)	miss (a train, etc.)
kàdár	as; (preceded by dative) up to, in
yarim‿sáaté‿kádàr	in (lit. up to) half an hour
kírk	forty
kö́y	town; [the] country
máyò	bathing trunks, bathing suit
mèvki̍:	class (on a train)
násìl	how
násil‿bìr	what sort of a, what kind of a
né!	what . . . .
Né‿güzel‿hávà!	What fine weather!
**nere*	what place
nérédèn	from what place, whence
oku- . . .	read
ón‿bèş	fifteen
òtúz	thirty
ö́n	front
òndé	in front
ònleri̍ndé	in front of them
ònleri̍ndén	by (past) them
ònümüzdé	in front of us
sàát	hour
yarim‿sáaté‿kádàr	in (lit. up to) half an hour

sà:híl	(sea)shore
sat- . . . (aor. *-ar-*)	sell
sàtán	he who sells, selling
sènín	your
söyle- . . .	tell, say (to)
şèkér	sugar; sweet
şú	this, these, (not so close as *bú*)
**şu*(*n*) (non-existent base) (see Unit 8.B.1.3) (see *şú*)	this (not so close as **bun*)
tábiì:	naturally, of course
táksì	taxi(cab)
ùzák	far
vár	there is (are)
dokuzȧ‿béş‿vàr	it ['s] five to nine
yànlíş	mistake, error; wrong
yȧnlışí‿vàr	he's made a mistake, he's in error
yàrím	a half (of something)
yarim‿sȧaté‿kȧdàr	in (lit. up to) half an hour
yàváş	slow(ly)
yér	place
zàmán	time
né‿zȧmàn	what time, when

UNIT 14

KEEPING COOL

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Tom and Ali at the beach.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	*STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING*
	Àlí
crowded	kàlabalík
The beach is very crowded today, isn't it?	Bú‿gùn plâj‿çók‿kàlabalìk, dèğílmì?
	Tóm
strong	kùvvétlí
Yes, and the sun is very strong.	Évèt, günéşte‿çók‿kúvvétlì!
[it] will burn	yàkácák
It'll burn me.	Bénì‿yákacák.
in [the] sun	gǘnèşté
not to get burned	yánmámàk
in order to	ìçín
I must do	yápmalíyìm
do you know?	bíliyórmúsùn?
What do I have to do so as not to get sunburned? Do you know?	Güneşté‿yánmamák‿içìn né‿yápmalìyim? Bíliyórmusùn?

	Àlí
in [the] shade	gòlgèdé
you must sit	otúrmalísìn
Yes, you have to sit in the shade!	Évèt, gö́lgedé‿otúrmalìsin!
	Tóm
my mouth	àğzím
dry	kùrú
to refresh oneself	seri̍nlémék
one must do	yàpmálí
My mouth is very dry. What do you do to refresh yourself?	Ağzim‿çók‿kúrù. Seri̍nlemék‿i̍çìn né‿yápma!ì?
	Àlí
soda water	gàzóz
we must drink	i̍çmelíyìz
We have to drink soda water.	Gázóz‿i̍çmelìyiz.
	Tóm
[the] sand	kúm
my feet	ayàklárımí
The sand is burning my feet.	Kúm ayáklarımí‿yákıyòr.
	Àlí
of [the] towel	hàvlúnún
on (to the top of)	ǘzèriné
sit down!	òtúr!
Sit on the towel!	Havlunún‿üzériné‿ótùr!

	Tóm
these (here)	şú
(to) [the] beauties	güzèlleré
Look at these bathing (lit. swimming) beauties here!	Şú‿yüzén‿güzélleré‿bàk!
let's go up to!	yánàşalím!
Let's get next to them!	Şúnlarà‿yanáşalím!
	Àlí
besides	zá:tèn
(the) sea	dèníz
green	yèşíl
cooling	serìnléticí
Come on! Besides, the sea looks green and cool!	Háydì! Zá:tèn dénìz‿yéşíl vé‿serìnleticí‿gözüküyòr!
	Tóm
our bodies	vücùtlárımızí
we'll cool (them) off!	serìnletírìz
We'll cool off our hot bodies there!	Sicák‿vücútlárımızì órada‿serìnletíriz!
	Àlí
too	fàzlá
[to] far	ùzáğá
we mustn't go	gítmémelìyiz
But we mustn't go too far.	Fákàt, fazlá‿uzağá‿gítmémelìyiz.
	Tóm
to these islands here	şú‿ádalarà
toward	dòğrú
Let's swim toward these islands here!	Şú‿ádalará‿doğrú‿yüzelim!

	Àlí
in that direction	ó‿istiká:méttè
Look! The girls are swimming in that direction, too.	Bák! Kizlárdà ó‿istika:metté‿yüzúyórlàr.
	Tóm
their intention	niyètléri
what [is it]?	né?
I wonder what they're after?	Ácaba‿niyétlerí‿nè?
[is it] deep?	dérínmì?
Is the water very deep here?	Sú‿búrada‿çók‿dérínmì?
	Àlí
[a] current	ákìntí
Yes, it's very deep and there's a current.	Évèt, çók‿dérìn vé‿akintí‿vàr.
	Tóm
swimming	yûzméğí
other	bàşká
any	hér‿hángì
to [a] sport	spòrá
I prefer swimming to any other sport.	Yûzméğí başká‿hér‿hángí‿sporá‿tércìh‿edérim.

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Unit 1, we commented on the markings (' ` ´) which are used to indicate different *degrees of strength* of the vowels (or rather of the syllables) (of which the vowels form the core) in a word or phrase (group of words connected by ‿). We have since seen the importance of marking the position of the strong vowels of a word, both from the point of view of a correct rendering of the pronunciation of the word or phrase and from the point of view of the meaning expressed. We have seen pairs, such as:

bèni̇́m	*'mine'*	:	béni̇̀m	*'it [is] I'*
bi̇̀zdé	*'at our house'*		bi̇́zdè	*'we, too'*
yàpmá	*'doing'*	:	yápmà	*'don't do [it]'*

We have noted that one says *çántà* 'bag' with the first vowel strongest, but *fìrçá* 'brush' with the second vowel strongest, *ȧkìntí* 'current' with the last vowel strongest, but *lồkántà* 'restaurant' with the next to the last strongest, and *mérhȧbà* 'hello' with the third from the last strongest; *ȧlìş_véri̇́ş* 'shopping' with the last vowel of the second word strongest and the last vowel of the first word second strongest, but *ėlbi̇̀:sé_firçàm* 'my clothes brush' with the last vowel of the first word strongest and the last vowel of the second word second strongest, and so on. The strongest vowel, in short, may be *any* vowel of a word or group of words. When listening to a word or phrase, listen first for the ***strongest vowel***. Then listen for the ***second strongest vowel*** in the word or phrase. Last note the ***other strong vowels***. One should attempt to imitate exactly every strengthening or weakening of the voice. Practice the following words and phrases, listening carefully to the Guide as he pronounces them:

PRACTICE 1

bèni̇́m	*'mine'*
béni̇̀m	*'it['s] I'*
bi̇̀zdé	*'at our house'*
bi̇́zdè	*'we, too'*
yàpmá	*'doing'*
yápmà!	*'don't do [it]!'*
çántà	*'bag'*
fìrçá	*'brush'*
ȧkìntí	*'current'*
lồkántà	*'restaurant'*
mérhȧbà	*'hello'*
Múzáffèr!	*'Muzaffer!'*

PRACTICE 2

kàlabálík	*'crowded'*
gülmi̍yecèk	*'[he]'ll not laugh'*
tóplánacáklármì?	*'will they gather?'*
gélmiyecéklèr	*'they'll not come'*
tóplánmámalılàrmı?	*'must they not gather?'*
konúşmıyacàkmısınız?	*'will you not talk?'*

PRACTICE 3

álìş‿véríş	*'shopping'*
élbi̍:sé‿fırçàm	*'my clothes brush'*
günéşte‿çók‿kúvvétlì	*'and [the] sun [is] very strong'*
güneşté‿yánmamák‿i̍çìn	*'in order not to get burned in [the] sun'*
dókuzù‿otúz‿béşté	*'at nine thirty-five'*
máyolárımızi‿götürelìm!	*'let's take our bathing trunks!'*

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *Some Turkish equivalents of English "must" forms*

In the *Basic Sentences* of this unit, we have seen the forms *né‿yàpmalìyim?* 'what must I do?', *otúrmalísìn* 'you must sit down', *yàpmálí* '[he, she, it, one] must do', *íçmelíyìz* 'we must drink', *gítmémelìyíz* 'we must not go'. If we tabulate these and other such forms we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
			Group I		
i	gir- . . .	*'go in'*	:	gi̍rmelíyìm	*'I must go in'*
e	söyle- . . .	*'say'*	:	söylemelísìn	*'you (informal) must say'*
ü	götür- . . .	*'take away'*	:	götûrmélí	*'[he, she, it; one] must take away'*
ö	gör- . . .	*'see'*	:	görmelíyìz	*'we must see'*

Group II

ı	çağır- . . .	*'call'*	:	çağirmalísinìz	*'you (formal) must call'*
a	toplan- . . .	*'gather'*	:	tóplànmalılár	*'they must gather'*
u	otur- . . .	*'sit down'*	:	otúrmalísìn	*'you (informal) must sit down'*
o	koş- . . .	*'run'*	:	kóşmalíyìm	*'I must run'*

From a comparison of Column I and Column II, and Group I and Group II, we see that:

1. our "must" ending follows, in its first syllable, Vowel Harmony Type II, and, in its second syllable, Vowel Harmony Type I;
2. the ending is *-meli-*, *-malı-* throughout:
3. the personal endings "I" and "we" have the form which begins in *-y-* after the vowel of this ending;
4. the *strongest vowel* is the second vowel of this ending, except when the personal ending *-ler*, *-lar* 'they' is present (in which case it itself has the strongest vowel).

We also note that here, as with other verb forms, the one with the *-0* 'he, she, it' personal ending, may also be impersonal ("one"):

Né‿yápmalì?	*'What must [he (she, it)] do?'*
but also:	*'What must* one *do?'*

Since this *-meli-*, *-malı-* ending expresses the necessity of doing something, we shall call it the *necessitative* verb ending.

Note the following *interrogative* necessitative forms:

Column I			*Column II*	
söylemelísìn	*'you (informal) must say'*	:	söylemelímisìn?	*'must you (informal) say?'*
kóşmalíyìm	*'I must run'*	:	kóşmalímiyìm?	*'must I run?'*
görmelilér	*'they must see'*	:	görmelilérmì?	*'must they see?'*

We see that:

1. the interrogative ending comes immediately after the necessitative, except in the form with the personal ending *-ler*, *-lar* 'they', where it follows this ending;
2. the *strongest vowel* is the one just before the interrogative ending, which happens to be the strongest one in the base form in every case.

Note the following *negative* necessitative forms:

Column I			Column II	
gi̍rmelíyìm	*'I must go in'*	:	gírmémelìyi̍m	*'I must not go in'*
otúrmalísìn	*'you (informal) must sit down'*	:	otúrmámalìsin	*'you (informal) must not sit down'*
tóplànmalılár	*'they must gather'*	:	tóplánmámalılàr	*'they must not gather'*

We see that:

1. the negative ending comes immediately after the verb root and before the necessitative ending;
2. the negative here is *-me-*, *-ma-*;
3. the *strongest vowel* is the one just before the negative ending in all cases, changing the strongest vowel in the base form to second place, and the next strongest vowel in the base form to third place.

Now note these *interrogative negative* necessitative forms:

Column I			Column II	
gírmémelìyi̍m	*'I must not go in'*	:	gírmémelìmiyi̍m?	*'must I not go in?'*
otúrmámalìsin	*'you (informal) must not sit down'*	:	otúrmámalìmısin?	*'must you (informal) not sit down?'*
tóplánmámalılàr	*'they must not gather'*	:	tóplánmámalılàrmi?	*'must they not gather?'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that the *vowel* immediately before the negative ending remains *strongest*, the second strongest vowel now falls just before the interrogative ending, and all the other strong vowels remain in third place.

2. *Turkish equivalents of English "their"*

In the *Basic Sentences* of this unit we have seen the form *ni̍yètlerí* 'their intention'. We had previously noted that "their", in a form such as *çocùkları́* 'their children', was the ending -(*s*)*i*, -(*s*)*ü*, -(*s*)*ı*, -(*s*)*u*. Now we see that "their" may also be a combination of the "more than one" (plural) ending *-ler*, *-lar* plus the possessive ending -(*s*)*i*, -(*s*)*ü*, -(*s*)*ı*, -(*s*)*u* 'his, her, its; their'. So that we get the following possibilities:

çòcúk	*'child'*
çòcúğú	*'his (her) child; their child'*
çócùklár	*'children'*
çocùklárí	*'his (her) children; their children; their child'*

We see that *çòcúğú* may mean either 1. 'his (her) child' or 2. 'their child'. To distinguish one may say:

1. ónún‿çócuğù	*'his (her) child'*
2. ónlarín‿çócuğù	*'their child'*

We see also that *çocùklárí* may mean either 1. 'his (her) children', 2. 'their children', or 3. 'their child'. To distinguish 1 from 2, one may say:

1. ónún‿çocúklarì	*'his (her) children'*
2. ónlarín‿çocúklarì	*'their children'*

The only way of distinguishing 2 from 3, however, is to say:

1. ónlarín‿çócuğù	*'their child'*
2. ónlarín‿çocúklarì	*'their children'*

and even here 2 might also mean 'their child'.

3. *Turkish equivalents of English "this" and "that"*

In this unit we have seen a number of cases of the form *şú* 'this, these'. We have already seen *bú* with this meaning. What is the difference between *bú* and *şú?*

bú refers to something very close.
şú refers to something a bit farther away.

Şú, however, is always distinct from *ó*, which refers to something fairly far off. Its English equivalent might be "that yonder".

Just as we have the forms ***bùnlár*** 'these' and ***ònlár*** 'those' from ****bun*** (bú) and ****on*** (ó), so from ****şun*** (şú) we get *şùnlár* 'these here (a short distance away)'.

The English equivalents of *şú, şùnlár* might at times seem to be "that" and "those" rather than "this" and "these", where "that" or "those" refers to one of two things, both fairly near. Note:

Şundán‿búndán‿kónuşuyórlàr. '*They are talking about this* [*and*] *that*'.

4. *Turkish equivalents of English "half"*

We have thus far seen two Turkish equivalents of English "half", *bùçúk* and *yàrím*. What is the difference between them?

yàrím

In counting, *yàrím* is used for ½, that is, for the half which comes before *bír* 'one'.

It may also be used to mean "12:30", when telling time, "the first half hour before one".

It is the word for "half" when it stands alone, independent of another number.

bùçúk

In counting, *bùçúk* is used for the half which follows *bír* 'one', *ìkí* 'two', and so on, so that we get a series:

yàrím	*'one-half'*
bír	*'one'*
bír‿búçùk	*'one and a half'*
ìkí	*'two'*
ìkí‿búçùk	*'two and a half'*

and so on.

5. *Turkish possessive endings (summary)*

With the possessive ending "their" presented in this unit, we have now completed the list of *possessive endings*. We summarize them here:

POSSESSIVE ENDINGS

-(i)m, -(ü)m, -(ı)m, -(u)m	*'my'*
-(i)n, -(ü)n, -(ı)n, -(u)n	*'your (informal)'*
-(s)i, -(s)ü, -(s)ı, -(s)u	*'his, her, its; their'*
-(i)miz, -(ü)müz, -(ı)mız, -(u)muz	*'our'*
-(i)niz, -(ü)nüz, -(ı)nız, -(u)nuz	*'your (formal)'*
-leri, -ları	*'their'*

Note 1: *-im* (etc.) after a consonant, *-m* (etc.) after a vowel, etc.

Note 2: *-i* (etc.) after a consonant, *-si* (etc.) after a vowel.

Note 3: There are two nouns with an irregular form of the possessive endings. These are *sú* 'water' and *né* 'what', which have the endings *-yim*, etc., *-yin*, etc., *-yi*, etc., *-yimiz*, etc., *-yiniz*, etc. In the case of *né*, however, one finds both *ném* and *nèyím*, *nén* and *nèyín*, *nèsí* and *nèyí*, and so on. The shorter forms are less common. We have seen one example of such a form of *sú* in *kolónyȧ‿sùyù* 'eau de Cologne', where *sùyú* has the ending *-yu* instead of the regular *-su*.

Note 4: The *strongest vowel* is that of the ending, if the last vowel of the base form is strongest (òd*á* : òdánı́z); if any other vowel of the base form is strongest, it remains so, and the vowel of the ending takes second place (sȧl*á*tà : salátásı̀.)

Examples:	-im	fìkrim	*'my thought'*
	-sı	salátásı̀	*'his salad'*
	-nız	òdánı́z	*'your (formal) room'*
	-un	sàbúnún	*'your (informal) soap'*
	-yumuz	sùyúmúz	*'our water'*
	-ümüz	ùçümúz	*'the three of us'*
	-i	èlléri	*'his hands'*
	-leri	èvléri	*'their house'*
	-yin	nèyín	*'what of yours (informal)'*
	-m	ėlbì:sém	*'my suit'*

2. Covering English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly, review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

1. Complete the following sentences with the correct *necessitative* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

a. 1. Síz maálésèf bú‿ústuràylá (traş‿ol- . . .).
   2. Bíz ȯ‿istika:mettė‿gi̍tmék‿i̍çìn bú‿tramvayȧ‿(bin- . . .).
   3. Sén búrada‿tǘrkçė‿(konuş- . . .).
   4. Bén Rúsyayȧ‿gitmėk‿i̍çìn bi̍r‿vȧpurá‿(bin- . . .).
   5. Ònlár bizė‿hèpsini̍‿(göster- . . .).

b. Change 3. to negative.
c. Change 2. to interrogative.
d. Change 5. to interrogative negative.

2. Complete the sentences with the proper forms of the nouns in parentheses with the "*their*" *possessive* ending:

1. Kàyalárin yȧlnız‿bír‿çocuğú‿vàr. Fákàt, (çòcúk) ni‿sévmiyórlàr.
2. Kìzlár bi̍zé‿bákıyórlàr. Ȧcaba‿(nìyét)‿né?
3. Öylé‿yėşíl‿renktė‿bi̍r‿ėlbi̍:sè (hóş)‿gítmi̍yòr.
4. Bú‿kúşlàr gǘzél‿bi̍r‿sèslė ötǘyórlàr, fákàt (şàrkí) hoşumȧ‿gítmi̍yòr.
5. Bày‿Métín vé‿Bày‿Kȧyá hér‿gǘn érkén‿kȧlkárlàr. (Òfís)‿berȧ:bér‿gidėrlèr.

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Ali picks his way through the bathers and says:*
a. Búrásì çók‿kálabálìk, déğílmì?
b. Búrádà çók‿meyvá‿vàr, déğílmì?

2. *Tom, trying to protect his skin, which is getting red, says:*
a. Kúm‿çók‿yéşìl vé‿serìnléticí, déğílmì?
b. Günéşte‿çók‿kúvvétlì. Beni̍‿yákíyòr.

3. *Ali gives him advice:*
a. Yánmamák‿i̍çìn gölgedé‿otúrmalìsin!
b. Áçík‿bi̍r‿yerdé‿otúrmalìsin!

4. *Tom complains of thirst:*
a. Ağzím çók‿kúrù. Né‿yápmalìyim?
b. Bíra‿çók‿seri̍nleticì.

5. *Ali suggests a remedy:*
a. Dénizé‿gìr! Onún‿súyunú‿ìç!
b. Gázóz‿i̍çmelìsi̍n. Gít! Bánádà bi̍r‿şi̍şé‿àl!

6. *Tom notices an addition to the scenery and suggests they take in more of it:*
a. Şú‿yüzén‿güzélleré‿bàk! Şúnlarà‿yanáşalím!
b. Bák! Né‿güzél‿kúmlàr! Kìrmizí
vè‿lá:civért!

7. *Ali suggests cooling off a bit:*
a. İ̍çimizì‿seri̍nletelím! Bírá‿i̍çelìm!
b. Sicák‿vücútlárımızì órada‿seri̍nletírìz!

8. *As they swim out, Tom sees a possible goal, and suggests they try to make it:*
a. Şú‿ádalará‿doğrú‿yüzelìm!
b. Şú‿tramvayi‿kaçírmıyálìm!

9. *But Ali suggests they take it easy:*
a. Şúrayá‿otúralìm!
b. Fákàt, fazlá‿uzağá‿gítmémelìyi̍z!

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader calls for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercises.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in the *Word Study Review* (Sec.C.3).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In:*

bekle- . . . (bekli- . . .)	*'wait (for)'*
bul- . . . (aor. -ur-)	*'find; meet'*
dön- . . . (aor. -er-)	*'go back, return'*
içìndé	*'covered with (lit. inside of)'*
ìnsán	*'person; one'*
kàpí	*'door'*
nèdén?	*'why (lit. from what)?'*
sigara‿iç- . . . (aor. -er-)	*'smoke (lit. drink in) a cigarette'*
sor- . . . (aor. -ar-)	*'ask (a question)'*

1. *A hot day.*

Tóm— Plâjá‿gítmelímì, gítmémelìmí?
Àlí— Nèdén?
Tóm— Búrásì çók‿śicàk, plấjdà çók‿úzàk!
Àlí— Bén plấjá‿gítmeğì búradá‿kálmağà tércíh‿edèrím.
Tóm— Gá:líbà béndè.
Àlí— Őylé‿ísè ácelé‿èt! Gìdélím!
Tóm— Ákyüréklerė‿sóralìm gelmék‿ístérlérmì?
Àlí— Evlerí‿nérédè?
Tóm— Şúrádà.

Àlí— Sèn‿gít, sór!
Bén kápıdá‿beklèrim.
Gélecèklérmì?
Tóm— Êvèt, gélecèklér, fákàt dáhá‿sònrá.

2. *At the beach.*

Àlí— Şúrádà gölgedé‿otúralìm!
Sónrá‿denizé girèriz.
Tóm— Pèk‿iyì, fákàt şeyi‿ùnútmà hàvlúyú,
çûnkû kúm gölgedédé‿sicàk.
Ayáklárımızí‿yákàr.
Àlí— İştè‿hávlú.
Üzériné‿ótùr!
Tóm— Bir‿şéy‿içelímmì?
Àlí— Sónrá‿içèriz.
Tóm— Şímdi‿içelìm!
Sónradá‿içèriz.
Àlí— Sén íç!
Bén bir‿şéy‿istémiyòrúm şímdì.
Tóm— Öylé‿isè bén bir‿gázóz‿almağá‿gidiyòrúm.
Àlí— Gûnéş insani‿gölgedédé‿yákıyòr.
Háydi‿dénizé‿girelìm.
Tóm— Vücu:dúm‿kúm‿içindè.
Vücu:dumú‿yikamák‿istiyòrúm.
Àlí— Sól‿tarafá‿doğrú‿gìtmé!
Órada‿akintí‿vàr.

Àlí— Onlari‿békliyecékmiyìz?
Tóm— Háyìr, béklémiyecèğiz.
Bizi‿plâjdá‿búlacáklàr.

Tóm— Öylé‿isè şú‿ádalará‿doğrú‿yüzelìm!
Órada‿sú‿dérínmì?
Àlí— Háyìr, fázlà‿derin‿déğíl.
Fákàt óraya‿kádàr
yüzecék‿kúvvétìm‿yók.
Tóm— Né‿kadár‿kúvvétsizsin!
Hér‿hàngi‿bir‿çócúk òrayá‿kadár‿yüzér!
Àlí— Évèt, fákàt işin‿féná:‿táráfì benim‿çocúk‿ólmámàm!
Tóm— Sén bir‿áz‿spór‿yàp!
İyí‿ólùr.
Şú‿kızlará‿bàk!
Bizdén‿dáhá‿iyi‿yüzüyórlàr.
Àlí— Háydì, ónlarà‿yanáşalím!
Tóm— Òlmáz, Ákyüreklér‿gélecèk.
Plâjá‿dönmék‿lâ:zìm.
Àlí— Évèt, zá:tèn bizdén‿çók‿ilérdelèr.
Órayá‿kadár‿yüzmèk
benim‿yápacağìm‿iş‿déğíl.

3. *Their friends join them.*

Àlí— Mérhábà, báyànlár! Mérhábà
báy‿Åkyůrèk!
Plǻj‿hoşunuzá‿gi̍diyórmù?
Åkyůrèk— Évèt, çók! Háydi‿yůzélím!
Àlí— Bíz şi̍mdi‿deni̍zdén‿géliyòrúz.
Åkyůrèk— Őylé‿i̍sè bizi̍‿békléyìn!
Béş‿ón‿da*k*i:ká‿sónra‿gélecéğìz.
Àlí— Ó‿zámàn niyetini̍z‿né‿yápmàk?
Çůnků bizi̍m‿kárnımíz‿àç,
vé‿bi̍r‿şéy‿içmék‿i̍stiyòrúz.

Tóm— Ağzımiz‿çók‿kúrù.
Åkyůrèk— Őylé‿i̍sè síz şi̍mdi‿seri̍nléyìn!
Vé‿i̍çinizí‿seri̍nlèti̍n!
Sónrà bérà:bér yémék‿yemeğé‿gidèri̍z.
Àlí— İyi̍‿bi̍r‿yér‿bi̍liyórmúsunùz?
Åkyůrèk— Évèt, şú‿i̍stiká:méttè yeşi̍l‿ağáçlarín‿arasindà güzél‿bi̍r‿lôkántá‿vàr.
Óraya‿gidèri̍z.

4. *In the restaurant.*

Gàrsón— İyi̍‿búluyórmúsunùz yemèkléri̍ báylàr?
Åkyůrèk— Évèt, çók‿i̍yì, çòk‿güzél, teşékkůr‿edèri̍z.
Gàrsón— Kahvé‿i̍çecékmi̍siniz?
Àlí— Évèt, béş‿ta:né‿şekérlí‿káhvè, lůtfèn.
Tóm— Háyìr, yálnız‿dőrt‿ta:né‿yàpıniz!
Bén bi̍r‿ta:né‿dahá‿bi̍rá‿i̍stiyòrúm.
Àlí— Háydì Tóm! Bírani‿ìç gìdélím!
Kàpidá kàlabálík yémék‿yemék‿i̍çìn
bizi̍m‿gi̍tmemizí‿békliyòr.

Åkyůrèk— Zá:tèn plâjá‿dőnmék‿lǻ:zìm.
Şi̍mdi‿güneşi̍n‿én‿kuvvetli̍‿zamá:nì.
Bi̍r‿áz‿yánárìz.
Tóm— Fákàt yůzmiyélìm!
Çůnků yeméktén‿sònrá dénizé‿gi̍rmèk
dóğrù‿déği̍l.
Àlí— Háyìr, denizé‿gi̍rméyi̍z.
Kúmdá‿óturùr bi̍r‿sigárá‿içèri̍z.

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. Tom and Ali discuss whether to go to the beach or not, the hot weather, how far the beach is, individual preferences, finally decide to go, go to ask the Akyureks to come along, agree to meet them at the beach, and go off.

2. At the beach Tom and Ali talk about how hot it is, getting out of the sun to keep from burning, the hot sand, how thirsty they are, when and how much they should drink, getting covered with sand, where to wash it off, where they should swim to, about how good some girl swimmers are, how weak Ali is, and what he should do about it, and so on.

3. Their friends, the Akyureks arrive, and want to go swimming. As Ali and Tom have just come out they decide to wait for them on the beach, but point out that they are hungry and thirsty, and they decide on where to refresh themselves and where to eat.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversations started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

1. 1. Àlí‿i̍lè   Tóm   néreyé‿gitmektén‿konuşùyorlár?
2. Búrası‿násìl?
3. Plấj   çók‿yákínmì?
4. Alí‿neyi̍‿néyé‿tércìh‿edér?
5. Kímdé‿bunú‿oná‿tércìh‿edér?
6. Ōylé‿i̍sè   né‿yapmalari‿lấ:zìm?
7. Kìmlér   gá:li̍bà   berá:bér‿géleceklèr?
8. Evleri̍‿úzákmì?
9. Kím‿sóracàk?
10. Kím‿kapıdá‿békliyecèk?
11. Åkyüréklèr   géleceklérmì?
12. Né‿zamán‿géleceklèr?
13. Onlari‿békliyeceklérmì?
14. Onlari‿nérede‿búlacáklàr?

2. 15. Néredé‿otúracáklàr?
16. Sónra‿né‿yápacáklàr?
17. Néyí‿unútmaması‿lấ:zìm?
18. Kúm‿nelérimizí‿yákacàk?
19. Kím‿bi̍r‿şéy‿içmék‿i̍stiyòr?
20. Àlinín‿áğzì   ácaba‿çók‿kúrúmù?
21. Kím‿bi̍r‿gazóz‿almağá‿gi̍diyòr?
22. Gùnéş   ki̍mí‿gölgedéde‿yákıyòr?
23. Tómún‿vücú:dù   násìl?
24. Onú   né‿yapmák‿i̍stiyòr?
25. Hángi̍‿tarafá‿doğrú‿gìtmemeli̍?
26. Órada‿né‿vàr?
27. Néreyé‿yüzeceklèr?
28. Órádà   sú‿násìl?
29. Àli̍nín   óraya‿kadár‿yüzecék‿kuvveti̍‿vármì?
30. Kím‿kúvvétsìz?
31. Kím‿óraya‿kadár‿yüzèr?
32. İşín‿fénà:‿nésí   onún‿çocúk‿ólmámasìdir?
33. Àlí   né‿yápmàklá   dahá‿kúvvétlí‿ólùr?
34. Néleré‿bákıyòr?
35. Ònlár   ki̍mdén‿dahá‿iyi̍‿yüzüyórlàr?
36. Kím‿onlará‿yanaşmák‿i̍stiyòr?
37. Néreyé‿dönmék‿lấ:zìm?
38. Onlardán‿çók‿ilérdelérmì?

3. 39. Şi̍mdi‿ki̍mlér‿géliyòr?
40. Né‿yapmák‿i̍stiyórlàr?
41. Tóm   vè‿Àlí   nérédén‿géliyórlàr?
42. Şi̍mdi‿óraya‿dönmék‿istíyórlàrmi?

43. Àrkadàşlárıní né‿kadár‿beklemeleri‿lâ:zìm?
44. Ó‿zámàn né‿yápacáklàr?
45. Karınlari‿násìl?
46. Néleri‿çók‿kúrù?
47. Nelérini‿serinletecéklèr?
48. Kím‿iyi‿bir‿yér‿biliyòr?
49. Bú‿yèr nérédè?
4. 50. Bàylár yemèkléri nási̇l‿búluyórlàr?
51. Àlí káç‿ta:né‿şekerli‿kahvé‿èmrediyór?
52. Tómdà kahvé‿istiyórmù?
53. Né‿istiyòr?
54. Lôkántanın‿kápısınín‿önündè né‿vàr?
55. Néyi‿békliyòr?
56. Şimdi‿günéş‿násìl?
57. Báy‿Ákyürèk né‿yapmák‿istiyòr?
58. Tóm şimdi‿yüzmék‿istiyórmù?
59. Nèdén?
60. Àlí né‿içmék‿istiyòr?

FINDER LIST

àdá	island
àğíz	mouth
ákìntí	(a) current
**ara*	interval, space between
àralárindá	among (lit. in their interval)
àrasindá	between (lit. in its interval)
àyák	foot
bàşká	other
bekle- . . . (bekli- . . .)	wait (for)
bil- . . . (aor. *-ir-*)	know
bul- . . . (aor. *-ur-*)	find; meet

dèníz	sea
dèrín	deep
dòğrú	(preceded by dative) toward
dön- . . . (aor. -*er*-)	go back, return
fàzlá	too
fázlá‿úzağà	(to) too far
gàzóz	soda water
gel- . . . (aor. -*ir*-)	come
gelmék‿ístérlérmì?	whether they want to come
git- . . . (aor. -*er*-)	go
gítmelímì, gítmémelìmí?	must one go (or) mustn't one (go)?
gö̀lgé	shade
hér	each, every
hér‿hángì	any
hér‿hángí‿bir	any
başká‿hér‿hángì	any other
íç	inside
íçìndé	inside of; covered with
kúm‿içíndè	covered with sand
iç- . . . (aor. -*er*-)	drink; smoke (a cigarette)
ìnsán	person, "one"

ı̍stikà:mét	direction
ó‿ı̍stiká:méttè	in that direction
kàlabálík	crowded; crowd
kàpí	door
konuş- . . . (aor. -*ur*-)	(preceded by ablative) talk about
kúm	sand
kùrú	dry
kùvvét	strength
yüzecék‿kúvvetı̀m‿yók	I haven't the strength to swim (lit. my going-to-swim strength there isn't)
kúvvètlı́	strong
kúvvètsı́z	strengthless, weak
né	what
nèdén?	from what? because of what? why?
nı̀yét	intention
ol- . . . (aor. -*ur*-)	be; become
òlmá	being
ólmámàm	my not being
òlmáz	it isn't possible (lit. there isn't any)
ı̍yı́‿ólùr	[it] will be good (for you)
otur- . . . (aor. -*ur*-)	(preceded by locative) sit: (preceded by dative) sit down
üzériné‿ótùr!	sit down on it!
gö́lgedé‿otúralı̀m!	let's sit in the shade!

serinle- . . .	cool off, refresh oneself
serinlet- . . . (aor. *-ir-*)	cool off, refresh
serìnléticí	refreshing
sigara‿iç- . . . (aor. *-er-*)	smoke (lit. drink in) a cigarette
sor- . . . (aor. *-ar-*)	ask (a question)
spór	sport
spór‿yàp!	go in for sports! exercise!
**şura* (non-existent base) (see Unit 7.B.1.1)	this place (not so close as **bura*)
şúrádà	here (not so close as *bu*[illegible]*dà*)
ùzák	far (off)
ùzáğá	(to) far (off)
**üzer-*	top
üzèriné	on (to its top)
vǜcút	body
yak- . . . (aor. *-ar-*)	burn
yan- . . . (aor. *-ar-*)	(get) burn(ed)
yanaş- . . . (aor. *-ır-*)	(preceded by dative) go up to, get next to
yèşìl	green
zàmán	time
ó‿zámàn	at that time, then
zá:t	being, essence; person, individual; gentleman
zá:tèn	naturally, of itself; besides

UNIT 15

FILL 'ER UP

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Tom and Ali prepare to return from the beach with a friend in his car.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Tóm
back	gèrí
How are we going back to the city?	Şehiré‿násil‿geri‿gidiyòrúz?
	Àlí
in (lit. with) his automobile	ótomóbilíylè
We're going in Mr. Metin's automobile.	Báy‿Metinin‿ótomobilíylé‿gidiyòrúz.
	Tóm
what make (lit. brand)?	né‿màrká?
What make is his automobile?	Òtomóbilí né‿màrká?
	Àlí
It's a Ford.	Fórttùr.
	Tóm
Ford automobiles	Fórt‿ótomobilleri
gas(oline)	bènzín
Ford automobiles burn little gas.	Fórt‿ótomobillerì áz‿bénzín‿yákàr.

	Àlí
[the] same	áynì
at [the] time	zámàndá
Yes, and at the same time they're very long-lasting.	Évèt, vė‿áyni‿zamándà çók‿dȧyaniklídìr.
	Tóm
We've come, Mr. Metin!	Gèldík, bày‿Mėtín!
your car	àrabáníz
Where is your car?	Àrabáníz nérédè?
	Bày‿Mėtín
of the casino	kazínónùn
of its door	kàpısinín
in front (of it)	ö̇nǜndé
It's in front of the door of the casino.	Kazínonún‿kapısınin‿önǘndè.
But I have (lit. it's necessary) to get gas.	Fákàt, bėnzín‿almák‿lǻ:zìm.
	Àlí
the garage man	gȧràjcí
with it	ȯnúnlà
he will be busy	mėşgûl‿ólacàk
The casino's garage man will take care of it.	Kazínonún‿garȧjcısì onúnla‿mėşgûl‿ólacàk.
	Bày‿Mėtín
gas station	bėnzín‿istásyonù
Where's the gas station?	Bėnzín‿istásyonù nérédè?

	Àlí
in back of	àrkasindá
It's behind the casino.	Kazìnonu̇n‿ȧrkasindá.
	Gȧràjcí
I am to put in	kòyȧyím
How much gas shall I put in?	Né‿kadȧr‿benzi̍n‿kȯyayìm?
	Bày‿Mėti̍n
up to its mouth	ȧğzıná‿kȧdàr
fill [it]!	dȯldúrunùz!
Fill 'er up!	Ağzınȧ‿kadȧr‿dȯldúrunùz!
	Gȧràjcí
of the war	hàrptén
on account	dòlȧyí
very much	fàzlá
we cannot give	verémėyìz
We can't give you much gas because of the war.	Hȧrptén‿dȯlayì sizė‿fazlȧ‿benzin‿verémėyìz.
the most	én‿fȧzlà
sixteen liters	ón‿alti‿li̍tré
you may buy	ȧlabili̍rsi̍nìz
The most you can buy is sixteen liters.	Én‿fȧzlà ón‿alti‿li̍tre‿ȧlabìlirsiniz.
	Bày‿Mėti̍n
O. K! Then put in sixteen liters.	Pék‿i̍yì, ȯylé‿i̍sè ón‿alti‿li̍tre‿kòyunúz!

	Gȧràjcí
What kind?	Né‿cìns?
	Bày‿Mėtín
Shell!	Şél!
	Gȧràjcí
There isn't any Shell left.	Şėl‿kálmȧdì.
	Bày‿Mėtín
Socony Vacuum, then.	Öylé‿i̍sè, Sokóni‿Vákùm.

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Unit 1, we commented on the groups of words joined together by the linking signs (‿). We noted: 1. that they sound like a single word with no pauses anywhere; 2. a final vowel of a preceding word and an initial vowel of a following word may be run together; and 3. the last consonant of a preceding word may sound as though it were part of a following word, when that word begins in a vowel.

Here we may add some further comments:

1. A group of words connected by the linking signs (‿) has only *one* strongest vowel and only *one* second strongest vowel, and any number of other strong vowels:

PRACTICE 1

şèhi̍ré
násìl
gèrí
gidíyórùz

Şehirė‿násil‿geri̍‿gdiyòrúz?	*'How are we going back to [the] city?'*

We notice here that the strong vowel in *şehirė* . . . is the same as the strongest vowel when the word stands alone: *şèhi̍ré* 'to the city'. The word *geri̍* . . . is in exactly the same situation: *gèrí* 'back'. In *násil* . . . , the strongest vowel remains the same, but the next strongest in the word (*násìl*) has become third strongest in the phrase. In . . . *gi̍diyòrùz*, we see a shift in the position of the strongest vowels. Standing alone we have *gidíyórùz* 'we are going', but at the end of the phrase the strongest vowel is no w the *o*, which stands second in the phrase, and the other strong vowels are the first and the last, this reduced to third place in the phrase. The strongest vowel in the word when standing alone has become the weakest in the word within the phrase. Note carefully any such shifts and imitate them exactly.

2. Although most frequently a vowel final in one word tends to be run together with a vowel initial in the next, occasionally, as we noted in Unit 9.A.2, we hear the throat catch (') between two such vowels. Listen carefully and imitate exactly all such cases:

PRACTICE 2

né‿ò	*'What['s] that? What?!'*

3. The joining of the final consonant of one word to the initial vowel of a following word within a phrase is a matter of *syllable division*. We shall list here the rules for dividing words into syllables:

1. A single consonant between vowels goes with the following vowel:

PRACTICE 3

gè-rí	*'back'*
ò-to-mó-bíl	*'automobile'*
ná-sìl?	*'how?'*

2. Two consonants are divided, the first going with the preceding, and the second with the following vowel (here we also have the case of *sàn'át* 'art' mentioned in Unit 9.A.3):

PRACTICE 4

már-kà	*'make, brand'*
bèn-zín	*'gas(oline)'*

àr-ka-sin-dá	*'behind'*
i̇s-tàs-yón	*'station'*
fàz-lá	*'much'*
àğ-zí (à:-zí)	*'his mouth'*
sàn-át	*'art'*

3. More than two consonants are divided, only the last going with the following vowel, the others remaining with the preceding:

PRACTICE 5

Fórt-tùr	*'[it]'s a Ford'*
ḣàrp-tén	*'from [the] war'*
tǘrk-çè	*'Turkish (language)'*

There are exceptions to 2. and 3. in a few foreign words, where the division common in the language of origin is used.

PRACTICE 6

French kòn-trốl	*'control'*

These rules for syllable division apply not only to the pronunciation, but also to the breaking of words at the end of the line in the conventional writing.

Practice the words and phrases listed above, listening carefully to the Guide as he runs through them.

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *Some Turkish equivalents of English "I did [it], I have done [it]" forms*

In Units 1 to 15, we have met the following phrases:

Yėmèk‿vakti‿gėldí.	*'It's time to eat (lit. eating time has come).'*
Àllahá‿ısmárladìk!	*'Good-bye (lit. we have commended [you] to God)!'*
Âffedèrsiniz, únùttúm!	*'Excuse me, I've forgotten!'*
Çók‿géç‿kàldìk.	*'We have stayed very late.'*
Hóş‿gėldiniz!	*'Welcome (lit. you have come pleasantly)!'*
Hóş‿búldùk!	*'Thank you (lit. we have found [it] pleasant)!'*
Âffedèrsiniz! Hizmėtçi‿unútmúş.	*'Sorry! The servant (probably) forgot [it].'*
Hàşlánmíş?	*'Boiled?'*
Kizàrmíş.	*'Fried.'*
Hámsi‿kóydùm tàváyá, bàşládí hóplàmayá.	*'I put anchovies into [the] pan, [and] [they] began to jump.'*
Gèldík!	*'We have come, we've arrived!'*
Kálmádì.	*'There isn't any left (lit. [it] hasn't remained).'*

If we take out the forms which mean "I did, I have done", and so on, we see that they fall into two groups, *gèldí, ùnùttúm, èğlèndík*, etc., and *ùnùtmúş, hàşlànmíş*, etc.

a. If we tabulate the forms of the first group, rounding out the table, we get:

	Column I			Column II	
i	git- . . .	*'go'*	:	gìttí	*'he went'*
e	gel- . . .	*'come'*	:	gèldiniz	*'you (formal) came, have come'*
ü	gül- . . .	*'laugh'*	:	gùldǘlér	*'they laughed'*
ö	gör- . . .	*'see'*	:	gòrdûm	*'I saw'*
ı	çağır- . . .	*'call'*	:	çáğìrdín	*'you (informal) called'*
a	ısmarla- . . .	*'commend; order'*	:	ismàrladík	*'we have ordered'*
u	unut- . . .	*'forget'*	:	únùttúm	*'I forgot'*
o	koy- . . .	*'put'*	:	kòydúm	*'I put, have put'*

By comparing Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. the ending of these 'I did [it], I have done [it]' forms follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
2. after humming sounds the ending is *-di, -dü, -dı, -du;*
3. after non-humming sounds it is *-ti, -tü, -tı, -tu;*
4. the *strongest vowel* is that of the ending except in the 'you (formal)' and the 'they' forms, where the personal ending has the strongest vowel.

b. We notice a number of unusual *personal endings* after the *-di, -dü, -dı, -du, -ti, -tü, -tı, -tu* ending. We have seen one of these endings (*-m*) before in the negative aorist (*gìtmé-m* 'I [do] not go'). We tabulate them with the verb root *gel-* . . . 'come':

gèldím	*'I came, have come'*
gèldín	*'you (informal) came, have come'*
gèldí	*'he came, has come'*
gèldík	*'we came, have come'*
gèldiníz	*'you (formal) came, have come'*
gèldilér	*'they came, have come'*

Since these personal endings are used only after the *-di, -dü,* etc. ending, with the "I" form of the negative aorist, and with one other verb ending which we shall meet later, we shall call them the *limited personal endings*, in contrast to the general personal endings which we summarized in Unit 11.B.1.4. We shall summarize these limited personal endings here:

LIMITED PERSONAL ENDINGS

-m	*'I'*
-n	*'you (informal)'*
-0	*'he, she, it'*
-k	*'we'*
-niz, -nüz, -nız, -nuz	*'you (formal)'*
-ler, -lar	*'they'*

Note: We see that the "he, she, it" ending (zero) and the "they" ending (*-ler*, *-lar*) are the same here as with the general personal endings.

c. Now if we tabulate the forms of the second group, rounding out the table, we get:

	Column I				*Column II*
i	giy- . . .	*'put on'*	:	gi̍ymíşìm	*'I (probably) put [it] on'*
e	göster- . . .	*'show'*	:	gö̍stérmíşsìn	*'you (informal) (probably) showed'*
ü	gül- . . .	*'laugh'*	:	gǘlmǜşlér	*'they (probably) laughed'*
ö	gör- . . .	*'see'*	:	gö́rmǘşsünǜz	*'you (formal) (probably) saw'*
ı	çık- . . .	*'go up'*	:	çikmìşlár	*'they (probably) went up'*
a	kalk- . . .	*'get up'*	:	kàlkmíş	*'he (probably) got up'*
u	unut- . . .	*'forget'*	:	únùtmúş	*'he (probably) forgot'*
o	ol- . . .	*'be, become'*	:	òlmúş	*'it (probably) became'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that these forms which mean 'he (probably) did', and so on, have an ending *-miş, -müş, -mış, -muş* which

1. follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
2. has the *strongest vowel* except with the "they" form (*-ler*, *-lar*), where the *-ler*, *-lar* ending itself has the strongest vowel;
3. is followed by the *general personal endings;*

Exception: Beside forms such as *gö̍stérmíşsìn*, *gö̍stérmíşsinìz*, we also find *gö̍stérmíşìn*, *gö̍stérmíşinìz* 'you (probably) showed' with forms of the "you" ending (*-in, -ün, -ın, -un*) (*-iniz, -ünüz, -ınız, -unuz*) which can only be the same as the limited endings which we have listed above as ***-n; -niz, -nüz, -nız, -nuz;*** these limited "you" endings are then, really *-(i)**n***, *-(ü)**n***, *-(ı)**n***, *-(u)**n***, and *(i)**niz***, *-(ü)**nüz***, *(ı)**nız***, *-(u)**nuz***, the long forms after a consonant, the short forms after a vowel.

d. Both the *-di, -dü, -dı, -du, -ti, -tü, -tı, -tu* and the *-miş, -müş, -mış, -muş* endings refer to past time.

The meaning of *-di, -dü*, etc. is "I did, have done", etc.

The meaning of *-miş, -müş*, etc. is "I (probably) did", etc., that is, the person who tells what happened quotes someone else, or he was either not there in person and relates from hearsay or supposition or he was there but in a condition in which he wasn't responsible. We shall call this past, the *quoted past*, in contrast to the other past, in which the person who tells what happened was there personally, as a witness. This we shall call the *witnessed* or *attested past*.

Compare:	yàptím	*'I did [it] (and was fully responsible)'*
	yápmíşìm	*'I (probably) did [it] (I must have done [it], aithough I wasn't aware of it!)'*
	yàptilár	*'they did [it] (I was a witness)'*
	yápmìşlár	*'they did [it] (so they tell me)'*

In saying *ùnùtmúş*, 'he (probably) forgot [it]' the hotel-keeper puts the blame on the servant without himself taking any of the responsibility. If he had said *ùnùttú*, 'he forgot [it]' it would have meant that he was present and noticed that he forgot it.

Note carefully all cases of quoted and attested past and try to see the distinction in each case.

e. In the examples cited we noted the forms ***hàşlànmíş*** 'boiled' and ***kizàrmíş*** 'fried'. These forms look like the verb ***ùnùtmúş*** 'he (she, it, one) (probably) forgot [it]', but here are used not as ***verbs***, but as ***nouns***, to qualify other nouns.

Compare (noun):	Kızarmiş‿pátátès.	*'Fried potatoes.'*
but (verb):	Patátès‿kızármìş.	*'The potatoes (got) fried.'*

This use of what looks like a verb form as a noun is quite parallel to the use of *ìçécék*, mentioned in Unit 9.B.1.2, in *içecék‿bìr‿şèy* 'something to drink (lit. a one's-going-to-drink thing)'. Note that *kızarmiş‿pàtátès* really means '(having) fried potatoes (potatoes which have fried)'. Observe also that in this use there is no longer any "quotative" idea in the form. We shall see other examples of this use later.

2. *Attested and quoted past with negative and interrogative endings*

a. Observe the following *negative* forms:

Column I			*Column II*	
		Group I		
gìttí	*'he went'*	:	gítmédi	*'he didn't go'*
gèldiníz	*'you (formal) came'*	:	gélmédinìz	*'you (formal) didn't come'*
gǜldülér	*'they laughed'*	:	gǘlmédilèr	*'they didn't laugh'*
gö̀rdǘm	*'I saw'*	:	gö́rmédìm	*'I didn't see'*
çáğìrdín	*'you (informal) called'*	:	çağírmádìn	*'you (informal) didn't call'*
ismàrladík	*'we ordered'*	:	ismárlámadìk	*'we didn't order'*
únùttúm	*'I forgot'*	:	unútmádìm	*'I didn't forget'*
kòydúm	*'I put'*	:	kóymádìm	*'I didn't put'*
		Group II		
giymíşìm	*'I (probably) put [it] on'*	:	gíymemìşim	*'I (probably) didn't put [it] on'*
göstérmíşsìn	*'you (informal) (probably) showed'*	:	göstérmemìşsin	*'you (informal) (probably) didn't show'*
gülmǜşlér	*'they laughed'*	:	gǘlmemişlèr	*'they (probably) didn't laugh'*
görmǘşsünǜz	*'you (formal) (probably) saw'*	:	gö́rmemìşsiniz	*'you (formal) (probably) didn't see'*
çikmìşlár	*'they (probably) went up'*	:	çíkmamişlàr	*'they (probably) didn't go up'*
kàlkmíş	*'he (probably) got up'*	:	kálkmámìş	*'he (probably) didn't get up'*
únùtmúş	*'he (probably) forgot [it]'*	:	unútmámìş	*'he (probably) didn't forget [it]'*
òlmúş	*'[it] (probably) became'*	:	ólmámìş	*'[it] (probably) didn't become'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. the *negative* ending with the *attested* or *quoted* past is *-me-*, *-ma-;*
2. it follows immediately after the root and comes just before the past ending;

3. the *strongest vowel* is the one immediately before the negative ending and the next strongest is the strongest one of the base form (Column I); the second strongest vowel of the base form is reduced to third place along with other strong vowels;

4. there are numerous shifts in the vowels of the endings; we must remember that each ending has its particular type of vowel harmony, and that the vowel of a particular ending is determined by the *last one* of the root or ending as the case may be, which *immediately precedes it*:

ü	gül-	
ü	güldü-	(-dü Type I)
e	gǜldǘlér	(-ler Type II)
ü	gül-	
e	gülme-	(-me Type II)
i	gülmedi-	(-di Type I)
e	gǘlmédilèr	(-ler Type II)
ö	gör-	
ü	görmüş-	(-müş Type I)
ü	gö́rmǘşsünü̂z	(-sünüz Type I)
ö	gör-	
e	görme-	(-me Type II)
i	görmemiş-	(-miş Type I)
ı	gö́rmemìşsiníz	(-siniz Type I)

b. Now note these *interrogative* forms:

Group III

gìttí	*'he went'*	:	gìttímì?	*'did [he] go?'*
gèldíniz	*'you (formal) came'*	:	gèldinízmì?	*'did you (formal) come?'*

gûldülér	*'they laughed'*	:	güldülérmì?	*'did they laugh?'*
gôrdûm	*'I saw'*	:	gördûmmù?	*'did I see?'*
çàğìrdín	*'you (informal) called'*	:	çağirdínmì?	*'did you (informal) call?'*
ismàrladík	*'we ordered'*	:	ismárladíkmì?	*'did we order?'*
únùttúm	*'I forgot'*	:	unúttúmmù?	*'did I forget?'*
kòydûm	*'I put'*	:	kóydúmmù?	*'did I put?'*

Comparing Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. the *interrogative* ending *follows* the *limited personal endings* of the attested past;
2. the *strongest vowel*, in every case, is the one immediately before the interrogative ending.

Group IV

giymíşìm	*'I (probably) put [it] on'*	:	giymíşmiyìm?	*'did I (probably) put [it] on?'*
göstérmíşsìn	*'you (informal) (probably) showed'*	:	göstérmíşmisìn?	*'did you (probably) show?'*
gülmûşlér	*'they (probably) laughed'*	:	gülmüşlérmì?	*'did they (probably) laugh?'*
görmúşsünûz	*'you (formal) (probably) saw'*	:	görmûşmüsünûz	*'did you (formal) (probably) see'*
çikmìşlár	*'they (probably) went up'*	:	çikmişlármì?	*'did they (probably) go up?'*
kàlkmíş	*'he (probably) got up'*	:	kálkmíşmì?	*'did he (probably) get up?'*
únùtmúş	*'he (probably) forgot [it]'*	:	unútmúşmù?	*'did he (probably) forget [it]?'*
òlmúş	*'it (probably) has become'*	:	ólmúşmù?	*'has it (probably) become?'*

Comparing Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. the *interrogative* ending *precedes* the *general personal endings* (except that it follows *-ler*, *-lar* 'they');
2. the *strongest vowel* is the one just before the interrogative ending.

c. Finally observe these *interrogative negative* forms:

		Group V	
gítmédì	'[*he*] *didn't go*'	: gítmedi̍mì?	'*didn't* [*he*] *go?*'
gélmédinìz	'*you* (*formal*) *didn't come*'	: gélmédinìzmi̍?	'*didn't you* (*formal*) *come?*'
gűlmédilèr	'*they didn't laugh*'	: gűlmédilèrmi̍?	'*didn't they laugh?*'
görmédìm	'*I didn't see*'	: gőrmedìmmi̍?	'*didn't I see?*'
çağírmádìn	'*you* (*informal*) *didn't call*'	: çağírmadìnmi̍?	'*didn't you* (*informal*) *call?*'
ismárlámadìk	'*we didn't order*'	: ismárlámadìkmi?	'*didn't we order?*'
unútmadìm	'*I didn't forget*'	: unútmadìmmi?	'*didn't I forget?*'
kóymádìm	'*I didn't put*'	: kóymadìmmi?	'*didn't I put?*'
		Group VI	
gíymemìşi̍m	'*I* (*probably*) *didn't put* [*it*] *on*'	: gíymemìşmiyi̍m?	'*didn't I* (*probably*) *put* [*it*] *on?*'
göstérmemìşsi̍n	'*you* (*informal*) (*probably*) *didn't show*'	: göstérmemìşmisi̍n?	'*didn't you* (*informal*) (*probably*) *show?*'
gűlmemi̍şlèr	'*they* (*probably*) *didn't laugh*'	: gűlmemi̍şlèrmi̍?	'*didn't they* (*probably*) *laugh?*'
gőrmemìşsini̍z	'*you* (*formal*) (*probably*) *didn't see*'	: gőrmemìşmisini̍z?	'*didn't you* (*formal*) (*probably*) *see?*'
çíkmamişlàr	'*they* (*probably*) *didn't go up*'	: çíkmamişlàrmi?	'*didn't they* (*probably*) *go up?*'
kálkmámìş	'*he* (*probably*) *didn't get up*'	: kálkmamìşmi?	'*didn't he* (*probably*) *get up?*'
unútmámìş	'*he* (*probably*) *didn't forget* [*it*]'	: unútmamìşmi?	'*didn't he* (*probably*) *forget* [*it*]*?*'
ólmámìş	'[*it*] (*probably*) *didn't become*'	: ólmamìşmi?	'*didn't* [*it*] (*probably*) *become?*'

Comparing Column I and Column II in Groups V and VI, we see that:

1. the *strongest vowel* is always the one just before the negative;
2. the *next strongest* is always the one just before the interrogative;
3. the second strongest in the negative base form happens to coincide in every case with the second strongest in the resulting interrogative negative form.

3. *Turkish numbers from one to fifty (summary)*

We have now seen examples of many of the numbers from one to fifty. Here are the numbers from one to ten, as a review:

bír	*'one'*
ìkí	*'two'*
ǘç	*'three'*
dö́rt	*'four'*
béş	*'five'*
àltí	*'six'*
yèdí	*'seven'*
sèkíz	*'eight'*
dòkúz	*'nine'*
ón	*'ten'*

From ten to twenty, we have seen that the numbers are formed simply by saying "ten one," "ten two," and so on:

ón‿bìr	*'eleven'*
ón‿ìkì	*'twelve'*
ón‿ǜç	*'thirteen'*
ón‿dö̀rt	*'fourteen'*
ón‿bèş	*'fifteen'*
ón‿áltì	*'sixteen'*
ón‿yédì	*'seventeen'*
ón‿sékìz	*'eighteen'*
ón‿dókùz	*'nineteen'*

Note: The *strongest vowel* in all these is that of *ón* 'ten'.

Twenty is a new word:

yìrmí	*'twenty'*

From twenty to thirty the numbers run just as they did from ten to twenty, that is, just as in English, "twenty one" and so on:

yirmì‿bír	*'twenty-one'*
yirmì‿ikí	*'twenty-two'*
yirmì‿ǘç	*'twenty-three'*
etc.	

Note: The *strongest vowel* here is that of the second part.

Thirty, forty, and fifty are new words:

òtúz	*'thirty'*
kírk	*'forty'*
èllí	*'fifty'*

The numbers from 30 to 40, 40 to 50, and so on, are made in exactly the same way as 10–20, 20–30, and as we make them in English:

ótùz‿béş	*'thirty-five'*
ótùz‿yédí	*'thirty-seven'*
kìrk‿bír	*'forty-one'*
kìrk‿dókúz	*'forty-nine'*

Note: The *strongest vowel* is that of the second part.

2. Covering English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

SECTION C—REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences.*

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly, review again the *Word Study.* Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

1. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms, *attested* or *quoted past,* of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Kàrím bú‿sábàh ótomobi̍limízlè
şėhiré‿(git- . . .).
2. Saát‿káçtá‿gėlecèk? Sizė‿(söyle- . . .)?
3. Háyìr, fákàt óğlumá‿(söyle- . . .).
Saát‿yediyė‿yi̍rmí‿kálà.
Bú‿sábàh ėrkén‿(git- . . .).
4. Şímdì saát‿áltí‿búçùk.
Ȧcaba‿evė‿(gel- . . .)?
5. Háyìr. Ȯğlumá‿(sor- . . .).
Dahá‿(gelme- . . .).
6. Bák! Ȯtomobi̍limi̍z‿garȧjdá.
Şi̍mdi‿(gel- . . .).
7. Mérhábà, Tóm! Mérhábà, Álì!
Nérede‿(kal- . . .)? Tȧm‿yémék‿vak-
tindė‿(gel- . . .)!
8. Bíz géç‿(kalma- . . .)! Sén
ėrkén‿(gel- . . .)!
9. Fákàt, bén sizi̍‿(görme- . . .)!
10. Bizi̍‿(görme- . . .)? Sènít kȍşėdé
yȧrím‿saát‿(bekle- . . .)! Şėhìrdén
né‿(satın‿al- . . .)?
11. Némi̍‿(satın‿al- . . .)? Tábiì:
yi̍yecék‿şeylér‿(al- . . .)!
Çók‿güzėl‿ėlmalár‿(gör- . . .).

12. Onlari‿(getir- . . .)?
13. Évèt. Fákàt, bír‿şéy‿(unut- . . .)!
14. İyi̍‿bi̍r‿tráş‿fırçasi‿(bul- . . .)?
15. Évèt. Onú‿(unutma- . . .)! Fákàt, benzi̍n‿(alma- . . .)!
16. Kàrín çók‿benzi̍n‿(yak- . . .)?
17. Kárımá‿sóralìm! Bú‿gûn çók‿benzi̍n‿(yak- . . .)?
18. Háyìr, yálnız‿i̍kí‿li̍tre‿(yak- . . .).
19. Çók‿i̍yì! Yálnız‿i̍kí‿li̍tre‿(yak- . . .).

2. Read the following *numbers* in Turkish:

1, 39, 6, 9, 37, 54, 13, 21, 48, 16, 25, 30, 47, 55, 20, 3, 5, 11, 52, 44.

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Tom wonders how they are going to get back home again:*
   a. Ó‿yéşíl‿ádalarà vapúrlámı‿gi̍diyòrúz?
   b. Şehire‿násil‿geri̍‿gi̍diyòrúz?

2. *Ali explains that they are going in a friend's car:*
   a. Arkadaşımin‿trámvayíylá‿gi̍diyòrúz.
   b. Báy‿Metini̍n‿árabasíylá‿gi̍diyòrúz.

3. *Tom asks what make it is:*
   a. Arkadaşınin‿arabasının‿màrkasi‿né?
   b. Ústúràn né‿màrká?

4. *Ali names a well-known American make:*
   a. Fórttùr.
   b. Fi̍áttìr.

5. *Tom gives the American make a boost:*
   a. Ó‿màrká Avrúpanın‿én‿iyi̍‿màrkasi.
   b. Fórt‿ótomobi̍lleri̍ áz‿benzi̍n‿yákàr.

6. *Mr. Metin says hello and tells them where the car is:*
   a. Àrábám denizi̍n‿serinletici̍‿sulárınìn‿içi̍ndé!
   b. Kazi̍nonún‿kápısınín‿önündè!

7. *Mr. Metin explains that he needs gas:*
   a. Gázóz‿içmém‿lấ:zìm!
   b. Fákàt, bénzín‿almák‿lấ:zìm!

8. *Ali says that the garage man will take care of it:*
   a. Kíz‿árkadáşìm seni̍nle‿méşgûl‿ólacàk!
   b. Gáràjcí onúnla‿méşgûl‿ólacàk.

9. *When they take the car there, the garage man inquires:*
   a. Né‿kadár‿benzi̍n‿kóyayìm?
   b. Sǘt‿kóyayímmì?

10. *Mr. Metin tells him the amount:*
   a. Alti‿şi̍şé‿kòyunúz!
   b. A̍ğzıná‿kadár‿dóldùrunúz!

11. *The garage-man objects:*
   a. Bi̍zde‿i̍çecéğimi̍zdén‿dólayì
      sizé‿ó‿kadár‿veréméyi̍z.
   b. Hárptén‿dólayì   sizé‿fazlá‿benzi̍n‿veréméyi̍z.

12. *He explains:*
   a. Én‿fázlà   ón‿alti‿li̍tre‿álabili̍rsini̍z.
   b. Én‿àz   ón‿dokúz‿şişé‿i̍çebili̍rsini̍z.

13. *Mr. Metin agrees and orders his gas:*
   a. Çók‿i̍yì!   Né‿kadár‿éğlénecèği̍z!
   b. Pék‿i̍yì!   Şél‿kòyunúz!

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader calls for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercises.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in the *Word Study Review* (Sec. C. 3).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide or the record reads the *Listening In:*

çık- . . . (aor. -ar-)	(preceded by ablative) *'go out (through)'*
dèmék	*'it (that) means'*
dìşárí	*'out'*
hùdút	*'bound; boundary, border'*
bìr‿káç	*'a few'*
*k*âlp	*'heart'*
mùhtáç	(preceded by dative) *'in need (of)'*
pişir- (aor. -ir-)	*'cook'*
sèmá:	*'sky'*
ser- . . . (aor. -er-)	*'spread'*
sèvgí	*'love, liking (for)'*
tám	*'exactly, just'*
úzàktá	*'at a distance; far'*
yáğ	*'oil'*

1. *Getting ready to go home in their friend's car.*

Àlí— Saát‿üç‿ólmùş!
Tóm— Àcelé‿édelìm!
Géç‿kálacàğiz!
Şehiré‿né‿ilé‿dőnüyòrúz?
Àlí— Bày‿Metinìn‿ótomóbilíylè.
Ó bìzí sáàt‿üçté kazínodá‿búlácàk.
Tóm— Háydì! Ōylé‿ísè gìdélím!
Àlí— Bùradá‿yók!
Gá:lìbà dahá‿gélmémìş.
Gársòn, báy‿Metinì‿gördünűzmù?
Gàrsón— Évèt, şìmdi‿dişarí‿çiktì bú‿kápıdàn.
Àlí— Teşékkűr‿edèrím, onú‿şìmdi‿búlúrùm.
İşté‿şúradá‿gìdiyòr.
Bày‿Métín, bày‿Métín!
Bày‿Métín— Mérhábà, néredé‿káldınìz?
Àlí— Âffedèrsiníz! Bír‿áz‿géç‿káldìk.

Tóm— Arabaniz‿nérédè, bày‿Mètin?
Mètín— Kazìnonun‿kápısınín‿önündè.
Bùyrún‿gìdelím!
Tóm— Né‿güzél‿árabaniz‿vár!
Màrkasi‿né, Fórtmù?
Mètín— Évèt, Fórt.
Çòk‿dayanıkli‿bír‿árabà.
Tóm— Çòk‿benzìn‿yákıyórmù?
Mètín— Háyìr. Fákàt maálèsèf şìmdi‿bénzín‿almák‿lâ:zìm.
Àynı‿zamándádà yáğ.
Tóm— Çók‿uzáktámì bénzín‿istásyonù?
Àlí— Háyìr, kazìnonún‿árkasindá.
Tóm— Bizì‿óraya‿kadár‿götüreeék‿benzìn‿vármì?
Mètín— Tábìì:.
Gárájcı!
Búraya‿bakár.nisınìz?

2. *Inviting oneself to dinner.*

Òsmán— Bú‿ákşàm sìzé‿gèlecèğìm.
Kàrím ánnesinìn‿eviné‿gìtmìş.
Èvdé yiyecék‿bír‿şèy‿yòk.
Òrhán— Gél! Zá:tèn kárim‿çók‿güzél‿yemeklér‿pişìrmìş.
Yeméktén‿sònráda sinémayá‿gidèrìz.

Gáràjcí— Búyrùn!
Mètín— Bènzín vé‿yáğ‿ìstiyòrúm.
Gáràjcí— Né‿cìns‿benzìn‿ìstiyòrsunúz?
Mètín— Sokóni‿Vákùm.
Gáràjcí— Ondán‿kálmádì.
Şél‿kóyayímmì?
Mètín— Pék‿ìyì. Şél‿kóyunùz!
Gáràjcí— Káç‿lìtré?
Mètín— Ağzıná‿kadár‿dóldúrunùz!
Gáràjcí— Áffedèrsinìz ámà hárptén‿dólayì fázlà‿benzinimìz‿yók.
Sìzé én‿fázlà ón‿alti‿litre‿vermeğé‿hákkím‿vàr.
Mètín— Pék‿ìyì, ón‿alti‿lìtre‿ólsùn.
Fákàt, acélemíz‿vàr.
Àrkadàşıníz lûtfèn yáğ‿ìlè meşgûl‿ólmázmì?

Òsmán— Çók‿iyì‿ólùr.
Àrkadáşím bày‿Káyá ò‿filimì‿görmûş.
Òrhán— Hoşuná‿gìtmíşmì?
Òsmán— Évèt, çók‿hoşuná‿gìtmìş.

3. *Spring "fever".*

Érkén‿gèl!
Hávà‿gúzél, sémà:‿bulútsúz.
Gòlgésini̍ bi̍zím‿i̍çi̍n yéré‿sérmi̍ş bi̍r‿kàç‿áğáç.
Érkén‿gèl!
*K*àlbím hudutsúz‿bi̍r‿sévgiyé‿múhtàç.

Tóm— Ålì, bunú‿ókudúnmù? "Sèmá:" né‿démèk?
Àlí— Sèmá: "gők"‿démèk.
Tóm— "Sèvgí" "sevmek"tén‿gélmiyòrmú?
Àlí— Évèt, vé‿áyni‿zamándà "*sévmé*"‿démèk.
Tóm— Mùhtáç "lâ:zim"‿demék‿dégi̍lmi̍?
Àlí— Háyìr. Tàm‿ó‿démèk‿dégi̍l.
Tóm— "*K*ålbim"ídé‿ánlàmıyórum.
*K*álp nérededi̍r?
Àlí— *K*álp vücu:dún‿sól‿tárafindàdir.
Tóm— "Hudút"‿né‿demèkti̍r?
Àlí— Avrúpa‿ilé‿Åsyanin‿árasindà
hudútlár‿vàr.
Bóğáz‿i̍çì ó‿hudutlardán‿bi̍rídìr.

4. *Taste in "likes."*

Àlí— Néreyé‿gi̍diyòrsún, Åhmèt?
Àhmét— Otomobili̍‿gárajá‿kòyayìm.
Gá:li̍bà bú‿ákşàm yáğmúr‿yáğacàk.
Sónrà yikamák‿lå:zìm‿oluyór.
Àlí— Òtomóbilínlè çók‿méşgûl‿oluyórsun.
Åhmét— Évèt ðylé!
Sèndé şáráp‿sévgisì, Tòmdá kíz‿sévgisì,
béndédè ótomóbi̍l‿sevgisí‿vàr.
Àlí— Dòğrú!
Vé‿hér‿hå̍ldè én‿úzağà onúnlá‿gi̍dilìr.

5. *No consideration.*

Àlí— Tóm sén çók‿*k*ålpsíz‿bi̍r‿adàmsin!
Tóm— Ōylémì? Nèdén?
Àlí— İki̍‿şişé‿şáráp‿i̍çiyòrsún,
baná‿bi̍r‿şéy‿söylémiyòrsún.
Tóm— Sén i̍kí‿kìzlá sinémayá‿gi̍diyòrsún,
baná‿bi̍r‿şéy‿söylüyórmúsùn?
Àlí— Fákàt háyìr! Kızlár‿gúzèl‿dégíl.
Tóm— Şáráptà ðylé!

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. Ali suddenly realizes how late it is, tells Tom, who suggests hurrying. They go to look for Mr. Metin, ask a waiter about him, who tells them where he went. They greet him as he comes in, excuse themselves for being late, go to the car, talk to him about it, the make, the gas it burns, and so on.

2. Mr. Metin says he needs gas, asks where he can get it, they go there, and he orders gas and oil from the garage man, talks about how much he can buy, why it's scarce, how much he's in a hurry and so on.

3. Osman invites himself to dinner, explains that his wife has gone to her mother's, that there's nothing to eat at home. Orhan welcomes him, praises his own wife's cooking, and they discuss how to spend the evening after dinner.

4. Tom reads a poem about a man who's ready for love, and asks Ali about the meaning of many of the words.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversation started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them.

1. 1. Saát‿káç‿ólmùş?
2. Dahá‿çók‿vakìt‿vármì?
3. Şehiré‿né‿ilé‿dönüyórlàr?
4. Ó onlari‿néredé‿búlacàk?
5. Öylé‿ìsè aceleleri‿vármì?
6. Kazinódà báy‿Metini‿gördülérmì?
7. Dahá‿gélmemìşmi?
8. Gàrsón onú‿görmûşmû?
9. Néredén‿dışari‿çikmìş?
10. Onú‿búldulármì?
11. Bày‿Métin onlará‿né‿sórdù?
12. Tóm oná‿né‿sórdù?
13. Báy‿Métinín‿árabasì nérédè?
14. Güzélmì?
15. Márkásì né?
16. Fórt‿ótomobilleri çók‿benzin‿yakárlármì?
17. Şímdi‿né‿almák‿lâ:zìm?
18. Nédé‿lâ:zìm?
19. Bénzín‿istásyonù nérédè?
20. Àrabádá dahá‿benzin‿vármì? Çókmù?
21. Bày‿Métín né‿cins‿benzin‿istiyòr?
22. Ó‿cinstén‿kálmamìşmi?
23. Gáràjcí báy‿Metiné‿né‿sórdù?
24. Báy‿Metin‿oná‿né‿dédì?
25. Garajcının‿fazlá‿benzini‿vármì?
26. Nédén‿dólayì?
27. Bày‿Mètiné én‿fázlà
    káç‿litre‿vermeğé‿hákkì‿vár?
28. Kimín‿acélesì‿vár?
29. Kimín‿árkadaşì yáğ‿ilè méşgûl‿ólsùn?

2. 30. Òsmán ó‿akşàm néreyé‿gitmék‿istedì?
31. Kàrisí kimín‿eviné‿gitmìş?
32. Ondá‿yiyecék‿bir‿şéy‿vármì?
33. Kimín‿karısi‿güzél‿yemeklér‿pişirmìş?
34. Nédén‿sònrá sinémayá‿gidérlèr?
35. Bày‿Káyá né‿görmûş?
36. Hoşun[illegible]ıtmíşmì?

3. 37. Havá‿násìl?
38. Gôk násìl?
39. Bú‿ağáçlàr bizím‿içìn
    nelérinì‿yeré‿sérmìş?
40. *K*âlbím násil‿bir‿sevgi‿istiyòr?
41. Semá:‿né‿démèk?
42. Lâ:zim‿muhtáç‿démékmì?
43. *K*âlplérimíz vücu:tlarımızin‿néresindè?
44. Àvrúpa‿ilé‿Àsya‿arasındá‿olán‿hudút-
    lárdán‿birì nédìr?

4. 45. Àhmét néreyé‿gídiyòr?
46. Otomobilinì‿néreyé‿koymák‿ìstiyòr?
47. Nèdén?
48. Sónrà né‿yapmák‿lâ:zìm‿oluyór?
49. Àhmét néylè‿çók‿méşgûl‿oluyór?
50. Kìmdé şáráp‿sevgisì‿vàr?
51. Tòmdá né‿sévgisì?
52. Én‿úzağà hángìsiyle‿gídilìr?

J. 53. Kím‿*k*âlpsìz?
54. Tóm káç‿şişé‿saráp‿ìçiyòr?
55. Kímé‿bìr‿şèy‿söylèmiyór?
56. Àlí kimlérlé‿sinémaya‿gídiyòr?
57. Tomá‿bìr‿şèy‿söylüyórmù?
58. Kızlár‿násìl?
59. Şaráptá‿nàsil?

FINDER LIST

àğíz	mouth
àğzıná‿kádàr	up to its mouth; brim-full
al- . . . (aor. *-ır-*)	buy
álabilírsìnìz	you (may) can buy
àrábá	car
àrká	back
àrkasindá	at its back; (preceded by gen.) behind
áynì	same
áyni‿zamándà	at [the] same time
bènzín	gas(oline)
bénzín‿istásyonù	gas(oline) station
bír	one; a, an
bìr‿káç	a few
çık- . . . (aor. *-ar-*)	(preceded by ablative) go out through
bú‿kapıdán‿dışari‿çiktì	[he] went out through this door

dàhá	(not) yet
dahá‿gélmémiș	[she] hasn't come yet
dèmék	it (that) means
. . . . .‿né‿démèk?	what does . . . . . mean?
dìșárí	out
dòlàyí	(preceded by ablative) on account (of), because (of)
hárptén‿dólayì	on account of the war
doldur- . . . (aor. *-ur-*)	fill
fàzlá	(very) much
én‿fázlà	the most
Fìát	Fiat (Italian make of car)
Fórt	Ford
gàráj	garage
gáràjcí	garage-man
gèrí	back
hák	right
vermeğé‿hákkím‿vàr	I have a right to give
hárp	war
hùdút	bound; boundary, border; limit
húdùtsúz	boundless
hudútlárdán‿birì	one of the boundaries

káç	how many, how much
bìr‿káç	a few
kal- . . . (aor. *-ır-*)	remain; be left (over)
kálmádì	there isn't any left
kấlp	heart
kàzínò	casino
kòntrốl	control
koy- . . . (aor. *-ar-*)	put; put in
kòyáyím	I am to put in, I shall put in
koyayímmì?	shall I put in, am I to put in?
lítrè	liter
márkà	make, brand
né‿màrká?	what make?
márkásì né?	what make [is it]?
mèşgû́l	busy, occupied
meşgûl‿ol- . . . (aor.-ur-)	be busy, occupied; (preceded by concomitive) take care (of)
mùhtáç	(preceded by dative) in need (of)
ol- . . . (aor. *-ur-*)	be, become
òlán	that which is
ólmázmì?	isn't it possible (for him)? can't he?
òlmúş	it has become (but I didn't realize it)

saát‿ûç‿ólmùş	it's three o'clock! (lit. it has become three o'clock) (how I can't imagine!)
òlúr	it will be
òtomòbíl	automobile
ő̀n	front
ð̀nǘndé	in front of it (lit. at its front); (preceded by gen.) in front (of)
pişir- . . . (aor. *-ir-*)	cook
sèmá:	sky
ser- . . . (aor. *-er-*)	spread
sèvgí	love, liking (for)
Sokòni‿Vákùm	Socony Vacuum
Şél	Shell
tám	exactly, just
ùzák	far (off); distance
úzàktá	far off, at a distance
ver- . . . (aor. *-ir-*)	give
verémèyìz	we can't give
yáğ	oil
yér	ground
yèré‿sèrmiş	[it] spread on the ground

UNIT 16

SPORTS

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Tom and Ali go to a wrestling match.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Tóm
of [the] month	àyín
how much of it?	kàçí?
What day of the month is it today?	Bú_gǜn áyìn_káçí?
	Àlí
its fourteen	ón_dördǜ
It's the fourteenth of the month.	Ayin_ón_dördǜ.
	Tóm
O.K, but . . . of which month?	Pék_iyì ámà hángi_áyìn?
	Àlí
June	házì:rán
Of June. Have you forgotten?	Hazì:ránín. Unúttúnmù?

	Tóm
the month	àyí
Turkish (language)	tûrkçè
No, I haven't forgotten the month, but I did forget the Turkish name of the month.	Háyìr, ayi‿unútmádìm, fákàt ayin‿tûrkçė‿ismini̍‿unúttùm.
	Àlí
of [the] week	hàftánín
which day of it	hángi̍‿günû
its being	òldúğunú
All right, do you know what day of the week it is today?	Pék‿i̍yi̍, bú‿gûn haftanin‿hángi‿günü‿olduğunú‿bi̍liyórmúsùn?
	Tóm
Sunday	pàzár
I know it, thank you. It's Sunday.	Onú‿bilíyórùm, teşėkkûr‿edèrim! Pàzár.
	Àlí
football game	fútból‿máçì
wrestling match	güréş‿máçì
This afternoon there's a football game and a wrestling match.	Bú‿gûn öğledén‿sònrá bi̍r‿fútból‿máçì, bi̍rde‿güréş‿maçi‿vàr.
to which one of them?	hángisi̍nè?
Which one shall we go to?	Hángisinė‿gi̍deli̍m?
	Tóm
Which one do you want to go to?	Sén hángisinė‿gitmék‿istiyòrsún?

	Àli
is it possible?	ólúrmù?
Let's go to the wrestling match! O. K?	Gǘréş‿maçıná‿gidelim! Ólúrmù?
	Tóm
to me	bàná
the weather	hàvá
(is) fine	hóş
It's all the same to me.	Bánà‿havá‿hóş.
where?	nérdè?
Where's the wrestling match?	Gűréş‿máçì nérdè?
	Àli
Division Stadium	Táksim‿Stàdyomú
At Division Stadium.	Táksim‿Stàdyomundá.

	Tóm
they will wrestle	gürèşecék
Who will wrestle?	Kimlér‿güréşecèk?
	Àli
Choban Mehmet and Dinarli.	Çóbán‿Mehmètlé Dinárlì.
	Tóm
And?	Bàşká?
	Àli
Faruk and Abbas.	Fa:rùklá‿Abbás.

	Tóm
wrestler	gürèşçí
Is Faruk a good wrestler?	Fà:rúk iyí‿bir‿güréşçìmidir?
	Àlí
he got married	èvléndí
Yes, but unfortunately he got married.	Évèt, fákàt maalesèf èvléndi.
	Tóm
it happens	òlúr
And so?	Né‿ólùr?
	Àlí
And so?	Némi‿ólùr?
all	bùtún
wrestling	güréş‿édérèk
he'll lose	káybédecèk
He'll lose all his strength fighting with his wife!	Bütún‿kúvvetinì karısi‿ilè‿güréş‿èdérèk káybédecèk!
	Tóm
Too bad!	Váh‿vàh!
today's	bú‿günkù
referee	hàkém
Who's the referee today?	Bú‿günkü‿hákèm kím?
	Àlí
Mr. Mankafa	báy‿Mánkáfà
he will referee	hakémlík‿édecèk
Today Mr. Mankafa will referee.	Bú‿gùn báy‿Mánkáfà hakémlik‿édecèk.

	Tóm
that which is	òlán
he will win	kàzànacák
you think	zánnediyòrsún
Who do you think will win the match between Choban Mehmet and Dinarli?	Çobán‿Mehmét‿ilè‿Dínárli‿arasındá‿olán‿máçì kím‿kazanacák‿zànnediyórsun?
	Àlí
doubtless	şûphésiz
Choban Mehmet, of course!	Şüphesíz‿Çóbán‿Méhmèt!
	Tóm
I say he'll lose!	Bén, "ó‿káybedecék"‿diyòrúm.
	Àlí
Now we'll see!	Şímdi‿görecéğìz.
	Tóm
peanut-vendor	fistìkçí
peanuts	fìstík
The peanut-vendor is coming, shall we buy peanuts?	Fistikçí‿géliyòr, fıstik‿álalímmì?
	Fistìkçi
he who wants	ìstéyén
Peanuts! Does anyone want peanuts?	Fistík‿ìsteyèn?! Fistík‿isteyèn?!
	Àlí
package	pàkét
Peanut-vendor! Two packages!	Fistíkçì! Ìkí‿pàkèt!

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Unit 1 we described briefly the sounds represented by the vowel letters *i, e, a, o, u.*

The first of these, *i*, was described as representing a sound about like the *i* in *pit*. In Turkish the letter *i* does most often have this sound, and it has it in many places where we never get it in English. For example, Turkish *i* at the end of a word, as in *nèsiní* 'what of his', bothers the English speaker at first, and he thinks he hears final Turkish *e*. *Nèsiné* 'to what of his', however, he soon learns, is quite different.

The Turkish letter *i*, however, sometimes seems to the English speaker to sound much more like English *ee* in *beet*, and it does occasionally get closer to the *ee* in *beet*, and farther from the *i* in *pit*, notably before Turkish *y*. Note also the cases of Turkish *i* before (occasionally after) l^y, k^y, g^y, *ş*, *ç*, *j*, *c*, or *n*. Here, too, it frequently seems to be closer to English *ee* in *beet*. Practice the following examples, listening carefully to the Guide:

PRACTICE 1

final *i* as in *pit*

ìsmin*í*
şímd*ì*
hángis*ì*

PRACTICE 2

ee as in *beet* before *y*

Àl*i*yé	*ì*yí
f*ì*yát	n*ì*yét
g*ì*ymék	z*ì*yá:n

Note especially *Àlìyé*, *gìymék*, where the *i* comes not only before *y*, but after l^y and g^y.

PRACTICE 3

ee as in *beet* before l^y

b*ì*lmék
b*ì*lét
f*ì*lán
f*ì*lím
*ì*lé
İsmá*í*l
mènd*í*l
òtomób*í*l
yèş*í*l

PRACTICE 4

ee as in *beet* before k^y

f*ì*kír
*ì*kí

PRACTICE 5

ee as in *beet* after g^y

g*ì*rmék
g*ì*tmék
sèvg*í*

PRACTICE 6

ee as in *beet*
before *ş*

d*í*ş
*í*ş
*ì*şté
p*í*şìrmék
ş*ì*şé

PRACTICE 7

ee as in *beet*
before *ç*

h*í*ç
*ì*çmék
*ì*çín

PRACTICE 8

ee as in *beet*
after *c*

c*í*ns
lâ:c*i*vért
tèrc*í*h‿étmèk
birìnc*í*

PRACTICE 9

ee as in *beet*
before *n*

bìnmék
d*ì*nmék
*ì*nmék
*ì*nsán
mèt*í*n
sèr*í*n
s*ì*z*í*n

Now note the following examples of *i* as in *pit:*

PRACTICE 10

b*í*r
b*í*rà
dèn*í*z
éfénd*ì*m
fìk*í*r
fìl*í*m
gét*ì*rmék
hàms*í*
héps*ì*
h*i*zmètç*í*
*ì*s*í*m
*í*skèlè
*i*stàsyón
kâ:t*í*p
kìbr*í*t
m*i*sà:f*í*r
òf*í*s
sèk*í*z
s*i*gárà
s*i*némà
s*í*z
s*i*z*í*
şèh*í*r

PRACTICE 10 *(Continued)*

şimdì	vàkıt
táksì	yèdí
ùzérí	yìrmí

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *Turkish equivalents of English forms such as "hotel-keeper", "ticket-seller", and so on*

We have seen a number of words such as *bìlètçí* 'ticket-seller', *òtèlcí* 'hotel-keeper', *gùrèşçí* 'wrestler', *fistìkçı* 'peanut-vendor', *gàràjcí* 'garage-man', *hìzmètçí* 'servant', *bèkçí* '(night-) watchman', and so on. If we tabulate these and similar forms we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
	diş	*'tooth'*	:	dìşçí	*'dentist'*
e	òtél	*'hotel'*	:	òtèlcí	*'hotel-keeper'*
ü	sût	*'milk'*	:	sûtçû	*'milk-man'*
ö	——	——	:	——	——
ı	fıstík	*'peanut'*	:	fıstìkçí	*'peanut-vendor'*
a	gàráj	*'garage'*	:	gàràjcí	*'garage-man'*
u	sàbún	*'soap'*	:	sàbùncú	*'soap-dealer'*
o	máyò	*'bathing suit'*	:	máyòcù	*'bathing suit salesman'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. the ending follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
2. it is *-ci*, *-cü*, *-cı*, *-cu* after humming sounds;
3. it is *-çi*, *-çü*, *-çı*, *-çu* after non-humming sounds;
4. the vowel of the ending is the *strongest vowel* when it is the last vowel of the base form which is strongest; when any other vowel of the base form is strongest, it stays strongest, and the vowel of this ending takes second place.

The base is clear in the cases tabulated. In *hìzmètçi* 'servant', the base is *hìzmét* 'service', in *gǘrèşçi* 'wrestler', *gǘréş* 'wrestling', in *bèkçi* '(night-)watchman', **bek* does not exist as a separate independent word, but probably means 'waiting' or 'watching'.

This *-ci*, *-cü*, etc. ending may be used with almost any noun.

This ending generally indicates the person habitually or professionally dealing with the thing expressed by the noun. It indicates the keeper, the owner, the salesman, the dealer, the manufacturer, the agent and so on, so we shall call this *-ci*, *-cü*, *-cı*, *-cu*, *-çi*, *-çü*, *-çı*, *-çu* ending the ***professional agentive*** ending.

2 *Telling time in Turkish (summary)*

There are two questions one can ask in Turkish about the time of day. One of these questions is

Sáàt‿káç? 'What time is it?'

Here is a sampling of the commonest ***everyday*** expressions used in answer to this question:

12:00 Noon	Saàt‿ón‿ikì. Ón‿ikì.
12:05 P.M.	Òn‿ikiyi‿béş‿gèçiyòr.
12:11 P.M.	Òn‿ikiyi‿ón‿bir‿gèçiyòr.
12:15 P.M.	Òn‿ikiyi‿çèyrék‿gèçiyòr.
12:30 P.M.	Yàrím.
12:40 P.M.	Birè‿yirmi‿vàr.
12:45 P.M.	Birè‿çèyrék‿vàr.
12:59 P.M.	Birè‿bír‿vàr.
1:00 P.M.	Bír.
1:25 P.M.	Biri‿yirmi‿béş‿gèçiyòr.
1:30 P.M.	Bír‿bùçùk.
4:46 P.M.	Beşè‿ón‿dőrt‿vàr.
7:21 P.M.	Yediyi‿yirmi‿bír‿gèçiyòr.
12:00 Midnight	Ón‿ikì.

12:30 A.M.	Yàrím.
12:25 A.M.	Birè_yirmi_béş_vàr.
2:00 A.M.	İkí.

Here are other equivalents, those in the first column in railroad *time-table style* and those in the second column other *fairly common* expressions:

12:00	Noon	Ón_ikì.	Gündüzün_saát_ón_ikisì. Tám_óğlé_váktì.
12:05	P.M.	Òn_iki_béş.	Òn_ikiyi_béş.
12:11	P.M.	Òn_iki_ón_bìr.	Òn_ikiyi_ón_bìr.
12:15	P.M.	Òn_iki_ón_bèş.	Òn_ikiyi_ón_bèş.
12:30	P.M.	Ón_iki_ótùz.	Ón_ikiyi_ótùz. Ón_iki_búçùk.
12:40	P.M.	Ón_iki_kìrk.	Ón_ikiyi_kìrk. Òn_ikiyi_kírk_géçiyòr.
12:45	P.M.	Òn_iki_kirk_béş.	Òn_ikiyi_kirk_béş.
12:59	P.M.	Òn_iki_elli_dòkúz.	Òn_ikiyi_elli_dòkúz.
1:00	P.M.	Ón_ûç.	Gündüzûn_birì.
1:25	P.M.	Òn_üç_yirmi_béş.	Òn_üçü_yirmi_béş. Bir_buçuğà_béş_vàr.
1:30	P.M.	Òn_üç_òtúz.	Òn_üçü_ótúz.
4:46	P.M.	Òn_alti_kirk_àltí.	Òn_altıyi_kirk_àltí.
7:21	P.M.	Òn_dokúz_yirmi_bír.	Òn_dokuzú_yirmi_bír. Akşamin_ón_dokuzunú_yirmi_bír_géçiyòr.
12:00	Midnight	Yirmì_dört.	Gecenin_ón_ikisì. Tám_gécé_yàrısı.
12:30	A.M.		Gécè_yárım. Gecenin_ón_i'.i_búçuğù.
12:35	A.M.		Yarımi_béş_géçiyòr Gecenin_ón_ikisini_otúz_béş_géçiyòr.
2:00	A.M.	İkí.	Gécenin_ikisí. Sàbahìn_ikisí.

The other question which one may ask about the time of day is:

Sáàt‿káçtá? *'At what time?'*

Commonest *everyday* expressions:

12:00	Noon	Saát‿ón‿i̍kidè.	On‿ikidè.
12:15	P.M.	Ȯn‿ikiyi̍‿çèyrék‿gèçè.	
12:30	P.M.	Yárìmdá.	
12:37	P.M.	Biré‿yirmi̍‿űç‿kàlà.	
12:45	P.M.	Biré‿çèyrék‿kàlà.	
12:52	P.M.	Biré‿sèkíz‿kàlà.	
1:00	P.M.	Bi̍rdé.	
1:25	P.M.	Biri̍‿yirmi̍‿béş‿gèçè.	
3:39	P.M.	Dördé‿yirmi̍‿bír‿kàlà.	
8:28	P.M.	Sekizi̍‿yirmi̍‿sèkíz‿gèçè.	
12:00	Midnight	Ón‿i̍kidè.	
12:30	A.M.	Yárìmdá.	
12:38	P.M.	Biré‿yirmi̍‿iki‿kàlà.	
3:00	A.M.	Űçté.	

Railroad *time-table style* and other *fairly common expressions:*

12:00	Noon	Ón‿ikidè.	Gündüzűn‿ón‿ikisindè. Tám‿ȍğlé‿váktindè.
12:07	P.M.	Ȯn‿iki̍‿yèdidé.	Ȯn‿ikiyi̍‿yèdidé.
12:15	P.M.	Ȯn‿iki̍‿ón‿bèştè.	Ȯn‿ikiyi̍‿ón‿bèştè.
12:30	P.M.	Ón‿iki̍‿otúzdà.	Ón‿ikiyi̍‿otúzdà. Ón‿iki‿buçúktà. Gűndȗz‿yarimdá.

12:37	P.M.	Òn‿iki‿otúz‿yédidé.	Òn‿ikiyi‿otúz‿yédidé. Òn‿ikiyi‿otúz‿yédi‿géçè.
12:45	P.M.	Òn‿iki‿kirk‿bèşté.	Òn‿ikiyi‿kirk‿bèşté.
12:52	P.M.	Òn‿iki‿elli‿ikidé.	Òn‿ikiyi‿elli‿ikidé.
1:00	P.M.	Ón‿üçtè.	Gündüzün‿birindé.
1:25	P.M.	Òn‿üç‿yirmi‿bèşté.	Òn‿üçü‿yirmi‿bèşté. Bir‿buçuğá‿béş‿kálà.
3:39	P.M.	Òn‿béş‿otúz‿dokúzdá.	Òn‿beşi‿otúz‿dokúzdá. Üçü‿otúz‿dokúzdá. Üçü‿otúz‿dókúz‿géçè.
8:28	P.M.	Yirmì‿yirmi‿sekizdé.	Yirmiyì‿yirmi‿sekizdé. Sekiz‿buçuğá‿iki‿kálà. Akşamin‿sekizini‿yirmi‿sékiz‿géçè.
12:00	Midnight	Yirmì‿dörtté.	Gecenin‿ón‿ikisindà. Tám‿gécé‿yàrısındá.
12:30	A.M.		Gécé‿yarimdà. Ón‿iki‿buçúktà. Gecenin‿ón‿iki‿buçúğúndà.
12:38	A.M.		Gecé‿yarımi‿sékiz‿géçè. Gecenin‿birisiné‿yirmi‿iki‿kálà.
3:00	A.M.	Ǜçté.	Gécenìn‿üçündé. Sábahìn‿üçündé.

In the above sample expressions there are the following *new words and phrases:*

çèyrék	*'(a) quarter'*
gècé	*'night'*
gécé‿yàrısi	*'mid-night'*
gündûz	*'daytime; (Mr.) Gunduz ("Day")'*
tám	*'exactly, just'*
yàrím	*'one-half; half past twelve'*

We have seen *gündúz* before, in *Bày‿Gündúz* 'Mr. Gunduz ("Day"), and *yàrím* in the meaning 'one-half'.

We have already seen the following (the first meaning is the usual one, the second the specialized one in telling time):

gèçé	'*passing; (at so and so much) past*'
gèçíyòr	'[*it*]'*s passing;* [*it*]'*s past*'
kàlá	'*remaining; (at so and so much) left (before)*'
vár	'*there is; it's (such and such)*'

We have seen *gèçíyòr* and *vár* in both their meanings, the usual, and the specialized, but we have seen *gèçé* and *kàlá* only in their specialized meaning.

The other words are the numerals in their various forms (definite objective before *gèçíyòr* or *gèçé*, dative before *vár* or *kàlá*, locative in answer to *kàçtá*, and so on).

We note that in railroad time-table style the hours are numbered from one to twenty-four, from midnight to midnight.

We note the special word for 12:30 P.M. or A.M.: *yàrím*.

We note the possibility of using the half hour as well as the hour as a point of reference: yarımi‿ón‿géçiyòr '12:40', bir‿buçuğá‿béş‿vàr '1:25', and so on.

We note that with the usual system of hours from one to twelve you can specify the time of day or night by using *gècé, sàbáh, gündüz, àkşám*, if that is felt to be necessary.

We note that you may omit *sàát* anywhere, thus shortening the expression.

We note that you may or may not use the number with the definite objective ending in expressions such as:

Ón‿ikì‿ón‿bèştè. : Ón‿ikiyì‿ón‿bèştè.

6. *Turkish names of months (summary)*

We have seen in this unit the name of one of the months, *házì:rán* 'June'. The names of the months follow. You should learn these and practice them frequently by giving the date in Turkish.

kâ:nù:nu‿sá:ní:	'*January*'
şùbát	'*February*'
márt	'*March*'
nì:sán	'*April*'
màyís	'*May*'
házì:rán	'*June*'
tèmmúz	'*July*'
áğùstós	'*August*'
èylûl	'*September*'
téşrìni‿évvél	'*October*'
téşrìni‿sá:ní:	'*November*'
kâ:nù:nu‿évvél	'*December*'

Instead of *tèşrìni‿èvvél* and *tèşrìni‿sá:ní:*, *kâ:nù:nu‿èvvél* and *kâ:nù:nu‿sá:ní*: you can also say *birinci‿tèşrìn, ikinci‿tèşrin, birinci‿kâ:nùn, ikinci‿kâ:nùn.*

4. *The date (day of the month)*

We have seen how to ask for the day of the month:

Bú‿gûn áyìn‿káçí?	*'What day of the month is it today (lit. today of the month its what amount)?'*

And in answer you give the number with the -(*s*)*i*, -(*s*)*ü*, -(*s*)*ı*, -(*s*)*u* possessive ending, "its one, two, etc."

Bú‿gûn ayin‿ón‿dördû.	*'Today is the fourteenth of the month (lit. today of the month its fourteen)'*

We may now add the month and say:

Hazi:ranin‿ón‿dördû.	*'It's the fourteenth of June.'*
Şuba:tin‿yirmi‿sekizi.	*'It's the twenty-eighth of February'*
Teşrini‿èvvelin‿béşi.	*'It's the fifth of October'*
Kâ:nú:nu‿sá:ni:nin‿ótuzú	*'It's the thirtieth of January'*
and so on.	

5. *Turkish days of the week (summary)*

We have likewise seen how to ask for the day of the week:

Haftanin‿hángi‿günû?	*'What day of the week is it (lit. of the week which day of its)?'*

In answer to this question one may say:

pàzár	*'Sunday'*	pèrşémbé	*'Thursday'*
pázár‿értesì	*'Monday'*	cùmá:	*'Friday'*
sàlí	*'Tuesday'*	cúmá:‿értesì	*'Saturday'*
çàrşámbá	*'Wednesday'*		

Another common way of asking the day of the week is:

Haftanin‿né‿günǜ?	*'What day of the week is it?'*

And the answer is:

pàzár‿günǜ
pàzár‿ertesi‿günǜ
and so on.

Shorter and commoner forms of *pàzár‿èrtesì* and *cùmá:‿èrtesì* are *pazártèsì* and *cumártèsì.*

2. Covering English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

SECTION C—REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences.*

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on everything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

1. Add the proper form of the *professional agentive* ending to the nouns in the following list and give the English equivalents:

àsànsö́r
ayákkábı̀
àyná
bàlı́k
bènzi̇́n
çántà
çòráp
èkmék
èlbi̇̀:sé
èlmá
gázétè
gàzóz
kàhvé
kázi̇́nò
kúş
mèndi̇́l
mèyvá
pátátès
pòrtákál
sàát
si̇́gárà
sú
şápkà
şèkér

2. Say the following *times* in Turkish, each in at least two ways, first 'it's such and such a time', and second 'at such and such a time':

3:07 P.M.
12:10 A.M.
12:30 P.M.
11:47 P.M.
1:26 A.M.
1:39 P.M.
12:30 A.M.
2:15 A.M.
12:00 Noon
5:30 P.M.

7:20 A.M.
9:15 P.M.
10:45 P.M.
6:01 A.M.
5:40 A.M.
5:05 P.M.
12:15 P.M.
7:45 P.M.
1:32 A.M.
8:10 A.M.

3. Follow the model given and say the following *dates* in Turkish, each one preceded by the name of the day of the week, this in turn followed by the month and the day:

Example: Bú‿gǜn pàzár, hazi:ranin‿ón‿dö́rdǜ.
'Today is Sunday, June 14.'

1. Tuesday, August 24.
2. Wednesday, September 15.
3. Thursday, October 7.
4. Friday, November 5.
5. Sunday, January 1.
6. Monday, February 14.
7. Tuesday, March 21.
8. Wednesday, April 19.

9. Thursday, May 18.
10. Friday, June 9.
11. Saturday, July 8.
12. Monday, December 25.

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Tom wants to know the date. He asks:*
a. Bú‿şişelerin káçí‿şáràp?
b. Bú‿gùn àyìn‿káçí?

2. *When Ali tells him he inquires further about the month:*
a. Pék‿iyì ámà hángi‿àyìn?
b. Pék‿iyì ámà néredèyiz?

3. *Then Ali wonders whether Tom knows the name of the day of the week:*
a. Haftanin‿hángi‿günü‿olduğunú‿biliyórmúsùn?
b. Bú‿kızin‿isminin né‿olduğunú‿biliyórmúsùn?

4. *Tom answers:*
a. Évèt. Pàzár.
b. Háyìr, isminin‿né‿olduğunú‿bílmiyòrúm, fákàt sáçlarınín‿rengini‿biliyòrúm.

5. *Ali explains what's going on in the afternoon:*
a. Bú‿gùn öğledén‿sònrà bir‿tóplántí‿vàr.
b. Bú‿gùn öğledén‿sònrà bir‿fútból‿máçì birde‿güréş‿maçi‿vàr.

6. *He then asks:*
a. Hángisinė‿gidelìm?
b. Óraya‿gidelímmì?

7. *Tom doesn't care much one way or the other. He says:*
a. Banà‿hèr‿şèy‿güzél‿gèlir!
b. Bánà‿havá‿hóş!

8. *Tom asks for particulars:*
a. Güreş‿máçì nérdè? Kímlér‿güréşecèk?
b. Bú‿tóplantì séndémì?

9. *Ali explains:*
a. Ėvìmdé. Kimlér‿olduğunú‿sórmà!
b. Táksim‿Stàdyomundà. Çòbán‿Mehmètlé Dínárlì.

10. *Tom asks about their qualifications:*
a. İyí‿bir‿güréşçìmisin?
b. Onlardán‿hángisì dáhá‿iyi‿güréşçìdir?

11. *Ali answers:*
a. Fa:rúk‿dáhá‿iyì, fákàt èvléndí.
b. Onlardán‿hángisinin‿dahá‿iyi‿olduğunú‿bilmiyórum.

12. *Tom, curious as to what his getting married might have to do with it, asks:*
a. Kimínlé‿èvléndì?
b. Né‿ólùr?

13. *Ali explains:*
a. Némi‿ólùr? Bǘtûn‿kúvvetinì kárısíylȧ‿güréş‿edèrék káybėdecèk.
b. Ȧçík‿hȧvadà hiç‿spór‿yápmiyòr.

14. *Tom wonders who'll referee today:*
a. Bú‿máçtà Fa:ruğún‿kárısími‿hakėmlìk‿edecėk?
b. Bú‿gûn kím‿hakėmlìk‿edecėk?

15. *Ali tells him:*
a. Bȧy‿Mánkȧfà hakėmlík‿ėdecèk.
b. Kàrím iyi‿bir‿hȧkémdìr.

16. *Tom wonders who'll come out on top in the match:*
a. Ȧcaba‿kím‿kàybedecėk?
b. Bú‿mȧçì kím‿kazanacȧk‿zànnediyórsun?

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader asks for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in the *Word Study Review* (Sec.C.3).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In*:

deva:m‿et- . . . (aor. -er-)	*'go on, continue'*
dur- . . . (aor. -ur-)	*'stand; stop'*
éh!	*'well!'*

1. *Planning to go to a wrestling match.*

Àlí— Hazi:rán‿ȧyınìn ón‿dőrdȕ, pȧzár‿günȕ Táksim‿Stȁdyomundȧ büyük‿bir‿güréş‿maçi‿ȯlacȁk.
Tóm— Ȯraya‿gitmeği‿unútmıyȧlìm!
Àlí— Vė‿güréş‿máçlarì bir‿haftȧ‿dėvȁ:m‿edecėk.
Tóm— Pék‿iyi, fákȁt haftanin‿başkȧ‿hángi‿günȕ ȯraya‿gitmeğė‿vȧkit‿búlacȁğiz?
Àlí— Cumártesi‿günȕ öğledén‿sȍnrȧ.
Tóm— Ó‿gȕn hángi‿güreşçilėr‿güréşecȅk?
Àlí— Ó‿günė‿kȧdȁr hiç‿kȧybétmiyén‿güreşçilėr‿güréşecȅk.
Tóm— Pázár‿günȕ birde‿fútbȯl‿maçi‿vȁr, dėğilmi?
Àlí— Évȅt, fákȁt bȧşká‿bir‿stȁdyomdȧ.

2. *Sunday.*

Àlí— Háydi bir‿ȧz‿ȧcelé‿ȅt! Géç‿kȧlacȁğiz!
Tóm— Ȍlúr, ȍlúr!
Àlí— Stádyȍm çȯk‿kȧlabalík‿ȯlacȁk. Bilét‿almȧk‿için bėklemék‿lȃ:zìm.
Tóm— Hȧydi‿gidėlim! Bir‿tȧksiye‿binelimmi?
Àlí— Háyìr, trȧmváylȧ‿gidèriz. Fázlȁ‿uzȧk‿dėğil.

3. *At the Stadium.*

Àlí— İştè‿gėldik!
Tóm— Ȧcaba‿yėr‿búlacákmiyìz?
Àlí— Búlúrȕz.
Tóm— Birinci‿mȁç káçtá‿bȧşlıyȍr?

Àli— Iki‿daki:kayá‿kadár‿bàşlıyacàk.
Tóm— Şúradà‿dúràn lâ:civért‿elbi:seli‿àdàm
kim?
Àli— Hàkém. İsmi gá:libà Mánkáfà.
Tóm— Bú‿màç kim‿ilé‿kimin‿arasındà‿òlacàk?
Àli— Çobàn‿ilé‿Dinarli‿árasindà.
Tóm— Kím‿kazanacàk‿zànnediyórsun?
Àli— Çóbán‿Mèhmèt!
Tóm— Bén şüpheliyim.
Àli— Éh, şimdi‿görecéğiz.
Tóm— İşté‿máç‿bàşlíyòr.
Àli— İşté‿maçi‿Mèhmét‿kazândì.
Sanà‿söylémedìmmi?

4. "*To go or not to go.*"

Òsmán— Bú‿gécè Àdáyá,
bir‿àrkadáşımá‿gidiyòrúm.
Mèhmét—Bütün‿gécè óradàmı‿kálacàksin?
Òsmán— Háyìr, òn‿ikiyi‿çéyrék‿vàpurùylá
géri‿gèlecèğim.
Mèhmét—Àdádá àrkadaşín‿ilè né‿yápacàksıniz?
Òsmán— Óràdà büyük‿bir‿kazínó‿vàr.
Órayà‿gidecèğiz.
Mèhmét—İkinízmi?

Tóm— Évèt, ámà Çobàn‿Dinarlı-
ya‿hiç‿vakit‿vérmédi.
Àlí— Né‿yàpalìm?
Tóm— İkinci‿máçtàda Mánkafàmi ha-
kémlík‿édecèk?
Àlí— Évèt, bú‿günkü‿hákèm báy‿Mánkáfâ.
Tóm— Bir‿şéy‿yémék‿istiyòrúm.
Fistikçıyí‿búlalìm!
Fistìkçi— Fistík‿isteyèn?! Fistík‿isteyèn?!
Àlí— Bizé‿iki‿pàkèt!
Tóm— İşté‿Fa:rúkla‿Abbás‿çikíyòr!
Àcaba‿bú‿maçi‿kím‿kazánacàk?
Àlí— Bilmiyòrúm. Fá:rùk‿évléndí.
Bir‿spórcú‿için bú çók‿fená:‿bir‿şèy!

Òsmán— Háyìr, arkadaşımin‿kíz‿árkadaşì‿ilé.
Seninde‿gélmeni‿istedilèr,
fákàt ó‿àdàm senin‿hoşuná‿gitmiyecèk.
Mèhmét—Nèdén?
Òsmán— Çûnkû spòrcú, hép‿spòrdán,
fútbol‿máçlarindán‿konúşuyòr.
Mèhmét—Ôylé‿isè háklísìn! Fákàt kíz‿nàsil?
Òsmán— Kízdá‿spórcù. Onú‿ónún‿için‿séviyòr.
Évlénecèklér.
Mèhmét—Ôylé‿isè gülé‿gülè!

5. *Midnight conversation.*

Bàyán— Kȧpınín‿önündè nėdén‿du̇ruyòrsún?
Ȯdayá‿gèl!
Báy— Dışȧrıyá‿gi̍decèği̍m.
Bàyán— Sȧbahín‿biri̍ndè dışarıdȧ‿né‿yapacàksin?
Báy— Bi̍r‿şėy‿i̍çmeğé‿gi̍decèği̍m.
Bàván— Sú‿ìç!

6. *Meat rationing?*

Báy— Bú‿gùn né‿yemeği̍‿yi̍yecèği̍z?
Bàyán— Dahȧ‿bi̍r‿şėy‿pişírmėdìm.
Sėn‿né‿yemėk‿i̍stiyòrsún?
Báy— Bír‿ȧz‿ėvvèl yoldȧ‿balikçıyí‿gördùm.

Báy— Háyìr, bírȧ‿içmėk‿i̍stiyòru̇m.
Bàyán— Evdė‿bìrȧ‿vár.
Báy— Evdė‿içmėk‿hȯş‿ólmúyòr.
Kȧlabalík‿bi̍r‿yerė‿gitmėk‿i̍stiyòru̇m.
Bàyán— Bėn‿bilíyórùm sėn‿né‿i̍stiyòrsún!

Fákàt álmȧdìm.
Ėvdè‿bi̍r‿şėy‿vár zánnėttìm.
Bàyán— Sén vė‿bėndén‿bȧşkà bi̍r‿şèy‿yók!
Báy— Ȧcaba‿hángimizi̍n‿éti̍ dȧhá‿tȧtlì?

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. Ali and Tom discuss the day, the month, and the day of the week, the football games and wrestling matches coming up, which day they can find time to go to them, who's going to play or wrestle, and where they're going to take place.

2. They talk about the time of day, how the stadium will be, how they'll get tickets, how to get to the stadium.

3. On arriving, they wonder if they're on time, whether they'll find a place, when the first wrestling match begins, who the referee is, who's going to wrestle, who's going to win, how the winner managed it.

4. They discuss the second match, who's going to wrestle, the referee, call for the peanut-vendor, buy peanuts, wonder who's going to win, and discuss what marriage does to a sportsman.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversations started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

1. 1. Bú‿gủn ȧyìn‿kȧçí?
2. Hángi̍‿ayin‿kȧçì, vė‿né‿günủ bi̍r gürėş‿maçi‿ȯlacàk?
3. Kím‿ȯraya‿gitmėk‿i̍stiyòr?
4. Ó né‿di̍yòr?
5. Gürėş‿máçlarì né‿kadȧr‿dėvà:m‿edecėk?
6. Haftanin‿başká‿bi̍r‿günủ va*k*i̍t‿bu̇lacákmiyiz?
7. Né‿günủ?
8. Öğledėn‿ėvvėlmì sónrȧmi?
9. Hángi̍‿güreşçilėr‿gürėşecèk?
10. Pȧzár‿günủ bi̍rde‿né‿vàr?

2. 11. Stádyòm násil‿ȯlacàk?
12. Bilėt‿ȧlmák‿i̍çìn né‿yapmák‿lȧ̊:zìm?
13. Stádyòm yákínmì u̇zákmì?
14. Ōylé‿i̍sè néylė‿gitmemi̍z‿lâ:zim‿dėğìl?

3. 15. Yėr‿bu̇ldulármì?
16. Vaktindė‿gėldilėrmì?
17. Hàkėm   násil‿bi̍r‿elbi:sė‿giymi̍ş?
18. Bú‿màç   kim‿ilė‿ki̍mi̍n‿ȧrasindà?
19. Kím‿kazȧnacàk?
20. Tóm   áyni‿fikirdàmi̍?
21. Ó   násil?
22. Àlí   né‿di̍yòr?
23. Maçi‿kím‿kazȧndì?
24. Ki̍mė‿hi̍ç‿va*k*i̍t‿vèrmedi̍?
25. İki̍ncí‿mȧçtàdȧ   kím‿hakėmli̍k‿edecėk?
26. Ki̍mi̍n‿karni‿àç?
27. Ó   né‿yemėk‿i̍stiyòr?
28. Fistìkçí   né‿sȧtàr?
29. Ki̍mí‿çȧğırıyòr?
30. Àlí   káç‿pakėt‿satin‿almȧk‿istiyòr?
31. Kimi̍n‿kazanacağıni‿biliyórmù?
32. Fà:rúk   né‿yȧpmìş?
33. Bi̍r‿spórcú‿i̍çi̍n   bu̇‿násil‿bi̍r‿şèy?

4. 34. Òsmán   bú‿gėcè   néreyė‿gi̍decėk?
35. Bütûn‿gėcè   órada‿kȧlacákmì?
36. Néylė‿geri̍‿gėlecėk?
37. Àdȧdá   né‿yȧpacàk?
38. Ȯnlȧrdán‿bȧşkà   kím‿ȯrada‿ȯlacàk?
39. Kimíndė‿gelmesini̍‿i̍stemi̍şlèr?
40. Fákàt,   kím‿Mehmedi̍n‿hoşuná‿gìtmiyecėk?
41. Nèdén?
42. Kízdà   násìl?
43. Ki̍m‿kızi‿sėviyòr?
44. Ki̍mlér‿ėvlėnecėklèr?
45. Mèhmét   bera:bėr‿gitmėk‿istiyórmù?

5. 46. Báy   nėdén‿kapının‿önündė‿du̇ruyòr?
47. Sȧàt‿káç?
48. Dışarıdȧ‿né‿yapmȧk‿i̍stiyòr?
49. Bírȧ   nérdėde‿vàr?
50. Nėredė‿içmėk‿hȯş‿ȯluyòr?
51. Báy   ȧcaba‿né‿i̍stiyòr?

6. 52. Bàyán   dahȧ‿bi̍r‿şėy‿pişírmemìşmi̍?
53. Báy   yoldȧ‿né‿görmûş?
54. Nėdén‿àlmamiş?
55. Evdė‿ȯnlȧrdán‿bȧşkà   né‿vàr?
56. Hángisini̍n‿ėtì   dȧhá‿tȧtlì
zánnėdiyòrsunúz?

FINDER LIST

Àbbás	(man's name)
Àdá	(place name) ("Island")
ağùstós	August
áy	month
bú‿gǜn áyìn‿káçí?	what day of the month is it today? (lit. today of the month its how many?)
bàşká	else; (preceded by ablative) besides
bàşká?	and (who else)?
**bek*	waiting, watching
bèkçí	(night-)watchman
bekle- . . .	wait (for)
bú‿gǘnkǜ	today's
bǜtǘn	all
cùmá:	Friday
cúmá:‿ėrtesì (cumártėsì)	Saturday (lit. Friday-follower)
cúmá:‿gǘnǜ	(on) Friday
cumártėsì	Saturday (see *cùmá:*, *cùmá:‿ėrtesì*)
çàrşàmbá	Wednesday
çèyrék	(a) quarter
Çóbán‿Mėhmèt	(man's name)

deva:m‿et- . . . (aor. *-er-*)	go on, continue
Dínárlì	(man's name)
dur- . . . (aor. *-ur-*)	stand; stop
éh!	well!
**erte*	following (one), follower
èrtésì	its follower
cúmá:‿èrtesì (cumártésì)	Saturday (lit. Friday-follower)
pázár‿èrtesì (pazártésì)	Monday (lit. Sunday-follower)
evlen- . . . (aor. *-ir-*)	get married
èvvél	before; ago; (preceded by ablative) before
bír‿áz‿évvèl	a little while ago
èylű́l	September
Fà:rúk	(man's name)
fìkír	idea, thought, opinion
áyni‿fikìrdè	(he is) of the same opinion, he agrees
fìstík	peanut(s)
fistìkçí	peanut-vendor
fistík‿ìsteyèn?!	Who wants peanuts? (is there) someone wanting peanuts?
fútbòl	football
fútból‿máçì	football game
gècé	night
gécé‿yàrısi	midnight

gùndűz	day (time); (Mr.) Gunduz (lit. "Day")
gűréş	wrestling
gűréş‿máçì	wrestling match
gűrèşçí	wrestler
gűreş‿et- . . . (aor. *-er-*)	wrestle; fight
gűréş‿édérèk	(while) (by) wrestling, fighting
gűreş- . . . (aor. *-ir-*)	wrestle
hàftá	week
haftanin‿hángí‿günû?	what day of the week is it?
hàkém	referee
hákèmlík	referee's job
hakemlik‿et- . . . (aor. -er-)	referee
hàvá	weather
bánà‿havá‿hóş	it's all the same to me (lit. to me the weather is fine)
házì:rán	June
hìzmét	service
hízmètçí	servant
hóş	fine, pleasing, pleasant
bánà‿havá‿hóş	it's all the same to me (lit. to me the weather is fine)
káç	how much, how many
kàçí	how many of them
áyìn‿káçí	what day of the month (lit. of the month how much of it)

kầ:nún	
kấ:nù:nu‿évvél (biri̇ncí‿kấ:nùn)	December
kấ:nù:nu‿sá:ní: (iki̇ncí‿kấ:nùn)	January
kaybet- . . . (aor. *-er-*)	lose
kazan- . . . (aor. *-ır-*)	win
kazànacáğıní	his going to win (definite objective)
máç	match, game
fútból‿máçì	football game
gü̇réş‿máçì	wrestling match
Mánkáfà	(person's name); (lit.) blockhead
márt	March
màyís	May
Mèhmét	(man's name)
nérdè (=nerede) (shortened form)	where
nì:sán	April
ol- . . . (aor. *-ur-*)	be; become
òlán	that which is, the one who
òldúğú	its being
òldúğunú	its being (definite objective)
òlúr	it happens; O.K.
né‿ólùr?	what happens (then)? and so?
némi̇‿ólùr?	and so?
ólúrmù?	is it possible? O.K.?

pàkét	package
pàzár	Sunday; market
pázár‿günǜ	(on) Sunday
pázár‿értesi̇̀ (pazártési̇̀)	Monday (lit. Sunday-follower)
pazártési̇̀	Monday (see *pàzár*, *pázár‿értesi̇̀*)
pèrşémbé	Thursday
sàlí	Tuesday
sálí‿günǜ	(on) Tuesday
stádyòm	stadium
Táksi̇́m‿Stàdyomú	Division Stadium
şùbát	February
şǜphé	doubt
şǜphéli̇́	in doubt, doubtful
şǜphési̇́z	doubtless, no doubt, of course
tàksi̇́m	division
Táksi̇́m‿Stàdyomú	Division Stadium
tám	exactly, just
tèmmúz	July
tèşri̇́n	
téşri̇̀ni‿évvél (biri̇́nci̇́‿téşri̇̀n)	October
téşri̇̀ni‿sá:ní: (iki̇́nci̇́‿téşri̇̀n)	November

váh‿vàh!	too bad! tch tch!
yárı̀	half (see *yàrím*)
gėcé‿yàrısi	mid-night
yàrím	(one) half (used in counting); half past twelve
yér	seat(s), place(s)
zannet- . . . (aor. *-er-*)	think

UNIT 17

AN EVENING OUT

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Mr. Dag spends an evening out with Mr. and Mrs. Kaya.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Bày‿Dáğ
Where are you going this evening?	Bú‿ákşàm néreyė‿gidiyòrsunúz?
	Bày‿Kȧyá
my wife and I	karìmlȧ‿bén
My wife and I are going to the movies.	Karìmlȧ‿bén sinémayȧ‿gidiyòrúz.
	Bày‿Dáğ
Which film will you see?	Hángi‿filmi‿gȯrecèksiniz?
	Bày‿Kȧyá
of Orson Welles	Òrsȯn‿Vėlzín
his last made	són‿yȧptığì
We're going to see the last Orson Welles film.	Òrsón‿Vėlzín són‿yaptığì‿filmi‿gȯrecèğiz.
	Bày‿Dáğ
anywhere	bír‿yėrè
Are you going anywhere after the movie?	Sinémadán‿sònrá bír‿yerė‿gidecékmisinìz?

	Bày‿Káyá
to (a) dance	dànsá
Yes, we're going to a dance.	Évèt, dánsá‿gidecèğiz.
	Bày‿Dáğ
Where?	Néréyè?
	Bày‿Káyá
To the Ayten.	Àyténé.
Will you come along with us?	Bizimlé‿berá:bèr gelirmisiniz?
	Bày‿Dáğ
I will dress and (lit. dressing)	giyinip
Fine! I'll dress too and come with you.	Çók‿iyi! Béndé‿giyinip sizinle‿gélirim.
	Bày‿Káyá
evening dress	gécé‿élbi:sesi
to wear	giyméğé
need	lùzúm
there isn't	yók
There's no need to dress.	Gécé‿élbi:sesi giymeğé‿lüzùm‿yók.
(not) anyone	kimsè
he is not dressing	giymiyòr
No one is dressing.	Kimse‿giymiyòr.
	Bày‿Dáğ
shirt	gòmlék
I shall change	değiştiririm.
Then I'll just change my shirt.	Öyléysè yálnız‿gömlék‿değiştiririm.

	Bày‿Dáğ
to dance	dáns‿étmèk
Mrs. Kaya, would you like to dance with me?	Bàyàn‿Kàyá benimle‿dáns‿etmék‿istérmisinìz?
	Bàyàn‿Kàyá
Yes, of course. Thank you!	Évèt, tábii:. Teşèkkǘr‿edèrim!
	Bày‿Dáğ
with your permission	müsáadenízlè
With your permission, Mr. Kaya!	Müsáadenízlè, Bày‿Kàyá!
	Bày‿Kàyá
Certainly! (lit. be so kind!)	Búyrùn!
	Bày‿Dáğ
tango	tángò
Do you like the tango?	Tàngo‿hoşunuzá‿gidiyórmù?
	Bàyàn‿Kàyá
from the conga	kóngàdàn
I am getting pleasure	hóşlaníyórùm
Yes, but I like the conga more.	Évèt, fákàt kóngadan‿dáhá‿fazlá‿hóşlànıyòrúm.
my husband	kòcám
alone	yàlníz
is (lit. has remained)	kàldí
After this dance we must go back to our table, because my husband is alone.	Bú‿danstán‿sònrá másamıza‿geri‿gitmék‿lá:zìm, çǘnkǜ kocám‿yálníz‿káldì.

	Bày‿Dáğ
jealous	kìskánç
Is your husband jealous?	Kocaniz‿kiskánçmidìr?
	Bȧyàn‿Kȧyá
from being alone	yȧlnizlìktán
he doesn't get pleasure	hȯşlànmáz
No, but he doesn't like being alone.	Háyìr, fákàt yȧlnizliktàn‿hȯşlánmáz.
	Gàrsón
Do you want the same things again?	Tėkrar‿áyni‿şeyleri̍mi‿i̍stiyòrsunúz?
	Bày‿Kȧyá
whiskey	vískì
orange sherbet	pȯrtakál‿şėrbetì
Yes, two whiskies and an orange sherbet.	Évèt, i̍kí‿vìski̍ vė‿bi̍r‿pȯrtakál‿şėrbetì.
	Bày‿Dáğ
why	ní:çìn
drink(s)	ìçkí
you do not drink	íçmiyòrsunúz
Mrs. Kaya, why don't you drink?	Báyàn‿Kȧyá, ní:çi̍n‿içki̍‿ìçmiyórsunuz?
	Bȧyàn‿Kȧyá
from drink(s)	ìçki̍dén
I do not get pleasure	hȯşlánmıyòrúm
Because I don't like drinks.	Çúnkù içkidén‿hȯşlánmıyòrúm.

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Units 1 and 2, we have described Turkish ***e*** as being like English ***e*** in *pet*, and it usually is fairly close to this English sound, even in places where we are not accustomed to hear it in English, as at the end of a word. For example, you must be careful to pronounce *müzè* 'museum', with a clear ***e*** at the end. Turkish ***e*** usually shades off in the direction of English *a* in *cat*, so, when pronouncing it, you must try to open your mouth a bit more than when you pronounce English ***e*** in *pet*.

PRACTICE 1

final *e* as in *let*

- àcélé
- èlbì:sé
- gècé
- gàzétè
- hàdémé
- pèrşémbé
- vé

PRACTICE 2

e before *y*

- çèyrék
- èğlénmék
- èylúl
- Lèylấ:
- mèyvá
- şéy

Turkish ***e*** before *y* (written *y* or *ğ*), however, is more like the ***e*** in English *they*, and you should be careful to pronounce it this way. Always clip the ***e*** off short wherever it may be (except for *e:*). Never drawl it. Be careful not to confuse Turkish ***e*** with Turkish *ey*. Practice the following, listening carefully to the Guide:

Now practice these other examples of Turkish ***e*** like ***e*** in *let:*

PRACTICE 3

- bén
- bérà:bér
- béş
- béğènmék
- dèmék
- éh!
- èkmék
- él
- émrétmèk
- én
- èrkén
- ét
- év

PRACTICE 3 (*Continued*)

évèt	sén
èvvél	sés
gèlmék	şèkér
Mèhmét	vèznédár
müşèrréf	yér

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *Changes in the final sounds of Turkish words*

We have noted a number of changes in the last sound or last syllable of a noun (or less often, a verb) when we add endings which begin with a vowel. We have noticed *bùçúk* 'half', but *bùçùğúm* 'my half', *ìsím* 'name', but *ìsmí* 'his name', *hák* 'right', but *hàkkím* 'my right', and so on.

a. If we take *bùçúk:bùçùğúm*, and tabulate all similar cases thus far, we get:

Column I			*Column II*	
àğáç	*'tree'*	:	àğací	*'his tree'*
Àhmé*t*	*'Ahmet'*	:	Àhmèdín	*'Ahmet's'*
báy‿Ákyürè*k*	*'Mr. Whiteheart'*	:	báy‿Ákyüreğìn	*'Mr. Whiteheart's'*
àyá*k*	*'foot'*	:	àyáğím	*'my foot'*
bàlí*k*	*'fish'*	:	bàlığí	*'his fish'*
bùçú*k*	*'half'*	:	bùçúğúm	*'my half'*
çòcú*k*	*'child'*	:	çòcúğúm	*'my child'*

çòrá*p*	*'sock'*	:	çòrá*b*ím	*'my sock'*
dö́r*t*	*'four'*	:	dö̀r*d*ǘ	*'four (def. obj.)'*
èkmé*k*	*'bread'*	:	èkméğí	*'his bread'*
fìstí*k*	*'peanut(s)'*	:	fìstığıníz	*'your peanuts'*
gö́*k*	*'(the) heavens'*	:	gö̀ğé	*'to (the) heavens'*
gö̀mlé*k*	*'shirt'*	:	gö̀mléğín	*'your shirt'*
gǜndélí*k*	*'rate'*	:	gǜndéliğí	*'its rate'*
hár*p*	*'war'*	:	hàr*b*é	*'to war'*
hùdú*t*	*'border'*	:	húdù:dún	*'of (the) border'*
*k*ấl*p*	*'heart'*	:	*k*ầl*b*ím	*'my heart'*
kầ:tí*p*	*'secretary'*	:	kầ:tì*b*í	*'his secretary'*
kúr*t*	*'wolf'*	:	kùr*d*á	*'to the wolf'*
lầ:cìvér*t*	*'blue'*	:	lầ:civérdín	*'of (the) blue'*
Mèhmé*t*	*'Mehmet'*	:	Mèhmé*d*ín	*'Mehmet's'*
pầké*t*	*'package'*	:	pàké*d*í	*'its package'*
rén*k*	*'color'*	:	rèngí	*'its color'*
sìğıná*k*	*'shelter'*	:	sìğınáğá	*'to the shelter'*
şàrá*p*	*'wine'*	:	şàrá*b*í	*'his wine'*
tàrá*k*	*'comb'*	:	táràğıníz	*'your comb'*
tá*t*	*'taste'*	:	ta*d*í	*'its taste'*
tàvú*k*	*'chicken'*	:	tàvúğúm	*'my chicken'*
ùzá*k*	*'far off'*	:	ùzáğá	*'to far off'*
vǜcút	*'body'*	:	vǘcù:*d*ún	*'your body'*

If we compare the final sounds of the words in Column I (p t ç kʸ k) with the sound before the vowel initial ending (b d c gʸ y 0), we find that the following changes have occurred:

p has become b
t has become d
ç has become c
kʸ has become gʸ (in *-ngi*)
kʸ has become y (in *iği, eği, iğe, ığe, üğü, öğü*)
kʸ has become 0 (in *üğe, öğe*)
k has become g (in *-ngı*) (no examples)
k has become 0 (written *ğ*)

That is, all the non-humming sounds have become humming sounds or have disappeared before the ending beginning in a vowel.

A fair number of Turkish nouns regularly change their final *p, t, ç, k* to *b, d, c, g* or *ğ* when an ending beginning in a vowel is added.

A very few Turkish verbs do likewise. Thus far we have seen only:

et- . . .	*'do'*	:	èdér	'[*he*] *does*'
git- . . .	*'go'*	:	gidér	'[*he*] *goes*'

We have listed above all the nouns and verbs, which we have met thus far, which make the change. From now on in our *Finder Lists* and in the vocabularies at the end of the manual, we shall indicate these final *p, t, ç, k* which make this change by writing them with a *small capital letter*, thus:

àğáç	*'tree'*
dőrᴛ	*'four'*
èkméᴋ	*'bread'*
hárᴘ	*'war'*

tàráᴋ	*'comb'*
eᴛ- . . .	*'do'*
giᴛ- . . .	*'go'*

A good number of Turkish nouns and almost all Turkish verbs, which have base or root final *p*, *t*, *ç*, *k* do *not* change them at all. These we shall not mark in any special way. That is, we shall write the usual small letter *p*, *t*, *ç*, *k*. Here is a list of the nouns we have seen thus far, which *make no change* of final *p*, *t*, *ç*, *k* before an ending beginning in a vowel:

bìlét	*'ticket'*
bùlút	*'cloud'*
ét	*'meat'*
hép	*'all'*
híç	*'nothing'*
íç	*'inside'*
ìstikà:mét	*'direction'*
káç	*'how much'*
kát	*'floor, storey'*
kìbrít	*'match'*
kírk	*'forty'*
kùvvét	*'strength'*
máç	*'game, match'*
márt	*'March'*
nìyét	*'intention'*
sàát	*'(a) watch'*
sáç	*'hair'*
sàn'át	*'art'*
sút	*'milk'*
şèrbét	*'sherbet'*
şùbát	*'February'*
úç	*'three'*

None of the verbs, except *eᴛ- . . .* 'do', and *giᴛ- . . .* 'go' make any change.

b. Now if we take ***ìsím : ìsmí*** and tabulate all similar cases thus far, we get:

Column I			*Column II*	
àğíz	*'mouth'*	:	àğzím	*'my mouth'*
fìkír	*'idea'*	:	fìkrín	*'your idea'*
fìlím	*'film'*	:	fìlmí	*film (def. obj.[1])'*

---

[1] definite objective

ìsím	*'name'*	:	ìsminíz	*'your name'*
kàrín	*'stomach'*	:	kàrní	*'his stomach'*
òğúl	*'son'*	:	òğlúm	*'my son'*
şehír	*'city'*	:	şèhré	*'to [the] city'*
ùfúk	*'horizon'*	:	ùfká	*'to the horizon'*
và*k*ít	*'time'*	:	vàktím	*'my time'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that before an ending beginning in a vowel, the vowel of the last syllable of the base has been dropped. From here on, in the *Finder Lists* and in the vocabularies at the end of the manual, we shall mark these base final-syllable *vowels* which drop by enclosing them in *parentheses*, thus:

àğ(í)z	*'mouth'*
ìs(í)m	*'name'*
và*k*(í)t	*'time'*

and so on.

With some of these nouns, the base final-syllable vowel may or may not be dropped. For example, one hears both *fìlmí* and *fìlimí*, both *şèhré* and *şèhiré*.

A very few *verbs* occasionally drop their root final-syllable vowels in this same way. One of these verbs is

çağ(ı)r- . . .	*'call'*

where one may say *çàğirír* or *çàğrír* 'he calls'.

One verb, *ko*(*y*)- . . . 'put', has a number of special short forms without the *-y-*.

kóyárìm	*or*	kórùm	*'I put'*
kóyársìn	*or*	kórsùn	*'you put'*
kòyár	*or*	kór	*'[he] puts'*
		etc.	
kòydú	*or*	kòdú	*'[he] put'*
		etc.	

c. Finally, if we take *hák : hàkkím* and tabulate similar cases, we get:

Column I			*Column II*	
áf	*'excuse'*	:	àffiníz	*'your excuse'*
hák	*'right'*	:	hàkkím	*'my right'*
hát	*'line'*	:	hàttí	*'his line'*

We have thus far seen only three of these cases. We note that in Column I there is only one final consonant. In Column II, before an ending beginning in a vowel, we have a *double* consonant (kk, ff, tt). We shall mark all such cases in our *Finder Lists*, from now on, and in the vocabularies at the end of the manual, by enclosing the second *consonant in parentheses*, thus:

áf(f)	*'excuse'*
hák(k)	*'right'*
hát(t)	*'line'*

2. *The Turkish "more-than-one" ending and the "one-object" ending*

We have already seen the Turkish "more-than-one" or plural ending *-ler*, *-lar*. This ending is used pretty much as we use the *-s*, *-es* in English. For example:

English	job	:	jobs
Turkish	íş	:	ìşlér
English	flash	:	flashes
Turkish	párìltí	:	párìltılár

Note, however, the following:

English	hand	:	two hands
Turkish	él	:	íkí‿èl

We see that after the numbers, in counting, Turkish does not use the plural

Now compare Column I and Column II below:

àrábá	*'car'*	:	àrabálár	*'cars'*
*k*âlp	*'heart'*	:	*k*ȁlplér	*'hearts'*
yér	*'place'*	:	yèrlér	*'places'*
hùdút	*'border'*	:	húdùtlár	*'borders'*
àyák	*'foot'*	:	áyàklár	*'feet'*
kàpí	*'door'*	:	kàpilár	*'doors'*
kőy	*'town'*	:	kȍylér	*'towns'*

We see that where in Column II, we have the plural ending *-ler*, *-lar*, in Column I there is no ending, or a *zero* ending.

We shall call this zero ending, the *singular noun* ending.

3. *The Turkish "name" ending*

Observe the following sentences:

Bén şímdì bír‿şėy‿ístémiyòrúm.	*'I don't want anything now.'*
Ó sónrȧ‿gėlecèk.	*'She'll come later.'*
Kím‿iyí‿bír‿yėr‿bíliyòr?	*'Who knows a good place?'*
Kím‿ȯraya‿kadȧr‿yüzèr?	*'Who swims that far?'*

The forms *bén*, *ó*, *kím* in these sentences are substitute forms, which we have called *pronouns*, for other forms, which we have called *nouns*, which might occupy these positions. The above sentences might be changed, for example, to read:

Ȁdám şímdi‿bír‿şėy‿ístémiyòr.	*'The man doesn't want anything now.'*
Karim‿sónrȧ‿gėlecèk.	*'My wife will arrive later.'*
Ȁkyürėklèr iyí‿bír‿yėr‿bíliyórlàr.	*'The Akyureks know a good place.'*
Hėr‿hàngí‿bír‿çócúk óraya‿kadȧr‿yüzèr.	*'Any child will swim that far.'*

In these sentences *àdám*, *kàrím*, *Ǻkyürėklèr*, (hér‿hàngi‿bir‿)*çòcúk* are the ***nouns*** equivalent to the substitute forms, the ***pronouns*** (bén, ó, kím) in the first set of sentences. All forms for which one may substitute pronouns of the type *bén*, *ó*, *bíz*, *ònlár*, *kím*, *kìmlér*, and so on, that is, which may occupy the places of these pronouns in a sentence, we shall call "name" or ***nominative*** forms, since they name the object which functions in the sentence as actor (*ó*‿gėlecèk) or as an object equated to another by the copula (*ó* güzéldìr). Now if we compare the following:

Column I	*Column II*
bén	bèní
ó(n)	ònú
kím	kìmí
àdám	àdámí
kàrím	kàrimí
Åkyürėklèr	Åkyürėklerì
çòcúk	çòcúğú
bíz	bìzí
ònlár	ònlárí
kìmlér	kìmlėrí

we see that whereas the ***definite objective*** forms in Column II have an ending (-(*y*)*i*, -(*y*)*ü*, -(*y*)*ı*, -(*y*)*u*), the forms which we have called ***nominative*** are endingless, or have a ***zero*** ending.

We note also that the definite objective, nominative and other endings are added ***after*** such endings as the possessives (-*m* 'my') or the plural (-*ler*, -*lar*), just as they may be said to be added ***after*** the zero singular ending. The nominative singular combination of endings would thus be a combination of two zeros, first the ***singular zero***, then the ***nominative zero:***

*àdám-0-0	àdám	'[*the*] *man*'

compare the plural definite objective form:

*adàm-lár-í	adàmlárí	'*the men*'

We enter all Turkish nouns in our *Finder Lists* and vocabularies in their nominative singular form.

4. *Turkish "indefinite objective" ending*

Observe the following:

Tėkrar‿åynı‿şėyler*í*mí‿ístiyòrsunúz?	*'Do you want the same things again?'*
Órsonৃ‿Velzínৃ‿sónৃ‿yaptığí‿fílm*í*‿göreçèğíz.	*'We'll s·e the last Orson Welles film.'*

We have italicized the definite objective ending in both examples. In both cases, we see that the noun to which the definite objective ending is attached refers to a known, or previously defined or specified object.

Now observe:

Ní:çín‿içkí‿ìçmiyórsunuz?	*'Why don't you drink (lit. drink drinks)?'*
Gömlék‿değíştirìrím.	*'I'll change shirts(s).'*

In these two examples, we see that the words ***ìçkí*** 'drink' and ***gồmlék*** 'shirt', which occupy exactly the same relative positions as ***şèylérí*** 'things', ***fílmí*** 'picture' in the previous two sentences, do not have any ending, or have a *zero* ending. Here the lack of an ending or the zero ending indicates that the two things referred to are indefinite, "drink(s) (in general)" and "shirt(s) (in general)".

We can see still more clearly the meaning of the zero ending here if we substitute the forms with the definite objective ending:

Ní:çín‿içkĩyí‿ìçmiyórsunuz?	*'Why don't you drink the drink (which the waiter just brought for you)?'*
Gömleğí‿değíştirìrím.	*'I'll change the shirt (on which I just spilled ink).'*

Here the definite objective ending makes it very clear that it is a particular drink and a particular shirt about which we are talking, whereas in the previous two sentences, we were talking about drinks in general and shirts in general, as indicated by the zero ending.

This zero ending of all nouns which may be used in the same relative position as the nouns above and with the same general connotation we may call the *indefinite objective* ending.

5. *Turkish "case" endings (summary)*

All the noun endings to which we have given the names nominative, definite objective, dative, locative, and so on, and which show the relation between the noun to which they are attached and the rest of the phrase or sentence, we shall call *case* endings. We have now seen all the possible case endings in Turkish and we summarize them here:

CASE ENDINGS

-0	(nominative)
´-0!	(vocative)
-o	(indefinite objective)
-(y)i, -(y)ü, -(y)ı, -(y)u -ni, -nü, -nı, -nu	(definite objective)
-(n)in, -(n)ün, -(n)in, -(n)un	(genitive)
-(y)e, -(y)a -ne, -na	(dative)
-(n)de, -(n)da -te, -ta	(locative)
-(n)den, -(n)dan -ten, -tan	(ablative)
-(y)le, -(y)la	(concomitive)

Note 1: Vocative 1. shift of final syllable strongest vowel to prefinal syllable, accompanied by (!), or 2. no shift accompanied by (!).

Note 2: *-yi*, etc., *-nin*, etc., *-ye*, etc., *-yle*, etc. after vowels, *-i*, etc., *-in*, etc., *-e*, etc., *-le*, etc., after consonants. Note special genitives *nèyin and sùyún*.

Note 3: *-ni*, etc., *-ne*, etc., *-nde*, etc., *-nden*, etc., after possessive ending *-(s)i*, *-(s)ü*, *-(s)ı*, *-(s)u*.

Note 4: *-te*, etc., *-ten*, etc., after non-humming sounds, *-de*, etc., *-den*, etc., after humming sounds.

Note 5: The *strongest vowel* is usually that of the ending, if the last vowel of the base form is strongest; if any other vowel of the base form is strongest, it remains so, and the vowel of the ending takes second place. The only exceptions are the zero endings (nominative and indefinite objective with *no change*) (vocative with its *limited shift*) and the concomitive (where the *stronger vowel*, whether strongest or second strongest, is always *before* the ending, never on it).

Examples:

nom. *-0*	*àğáç	*'tree'*	:	àğáç	*'tree'*
voc. *⁻-0!*	Åhméᴛ	*'Ahmet'*	:	Áhmèt!	*'Ahmet!'*
indef. obj.	sú	*'water'*	:	sú	*'water'*
def. obj. -ı	àyáᴋ	*'foot'*	:	àyáğí	*'the foot'*
def. obj. -yı	çántà	*'bag'*	:	çántáyì	*'the bag'*
def. obj. -nu	çòcúğú	*'his child'*	:	çócùğunú	*'his child'*
gen. -in	kầ:tíᴘ	*'secretary'*	:	kầ: ti̍bín	*'[the] secretary's'*
gen. -nın	lôkántà	*'restaurant'*	:	lôkántánìn	*'[the] restaurant's'*
dat. -e	dőrᴛ	*'four'*	:	dồrdé	*'to four*
dat. -ya	si̍némà	*'the movies'*	:	sinémáyà	*'to the movies'*
dat. -ne	èví	*'his house'*	:	èvi̍né	*'to his house'*
loc. -de	*k*ầlbím	*'my heart'*	:	*k*ầlbi̍mdé	*'in my heart'*
loc. -te	gőᴋ	*'heavens'*	:	gồkté	*'in [the] heaven(s)'*
loc. -nda	àrásí	*'its interval'*	:	àrasindá	*'between'*
abl. -tan	sìğináᴋ	*'shelter'*	:	siğınàktán	*'from [the] shelter'*
abl. -nden	yûzű	*'his face'*	:	yüzûndén	*'from his face'*
abl. -den	né	*'what'*	:	nèdén	*'from what; why'*
conc. -la	tàráᴋ	*'comb'*	:	táráklà	*'with [the] comb'*
conc. -yle	èlí	*'his hand'*	:	èlíylè	*'with his hand'*

2. Covering English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

SECTION C—REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

Use the nouns in parentheses, first with the *indefinite objective* ending, then with the *definite objective* ending, giving in each case the English equivalents and explaining carefully the difference:

1. (Kìbrít)‿ístiyòrúm.
2. (Kàhvé)‿arzú‿édiyórmúsunùz?
3. (Sût)‿ístiyòrúm.
4. (Sú)‿íçecèğím.
5. (İ́ş)‿árıyòrúz.
6. Bén (tàvúk)‿sévmiyòrúm.
7. (Bàlík)‿ístiyòrúm.

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Mr. Dag asks Mr. Kaya what his plans for the evening are:*
   a. Bú‿sȧbȧh ėrkén‿kȧlktìm.
   b. Bú‿ȧkṣàm néreyė‿gidiyòrsunúz?

2. *Mr. Kaya explains what he and his wife intend to do:*
   a. Niyètimiz sinémayȧ‿gitmèk.
   b. Niyètléri yüzmeğé‿gitmèk.

3. *Mr. Dag wants to know what's on:*
   a. Kimlérden‿konúṣacàksınız?
   b. Hángi‿filmi‿görecèksiniz?

4. *Mr. Dag asks what they plan for afterward and Mr. Kaya answers:*
   a. Ėrkén‿kȧlkacàğız.
   b. Dánsȧ‿gidecèğiz.

5. *Mr. Dag wants to know where and Mr. Kaya replies:*
   a. Ȧytèné.
   b. İstàsyoná.

6. *Mr. Kaya invites him and Mr. Dag suggests he'd better prepare for the evening:*
   a. Çók‿iyì! İskeleyė‿gidìp géri‿gelirim.
   b. Çók‿iyì! Béndė‿giyinip sizinle‿gėlírìm.

7. *Mr. Kaya assures him it's not necessary:*
   a. Háyìr. Lüzùm‿yók. Kimse‿giymiyòr.
   b. Évèt. Fikrìn‿fenȧ:‿dėğíl.

8. *Mr. Dag insists on a minimum, however:*
   a. Õylé‿isè yȧlnız‿çóráp‿değiṣtirìrim.
   b. Õyléysè yȧlnız‿gömlék‿değiṣtirìrim.

9. *At the dance place, Mr. Dag invites Mrs. Kaya:*
   a. Bȧyàn‿Kȧyá benimle‿bir‿viski‿içmėk‿istérmisinìz?
   b. Bȧyàn‿Kȧyá benimle‿dáns‿etmėk‿istérmisinìz?

10. *He turns to Mr. Kaya and says:*
    a. Müsȧadenizlè, Bày‿Kȧyá!
    b. Áffedèrsiniz, Bày‿Kȧyá!

11. *Mr. Kaya is very kind:*
    a. Búyrùn!
    b. Müṣėrréf‿ȯldùm!

12. *Dancing with Mrs. Kaya, Mr. Dag makes talk:*
    a. Bėn‿hoṣunuzȧ‿gidiyórmúyùm?
    b. Tȧngo‿hoṣunuzȧ‿gidiyórmù?

13. *Mrs. Kaya replies:*

a. Tábii:, bílmiyòrmusún?

b. Évèt, fákàt kóngadan‿dáhá‿fazlá‿hóşlánıyòrúm.

14. *She then suggests they hurry back to her husband's table, and Mr. Dag asks:*

a. Benímle‿dáns‿etmék‿hoşunuzá‿gítmiyòrmú?

b. Kocaniz‿kiskánçmıdìr?

15. *Mrs. Kaya answers:*

a. Háyìr, fákàt yálnizliktàn‿hóşlánmáz.

b. Évèt, fákàt bír‿áz‿ácelé‿édiyòrsunúz.

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader asks for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in the *Word Study Review* (Sec.C.3).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the new words, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In:*

bàbá	*'father'*
bélkì	*'(one) might'*
Bǘyǘk‿Adà	*'Big Island (place name)'*
haber‿ver- . . . (aor. -ir-)	*'let know, tell, inform'*
kapan- . . . (aor. -ir-)	*'close'*
mé'sélâ:	*'for example, for instance'*
oyna- . . .	*'play; be playing, be showing'*
pék (with negative)	*'not much, not very much'*
pólìs	*'policeman'*
yèní	*'new'*

1. *Going to a movie.*

Bày‿Dáğ— Bizė‿yákín‿olán‿sinèmadá yeni‿bir‿filím‿óynuyòr. Gitmék‿istérmisinìz?
Bày‿Káyá— Kím‿yápmìş?
Bày‿Dáğ— Òrsón‿Vélz. Gá:libà onún‿són‿yaptığı‿filìm.
Bày‿Káyá— Gìdėlím! Hér‿hâldè iyí‿bir‿filim‿ólacàk.
Bày‿Dáğ— Öylé‿isè karımá‿hábér‿vérelìm. Ònú ódà görmék‿istiyòr.
Bày‿Káyá— Pék‿iyì. Bén búrada‿bėklíyorùm.
Bày‿Dáğ— Bélkì sinémadán‿sònráda bir‿yéré‿gidèriz.
Bày‿Káyá— Násil‿bir‿yérè?
Bày‿Dáğ— Més'ėlâ: dáns‿edecėk‿bir‿yérè.
Bày‿Káyá— Òlúr. Sinémadán‿sónra‿giyinìp, bénde‿gėlírìm.
Bày‿Dáğ— Háyìr, háyìr! Gécé‿ėlbi:sesinè lüzùm‿yók. Bíz gíymiyòrúz, zá:tèn kimse‿gíymiyòr.
Bày‿Káyá— Pék‿iyì, fákàt gömlėk‿değiş-tirmém‿lâ:zìm. Bén şimdi‿gėlírìm.

2. *After the movie.*

Bày‿Káyá— Násìl, filím‿hoşunuzá‿gittími?
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Évèt, fákàt öbűr‿filimlerí‿kádàr iyì‿dėğíl.
Bày‿Káyá— Gá:líbà bír‿áz‿áceié‿ilė‿yápmışlàr.
Bày‿Dáğ— Şímdi‿néreyė‿gídiyorùz?
Bày‿Káyá— Aytené‿gitmék‿ístérmísinìz?
Bày‿Dáğ— Bánà‿havá‿hóş.
İçkí hér‿yerdė‿içkìdír.
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Bén‿içmeğė‿gítmiyòrúm.
Dáns‿etmeğė‿gídiyòrúm.
Bày‿Dáğ— Pék‿íyì, pék‿íyì!
Sén‿dáns‿èt, bíz‿íçéríz.
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Kímínlè? Yàlnízmì?
Bày‿Dáğ— Háyìr, bízímlè.
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Őylé‿ísè çók‿íçméyìn!

3. *At the Ayten.*

Bày‿Dáğ— Gársòn! Bízé‿lûtfén ikí‿vískì vė‿bírde‿pórtakál‿şerbetí‿getìriniz!
Gàrsón— Pék‿íyì, ėféndìm!
Bày‿Káyá— Báyàn‿Dáğ!
Síz‿ní:çín‿içkí‿ìçmiyórsunuz?
Báyàn‿Dáğ—İçkidén‿pék‿hóşlánmıyòrúm.
Bày‿Káyá— Bày‿Dáğ, kárınízlà dáns‿etmemė‿müsaadė‿edérmisinìz?
Bày‿Dáğ— Tábìi:, tábìi:, búyrùn!
Bày‿Káyá— Kónga‿hoşunuzá‿gídiyórmù?
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Évèt, fákàt tángoyu‿dáná‿fazlá‿séviyòrúm, dáhá‿yávàş vė‿dáhá‿tátlì!
Bày‿Káyá— Őylémì?
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Bú‿danstán‿sònrá másamıza‿gerí‿gítmemìz‿lâ:zim.
Kòcám yálníz‿káldì.
Bày‿Káyá— Kòcáníz kiskánç‿bír‿adàmmıdir?
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Háyìr. Fákàt yálnizlıktàn‿hóşlánmáz.
Bày‿Káyá— Őylé‿ísè gìdėlím!
Bày‿Dáğ— İçkilér‿gėldì, sízí‿bėkliyòr.
Bày‿Káyá— Nėyé‿íçelìm?
Bày‿Dáğ— Hárptén‿sònrayá.
Bày‿Káyá— Hárptén‿sònrayá!
Bày‿Dáğ— Gársòn! İkí‿víski‿dáhá‿getìrinìz!
Gàrsón— Bayán‿bír‿şéy‿ístémiyòrmú?
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Háyìr, bėním‿íçkìm dahá‿dúrúyòr.

Bày‿Dáğ— Bunú‿néyé‿i̍çiyòrúz?
Bày‿Káyá— Karınızin‿i̍çkí‿içmeğè‿báşlamásınà.
Bày‿Dáğ— Òlmáz! Ó‿zámàn
beni̍‿evė‿kím‿götürecèk?
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Hér‿zámàn kím‿geti̍riyòr?
Bày‿Dáğ— Évèt, pólisler‿çók‿iyi̍‿insànlàr!
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Gársòn! Búrası‿káçtá‿kapánıyòr?
Gàrsón— Sààt‿dö́rtté.
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Şi̍mdi‿sààt‿káç?
Gàrsón— Üçė‿çéyrék‿vàr.
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Háydì, gìdélím!
Sabàh‿erkén‿i̍şé‿gi̍decèksi̍n.
Bày‿Dáğ— Bír‿içki̍‿dáhà, òndán‿sònrá gi̍dérìz.

4. *Planning a vacation.*

Òsmán— Bi̍r‿háftá‿içìn
bi̍r‿yėré‿gitmėk‿i̍stiyòrúm.
Fàtmá— Násil‿bi̍r‿yérè?
Òsmán— Hávasì‿i̍yí, dėnizè‿yákín,
mànzarasi‿güzėl.
Fàtmá— Büyúk‿Adayá‿gìdi̍n!
Òsmán— Òrası‿çók‿kálabalik,
vė‿çók‿páhalì.
Dáhá‿ucúz‿bi̍r‿yėr‿árıyòrúm.
Fàtmá— Õylé‿i̍sè, én‿i̍yisì
Boğáz‿içinė‿gi̍tmèk.
Òsmán— Évèt, òrasi‿fená:‿dėğíl.
Tám‿bėním‿içi̍n‿bi̍r‿yèr.
Fàtmá— Niyetini̍z‿né‿zamán‿gi̍tmèk?
Òsmán— Gelecėk‿cumártésì.
Fàtmá— Bélkì bízdè gėlecék‿háftà
órayá‿gidèri̍z. Babám‿çók‿i̍stiyòr.
Òsmán— Bėním‿ilė‿gèli̍n!
Bera:bér‿bi̍r‿yér‿bulùrúz.
Fàtmá— Fákàt síz bú‿haftá‿gi̍diyòrsunúz.
Bàbámín gėlecék‿haftayá‿kádàr
i̍şé‿gitmesi̍‿lâ:zìm.
Òsmán— Õylé‿i̍sè béndè
gėlecék‿haftá‿gidèri̍m.
Hèp‿berá:bér dáhá‿iyi̍‿ėğlenìri̍z.

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. Mr. Dag meets Mr. Kaya, greets him, and tells him about a movie now showing. They talk about who made it, which picture of his it is, and decide to go.

2. Mr. Dag suggests he let his wife know, since she'll want to go too, and he and Mr. Kaya talk about what they could do after the movie. They decide on a place to dance and drink. Mr. Kaya wants to go and dress, but after talking it over decides against it.

3. After the movie, they discuss it, and agree that it might have been better. They then decide to go to a night-club, talk about drinking, what they want to do, and what Mrs. Dag wants to do.

4. Mr. Kaya asks Mrs. Dag to dance, asks Mr. Dag's permission, takes her away. They talk about tangoes and congas, and Mrs. Dag explains which she prefers and why. Mr. Kaya is politely interested.

5. Mrs. Dag worries about her husband, explaining that he doesn't like to be alone. Mr. Kaya wonders if he's jealous. The drinks have arrived when they return and they drink to various things. Mrs. Dag still isn't drinking and, when Mr. Kaya insists, explains why.

6. Osman talks over his plans for a vacation with Fatma, they discuss various places, decide to go together with Fatma's father.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversations started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

1. 1. Kímé‿yakin‿olán‿sinèmadá yeni‿bir‿filím‿óynuyòr?
2. Ó‿filmì kím‿yápmìş?
3. Kimín‿són‿yaptığı‿filìm?
4. Hér‿hấldè násil‿bir‿filim‿ólacàk?
5. Kimé‿hábèr‿verelim?
6. Néyí‿óda‿görmék‿istiyòr?
7. Bày‿Káyá néredé‿békliyòr?
8. Sinémadán‿sònráda bélkì néreyé‿gidecéklèr?
9. Sinémadán‿sònrá bày‿Káyá né‿yapmák‿istiyòr?

2. 10. Kimín‿öbür‿filimleri‿kadár‿iyi‿déğìl?
11. Gá:libà násil‿yápmişlàr?
12. Şimdi‿néreyé‿gidiyórlàr?
13. Kím‿içmeğé‿gìtmiyór?
14. Ó néyé‿gidiyòr?
15. Bày‿Dáğ oná‿né‿diyòr?
16. Báyàn‿Dáğ kimínlé‿dàns‿edecék?

3. 17. İçecék‿né‿istiyórlàr?
18. Báyàn‿Dáğ ní:çin‿içki‿ìçmiyór?
19. Bày‿Dáğ kìmín karısiyla‿dáns‿etmesiné‿müsáadé‿édiyòr?
20. Kóngà bayán‿Dağin‿hoşuná‿gidiyórmù?
21. Fákàt néyí‿dahá‿fazlá‿séviyòr?
22. Ní:çin‿onú‿dahá‿fazlá‿séviyòr?
23. Dánstán‿sònrá néreyé‿gitmeleri‿lấ:zìm?
24. Bày‿Dáğ násil‿káldì?
25. Bày‿Dáğ kiskánçmıdìr?
26. Nédén‿hóşlánmàz?
27. Onlari‿nélér‿békliyòr?
28. Néyé‿içiyórlàr?
29. Né‿içiyórlàr?
30. Báyàn‿Dáğ içiyórmù?
31. Búndán‿sònrá néyé‿içiyórlàr?
32. Òlmázmì?
33. Hér‿zámàn kím‿getiriyòr?
34. Àytén káçtá‿kapánıyòr?
35. Şimdi‿sáàt‿káç?
36. Bày‿Dáğín sabáh‿erkén‿néreyé‿gitmesi‿lấ:zìm?
37. Nédén‿sónra‿gidecéklèr?

4. 38. Òsmán né‿kadár‿içìn bir‿yeré‿gitmék‿istiyòr?
39. Bú‿yèr násil‿ólsùn?
40. Õylé‿isè néreyé‿gitmesi‿lấ:zìm?
41. Fákàt órası‿násìl?

42. Násil_bi̍r_yér_árıyòr?
43. Öylé_i̍sè én_i̍yisì néreyé_gi̍tmèk?
44. Ósmanín_ni̍yetì óraya_né_zamán_gi̍tmèk?
45. Ki̍mlérdé_óraya_gi̍decèk?
46. Fátmanín_bábasınìn
gélecék_haftayá_kádàr
néreyé_gitmesi̍_lá:zìm?
47. Hèp_berá:bér dahá_iyi̍_né_yápacáklàr?

FINDER LIST

Àytén	(name of a night-club)
bàbá	father
bélkì	(one) might
Büyǘk_Adà	"Big Island" (place name)
dáns	(a) dance
dans_et- . . . (aor. -er-)	dance
değiştir- . . . (aor. *-ir-*)	change
fìl(i̍)m	film, moving picture
gècé	night
gécé_élbi̍:sesì	evening clothes
gel- . . . (aor. *-ir-*)	come
gèlécék	which will come, next
gelecék_cumártésì	next Saturday
gélecék_háftà	next week
giyin- . . . (aor. *-ir-*)	dress (oneself), get dressed
gìyi̍níp	dressing (and), I (etc.) 'll dress (and)
Béndé_gi̍yinìp sizínlé_gelìri̍m.	I ll dress too and come with you.

gö̀mléᴋ	shirt
hàbér	message; news; notice
haber‿ver- . . . (aor. -ir-)	let know, tell, inform
hárᴘ	war
hàrptén	from the war
hárptén‿sònrá	after the war
hárptén‿sònrayá	to after the war
hép	all
hèp‿berá:bér	all together
hoşlan- . . . (aor. *-ır-*)	(preceded by abl.) like (lit. get pleasure from)
iç- . . . (aor. *-er-*)	(preceded by dat.) drink to
néyé‿íçelìm?	to what shall we drink?
ìçkí	drink(s)
içki‿iç- . . . (aor. -er-)	drink (alcoholic beverages)
ìlé (-le, -la, -yle, -yla)	and (lit. with)
karìmlá‿bén	my wife and I
kapan- . . . (aor. *-ır-*)	close
káçtá‿kapánıyòr?	what time does [it] close?
kímsè	anyone; (with negative) no one
kímse‿gíymíyòr	no one is dressing
kìskánç	jealous
kòcá	husband

kóngà	conga
lǜzúm	need; (preceded by dat.) need to
lüzùm‿yók	there's no need (to)
més'èlâ:	for example, for instance
mǜsàadé	permission
müsáadenízlè!	with your permission!
müsaade eᴛ- . . . (aor. -er-)	(preceded by dat.) permit; allow
ní:çìn	why
Òrsòn‿Vélz	Orson Welles (person's name)
oyna- . . .	play; be playing, be showing
öyléysè (=öylé‿isè)	then, so
pék	(with negative) not much, not very much
pólìs	(a) policeman
pólislèr	policemen
şèrbét	sherbet
pórtakál‿şérbetì	orange sherbet
tángò	tango
vískì	whiskey
yàlnìz	alone
yálnìzlíᴋ	being alone

yap- . . . (aor. *-ar-*)	make
yàptiğí	(his) made
són‿yȧptığì	his last made
yèni̒	new
yér	place
bìr‿yė:ré	somewhere (to some place), anywhere (to any place)

UNIT 18

REVIEW

SECTION A—WORD STUDY REVIEW

This section is just like Section A of Unit 6. Work through the exercises individually following the instructions carefully, reading aloud the completed or altered forms or sentences. Do not write anything down. Be prepared to do on sight any one of the exercises, when your Leader calls on you.

I. Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the *informal "your"* ending:

1. Kòcá– seni‿néreyė‿götürmûş?
2. Sėnín‿óğ(u)l–̇– bú‿çocùkmú?
3. Nìyėt–́– né‿yapmàktir?
4. Yȧnlış–́–‿vàr.
5. Yûz–́– çók‿kȧrádìr!

II. Complete the sentences with the corresponding forms of the personal endings *"you" formal* and *informal:*

1. Ósmàn! Kardeşini‿néreyė‿götürüyȯr–̇–?
2. Çócúklàr! Hángisini‿tércìh‿edér––––––?
3. Bén‿seni‿gőrmėdìm. Néreyė‿gitmìş–̇–?
4. Báy vė‿báyàn‿Dáğ! Bú‿gécè bizi‿Aytendė‿búlacákmi–––̇–?
5. Síz bìzí bùndán‿sònrà hér‿gûn áyni‿yėrdè görűr–̇––̇–.

III. Complete the sentences with the proper "*you* (*do*) (*it*)!" forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Ósmàn! Búrayȧ‿(gel- . . .)! Babanȧ‿né‿yapacağını‿(söyle- . . .)!
2. Báylàr! Lűtfèn yȧváş‿yavȧş‿(konuş- . . .)!
3. Gársòn! Bìzé lűtfèn yėmék‿listesini‿(getir- . . .)!
4. "Fátmà! Yűzünű‿(yıka- . . .)!" "Pék‿iyì ánnè!"
5. Kȧrdéşlèr! Banȧ‿hábér‿(ver- . . .)!

IV. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms of the -(*y*)*en*, -(*y*)*an agentives* of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Gàzóz, bírà vė‿dėníz‿súyù insani‿(serinlet- . . .)‿şeylèrdir.
2. Denizdé‿(yüz- . . .) serinlémiyȯrlàr.
3. Hér‿(parla- . . .)‿şèy parȧ‿dėğíldìr.

4. Denizi‿(sev- . . .) denizé girmèzlér.
5. Şáráp‿(iç- . . .), güzél‿kizlárlà (dans‿et- . . .) çók‿éğlenirlèr.

V. Change the italicized forms in the following sentences to *negative:*

1. Ósmàn! Dişlérini‿*óvmàn* çók‿fénà:!
2. Bunú‿*unútmák*‿için né‿yapmám‿lâ:zìm?
3. Şápkasının‿*islanmasıní*‿isteyén‿ádamìn né‿*yapmasi*‿lâ:zìm?
4. Öylé‿bir‿kizà *bákmamíz*‿lâ:zìm!
5. Òná hér‿şéyi *söylemén*‿lâ:zìm.

VI. Complete the following sentences with the proper *future action nouns* made from the verb roots in parentheses:

1. Ó‿güzél‿şehirdè (gör- . . .)‿hér‿mànzará çók‿hóşunuzá‿gidecèk.
2. Onlarin‿né‿(söyle- . . .)ni‿biliyòrúm.
3. Baná‿néreyé‿(koş- . . .)ni‿söyledi.
4. Óndán‿évvèl baná‿nère-yé‿(giT- . . .) i‿söylé!
5. Gélecék‿háftà nérede‿(ol- . . .)i‿bil-miyòrúm.

VII. Complete the sentences with the correct "*I*" form of the *necessitative* of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Onú‿(çağır- . . .).
2. Búradá‿(otur- . . .).
3. İki‿şéy‿(de- . . .).
4. Onlará‿(gül- . . .).

Now use the "*you* (informal)" of 1, "*he*" of 2, "*we*" of 3, "*you* (formal)" of 4, and the "*they*" form of 1.

Make 1 and 2 negative.
Make 3 and 4 interrogative.
Make each of the negatives interrogative.

VIII. Change each of the following sentences, using each of the *possessive* endings in turn:

1. Nìyétim né‿yápmàk?
2. Bizim‿kárnımíz‿àç.
3. Bányósù bùyúk.

IX. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms, *quoted* or *attested past*, of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Òsmán bú‿gùn plâjá‿gideceğimiz-i‿(unut- . . .).
2. Bánà‿(gel- . . .) vé‿"Åffedèrsin!" (de- . . .).
3. Bú‿sábàh evé‿bir‿ádám‿(gel- . . .) vé‿seni‿görmék‿(iste- . . .). Hizmètçi né‿(de- . . .)? "Èvdè‿yók!" (de- . . .).
4. Kardeşim‿párasíz‿(kal- . . .), bendén‿párá‿(iste- . . .).

5. Bú‿sábàh Tóm Aliyí‿(görme- . . .), ėrkén‿(git- . . .).
6. Kápıdán‿báktìm, dahá‿(gelme- . . .).
7. Bén báy‿Àkyüreği‿gȯrmeğé‿(git- . . .), fákàt dahá‿(dönme- . . .).
8. Pázár‿günǜ karımdán‿párá‿(iste- . . .), bú‿gǜndė béndén‿(iste- . . .).

X. Read the following *numbers* in Turkish:
7, 39, 26, 41, 3, 10, 49, 22, 50, 27, 30, 19, 12, 33, 40, 6, 44, 23, 20, 2, 11, 25, 37, 1, 9, 48, 15, ½, 1½, 43½.

XI. Give the following *times* in Turkish, each in at least two ways, first 'it's such and such a time', and second 'at such and such a time':

3:08 P.M.
12:11 A.M.
7:21 A.M.
9:16 P.M.
12:31 P.M.
11:48 P.M.
1:27 A.M.
1:40 P.M.
12:30 A.M.
2:15 A.M.
12:00 Noon
5:35 P.M.
10:46 P.M.
6:01 A.M.
5:41 A.M.
5:06 A.M.
12:15 P.M.
1:33 A.M.

XII. Give the following *dates* in Turkish:
Wednesday, March 18.
Thursday, October 22.
Tuesday, April 21.
Sunday, August 16.
Monday, November 30.
Saturday, July 25.
Friday, June 5.
Saturday, December 26.
Tuesday, May 19.
Thursday, January 8.
Sunday, February 15.
Wednesday, September 13.

XIII. Use the nouns in parentheses in the following sentences in both the *definite objective* and the *indefinite objective* case forms; then give *English equivalents* and explain each case fully:
1. Sén (ne)‿içèrsín? Bén (su)‿içèrím.
2. Bíz (portakallar)‿yèríz.
3. (Şarap)‿íç!
4. (Havlu)‿álìn!
5. Àhmét şápkacıyá‿gíttì, (şapkalar)‿áldì.

SECTION B—CONVERSATION

Take parts and work through the following outlined conversations. When you can do them easily, branch out, and include anything discussed in the previous units.

1. *Tom and Ali go for an outing.*

1. Tom and Ali plan to go for an outing. They discuss possible places, how to get there, whether to take something to eat or not, what train to take, who'll buy the tickets, why, and so on.

2. At the station Tom buys the tickets, talks to the ticket-seller about the fares, asks about his train, when it leaves, on what track, and so on. He asks for the time and calculates how much is left. He asks for the taxi stand and goes to look for Ali.

3. Ali arrives and they talk about what to do before train time. They buy a newspaper, find their train, and Tom buys some fruit, while Ali worries about missing the train.

4. On the train, Tom and Ali talk about the heat and how slow the train is, when they'll probably get there, eat some of the fruit, read the news, and so on.

5. At their destination, they talk about how to get to the beach, comment on the scenery (girls), and Ali cautions Tom, pointing out there are lots more of the same.

2. *A day at the beach.*

1. Tom and Ali talk about the weather, the distance to the beach, whom to invite to go with them, where to find them, when they can go, where their friends are to meet them.

2. At the beach they talk about how hot the sand is, what to do about it, about getting thirsty, and what to do about that, about the sea and how it looks, about how far to swim, the state of Ali's health, what he should do about it, about more scenery and taking it in, and so on.

3. Their friends arrive, and they discuss whether to swim some more or not, how hungry and thirsty they are, when and where to eat.

3. *Getting back home.*

1. Tom and Ali discuss how to get back home. Ali explains they're going in a friend's car and they go to look for the friend. They find out about the friend from a waiter, locate the friend, talk with him about his car, get gas and oil, and leave for home.

2. Osman meets Orhan one afternoon on the street and invites himself to dinner. They discuss what to do later.

3. Tom and Ali discuss a bit of verse and the meanings of various words in it.

4. *A wrestling match.*

1. Tom and Ali talk about wrestling matches, the date and the hour, what days they can go, how long they'll last, where the match is, and so on.

2. At the stadium, they get tickets, find places, discuss the various matches, the contestants, winners and losers, the referee, peanuts, marriage and sportsmen, and so on.

3. Osman and Mehmet talk about an invitation to a friend of Osman, talk about the friend, the friend's girl friend, their common interests, and so on.

5. *Mr. Kaya goes to the movies and to a dance with Mr. and Mrs. Dag.*

1. Mr. Dag meets his friend Mr. Kaya and invites him to a movie and dance afterward. They talk about the movie, about the place to dance, about whether to dress or not, and so on.

2. After the movie they discuss it, they talk about where to go to dance, where the drinks are good, and so on.

3. Later at the night-club they order drinks, dance, talk about dancing, husbands' jealousy, being left alone, and so on. They drink to various things.

SECTION C—LISTENING IN (QUESTIONS)

Listen to the Guide as each one of the conversations is read. The second time listen carefully for points you may have missed the first time. Then answer the questions, which are listed below, on the particular conversation.

1. *The Dags have guests.*
    1. Bú‿ákşàm evé‿káç‿misa:fír‿géliyòr?
    2. Né‿i̍lè bi̍r‿áz‿méşgûl‿olmasi‿lấ:zìm?
    3. Yémèklér násil‿ólsùn?
    4. Misá:fìrlér gecé‿né‿yápacáklàr?
    5. Onlari‿néreyé‿götürecèği̍z?
    6. Õylé‿i̍sè né‿yápalìm?
    7. Ní:çìn?
    8. Nérédèn saát‿óndá‿çikacàğiz?
2. *At the station.*
    1. Ánkarayá‿gidén‿trèn hángi̍‿hattán‿kálkıyòr?
    2. Né‿taráftà?
    3. Trénín‿kálkmásınà káç‿da*ki*:ká‿vàr?
    4. Né‿yápalìm?

5. Treni̍‿kaçiracáklármì?
6. Ní:çi̍n‿kaçìrmıyacaklár?

3. *Planning a vacation.*
    1. Fàtmá bú‿gûn ki̍mí‿gördû?
    2. Bày‿Káyá oná‿né‿démìş?
    3. Bày‿Káyà néreyé‿gitmék‿i̍stiyòr?
    4. Kimíndé‿bera:bér‿gelmesini̍‿i̍stiyòr?
    5. Bérà:bér né‿árıyálìm dèmíş?
    6. Ki̍mí‿békliyecèk?
    7. Kím Bóğáz‿içindè i̍yí‿bi̍r‿yér‿bi̍liyòr?
    8. Bú‿yèr tám‿nérédè?

4. *Planning to go to a game.*
    1. Kím‿bi̍r‿"Akşám"‿i̍stiyòr?
    2. Bú‿gûn né‿vàr?
    3. Káç‿ta:né‿vàr?
    4. Birínci̍‿màç ki̍m‿ilé‿ki̍mín árasindà?
    5. Báşlamíşmì?
    6. Dahá‿káç‿ta:né‿vàr?

5. *Finding a maid.*
    1. Hizmetçi̍‿né‿yápacàk?
    2. Yeni̍‿bi̍r‿né‿búlalìm?
    3. Hi̍zmétçí‿kìz kimínlé‿évléniyòr?
    4. Bélki‿kím‿bi̍r‿adám‿bi̍li̍r?

6. *Later.*
    1. Múzàffér né‿yápmìş?
    2. Bütûn‿ìş ki̍mín‿üzeriné‿kálmìş?
    3. Yéní‿hi̍zmétçì né‿zamán‿işé‿başlıyacağıni‿söylemìş?
    4. Káç‿pará‿isteyeceğini̍‿bilíyórlàrmi?

7. *Hard times.*
    1. Nédén‿dólayì yiyecék‿içecék‿çók‿páhalì?
    2. Né áz, né çók?
    3. Nédén‿sònrá hér‿şéy‿i̍yí‿ólacàk?
    4. Harbi̍n‿né‿kadár‿devá:m‿édecéğinì ki̍mse‿bi̍liyórmù?
    5. Kimi̍n‿kazanacağıni‿bi̍liyórmúyùz?

8. *Work.*
    1. Trámvàylár hángi̍‿va*k*itlerdé‿kalabalik‿óluyòr?
    2. Ní:çi̍n‿evdén‿erkén‿çıkmák‿lå:zìm?
    3. Méhmedín‿i̍şì káçtá‿báşlıyòr?
    4. İşindén‿káçtá‿çikıyòr?
    5. Öğlé‿yemeği̍‿i̍çìn né‿kadár‿vakti̍‿vàr?
    6. Sékíz‿saàt ónún‿i̍çìn çókmù?
    7. Bír‿saát‿i̍çìn káç‿kurúş‿vériyórlàr?
    8. Káç‿ta:né‿çocuğú‿vàr?

SECTION D—TRUE—FALSE

This section is a true-false quiz exactly like the one in Unit 6, except that the first item is not a practice item. Prepare a piece of paper with numbers from 1 to 40 and mark the statements that you will hear from your Guide *T* or *F*. After you finish the quiz, the Leader will give the correct answers for each statement. Check your paper and give your score to your Leader. He will figure out the average for your group. If your score is less than the average number of correct answers or less than 80% correct, you need more review of the previous units.

Spend the rest of the time going over the items on which you had difficulty.

UNIT 19

AT THE POST OFFICE

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Tom goes to the post office, mails a letter and sends a telegram.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Tóm
to the post office	pòstahá:neyé
if I go (went)	gìtsém
(a) bad (idea)	fènà:
it isn't (wouldn't be)	òlmáz
It's not a bad idea for me to go to the post office (it wouldn't be a bad idea if I went to the post office).	Póstahá:neyè‿gi̍tsém, fénà:‿ólmáz.
the one here	búradákì
Excuse me! Where's the post office here?	Áffedèrsini̍z! Búradaki̍‿póstahá:nè nérédè?
	Àhmét
the one behind you	àrkanizdáki̔
building	bìná:
center	mèrkéz
The big building behind you is the Main Post Office.	Arkanızdaki̍‿büyúk‿bi̍nà: Mérkéz‿Póstahá:nesìdi̍r.

	Tóm
(From when to) when is it open?	Kaçtán‿káçá‿kadár‿açìktir?
	Àhmét
It's open from six in the morning till six in the evening.	Sábahín‿áltısindàn akşamin‿áltısıná‿kadár‿açìktir.
	Tóm
to America	Àmerikáyà
by (lit. with) air mail	táyyá:ré‿póstasì‿ilė
a letter	bi̇̀r‿mėktúp
to send	gȍndėrmék
I want to send a letter to America by air mail.	Amerikáyà táyyá:ré‿póstasì‿ilė bi̇̀r‿mėktúp‿göndermék‿istiyòrúm.
how much (worth) (of stamps)?	káç‿paralik‿pùl?
I have to buy	álmám‿lȃ:zìm
What's the postage?	Káç‿paralik‿púl‿almám‿lȃ:zìm?
	Kȁ:tip
Seventy-five cents (worth).	Yetmiş‿béş‿kurúşlùk.
	Tóm
registered	táahùtlú
if it is (be)	ólúrsà
it takes	tùtàr
If it's registered, how much does it take?	Taahüdlú‿olùrsá né‿kadár‿tútàr?
	Kȁ:tip
in that case	ó‿tákdirdè
ninety	dòksán
In that case it takes ninety cents.	Ó‿tákdirdè dóksán‿kurúş‿tútàr.

	Tóm
Here it is (lit. be so kind)!	Búyrùn!
	Kầ:típ
Thank you! But wait a minute!	Teşèkkúr‿edèrim! Fákàt bir‿da*ki*:ká‿bèkléyiniz!

the envelope	zàrfí
my weighing (it)	tàrtmám
I have to weigh the envelope.	Zarfi‿tàrtmám‿lầ:zìm.
heavy	àğír
if it is (be)	ìsé
If it's heavy, it needs more stamps.	Ağír‿ìsè dahá‿fazlá‿púl‿lâ:zìm.
	Tóm
Is it very heavy?	Çók‿ağírmì?
	Kầ:típ
light	hàfíf
No, it's very light.	Háyìr, dèğíl. Çók‿háfìf.
	Tóm
Thank you! Good bye!	Teşèkkúr‿edèrim! Àllahá‿ısmárladìk!
	Kầ:típ
your receipt	màkbúzunuzú
You're welcome! Don't forget your receipt!	Bìr‿şèy‿dèğíl! Makbuzunuzú‿unútmáyınìz!

	Tóm
to New York	Névyórkà
a telegram	bìr‿télgráf
to send (lit. pull)	çèkmék
I want to send a telegram to New York.	Névyorka‿bìr‿télgráf‿çekmék‿ístiyòrúm.
its word	kèlimésí
How much is it a word?	Kèlimésí káç‿párà?
	Kà:típ
if it is going (lit. will go)	gídecéksè
per word (lit. for a "word-head")	kélimé‿báşınà
sixty	àltmíş
one has to give	vérmék‿lâ:zìmdir
You have to pay sixty cents a word, if it's going to America.	Amerìkaya‿gídecéksè, kélimé‿báşınà áltmíş‿kurúş‿vermék‿lâ:zìmdir.
	Tóm
a fifteen word one	ón‿béş‿kélimélìk
Mine is a fifteen word one.	Bénìmkí ón‿béş‿kélimélìk.
	Kà:típ
times (X)	kèré
Fifteen times sixty makes nine hundred. Nine lira!	Ón‿béş‿keré‿áltmìş dókúz‿yüzedèr. Dókúz‿lìrá!
the address	àdrés
separately (besides)	áyrıyétèn
But you have to have one lira more for the address too.	Fákàt ádrés‿içìndé áyrıyétèn bír‿líra‿vérmenìz‿lâ:zim.

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Units 1 and 2 we described Turkish *a* as being like *a* in *father*. This is the commonest value of the Turkish vowel. You may have noted at times, that it seemed to shade off in the direction of other English vowels, *a* as in *cat*, or *a* as in *fall*. Turkish *a* shades off slightly toward English *a* in *cat* before (occasionally after) l^y, *y*, k^y, g^y, *ş*, *ç*, *j*, *c*, *n* (in contact with one of the vowels *i*, *e*, *ü*, *ö*). Practice the following, listening carefully to the Guide:

PRACTICE 1

before l^y

*À*lí
h*â*l
*kâ*lp
ma*á*lésèf

PRACTICE 2

after l^y

fìl*á*n
l*â*:civért
l*â*:zím
Lèyl*â*:
més'èl*â*:
pl*á*j

PRACTICE 3

before *y*

Âkç*à*y
*á*y
*à*yná
*Ã*yşé
*À*ytén

PRACTICE 3 (*Continued*)

before *y*

b*á*y
b*à*yán
h*á*ydì
k*à*yá
k*á*ybétmèk
sàr*á*y

PRACTICE 4

before (after)
k^y, g^y, *ç*, *ş*

*á*ç
k*â*:nún
k*â*:típ
m*á*ç
rùzg*â*r
s*á*ç
tr*á*ş

PRACTICE 5

before (after) *n*

*á*nnè
fèn*á*:
z*á*nnétmèk

Turkish *a* shades off a little toward English *a* as in *fall*, before (occasionally after) Turkish deep *l*, or only one consonant removed from it.

PRACTICE 6

before (after) *l*

àlmák
Àlláh
àltí
ànlȧmák
fàzlá
hàvlú
kàlmák
kàlabȧlík
kàlkmák
pòrtȧkál
yálnìz

Now note the following examples of *a* as in *father:*

PRACTICE 7

Àbbás
ácàbà
àdá
àdám
ámà
Ánkárà
àrȧbá
àrká
Ásyà
Ȧvrúpà
áz
bàbá
bàná
dàhá
fákàt
Fàtmá
hàftá
hát
hàvá
kàdár
kàrá
kát
lôkántà
mánzȧrà
márkà
márt
másà
pàrá
pàrlȧmák
pàzár
sàát
sàbáh
sȧlátà

PRACTICE 7 (*Continued*)

sàná	tàráf
sàn'át	tát
sigárà	tàvá
tám	váh‿vàh
tàrák	vár
	zàmán

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *More changes in the final sounds of Turkish words*

In Unit 17, we have already noted the change of root final *p t ç k* to *b d c g* or *ğ* before an ending beginning with a vowel, as well as the loss of a root final-syllable vowel in the same situation, and the doubling of a final consonant under the same circumstances.

a. You may have noticed certain cases such as *zàmán* 'time', but *zámà:ní* 'its time', with a long *a:*. We list all such cases here:

Column I			Column II	
ètráf	*'surroundings'*	:	ètrá:fí	*'its surroundings'*
lǜzúm	*'necessity'*	:	lǘzù:mú	*'its necessity'*
mèktúp	*'letter'*	:	mèktù:bú	*'his letter'*
mèşgǘl	*'busy'*	:	mèşgú:lǜm	*'I'm busy'*
vǜcút	*'body'*	:	vǜcú:dú	*'his body'*
zàmán	*'time'*	:	zámà:ní	*'its time'*

If we compare Column I with Column II we see that the *short vowels* in the last syllable of the root *correspond to long vowels* before an ending beginning in a vowel. We shall indicate all such cases from now on, in *Finder Lists* and in the vocabularies at the end of the manual, by enclosing the *length mark* (:) *in parentheses*, thus:

ètrá(:)f	*'surroundings'*
lûzú(:)m	*'necessity'*
mèktú(:)p	*'letter'*
and so on	

With some of these words the base too may occasionally have the long vowel, that is, one hears both *ètráf* and *ètrá:f*, and so on.

There are some words which have *unchanging* long vowel in the final syllable of the base:

zá:t	*'gentleman'*	:	zà:tín	*'the gentleman's'*

b. In *mèşgűl* 'busy' : *mèşgú:lüm* 'I'm busy', above, we note that the "I" -ending is *-üm*, not *-um*, as we should expect according to the rules of Vowel Harmony Type I, with *-um* after *-u-*. We have noticed other similar cases which we tabulate here:

Column I			*Column II*	
hárp	*'war'*	:	hàrbí	*'his war'*
*k*âlp	*'heart'*	:	*k*âlbí	*'his heart'*
sàát	*'watch'*	:	sàátí	*'his watch'*
mèşgű(:)l	*'busy'*	:	mèşgú:lûm	*'I'm busy'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. instead of *-ı*, in Column II, which we expect from the Type I ending *-(s)i*, *-(s)ü*, *-(s)ı*, *-(s)u*, we find *-i;*
2. instead of *-u-*, in Column II, which we expect from the Type I ending *-(y)im*, *-(y)üm*, *-(y)ım*, *-(y)um*, we find *-ü*.

These words, then, are nouns which, contrary to the usual rule, instead of *ı* after *a* have *i*, and instead of *u* after *u* or *o*, have *ü*.

In the *Finder Lists*, from now on, and in the vocabularies at the end of the manual, we shall mark all such words with a *small raised* ^{i} after the base, thus:

hárᴘ^i	*'war'*
*k*âlᴘ^i	*'heart'*
sàát^i	*'watch'*
mèşgǘ(:)l^i	*'busy'*

and so on.

2. *Turkish equivalents of English "if"*

In previous units we have seen the expression *ö́ylé‿ìsè* (*ö́yléysè*) 'if [it] is (be) so', and in the present unit we have met *gìtsém* 'if I go (went)', *ólúrsà* 'if [it] is (be), becomes (become)', *àğír‿ìsè* 'if [it] is (be) heavy', and *gìdecéksè* 'if [it] is going to go (will go)'.

a. If we take the form *gìtsém* 'If I go (went)' and tabulate it together with similar forms, we get:

	Column I			Column II	
i	giᴛ- . . .	*'go'*	:	gìtsém	*'if I go'*
e	sev- . . .	*'like'*	:	sèvsén	*'if you like'*
ü	gül- . . .	*'laugh'*	:	gǜlsé	*'if [he] laughs'*
ö	gör- . . .	*'see'*	:	gö̀rsék	*'if we see'*
ı	çağ(ı)r- . . .	*'call'*	:	çağı̀rsáníz	*'if you call'*
a	yap- . . .	*'do'*	:	yàpsálár	*'if they make'*
u	dur- . . .	*'stop'*	:	dùrsám	*'if I stop'*
o	ov- . . .	*'brush'*	:	òvsáníz	*'if you brush'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. the forms in Column II have the set of *limited personal endings* (-m, -n, -0, -k, -niz, etc., -ler, etc.), like the attested past (see Unit 15.B.1.1.b);
2. the ending which remains, if we remove these limited personal endings, is *-se*, *-sa-*, that is, it follows Vowel Harmony Type II;

3. the *strongest vowel* of the form is the vowel of the ending itself, except with the formal "you" and the "they" personal endings, where it is the vowel of the personal ending which is strongest.

This *-se-*, *-sa-* ending is most often equivalent to English "if", that is, it indicates a condition of some kind or other, and we shall call it the *conditional* ending.

As we have seen the English equivalent is usually 'is, go, becomes, is going' and so on. In the old-style kind of English 'be, go, become' and so on was used. Compare:

gǜlsé 'if [he] laughs' *or* 'if [he] laugh'

If the situation calls for it the meaning might also be 'were, went, became', and so on. Compare:

yàpsá 'if [he] does (do) [it]' *or* 'if [he] did [it]'

b. These forms may of course be *negative*. Compare:

Column I			*Column II*	
gìtsém	*'if I go'*	:	gítmésèm	*'if I don't go'*
sèvsén	*'if you like'*	:	sévmésèn	*'if you don't like'*
gǜlsé	*'if [he] laughs'*	:	gǘlmésè	*'if [he] doesn't laugh'*
gö̀rsék	*'if we see'*	:	gö́rmésèk	*'if we don't see'*
çàğìrsáníz	*'if you call'*	:	çağírmásanìz	*'if you don't call'*
yàpsálár	*'if they do'*	:	yápmásalàr	*'if they don't do'*

We see that:

1. the *negative* with the *conditional* is *-me-*, *-ma-;*
2. it follows immediately after the root and before the *-se*, *-sa* conditional ending;
3. the *strongest vowel* in all cases is the one immediately before the negative; the *second strongest* is the vowel which was strongest in the base form (Column I); the *third strongest* is the negative ending itself.

c. We have thus far seen two forms of the *copula* ("to be"), the ending *-dir*, *-dür*, etc., and the root *ol-* . . . . Now note the expressions *ö́ylé‿ìsè* 'if [it] is so', and *áğír‿ìsè* 'if [it] is heavy'. If we take *ìsé* and tabulate it with the other forms, we get:

isém	*'if I am*
ìsén	*'if you are'*
ìsé	*'if [he (she, it)] is'*
ìsék	*'if we are'*
ìséníz	*'if you are'*
ìsélér	*'if they are'*

We see here a *new form of the copula*, the root *i-* . . . which we shall meet later in other forms.

In the expression *öylé‿isè* and *àğír‿isè*, we see these conditional forms of the copula used as ***independent words***.

d. But if we take *òlúrsà* and tabulate a number of similar forms, we get:

Column I			*Column II*	
gìdér	*'going'*	:	gìdérsèm	*'if I go'*
gòtürûr	*'taking'*	:	götürûrsen	*'if you take'*
òlúr	*'being'*	:	òlúrsà	*'if [it] is'*
sàtár	*'selling'*	:	sátársàk	*'if we sell'*
yìkánír	*'getting washed'*	:	yikanírsánìz	*'if you wash'*
únutùrlár	'*(they) forgetting*'	:	únutúrlársà	*'if they forget'*
òylé	*'so'*	:	öyléysè	*'if [it] is so'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, noting especially the last two forms, *únutúrlársà* and *öyléysè*, we see that the forms in Column II are made up of an *aorist action noun*, Column I (which we shall see used in other ways later) which looks like the "he, she, it" form of the verb, but which here is a nominative singular noun, to which are added the *conditional* forms of "to be" (*ìsém, ìsén, ìsé, ìsék, ìséníz*).

Here these conditional forms are no longer independent words but *endings*, which have *two* forms:

-se-, *-sa-* after consonants
-yse-, *-ysa-* after vowels.

The copula in the first form is *-0*, in the second *-y-*. This *conditional copula ending* follows Vowel Harmony Type II.

Note especially the "they" form *ǘnutúrlársà* where the conditional copula form is added to the nominative plural form of the aorist. The *-ler* ending of *ìsèlér* is not used here, since the "more than one" idea has already been indicated in the base form.

Note also the form *ö̀ylé* '[it] [is] so', with zero aorist and zero copula endings equal to *ö̊ylédìr*, which still has zero aorist ending. Note that *ö̊yléysè* 'if [it] is' has the form of the conditional copula ending which is used after a vowel (*-yse*).

The phrase forms *gi̍dér‿i̍sèm*, *gö̊türǘr‿i̍sèn*, etc., are occasionally used instead of the compound forms *gi̍dérsèm*, *gö̊türǘrsèn*, and both *ö̊ylé‿i̍sè* and *ö̊yléysè* are frequently used. Note that the *strongest vowel* in these combined or phrase forms is not on the ending, but *before* it.

We shall call these phrase or combined forms *conditional aorist* forms.

e. There is still the form *gi̍decéksè* 'if [it] is going to go (will go)', which we may tabulate with a number of similar forms:

Column I		*Column II*	
gìdécék	:	gi̍decéksè	*'if [it]'s going to go'*
ìslánacák	:	islánacáksàm	*'if I'm going to get wet'*
òlácák	:	ólacáksánìz	*'if you're going to be(come)'*
yìyécék	:	yi̍yecéksèn	*'if you're going to eat'*
çàğırácák	:	çáğıracáklársà	*'if they're going to call'*
vèrécék	:	vérecéksèk	*'if we're going to give'*

We see that the forms in Column II are made up of a *future action noun* (Column I) (Unit 13.B.1.6.) which looks like the "he, she, it" form of the *verb*, but which here is a nominative singular *noun*, to which are added the forms of the conditional copula ending. In *çáğıracáklársà*, we have a nominative plural form of the future action noun plus a neutral form of the conditional copula (*ìsé* rather than *ìsèlér*, not specifying the "they" since the "more than one" idea is already expressed in the plural noun) (see Unit 4.B.1.1.a Note 2).

The phrase forms *gídecék_isè*, *islànacák_isèm*, etc., are occasionally used instead of the combined forms *gídecéksè*, *islànacáksàm*, etc.

Here again the *strongest vowel* comes before the ending. We shall call these phrase or combined forms *conditional future* forms.

3. *A common Turkish noun ending*

We have seen in this and previous units forms such as *ráhàtlík*, *bèkçilík*, *yàzlík*, *gündelík*, *kúrùşlúk*, etc. We may tabulate these forms as follows:

Column I				*Column II*
		Group I		
ràhát	'*comfortable*'	:	ráhàtlík	'*comfort, rest*'
yàlníz	'*alone*'	:	yálnìzlík	'*being alone, loneliness*'
		Group II		
kíş	'*winter*'	:	kìşlík	'*winter(-time) (suit, etc.)*'
yáz	'*summer*'	:	yàzlík	'*summer(-time) (suit, etc.)*'
kùrúş	'*cent*'	:	kúrùşlúk	'*cent (quantity of) (stamp, etc.)*'
kèlímé	'*word*'	:	kèlimelík	'*word (quantity of) (telegram, etc.)*'
pàrá	'*money*'	:	pàrálík	'*(quantity of) money('s worth)*'
		Group III		
bèkçí	'*watchman*'	:	bèkçilík	'*watchman's work*'
hàdémé	'*janitor*'	:	hadèmelík	'*janitor's work*'
hàkém	'*referee*'	:	hákèmlík	'*referee's work*'
kȁ:típ	'*secretary*'	:	kȁ:tìplík	'*secretary's work*'
vèznédár	'*cashier*'	:	véznedàrlík	'*cashier's work*'
		Group IV		
gȕndé	'*per (lit. at) day*'	:	gȕndelík	'*(day's) rate*'

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. the ending is *-li*ᴋ-, *-lü*ᴋ-, *-lı*ᴋ-, *-lu*ᴋ-, that is, follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
2. the *strongest vowel* is that of the ending (except when the strongest vowel of the base is not the last one, in which case the strongest base vowel remains strongest, and the vowel of this ending takes second place);
3. the -ᴋ of this ending changes to *-ğ-* before an ending beginning in a vowel (Unit 17.B.1.1.a).

As we can see by the groups into which we have divided these forms, the meanings expressed by this ending are various. We have given the principal ones here.

In Group I, the general idea is the same as that expressed by the English ending *-ness* in *loneliness*, and so on, that is, the condition characterized by the base. This is probably the commonest meaning. Taking into account this meaning, we shall speak of the *-li*ᴋ, *-lü*ᴋ, *-lı*ᴋ, *-lu*ᴋ *abstract* ending.

In Group II, the idea is that of a quantity or measure or time, "a winter-time (summer-time) suit", "a twenty-cent stamp", "a fifteen-word telegram", and so on. This meaning is fairly common. Taking into account this meaning we shall speak of the *-li*ᴋ, *-lü*ᴋ, *-lı*ᴋ, *-lu*ᴋ *quantitative* ending.

In Group III, we see that the idea expressed is that of occupation, trade or profession. We shall speak here of the *-li*ᴋ, *-lü*ᴋ, *-lı*ᴋ, *-lu*ᴋ *occupational* ending.

In Group IV, the single example is of a noun with a fairly *concrete* and *specialized* meaning. We shall meet a number of such cases.

Note: Perhaps *gündèlik* might also be considered an example of a quantitative word.

4. *Some Turkish equivalents of English "the one who, that which"*

In this unit we have seen the forms *búradàkì* 'the one here', *àrkanizdakí*, 'the one behind you (lit. at your back)', in this and previous units we have seen *bènìmkí* '(that which is) mine', and *sìzìnkí* '(that which is) yours', and we have also seen a form *bú‿günkǜ* 'today's'.

If we take *búradàkì* and list similar forms, we get:

	Column I	Group I		Column II
àltindá	*'beneath [it]'*	:	àltindakí	*'the one beneath'*
àrkádá	*'behind'*	:	àrkadakìndén	*'from the one behind'*
Ásyádà	*'in Asia'*	:	Ásyadákinìn	*'of the one in Asia'*

Bóğáz‿içi̍ndè	*'on the Bosporus'*	:	Bóğáz‿içi̍ndekinè	*'to the one on the Bosporus'*
dişàrdá	*'outside'*	:	dışàrdaki̍ndé	*'on the one outside'*
ėlìndé	*'in his hand'*	:	elìndeki̍ní	*'the one (def. obj.) in his hand'*
i̍çìndé	*'inside'*	:	içìndeki̍lér	*'those inside'*
iki̍ncí‿káttà	*'on the second floor'*	:	iki̍ncí‿káttakì	*'the one on the second floor'*
ȍté	*'other (side)'*	:	ȍtėkí	*'the other one'*
üzèri̍ndé	*'on top'*	:	üzeri̍ndekilérlè	*'with those on top'*

Taking *bėnìmkí*, and listing similar forms, we get:

Group II

bèním	*'my, mine'*	:	bėnìmkí	'*(that which is) mine*'
sènín	*'your(s)'*	:	sėnìnkí	*'yours'*
ònún	*'his'*	:	ónùnkí	*'his, hers, its'*
bìzím	*'our(s)'*	:	bi̍zìmkí	*'ours'*
sìzín	*'your(s)'*	:	si̍zìnkí	*'yours'*
ònlárín	*'their(s)'*	:	ònlarinkí	*'theirs'*

Taking *bú‿gǘnkȕ*, and listing similar forms, we get:

Group III

bú‿gȕn	*'today'*	:	bú‿gǘnkȕ	*'today's'*
èvvél	*'before'*	:	ėvvèlkí	*'the one before'*
ó‿zámàn	*'that time'*	:	ó‿zamánkì	*'the one at that time'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. the ending which means "the one who, that which" is usually *-ki*, exceptionally *-kü* (as in *bú‿gǘnkȕ* 'today's');
2. this *-ki* is added not only to noun roots (bases) such as *gǘn*, *zàmán*, but also to *genitive* forms such as *bènim*, *sènin*, etc., and to *locative* forms such as *àrkádá*, *ėlìndé*, etc.;

3. these forms with the ending *-ki* may be used as independent nouns, with the plural ending, and with the various case endings;
4. (when so used) after this ending *-ki*, just as after the possessive *-(s)i*, *-(s)ü*, *-(s)ı*, *-(s)u*, we find the initial *-n-* forms of the def. obj., dat., loc., and abl. (*-ni*, *-ne*, *-nde*, *-nden*) (cf. Unit 17.B.1.5; Note 3)
5. the *strongest vowel* is that of the ending when the last vowel of the base is strongest; otherwise *-ki* is second strongest.

In the examples in this unit we saw the forms in *-ki* used as follows:

Búradaki̍‿póstahà:nè nérédè?	*'Where is the post office here?'*
Arkanızdaki̍‿bűyűk‿bi̍nà: Mérkéz‿Póstahà:nesìdi̍r.	*'The big building behind you is the Main Post Office.'*

We see that the forms in *-ki* may be used to *qualify* another noun just as *güzél*, *bűyűk*, etc., may be so used.

We note that *bú‿gűnkü* 'today's' has the special form *-kü* of the ending. Only in this and one or two other cases where *-kü* is used is there any tendency to treat *-ki* as an ending following Vowel Harmony (Type I). Ordinarily *-ki* is invariable.

Since this ending *-ki* may be used to mark a preceding noun (in various cases) or noun phrase in such a way that it then may function to attribute something to another noun which follows we shall call it the *-ki attributive* ending.

But as we have also seen, the second noun need not be expressed, that is, the forms in *-ki* may likewise be used independently.

2. Covering English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences.*

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly review again the *Word Study.* Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

1. Complete the following sentences by using the correct forms, simple and compound, of the verbs in parentheses with the *simple conditional* ending, or of the *conditional copula* ending:

1. Ó‿şehré‿(git- . . .), güzèl‿mánzaralár‿görȗrüz.
2. Tȗrkçe‿(konuşur- . . .) sizi‿ánlamáyìz.
3. Bú‿mektu:bú‿Amerikaya‿(gönderecek- . . .) yirmi‿béş‿kuruşlúk‿púl‿álmalísìn.
4. Bén bunú‿(yapma- . . .) dáhá‿iyi‿ólùr!
5. Siğınáktá‿(dur- . . .), islánmàzlár.

2. Add the abstract (quantitative, occupational, concrete and specialized) *-li*K, *-lü*K, *-lı*K, *-lu*K ending to the following nouns and then give their English equivalents:

a. abstract:

áç
*àydín[1]
áz
bén
bȗyȗk
dèrin

---

[1] Not used alone without endings.

dòğrú
fàzlá
fènà:
gǜzél
ìyí
kàrá(n)[1]
kìskánç
kíz
sèrín
sìcák
yàkín

b. quantitative:
béş‿kúrùş

c. occupational:
dìşçí
gǘrèşçí

d. concrete and specialized:

gècé	(night-shirt)
gǜnéş	(sun-shade)
lầ:zím	(chamber-pot)
sálátà	(cucumber)

e. others:

*àrá	(interval)
kúm	(sandy place)
şímdì	(for the time being)

3. Add *-ki* to the following and give the English equivalents:

a. place:
àdádá
áğàçtá
àğzindá
àralárindá
Àvrúpadà
étràftá
ílèrdé
ö́nǜndé
yákìndá

b. time phrases:
bú‿ákşàm
bú‿gécè
bú‿sábàh

c. simple words:
sónrà
şímdì

---

[1] *-n-* found in this form before the ending.

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Tom feels like mailing a letter so he says:*
a. Póstahá:neyè‿gi̍tsém fénà:‿ólmáz.
b. Gazètedeki̍‿haberleré‿báksám fénà:‿ólmáz.

2. *He turns to a man on the street and asks how to get there:*
a. Åffedèrsini̍z! Búradaki̍‿póstahá:nè nérédè?
b. Åffedèrsini̍z! Bùradaki̍‿müzeleri‿görmék‿i̍s-tesém, néreyé‿gitmém‿lá̍:zìm?

3. *The man gives him directions:*
a. Önünüzdeki̍‿küçük‿bi̍nà: Póli̍s‿mérkezi̍di̍r.
b. Arkanızdaki̍‿büyük‿bi̍nà: Mérkéz‿Póstahá:nesi̍di̍r.

4. *Tom then asks:*
a. Kaçtán‿káçá‿kadár‿i̍çiyórlàr?
b. Kaçtán‿káçá‿kadár‿açìktir?

5. *The man answers:*
a. Akşamin‿ón‿bi̍ri̍ndèn sabahin‿üçüné‿kádàr.
b. Sábahín‿áltısindàn akşamin‿áltısıná‿kádàr.

6. *Tom, at his destination, asks:*
a. Åmeri̍káyà tayya:ré‿póstasıyla‿gide-cék‿bi̍r‿méktúp‿i̍çi̍n káç‿paralik‿púl‿almám‿lá̍:zìm?
b. İçindekileré‿yakından‿bákmák‿i̍çi̍n né‿yapmák‿lá̍:zìm?

7. *The man in charge answers:*
a. Bi̍r‿fená:lík.
b. Yetmi̍ş‿béş‿kurúşlùk!

8. *Tom wants some insurance for his correspondence:*
a. Taahütlü‿ólúrsà né‿kadár‿tútàr?
b. Çók‿fená:‿ólúrsà, né‿kadár‿tútàr?

9. *The man in charge answers:*
a. Ó‿tákdi̍rdè dőrt‿li̍ra‿tútàr!
b. Ó‿tákdi̍rdè dóksán‿kurúş‿tútàr.

10. *As Tom is about to proceed, the man calls to him:*
a. Bi̍r‿da*ki*:ká‿béklèyini̍z!
Zarfi‿tártmám‿lá̍:zìm.
Ağír‿i̍sè dahá‿fazlá‿púl‿lá̍:zìm.
b. Háfi̍f‿i̍sè dahá‿fazlá‿pára‿vermeni̍z‿lá̍:zìm.

11. *After the weighing process, the man reports:*
a. Háyìr. Ağìr‿dégi̍l. Çók‿háfi̍f!
b. Váh‿vàh! Çók‿háfi̍f!

12. *Tom then asks about something else:*

a. Bír‿télgráf‿çékmèk dáhá‿úcùz déğílmì?

b. Névyorka‿bír‿telgráf‿çekmék‿ístérsèm,
kélimé‿báşınà né‿kadár‿vermém‿lâ:zìm?

13. *The man in charge answers:*

a. Évèt, ondán‿dáhà‿ucuzú‿yók!

b. Kélimé‿báşınà áltmíş‿kúrùş.

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader asks for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in *Word Study Review* (Sec.C.3).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In:*

bitir- . . . (aor. -ir-)	*'finish'*
gibí	*'like, as'* (preceded by gen. of pronouns, compare *ìlé, ìçin*, Unit 11.B.1.3)
kaybol- . . (aor. -ur-)	*'be, get lost'*

kòláy	*easy*
óf!	*ah!*
sòkáк	*street*
telgràfhá:né	*telegraph office*
yaz- . . . (aor. -ar-)	*write*

1. *Going to the post office.*

Tóm— Àllahá‿ısmárladìk, bén póstahá:neyé‿gidiyòrúm. Amérikaya‿gidecék‿bir‿méktú:búm‿vàr.

Kàrisí— Postaha:nenin‿nérede‿olduğunú‿biliyórmúsùn?

Tóm— Évèt, biliyórùm.

Kàrisí— Pék‿iyì. Káybólmà! Àkşám‿yeméğinì érkén‿yiyecèğiz. Géç‿kalìrsán lôkántayá‿gidèrsin!

2. *At the post office.*

Tóm— Amérikáyà bir‿méktúp‿göndermék‿istiyòrúm. Táahûtlû.

Kâ:típ—Táyyá:ré‿póstası‿ilèmi?

Tóm— Évèt.

Kâ:típ—Zárfín‿üzérinè adresinizi‿yázdınízmì?

Tóm— Àrká‿tarafıná‿yázdìm. Káç‿paralik‿púl‿almám‿lâ:zìm?

Kâ:típ—Bir‿da*ki*:ká‿müsáadé‿èdiniz! Zárfí‿tártacàğim. Àğír‿isè fázlá‿púl‿lâ:zìm.

Tóm— Àğírmì?

Kâ:típ—Háyìr, çók‿háfìf. Yetmiş‿béş‿kuruşlúk‿púl‿lâ:zìm, fákàt táahütlû‿göndereccèkseniz dóksán‿kúrùş.

Tóm— Búyrùn.

Kâ:típ—Makbuzunuzú‿unútmáyınìz. Mektúp‿káybolùrsá lâ:zím‿ólùr.

Tóm— Pék‿iyì. Teşèkkûr‿edèrim.

3. *At the telegraph office.*

Tóm— Nèvyorka‿bir‿tèlgráf‿çekmék‿istiyòrúm. Kèlimési káç‿pàrà?

Kâ:típ—Amerikaya‿gidecék‿isè kèlimé‿báşınà áltmíş‿kúrùş.

Tóm— Bénìmkí ón‿béş‿kélimelìk.
Kà:típ—Òn‿béş‿keré‿áltmíş dókúz‿yüzedèr.
Dókúz‿lìrá. Fákàt ádrés‿içíndè
áyrıyétèn pará‿vermék‿là:zìm.
Tóm— Pék‿íyì. Hépsi‿né‿kadár‿tútuyòr?
Kà:típ—Ón‿bír‿lìrá.

4. *Returning home.*

Kàrisí— Néredé‿káldìn?
Yárím‿saàttír sení‿bèklíyorùz.
Tóm— Mérkéz‿Postaha:nesiné‿gíttìm.
Bilíyórsùn!
Kàrisí— Öbür‿póstahá:né‿biná:sì
búradan‿béş‿da*ki*:kalik‿bír‿yérdè.
Ní:çín‿óraya‿gìtmedín?
Tóm— Öbür‿postaha:neyí‿bílmiyòrúm.

5. *Osman visits Orhan.*

Òsmán—Mérhábà, Órhàn, kızlár‿nérédè?
Òrhán— Kızlár‿dahá‿gélmédì, fákàt
içkí‿şíşelerì séní‿bèkliyòr.
Òsmán—Ö̀yléysè ìçélím!

6. *Later.*

Òsmán—Bú‿güzél‿sèslèr néredén‿géliyòr?
Òrhán— Sókàktán.
Gá:líbà bízím‿kızlár‿géliyòr.
Òsmán—Yüzlerídè seslerí‿kadár‿güzélmì?
Òrhán— Dáhá‿güzèl.
Òsmán—Ö̀ylé‿ísè çók‿íyì.
Çûnkû bú‿íkí‿şéyì berá:bér‿búlmàk
kólày‿déğíl.

7. *Another evening.*

Àhmét—Óf! Çók‿yemék‿yédìm!
Báyàn‿Dáğ—Fákàt bír‿şéy‿íçmédinìz.
Àhmét—Ìçtím, ìçtím!
Gá:líbà şişeyí‿bén‿bitírdìm.

Báyàn‿Dáğ—Kahvé‿içecékmisiniz?
Bày‿Dáğ— Háyìr, sinémaya‿géç‿kalìriz.
Lèylấ:— Sinémayámı‿gidelìm? Dáns‿etmeğèmi?
Àhmét— Gá:libà siz‿dáns‿etmék‿istiyòrsunúz.
Bày‿Dáğ— Násıl‿istérseniz öylé‿yápalìm.

8. *Mother-in-law "trouble."*

Hàkkí— Sèn‿dàima‿yémék‿yiyòrsún!
Başká‿hiç‿bir‿şéy‿yápınázmisìn?
Mèhmét— Mérhábà, Hákkì!
Bùyúr! Yémék‿yiyelìm!
Hàkkí— Teşèkkûr‿edèrim. Bèn‿yédím.
Mèhmét— Néredèn‿géliyòrsún?
Hàkkí— Telgràfhá:nedén.
Mèhmét— Kimé‿tèlgràf‿çektin?
Hàkkí— Karımin‿ánnésinè.
Mèhmét— Né‿yázdìn?

Àhmét— Sénín‿gibì güzél‿bir‿kíz‿ílè
karánlík‿bir‿yeré‿gitmèk
dóğrù‿ólmáz.
Lèylấ:— Teşèkkûr‿edèrim!

Hàkkí— Çók‿sórdùn ámà söyliyecéğìm!
Karımin‿ánnesini‿biliyórsùn.
Òná tèlgràftá, bú‿yàz
İstánbula‿gélírsè
otéldé‿kalacağıni‿yázdìm.
Mèhmét— Karin‿buná‿né‿diyòr?
Hàkkí— Bir‿şéy‿démiyòr ámà gá:libà
bénim‿ànnemède ó
bir‿tèlgráf‿gönderecèk!

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. Tom approaches Ahmet on the street, greets him, asks for directions to the post office, thanks Ahmet and takes his leave.

2. At the post office Tom talks to the clerk, explaining that he wants to send a letter, how he wants to send it, and so on. The clerk gives him the rates, weighs the letter, calculates the amount of stamps. Tom gives him the money, takes his receipt for the registration, when the clerks reminds him.

3. Tom then goes to send a telegram, asks the clerk for the rates, who calculates the total amount, and tells him how much it will be.

4. Tom attempts to explain to his wife why he went to the Main Post Office instead of to another one closer to home.

3. Osman visits Orhan and they talk about the girls who are coming.

6. Ahmet, Mr. and Mrs. Dag, and their daughter, Leyla, eat dinner and discuss what to do for the evening, movies or dance. Ahmet compliments Leyla.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversations started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them.

1. 1. Tóm‿néreyė‿gidiyȯr?
2. Onún‿Amerikaya‿gidecék‿bir‿nési‿vȧr?
3. Tóm postaha:nenin‿nérede‿olduğunú‿biliyórmù?
4. Ȧkşám‿yeméğini né‿zamán‿yiyecéklėr?
5. Géç‿kalırsá néreyė‿gidėr?

2. 6. Tóm mektu:bunú‿néreyė‿göndereceğini‿söylüyȯr?

7. Onú‿násil‿göndermėk‿i̍stiyòr?
8. Zárfín‿üzėrinè nėsiní‿yȧzdì?
9. Nėresinė‿yȧzdì?
10. Káç‿paralik‿púl‿almasi‿lâ:zim‿olduğu-
nú‿bi̍liyórmù?
11. Ȯndán‿ėvvèl né‿yapmasi‿lâ:zìm?
12. Ȧğír‿i̍sè né‿lâ:zìm?
13. Káç‿paralik‿púl‿lâ:zìm?
14. Taahütlü‿göndereceksè né‿kadár‿lâ:zìm?
15. Mektúp‿káybolùrsȧ né‿lâ:zim‿ólùr?

3. 16. Nėvyorka‿né‿çekmėk‿i̍stiyòr?
17. Kėlimé‿báşınȧ káç‿pȧrà?
18. Bú‿tėlgràf káç‿kėlimeli̍k?
19. İki̍‿kerė‿i̍kí káçėdèr?
20. Né‿içi̍ndė áyrıyėtèn párá‿vermėk‿lâ:zìm?
21. Hėpsi‿né‿kadár‿tútuyòr?

4. 22. Káç‿saȧttír onú‿bėklíyórlàr?
23. Néreyė‿gi̍ttì?
24. Öbür‿póstahȧ:né‿biná:sì
óradan‿káç‿da*k*i:kalik‿bir‿yėrdè?

5. 25. Òsmán kímleri‿bėkliyòr?
26. Onú‿nėlér‿bėkliyòr?
27. Öyléysè né‿yapmák‿i̍stiyòr?

6. 28. Güzėl‿sėslèr néredén‿gėliyòr?
29. Gá:li̍bà ki̍mleríndi̍r?
30. Yûzlėrí nėleri̍ndén‿dahá‿güzèl?
31. Nėyí‿bera:bėr‿bulmák‿koláy‿dėği̍l?

7. 32. Ȧhmét çók‿yėdímì?
33. Kím‿şişeyi̍‿biti̍rdì?
34. Bày‿Dáğ néreyė‿gitmėk‿i̍stiyòr?
35. Ȧhméttè nérėyè?
36. Lèylâ: násil‿bi̍r‿kìz?
37. Onúnla‿karánlík‿bi̍r‿yerė‿gi̍tmèk
Ahmedi̍n‿hoşuná‿gi̍decékmì?

8. 38. Kím‿dȧima‿yėmèk‿yiyór?
39. Ki̍mé‿görè başká‿hi̍ç‿bi̍r‿şėy‿yápmáz?
40. Hàkkí onúnlá‿berá:bèr
yemėk‿yemėk‿i̍stiyórmù?
41. Hàkkí néredén‿gėliyòr?
42. Ki̍mé‿tėlgràf‿çekti̍?
43. Mehmėt‿onú‿bi̍liyórmù?
44. Hàkkí oná‿né‿yapacağını‿yȧzdì?
45. Hákkınín‿kárısìdá gá:li̍bà né‿yápacàk?

FINDER LIST

àdrés	address
àğír	heavy
àltmíş	sixty
Àmeríkà	America
**ara*	(space between)
àrálíᴋ	interval, space between, difference
**àydín*	(bright)
àydìnlíᴋ	bright
áyrıyétèn	separately; besides
báş	head
bàşiná	for its head; (preceded by nom.) per
kélimé‿báşınà	per word
bén	I
bènlíᴋ	ego
bìná:	building
bitir- . . . (aor. *-ir-*)	finish
çek- . . . (aor. *-er-*)	pull; send (a telegram)
dòksán	ninety
gècé	night
gècélíᴋ	night-shirt

gìbí	(preceded by gen. of pronouns, otherwise by nom.) like, as
gönder- . . . (aor. *-ir-*)	send
gǜnéş	sun
günèşlíᴋ	sun-shade
hàfíf	light (in weight)
i- . . .	be, become
ìsé	if it is (be)
**kara(n)*	black (?)
kárànlíᴋ	dark
kaybol- . . . (aor. *-ur-*)	be, get lost
kèlímé	word
kèré	times (= X)
kòláy	easy
kúm	sand
kùmlúᴋ	sandy place, sand pit
kùrúş	cent
kúrùşlúᴋ	cents worth
là:zím	necessary
là:zìmlíᴋ	chamber-pot
màkbúz	receipt
*mèktú(:)*ᴘ	letter

mèrkéz	center
Mérkéz‿Póstahá:nesì	Main Post Office
Névyòrk	New York
óf!	ah!
pàrá	money
pàrálíᴋ	quantity of money
káç‿páralik?	what amount worth, how much?
káç‿paralik‿pùl	stamps for how much money, how much in stamps
póstà	post, mail
pòstahá:né	post office
púl	stamp(s)
ràhát	comfortable
ráhàtlíᴋ	comfort, rest
sààt	hour
yárím‿saàttir	it's (it has been) a half hour (with aorist) (or momentary)
yárím‿saàttír seni‿békliyorùz	we've been waiting for you for half an hour
sàlátà	salad
salátálìᴋ	cucumber
sòkáᴋ	street
şìmdi	now
şímdilìᴋ	(for) the time being
tàahùtlű	registered

tàkdi̇́r	case
ó‿tákdi̇́rdè	in that case
tart- . . . (aor. *-ar-*)	weigh
táyyà:ré	airplane
táyyá:ré‿pòstasi	air mail
tèlgráf	telegram
bir‿telgraf‿çek- . . . (aor. -er-)	send a telegram
telgràfhá:ré	telegraph office
tut- . . . (aor. *-ar-*)	take, require
yaz- . . . (aor. *-ar-*)	write
yètmi̇́ş	seventy
yǘz	(one) hundred
dókúz‿yǜz	nine hundred
zárf	envelope

UNIT 20

AT THE BANK

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Tom goes to a bank to change money where he meets Mr. Dag who cashes a check.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Tóm
bank	bánkà
what bank?	né_bànkasi?
What bank is this?	Bú_bànká né_bànkasidır?
	Àlí
Osmanli	Òsmánlí
This is the Osmanli Bank.	Bú Òsmánlí_Bànkasidır.
	Tóm
(the) Business Bank	Íṣ_Bànkasi
I want to go to the Business Bank.	Bén Íṣ_Bánkasına_gitmék_ístiyòrúm.
	Àlí
turning (off) to the left	sáğá_sapàrák
straight ahead	ìlérí
To go to the Business Bank you turn to the left and go straight ahead.	**Íṣ**_Bánkasına_gitmék_íçìn sáğá_sapàrák ìlerí_gìdiníz.

	Tóm
to change (lit. have it broken)	bòzdúrmák
window	gişé
I want to change money.	Párá‿bozdurmák‿istiyòrúm.
To which window do I go?	Hángi‿gişeyé‿gitmém‿lâ:zìm?
	Àhmét
third	üçüncü
You go to the third window from the left.	Sòldán üçüncü‿gişeyé‿gìdiniz.
	Tóm
American(s)	amèrikán
Turkish	túrk
instead of (lit. for its place)	yèriné
Excuse me! I want to buy Turkish money for American money.	Åffedèrsiniz! Amérikán‿parasi‿yérinè túrk‿parasi‿almák‿istiyòrúm.
	Kà:típ
how much (of a sum of) money	né‿kadár‿bir‿párayì
for Turkish liras	túrk‿lirasıná
you want to have exchanged	táhvíl‿èttirmèk
How much money do you want to have exchanged for Turkish liras?	Né‿kadár‿bir‿párayì túrk‿lirasına‿táhvíl‿ettirmék‿istiyòrsunúz?
	Tóm
fifty dollars	èlli‿dólàr
Up to fifty dollars.	Élli‿dolár‿kádàr.
	Kà:típ
Very well, sir.	Pék‿iyì, éféndìm.

One dollar makes a hundred and thirty cents.	Bír‿dólàr yűz‿ótúz‿kurúş‿édiyòr.
its equivalent	kàrşılığí
Fifty dollars is (lit. equals) sixty-five Turkish liras.	Éllí‿dolarin‿kárşılığì altmiş‿béş‿tûrk‿lírasıdır.

	Tóm
to deposit	yátìrmák
Thank you! I want to deposit this money in this bank.	Teşékkűr‿edèrím! Bú‿párayì bú‿bánkayá‿yatırmák‿istiyòrúm.
interest	fàíz
How much interest do you pay (lit. give)?	Káç‿pará‿faíz‿vérıyòrsunúz?
	Kâ:típ
four percent	yűzdè‿dőrt
We pay four percent.	Yüzdé‿dőrt‿vériyòrúz.
for that (lit. this)	búnún‿íçìn
ninth	dokúzùncú
apply!	mürá:caát‿èdiníz!
But for that you apply at window nine!	Fákàt, búnún‿íçìn dokúzúncú‿gişeyé‿mürá:caàt‿édiniz!
	Tóm
a check book	bír‿çék‿défterì
Would you please give me a check book?	Baná‿lűtfen‿bír‿çék‿defterí‿verirmisiníz?
	Kâ:típ
Certainly! (lit. right away!)	Dérhâl!

	Tóm
Thank you!	Teşékkûr‿edèri̍m!
	Bày‿Dáğ
I had forgotten	unúttúmdù
(lit.) and on me	béndédè
to be changed (lit. broken)	bòzdurúlacák
there is a check	bi̍r‿çék‿vàr
I had forgotten! I have a check to be cashed.	Unúttúmdù! Béndédè bozdu-ulacák‿bir‿çék‿vàr.
	Tóm
A check for how much?	Káç‿paralik‿bi̍r‿çèk?
	Bày‿Dáğ
For eighty liras.	Séksén‿lìralik.
	Tóm
rich	zèngín
Then you're rich!	Öyléysè zéngínsinìz!
	Bày‿Dáğ
poor	fìkárá
Well, I'm not poor!	Éh, fıkará‿dèğílìm!
will you cash (lit. break) (it)?	bozármisınìz?
Will you cash this check, please?	Lûtfèn bú‿çeki̍‿bozármisınìz?
	Kâ:típ
will you sign [it]?	i̍mzá:lármisınìz?
Certainly! Will you endorse it, please?	Dérhâl! Lûtfèn i̍mzá:lármisınìz?

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Units 1 and 2 we described Turkish *o* as being like the *o* in f*o*r. This is its commonest value. You must be careful not to drawl this vowel, or the Turk may hear *o:*. Do *not* pronounce *aw* as in *saw*. Turkish *o* is much closer to the *o* of *note*, in quality, but it is never drawled. Like all Turkish short vowels, it is clipped. Listen carefully to the Guide as he reads the following examples and repeat after him:

PRACTICE 1

àğùstós
çók
Flóryà
Fórt
gàrsón
gàzóz
hóş
istàsyón
kólónyà
kóngà
ó
óf!
ón
Órsòn
pólìs
póstà
Sókónì
sól
són
spór
Tóm
yók

PRACTICE 2

bány∂
fútb∂̀l
kázín∂
máy∂
stády∂̀m
táng∂

PRACTICE 3

b∂ğáz
ç∂̀cúk
ç∂̀ráp
d∂ksán
d∂̀kúz
k∂̀cá
k∂̀láy
l∂́kántà

PRACTICE 3 (*Continued*)

Névy*ò*rk
*ò*dá
*ò*fis
*ò*ğúl
*Ò*smán
*ò*t*o*m*ó*bil
*ò*tùrmák
*ò*túz
*ò*vmák
*ò*ynámák
p*ò*rtákál
s*ò*kák
s*ò*rmák

In Units 1 and 2, we described Turkish *u* as being like the *u* in push, even at the end of a word. This is its commonest value. You may have noticed, however, that at times it seems to shade off toward the *oo* of *boot*, especially in contact with *y* or l^y. Work through the following practices, listening carefully to the Guide, and repeating after him.

PRACTICE 4

b*ú*
d*ò*ğr*ú*
hàvl*ú*
kùr*ú*
s*ú*

PRACTICE 5

b*ú*yrùn!
l*ú*tfèn
mèşg*ú*l

PRACTICE 6

Àvr*ú*pà
bùç*ú*k
bùl*ú*r
bùl*ú*t
dòk*ú*z
dùr*ú*r
Fà:r*ú*k
f*ú*btòl
hùd*ú*t
kon*ú*şúnùz
k*ú*m
k*ú*rt
kùr*ú*ş
k*ú*ş
màkb*ú*z
mèkt*ú*p
òğ*ú*l
òt*ú*z
p*ú*l
sàb*ú*n
úst*ú*rà

PRACTICE 7

ấğùstós
cùmá:
mùhtáç

ùcúz
ùfúk
ùnùtúr

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *Other Turkish numbers (summary)*

In Unit 15.B.1.3, we summarized the Turkish numbers from one to fifty. If you cannot count rapidly from 1 to 59, review that summary. Below we give the key numbers from 60 to one million. We have seen most of these numbers in the last few units.

àltmíş	*'sixty'*
yètmíş	*'seventy'*
sèksén	*'eighty'*
dòksán	*'ninety'*
yűz	'(*one*) *hundred*'
bín	'(*one*) *thousand*'
mìlyón	*'million'*

The numbers from 60 to 70, 70 to 80, and so on are formed just like the ones from 20 to 30, 30 to 40, and so on:

áltmìş_béş	*'sixty-five'*
yètmìş_dòkúz	*'seventy-nine'*
sèksèn_dőrt	*'eighty-four'*
dóksàn_yèdí	*'ninety-seven'*

etc.

'One hundred' is *yǘz*, 'two hundred' is *ìkí_yǜz*, etc. 'One thousand' is *bín*, 'two thousand' *ìkí_bîn*, etc. 'One million', however, is *bír_mìlyòn*, 'two million', *ìkí_mìlyòn*, etc..

The number 1,999,999, for example, is:

bír_mìlyòn dokúz_yǜz_doksán_dókúz_bìn dókùz_yǜz_doksán_dókúz.

The date, December 13, 1943, is:

ón_ü̂ç ká:nú:nu_èvvèl, bìn_dókúz_yǜz kìrk_ǘç.

"Zero" is *sífìr*.

2. *Turkish equivalents of "first, second, third", and so on*

In previous units we have seen *bírìncí* 'first', *ìkìncí* 'second', and in this unit, we have seen *ǘçǜncǘ* 'third', and *dokúzùncú* 'ninth'. If we list the corresponding forms of the first ten numbers, we get:

	Column I			Column II	
i	bír	*'one'*	:	bírìnci	*'first'*
i	ìkí	*'two'*	:	ìkìncí	*'second'*
ü	ǘç	*'three'*	:	ǘçü̂ncǘ	*'third'*
ö	dö̂rt	*'four'*	:	dö̂rdǘncǘ	*'fourth'*
e	béş	*'five'*	:	béşìncí	*'fifth'*
ı	àltí	*'six'*	:	àltıncí	*'sixth'*
i	yèdí	*'seven'*	:	yédìncí	*'seventh'*
i	sèkíz	*'eight'*	:	sekízìncí	*'eighth'*
u	dòkúz	*'nine'*	:	dokúzùncú	*'ninth'*
o	ón	*'ten'*	:	ónùncú	*'tenth'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. the ending which means "-th" etc. follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
2. is *-nci, -ncü, -ncı, -ncu* after vowels, *-inci, -üncü, -ıncı, -uncu* after consonants;
3. always has the *strongest vowel* (the final vowel of the ending). This ending may be used with any number. We shall call it the *ordinal* ending.

3. *Turkish equivalents of English "make (cause :o, have) do, etc."*

In previous units we have seen forms made from the verbs *akıt-*, *bitir-*, *değiştir-*, *doldur-*, *kaçır-*, *pişir-*, *serinlet-*, and in this unit, we have met forms made from the verbs *bozdur-*, *tahvil_ettir-*, and *yatır-*. Observe the following sentences:

Sıcák_suyú_ákıtírmisınız?	*'Will you draw (lit. make it run) the hot water?'*
Tréni_kaçıracàğız!	*'We shall miss (lit. have it escape) the train!'*
Vücutlarımızı_óradá_serinletìriz!	*'We'll cool off (make them cool off) our bodies there!'*
Àğzıná_kadár_dóldùrunúz!	*'Fill (lit. make it fill) [it] up (to the brim)!'*
Karım_çók_güzél_yemeklér_pişirmiş!	*'My wife cooked (lit. made them cook) very nice dishes!'*
Gömlék_değiştirìrim.	*'I'll change (lit. make it change) my shirt!'*
Şişeyi_bén_bitirdìm.	*'I finished (lit. make it finish) the bottle.'*
Bú_párayì bú_bánkayà_yatırmák_istiyòrúm.	*'I want to deposit (lit. make it lie) this money in this bank.'*
Né_kadár_bir_párayì türk_lirasına_táhvil_ettirmék_istiyòrsunúz?	*'How much money do you want to have exchanged for Turkish liras?'*
Párá_bozdurmák_istiyòrúm.	*'I want to change (lit. have it broken) money.'*

Now compare the use and meaning of *bòzdúrmák* in this last sentence with *bòzmák* in the following sentence:

Bú_çeki_bozármisınìz?	*'Will you cash (lit. break) this check?'*

We see that *bòzmák* means 'to break (something)' and *bòzdúrmák* means 'to have (something) brok*en*.' This second meaning, as we have seen, seems to be shared by the verbs in the preceding sentences with one difference:

Only *tàhvil_èttirmèk* means 'to have (something) exchang*ed*', as compared with *tàhvil_ètmèk* 'to exchange (something)'. The other verbs mean 'to make run' (*àkìtmák*), as compared with *àkmák* 'to run, flow', 'to have escape' (*kàçìrmák*), as compared with *kàçmák* 'to escape, flee', 'to make cool off' (*serìnlètmék*), as compared with *serìnlèmék* 'to cool off', and so on.

Verbs like *bòzmák* 'to break (something)', *tàhvil_ètmèk* 'to exchange (something)' form one big class. All verbs in this class may be preceded by a noun with the *definite objective* ending.

Compare:

Bú_çeki_bozármisınìz? *'Will you cash (lit. break) this check?'*

When such verbs, with the general meaning 'to act on (something)', add one of the endings which we have seen in our comparisons above (*bòzmák: bòzdúrmák*, *tàhvìl_ėtmèk : tàhvìl_ėttirmèk*, and the like), the general meaning of the resulting form is 'to have (cause, make) (something) act*ed* on'. We shall call all such verb roots, like *boz- . . .* , and *tahvil_et- . . .* , *transitive verb roots*, and all verbs made from them, which like them may be preceded by a noun with the definite objective ending, *transitive verbs*. We shall mark such verbs in our *Finder Lists* and vocabularies with (tr.), thus:

boz- . . . (tr.)	*'break'*
tahvil_et- . . . (tr.)	*'exchange'*

Verbs like *àkmák* 'to run, flow (of itself)'. *kàçmák* 'to escape, flee (of itself)', and so on, form another big class. *No* verb in this class may at any time be preceded by a noun with the definite objective ending, *unless* it has first added one of the endings which we have seen in our comparisons above (*àkmák : àkìtmák*, *kàçmák : kàçìrmák*, and the like). When one of these verbs, with the general meaning 'to act (of itself, of oneself)', adds one of the endings here mentioned, the general meaning of the resulting form is 'to (have, cause) make (something) act (of itself)'. We shall call all such verb roots, like *ak- . . .* and *kaç- . . .* , *intransitive verb roots*, and all verbs made from them, which like them may *not* be preceded by a noun with the definite objective ending, *intransitive verbs*. We shall mark such verbs in our *Finder Lists* and vocabularies with (intr.), thus:

ak- . . . (intr.)	*'run, flow'*
kaç- . . . (intr.)	*'escape, flee'*

If we list the verbs in the sentences above together with other verbs we have seen thus far, we get the following:

	Column I			Column II	
			Group I		
i	değiş- . . . (intr.)	*'change'*	:	değistir- . . . (tr.)	*'(make) change'*
e	ye- . . . (tr.)	*'eat'*	:	yedir- . . . (tr.)	*'make eat'*

ü	gül- . . . (intr.)	*'laugh'*	:	güldür- . . . (tr.)	*'make laugh'*
ö	dön- . . . (intr.)	*'turn'*	:	döndür- . . . (tr.)	*'(make) turn'*
ı	——	——	:	——	——
a	yap- . . . (tr.)	*'do'*	:	yaptır- . . . (tr.)	*'have done'*
u	dur- . . . (intr.)	*'stop'*	:	durdur- . . . (tr.)	*'(make) stop'*
o	dol- . . . (tr.)	*'fill'*	:	doldur- . . . (tr.)	*'(make) fill'*
			Group II		
	serinle- . . . (intr.)	*'cool off'*	:	serinlet- . . . (tr.)	*'(make) cool off'*
	anla- . . . (tr.)	*'understand'*	:	anlat- . . . (tr.)	*'make understood, explain, relate'*
	çağır- . . . (tr.)	*'call'*	:	çağırt- . . . (tr.)	*'have called'*
	getir- . . . (tr.)	*'bring'*	:	getirt- . . . (tr.)	*'have brought'*
	imza:la- . . . (tr.)	*'sign'*	:	imza:lat- . . . (tr.)	*'have signed'*
			Group III		
a	ak- . . . (intr.)	*'flow'*	:	akıt- . . . (tr.)	*'make flow'*
			Group IV		
i	bit- . . . (intr.)	*'end, finish'*	:	bitir- . . . (tr.)	*'finish, bring to an end'*
e	geç- . . . (tr.)	*'pass'*	:	geçir- . . . (tr.)	*'(make) pass, spend'*
a	yat- . . . (intr.)	*'lie'*	:	yatır- . . . (tr.)	*'lay, deposit'*
			Group V		
ı	çik- . . . (tr.)	*'come (go) out (up); climb'*	:	çıkar- . . . (tr.)	*'take out, off'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. in Group I, the ending of the verb *stems* (root plus ending) in Column II
   a. follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
   b. is *-dir-*, *-dür-*, *-dır-*, *-dur-* after humming sounds;
   c. is *-tir-*, *-tür-*, *-tır-*, *-tur-* after non-humming sounds;

2. in Group II, the ending of the verb stems in Column II is *-t-*;
3. in Group III, although we have only one example, the ending of the verb stem in Column II
   a. follows Vowel Harmony Type I; so
   b. is clearly *-it-*, *-üt-*, *-ıt-*, *-ut-*; and
   c. occurs only after root-final consonants;
4. in Group IV, the ending of the verb stems in Column II
   a. follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
   b. is clearly *-ir-*, *-ür-*, *-ır-*, *-ur-*; and
   c. occurs only after root-final consonants;
5. and in Group V, although we have only one example, the ending of the verb stem in Column II
   a. follows Vowel Harmony Type II;
   b. is clearly *-er-*, *-ar-*; and
   c. occurs only after root-final consonants.

So we see there are five different forms of the ending which means 'make, cause, have (do *or* done)':

I	-dir-,	-dür-,	-dır-,	-dur-
	-tir-,	-tür-,	-tır-,	-tur-
II	-t-			
III	-it-,	-üt-,	-ıt-,	-ut-
IV	-ir-,	-ür-,	-ır-,	-ur-
V	-er-,	-ar-		

We cannot predict which of these five endings is used with any particular verb root, so we must learn, with each verb root, the particular ending used with it. From now on, in our *Finder Lists* and vocabularies, we shall indicate this ending with all verb roots (just as we have indicated the particular aorist ending with all verb roots ending in consonants), thus:

boz- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ar-) (-dur-) *'break'*
ak- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ar-) (-ıt-) *'flow'*
and so on.

We note that although, in Column I, we find both transitive and intransitive verb roots (or stems, that is, forms which already have some sort of an ending), in Column II, we find only transitive verb stems.

The addition of the ending has changed the *intransitives* (which could not be preceded by a noun with the definite objective ending) into *transitives* (which can).

The addition of the ending to the *transitives* has changed them into *causatives*, that is, into forms which indicate that one person causes (has, makes) another do something to a third element.

(1) *Intransitive verbs* involve one element (the *actor*).
(2) *Transitive verbs* involve two elements (the *actor* and the *object acted on*).
(3) *Causative verbs* involve three elements (the *actor* who works through a *second actor* to do something to an *object*).

We shall call all these verb endings, *transitivizing* or *causative* endings.

2. Covering English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

SECTION C—REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

1. Say the following *numbers* in Turkish:

63
99
151
532
678
930
1,110

5,493
20,301
1,187,137
365
38,941
375,643
777,777

999,999
121,479
73
87
1,260
341,617
5,555,554

2. Read the following *dates* in Turkish:

January 13, 1919.
April 25, 1947.
June 11, 1929.
October 12, 1492.
August 30, 1921.
December 25, 1944.
May 1, 1886.
July 14, 1789.
November 7, 1917.
February 28, 1912.

3. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms of the verbs in parentheses and give their *English equivalents:*

1. Söyliyeceğim‿şéylèr ónlarì‿(güldür- . . .)
2. Bánkayá‿gitmiş Amérikán‿párasınì
   türk‿lirasına‿(tahvil‿ettir- . . .).
3. Hizmetçiyi‿şèhré‿göndérdì;
   óradan‿oná‿kahvé‿(getirt- . . .)
4. Hér‿şeyé‿bàk, násil‿olduğunú‿(anlat- . . .)!
5. Küçûk‿çócuğà
   yeni‿bir‿élbi:sé‿sátìn‿alacàk, sónrà
   onà‿onú‿(giydir- . . .).
6. Şímdì ánnésì oğluná‿yüzünû‿(yıkát- . . .).
7. Gélecék‿háftà bàná babám‿kar-
   deşimé‿bir‿méktúp‿(yazdır- . . .).
8. Güzél‿kizlarí‿(eğlendir- . . .)
   çók‿hóşumá‿gidèr.
9. Baná‿árkasiní‿(döndür- . . .), gìttí.
10. Evé‿bir‿pólis‿géldì,
    hizmetçi‿bábamá‿(bildir- . . .).

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Tom wants to go to a bank, so he asks about it:*
  a. Bú‿şehirdekì én‿büyûk‿bànkà hángisidìr?
  b. Seni‿güldürecék‿şèy búdùr!

2. *Ali, whom he has asked, answers:*
  a. Gá:libà İş‿Bànkasi.
  b. Saná‿bunú‿kím‿söyledì?

3. *Tom then asks for directions:*

a. Òraya‿násil‿gi̍dilìr?
b. Oná‿bú‿fená:‿haberi̍‿bi̍ldi̍rmék‿içìn
bi̍r‿télgráf‿çekmeni̍z‿lấ:zìm.

4. *Ali tells him how to go:*

a. Bú‿kőşedè   trámváy‿béklèyini̍z!
Onúnla‿i̍skeleyé‿kadár‿gìdini̍z!
b. Sáğá‿sapàrák   i̍lerí‿gìdini̍z!

5. *Tom goes to the bank and, explaining what he wants to an attendant:*

a. Paramì‿biti̍rdím!
Néredén‿başká‿pará‿álmalìyim?
b. Párá‿bozdurmák‿i̍stiyòrúm.
Hángi̍‿gi̍şeyé‿gi̍tmelìyi̍m?

6. *Ahmet, the bank attendant, gives him further directions:*

a. Sòldán   üçüncű‿gişeyé‿gìdini̍z!
b. Dışárıyá‿gìdini̍z!   Sokáktá‿aràyınız!

7. *Going there, Tom explains what he wants to the clerk:*

a. Amérikán‿parasi‿yérinè
tűrk‿parasi‿almák‿i̍stiyòrúm.
b. Bi̍n‿dókúz‿yûz   doksán‿dókúz‿li̍ra‿yérinè
iki̍‿bi̍n‿li̍ra‿almák‿i̍stérsèm,
baná‿verírmi̍sinìz?

8. *The clerk then asks him:*

a. Né‿kadár‿bi̍r‿párayì
amérikán‿dolarıná‿tahvi̍l‿ettirmék‿istiyòrsunúz?
b. Né‿kadár‿bi̍r‿párayì   tűrk‿lìrasıná
táhvíl‿ettirmék‿i̍stiyòrsunúz?

9. *Tom tells him fifty dollars, and the clerk figures:*

a. Éllí‿dolarin‿kárşılığì
altmış‿béş‿tùrk‿li̍rasıdır.
b. Doksán‿dókúz‿li̍ranın‿kárşılığì
yálnız‿ón‿üç‿amérikàn‿dolaridır.

10. *Tom decides to save some of his money, so he inquires:*

a. Bú‿parayi‿búraya‿yátırírsàm,
káç‿pará‿fai̍z‿álacàğim?
b. Bù‿parayi‿akitsám,
ondán‿fai̍z‿çıkáracákmiyìm?

11. *The clerk answers:*

a. Yüzdè‿dőrt.
b. Bi̍ndè‿bír.

12. *Tom goes to the window to which he directs him, makes his deposit, and asks for a check book:*

a. Bi̍r‿"Akşám"‿verírmi̍sinìz?
b. Bi̍r‿çék‿defteri̍‿verìrmi̍siniz?

13. *Tom's friend, Mr. Dag, suddenly remembers that he too has business to transact:*

a. İsmini‿yánlíş‿yazdìmdi. Dóğrú‿yazalìm!

b. Unúttúmdù! Bèndédè
bozdurulacák‿bir‿çék‿vàr!

14. *When he presents the check, the clerk not knowing him, suggests:*

a. Lûtfèn, bú‿çéki
árkadáşınızádá‿imzá:latìrmısınız?

b. Dérhâl‿bòzárìm! İmza:lamanız‿lâ:zìm‿dèğil!

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader calls for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in Word Study Review (Sec.C.3.).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In:*

bòylé	*'like this, this way'*
hàtír	*'memory, mind'*
hatırına‿gel- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ir-)	*'remember (lit. come to one's mind)'*

hm!	*'hm!'*
ílk‿ònce	*'first'*
kàbáhátı	*'fault'*
kìs(ı)m	*'part'*
öl- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ür-) (-dür-)	*'die'*
para‿ye- . . . (tr.) (-dir-)	*'spend money'*
sèrmá:yé	*'capital'*
yá:nì	*'that is, i.e.'*

1. *Taking leave of his wife.*

Tóm— Beni‿öğlé‿yemeğiné‿beklèmeyin!
Bánkayá‿gidecèğim.
Yemeğimi‿şehirdé‿bir‿yerdé‿yèrim.
Kàrisí— Tábii:, párám‿ólsà béndé‿lôkántadá‿yèrım!

2. *Going to the bank.*

Tóm— Bén İş‿Bánkasına‿gidiyòrúm.
Benimle‿gelirmisìn?
Àlí— Gèlmém, kárním‿àç.
Tóm— Benímdé‿àç, fákàt páràm‿yók.
Ílk‿ònce bánkayá‿gitmém‿lâzìm.
Àlí— Órada‿çók‿kálmıyacàksán, gélirim.

3. *At the bank.*

Tóm— Ácaba‿hángi‿gişedé‿pará‿bózuyórlàr?
Àlí— Né‿parasi‿bózduracàksin?
Tóm— Amèrikán!
Àlí— Hḿ! Şú‿adamá‿sóralìm!

Tóm— Kabahát‿bénímmi?
Hér‿gûn yeni‿bir‿şápká‿álıyòrsún!
Kàrisí— Hàydi‿git! Trámvayıní‿kaçiracàksin.
Tóm— Sén‿zá:ten‿hér‿sabáh‿böylèsin!
Àllahá‿ısmárladìk!

Tóm— Háyìr, yálnız‿béş‿daki:kà.
Àlí— Pék‿iyì.
Tóm— Şúradan‿sáğá‿sápalìm, dáhá‿yákìn.
Àlí— İştè‿géldík. Bir‿áz‿ácelé‿èt!
Açlıktán‿ölûyórùm.

Tóm— Áffedèrsiniz,
hángi‿gişedé‿pará‿bózuyórlàr?
Àdám— İleri‿gidiniz. Ón‿dördüncü‿gişedè.
Tóm— Teşékkûr‿èderim!

4. *At the exchange window.*

Tóm— Lütfèn şú‿séksén‿dólarì türk‿lirasına‿tahvíl‿edérmísinìz?

Kà:típ—Pék‿íyì, éféndìm.

Dòlár yüz‿ótúz‿kúrùş.

Séksén‿dolarin‿kárşılığı séksén‿kerė‿yüz‿ótùz ón‿bìn dőrt‿yüz‿kúrùş yá:nì — yüz‿dőrt‿lìrá.

Búyrùn.

Tóm— Teşékkür‿edèrím. Bú‿páranìn bír‿kismınì búrayá‿yatırmák‿ístiyòrúm.

Bú‿bànká káç‿pará‿faíz‿vériyòr?

Kà:típ—Yüzdè‿üç.

Tóm— Yüzdè‿üç çók‿iyí‿bír‿párà!

Bú‿bánkanin‿sérmá:yesì né‿kádàr?

Kà:típ—Bír‿mílyòn.

Fákàt pará‿yatırmák‿ístiyórsánìz sàğdán dokúzúncú‿gişeyė‿mürá:caàt‿édiniz.

5. *At the deposit window.*

Kà:típ—Káç‿pará‿yatırmák‿ístiyórsunúz?

Tóm— Ellí‿ikí‿buçúk‿lìrá.

Lütfèn bír‿çék‿defterí‿verírmísinìz?

Kà:típ—Dérhàl!

Àlí— Bák! Hatirımá‿géldì!

Béndédè bozdurulacák‿bír‿çék‿vàr.

Tóm— Káç‿páralìk?

Ali— Yüz‿otúz‿béş‿lìralik.

Tóm— Zéngínsìn!

Àlí— Éh! Fıkará‿dèğílìm!

6. *At the paying window.*

Àlí— Bú‿çekí‿bozármısınìz?

Kà:típ—Pék‿íyì. Lütfèn ímzá:láyınìz!

Àlí— Bú‿éllilik‿yérinè baná‿lütfèn béş‿ta:né‿onlúk‿verírmísinìz?

Kà:típ—Tábìí:. Búyrùn!

7. *Leaving.*

Àlí— Háydì yémeğé‿gídelìm!

Tóm— Párayímì?

Àlí— Háyìr, yèméğí!

8. *Business is bad.*

Àhmét—Mérhâbà Tóm, işlér‿násil‿gìdiyòr?
Tóm— İşlèr‿salátà‿gìbì[1]!
Àhmét—Né‿vàr? Né‿óldù?
Tóm— Né‿ólacàk? Bánkádà parám‿kálmádì.
Àhmét—Parayi‿né‿yápacàksin?
Pàrá insaná‿fénà:‿fikirlér‿vérìr,
fénà:‿şeylér‿yáptırìr!
Tóm— Yéméк‿yémèk fénà:‿bìr‿şèymì?
Àhmét—Ó lôkántayá‿görè dèğìşír.
Tóm— Fázlá‿konúştùk! Gülé‿gülè!

---

[1] in a mess (lit. like salad)

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. Tom plans to go to the bank and to eat out. He tells his wife who isn't too pleased and scolds him.

2. On the way Tom meets Ali, invites him to go along. Ali objects that he is hungry, but finally goes with Tom. On the way they take a short cut and Ali insists that he's hungry.

3. At the bank Tom wants to exchange some American money, and asks for directions. A man at the bank tells him where to go.

4. At the exchange window, Tom tells the clerk how much he wants to exchange. The clerk tells him the rate of exchange, makes the calculations and gives him his money.

5. Tom wants to make a deposit and asks about the interest rate, the bank's capital and so on. The clerk answers his questions and directs him to the deposit window.

6. At the deposit window Tom leaves his money, and gets a check book. Ali remembers he has to cash a check too, and Tom comments on its size.

7. At the paying window, Ali cashes his check, gets a large bill changed.

8. They leave discussing what they're going to do with their money.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversations started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

1. 1. Kím Tomú‿öğlė‿yemeğinė‿bėklėmėmeli̍?
2. Néreyė̍‿gi̍decèk?
3. Tóm‿yemeğini̍‿nérėdė‿yi̍yecèk?
4. Karısının‿párasì‿ólsá, óda‿nérdė‿yèr?
5. Ní:çi̍n‿karısının‿párasì‿yók?
6. Tóm‿nėsini̍‿kaçiracàk?

2. 7. Àlí Tómlà ní:çi̍n‿gelmėk‿istèmiyór?
8. Tòmún‿karnìdá áçmì?
9. Fákàt, ílk‿ȍncė
Tomún‿néreyė‿gitmesi̍‿lȁ:zìm?

10. Tóm órada‿çók‿kálacákmì?
11. Néreyė‿sápmalılàr?
12. Ali̍‿nėdén‿ȍlüyòr?

3. 13. Tóm parasını‿bózdúrmák‿i̍çìn
hángi‿gişeyė‿gideceğini̍‿bi̍liyórmù?
14. Ki̍mé‿sórdulàr?
15. Hángi̍‿gişeyė‿gi̍tmeli̍?

4. 16. Káç‿dolari‿táhvi̍l‿ettirmėk‿istiyór?
17. Bèş‿kerė‿béş káçėdèr?

18. Tóm parasının_bír_kism:nì néreyé_yatırmák_i̍stiyòr?
19. Bánkà káç_pará_fai̍z_vériyòr?
20. Bánkanin_sérmá:yesì né_kádàr?
21. Pará_yatırmák_i̍stiyórsà, hángi̍_gişeyé_mürá:caàt_etmeli̍?

5. 22. Tóm káç_pará_yatırmák_i̍stiyòr?
23. Kâ:tiptén_né_i̍stiyòr?
24. Ki̍mdédè bozdurulacák_bi̍r_çék_vàr?
25. Àliní̇n_çékì káç_páralìk?
26. Ónún_i̍çìn Tóm ki̍mín_zengi̍n_olduğunú_söylüyòr?

6. 27. Çeki̍_kím_i̍mzá:lamalì?
28. Bi̍r_ellili̍k_büyûkmù?
29. Bi̍r_éllilík_bózdúrmàk kóláymì?
30. Ónún_i̍çìn éllilík_yérinè Àlí káç_ta:né_onlúk_i̍stiyòr?

7. 31. Néyí_yemék_i̍stiyórlàr?

8. 32. Tómún_i̍şlerì násìl?
33. Oná_né_óldù?
34. Àhmedé_görè pará_násil_bi̍r_şèydi̍r?
35. İnsaná_né_vérìr?
36. Né_yáptırìr?
37. Ácábà Tómún_kárnì áçmì?
38. Né lôkántayá_göré_déğişi̍r?

FINDER LIST

ak- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ar-) (-ıt-)	flow
akıt- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ır-)	make flow, draw (water)
àmèrikán	American(s')
amérikán_párasì	American money
anla- . . . (tr.) (-t-)	understand
anlat- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ır-)	make understand, explain, relate
bánkà	bank
Ósmánlí_Bànkasi	Osmanli Bank
İş_Bànkasi	Business Bank

bil- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-dir-*)	know
bildir- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-)	make know(n)
bín	(one) thousand
bit- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-ir-*)	come to an end, finish
bitir- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-)	(put an) end (to), finish
boz- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-dur-*)	cash (a check)
bozdur- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ur-)	change (money), have cashed
bòzdurúlacák	to be changed (lit. broken)
bòylé	like this, this way
çağır- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ır-*) (*-t-*)	call
çağırt- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ır-)	have called
çék	check
çék‿défteri	check book
çık- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-ar-*)	come (go) out (up); climb (something)
çıkar- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ır-)	take out (off)
dèftér	notebook, (check etc.) book
değiş- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-tir-*)	change (of itself)
değiştir- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-)	change (something)
dérhâll	certainly! (lit. right away!)
dol- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-dur-*)	fill (up), get full
doldur- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ur-)	fill (something)

dòlár	dollar(s)
dön- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-dür-*)	turn, return (of oneself)
döndür- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ür-)	turn (something)
dur- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ur-*) (*-dur-*)	(come to a) stop
durdur- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ur-)	stop (something)
eğlen- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-dir-*)	amuse oneself, enjoy oneself
eğlendir- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-)	amuse (someone), entertain
fàíz	interest
fìkàrá	poor
geç- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-ir-*)	pass
geçir- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-)	make pass, spend
getir- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-t-*)	bring
getirt- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-)	have brought
gìşé	(bank) window
giy- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-dir-*)	put on; wear
giydir- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-)	make put on; make wear
gül- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-dür-*)	laugh
güldür- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ür-)	make laugh
hàtír	memory, mind
hatırına‿gel- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ir-) (-dir-)	come to one's mind; remember
hm!	hm!

ìlėrí	ahead, on (up) ahead; forward
ílk	first
ílk‿ȍncė	first
imza:la- . . . (tr.) (*-t-*)	sign, endorse
imza:lat- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ır-)	have signed (endorsed)
íş	work, job; business
Íş‿Bànkasi	Business Bank
kàbàhát^{i}	fault
kaç- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-ır-*)	flee, escape
kaçır- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ır-)	cause to flee, have escape; miss (a train)
kàrşí	against; opposite; corresponding to
kàrşilík	equivalent
kìs(í)m	part
mìlyón	million
bír‿mìlyòn	one million
*müra:caat‿e*ᴛ- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir*)	turn (go) to, apply to
ol- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ur-*) (*-dur-*)	be, become; happen
ȯsmànlí	Osmanli
Ósmánlí‿Bànkasi	Osmanli Bank
öl- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ür-*) (*-dür-*)	die

piş- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-ir-*)	cook (of itself); be, get cooked
pişir- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-)	cook (something)
sap- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-tır-*)	turn (to), turn (off)
sèksén	eighty
sèrmá:yé	capital
sífìr	zero
tahvil‿et- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*)	exchange
tahvil‿ettir- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-)	have exchanged
türk	Turk, Turk(s'); Turkish
unut- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ur-*) (*-tur-*)	forget
unúttúmdù	I had forgotten
yá:nì	that is, i.e.
yap- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-tır-*)	do, make
yaptır- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ır-)	have done, have made; cause to do, cause to make
yat- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-ır-*)	lie, lie down
yatır- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ır-)	lay, lay down; deposit
yaz- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-dır-*)	write
yázdímdì	I had written
yazdır- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ar-)	make write

ye- . . . (tr.) (*-dir-*)	eat; spend (money)
para‿ye- . . .	spend money
yedir- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-)	make eat
yér	place
yèriné	instead of (lit. for its place)
yıka- . . . (intr.) (*-t-*)	wash (something)
yıkat- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ır-)	make (someone) wash (something)
zèngin	rich

UNIT 21

TAKING A TRIP

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Tom prepares to take a trip.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Tóm
travel agency	séyyahát‿acèntasi
I have to go to the travel bureau this afternoon.	Bú‿gûn öğledén‿sònrá séyyahát‿acéntasına‿gitmèm‿lâ:zim.
	Àli
for a trip	sèyyaháté
you are leaving	çikıyórsúnùz
Are you going on a trip?	Séyyahátémi‿çikıyòrsunúz?
	Tóm
Yes, I'm going to Russia.	Évèt, Rúsyayá‿gidiyòrúm.
	Àli
you will travel	séyyahát‿édecèksiniz
How will you travel?	Né‿ilé‿séyyahàt‿edecéksiniz?

	Tóm
if I can find	búlabilírsèm
by plane	táyyá:ré_i̍lè
if I can't find (one)	bulámázsàm
If I can find a place, by plane, if I can't, by boat.	Yér_búlabilírsèm táyyá:ré_i̍lè, bulámázsàm vápúrià.
	* * *
	Tóm
to Moscow	Móskóvayà
I want a plane ticket to Moscow.	Móskovaya_bír_táyyá:ré_bileti̍_i̍stiyòrúm.
	Kâ:típ
empty	bóş
Unfortunately, there's not a vacant place for two weeks.	Maálésèf iki̍_háftá_i̍çìn hi̍ç_bòş_yér_yók.
	Tóm
So?	Yá:, öylémì?
	Kâ:típ
was [it] urgent?	àcelémi̍ydì?
Yes. Was your business very urgent?	Évèt. İşini̍z_çók_àcelémi̍ydì?
	Tóm
No, I'm not going on (lit. for) business. *I'm going for pleasure (lit. to take a pleasure trip).*	Háyìr, i̍ş_i̍çin_gítmiyòrúm. Gézmeğé_gi̍diyòrúm.
	Kâ:típ
Then let us give you a boat ticket.	Öylé_i̍sè sizé_bi̍r_vápúr_bileti̍_vérelìm.

as far as Odessa	Odésayȧ‿kȧdàr
You will go to Odessa by boat and from there to Moscow by train.	Odésayȧ‿kȧdàr vȧpúrlà vė‿óradȧndà Móskóvayà trénlė‿gidèrsini̍z.
	Tóm
O.K., that's not bad. Thank you.	Pék‿i̍yì, fėnà:‿ólmáz. Teşėkkúr‿edèri̍m.
the Russian consulate	rús‿konsolósha:nesì
Is the Russian consulate open all day?	Rús‿konsolósha:nesì bütún‿gún‿açíkmidìr?
	Kȁ:típ
in the morning	sabáhléyìn
No, it's only open in the morning.	Háyìr, yȧlnız‿sabáhleyi̍n‿açìktir.
	Tóm
what a	né
pity	yàzík
That's too bad!	Né‿yȧzìk!
(it) means that	dėmèk‿kí
until tomorrow	yárınȧ‿kȧdàr
That means I'll have to wait until tomorrow.	Démèk‿kí yárınȧ‿kȧdàr bėklemém‿lȁ:zìm.

	Kȯnsolȯshȧ:né‿kȁ:tibì
Good morning, sir!	Gǘn‿ȧydín, ėféndìm!
I can aid	yȧrdím‿edėbilìri̍m
Can I help you?	Sizė‿yardim‿edėbilírmi̍yìm?

	Tóm
a visa	vízè
can you give (me)?	vérebilírmi̍sinìz?
Can you give me a visa for a two weeks' trip to Moscow?	Móskóvayà iki̍‿haftalik‿bi̍r‿séyyahát‿i̍çìn baná‿bi̍r‿vi̍ze‿vérebilírmi̍sinìz?
	Kà:típ
Why are you making this trip?	Síz bú‿séyyahátì ní:çi̍n‿yápıyòrsunúz?
	Tóm
(the) rest	ìstiráhát
Just for the rest.	Yálnız‿i̍stirahát‿i̍çìn!
	Kà:típ
with the consul	kónsolóslà
(that) I may talk	konùşáyím
Would you wait a moment, please, while I talk with the consul?	Lû́tfèn bír‿da*k*i:ká‿béklèyini̍z, kónsolóslá‿konúşayìm!
	Tóm
recommendation	tàvsiyé
to him (lit. to him himself)	kèndisi̍né
Will you give him this letter of recommendation, too, please?	Lû́tfèn, bú‿távsiyé‿méktú:bunùdá kendisiné‿verírmi̍sinìz?
	Kà:típ
I shall (lit. let me give it).	Vèréyím.

* * *

	Kà:típ
in order (lit. ready)	tàmám
Everything's in order.	Hèr‿şéy‿támám.

arriving at Odessa	Odésaya‿gélírkèn
your passport	pásapòrtunuzú
by the police	pólisè
you have to have it signed	imzá :látmaníz‿lấ:zìm
Upon arriving at Odessa you have to have your passport signed by the police.	Odésaya‿gélírkèn pásapòrtunuzú pólise‿imzá :látmaníz‿lấ:zìm.
	Tóm
Thank you very much!	Çók‿teşékkűr‿edèrim!
onto (the) road	yòlá
I'm going out	çikíyórùm
I'm leaving Tuesday.	Sálí‿günù yólá‿çikıyòrúm.

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Unit 2, we discussed the Turkish vowel *ı*. We described it as being something like the *u* in *suppose*. We outlined the exercise for arriving at the Turkish *ı*, by starting with *cushion*, pronouncing it first, as one usually does, with puckered lips, then with spread lips, then dropping the *-ion*, and last pronouncing *cush-*, alternately with puckered and with spread lips: *kúş* 'bird' (puckered lips), *kíş* 'winter' (spread lips). Run through this drill again. Then work through the following examples, listening carefully to the Guide and repeating after him:

PRACTICE 1

àlt*í*
kàp*í*
kàr*í*
sàl*í*
yár*ì*

PRACTICE 2

àç*í*k
àğ*í*r
àğ*í*z
àltm*í*ş
bàl*í*k
hàt*í*r
k*í*rk

PRACTICE 3

ákìntí
áydìnlík
çìkmák
dìşárí
fìrçá
fìstík

háyìrlí
kàrşılığí
kìrmızí
kìsím
párìltí
sìcák
sìğınák

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. **Word Study** (Individual Study)

1. *Turkish equivalents of English "can, be able"*

In this and previous units, we have seen the following sentences:

Én‿fázlà ón‿alti‿lítre‿álabilìrsiníz.	*'The most you cay buy is sixteen liters.'*
Én‿àz ón‿dokúz‿şişé‿íçebilìrsiníz.	*'At the least you can drink nineteen bottles.'*
Yér‿búlabilírsèm táyyá:ré‿ilè.	*'If I can find a place, by plane.'*
Sizé‿yardim‿edébilírmíyìm?	*'Can I aid you?'*
Baná‿bír‿víze‿vérebilírmisinìz?	*'Can you give me a visa?'*

a. If we tabulate forms like *álabilírsínìz, íçebilírsínìz*, we get:

	Column I				Column II
			Group I		
i	giT- . . .	*'go'*	:	gídebilíriz	*'we can go'*
e	çek- . . .	*'pull'*	:	çékebilìrlér	*'they can pull'*
ü	yüz- . . .	*'swim'*	:	yǘzebilírsìn	*'you can swim'*
ö	öt- . . .	*'sing (birds)'*	:	ő̈tebilír	*'[it] can sing'*

Group II

ı	çık- . . .	*'come out'*	:	çikabilírìm	*'I can come out'*
a	ara- . . .	*'look for'*	:	árıyábilírìm	*'I can look for [it]'*
u	tut- . . .	*'take'*	:	tútabilírsinìz	*'you can take'*
o	ol- . . .	*'be, become'*	:	òlábilír	*'[it] can be, [it]'s possible'*

If we compare Column I with Column II and Group I with Group II, we see that the ending which means "can be able":

1. follows Vowel Harmony Type II in its first vowel;
2. is *-yebil-*, *-yabil-* after a vowel;

Note: Roots ending in *-e-*, *-a-* change them to *-i-*, *-ı-* before this ending.

3. is *-ebil-*, *-abil-* after a consonant.

The ending seems to be composed of two parts, -(*y*)*e*-, -(*y*)*a*- plus the root of the verb *bil-* . . . 'know (how to)'. This ending and the forms to which it is attached can accordingly be used with any of the endings which may be attached to the verb root *bil-* . . . Here we have only aorist forms. But in *búlabilírsèm* 'if I can find', we see a *conditional aorist* form. In *yardim‿edébilírmiyìm?* 'can I aid?', we see the *interrogative aorist*, as also in *vérebilírmisinìz?* 'can you give?' Observe also the following:

dön- . . .	*'return'*	:	dőn*ebil*ecéğìm	*'I shall be able to return'*
anla- . . .	*'understand'*	:	ànlı*yabíl*dim	*'I could understand'*
koy- . . .	*'place'*	:	kòy*abíl*miş	*'[he] was able to place [it]'*

b. We note, however, that none of these forms are *negative*. Now observe the following sentences which we have met:

Bulámıyòrúm.	*'I can't find (it).'*
Hárptén‿dólayì sizé‿fazlá‿benzin‿veréméyìz.	*'On account of the war, we can't give you much gas(oline).'*
Bulámázsàm vápúrlà.	*'If I can't find (one), by boat.'*

Tabulating forms like *verémėyìz*, we get:

	Column I			Column II	
			Group I		
i	getir- . . .	*'bring'*	:	gėtirémèm	*'I can't bring [it]'*
e	söyle- . . .	*'say'*	:	sö̇yliyémėzlèr	*'they can't say [it]'*
ü	gül- . . .	*'laugh'*	:	gülémézsìn	*'you can't laugh'*
ö	öt- . . .	*'sing (birds)'*	:	ö̇témèz	*'it can't sing'*
			Group II		
ı	çık- . . .	*'come out'*	:	çıkámáyìz	*'we can't come out'*
a	başla- . . .	*'begin'*	:	báşlıyámȧzsınìz	*'you can't begin'*
u	unut- . . .	*'forget'*	:	ủnutámàm	*'I can't forget'*
o	ol- . . .	*'be, become'*	:	ȯlámàz	*'it can't be, it's impossible'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, and Group I with Group II, we see that the ending which means 'can, be able', with the *negative:*

1. follows Vowel Harmony Type II;
2. is *-ye-*, *-ya-* after vowels;

Note: Roots ending in *-e-*, *-a-* change them to *-i-*, *-ı-* before this ending.

3. is *-e-*, *-a-* after consonants;
4. *always* has the *strongest vowel.*

In the list above the forms are all *negative aorist.* This stem, composed of verb root plus *-(y)e-*, *-(y)a-* (*getire-*, *başlıya-*, etc.), is used *only* with the *negative.* Other negative forms are of course possible (future, narrated past, attested past, and so on). Note the following:

bul- . . .	*'find'*	:	bul*á*mázsàm	*'if I can't find [it]'*
koş- . . .	*'run'*	:	koş*á*mȧdì	*'[he] couldn't run'*
gör- . . .	*'see'*	:	gör*é*memiṡlèr	*'they couldn't see [it]'*
ye- . . .	*'eat'*	:	yiy*é*miyecèğiz	*'we won't be able to eat'*

Since these forms (*ȧlabilirsiniz*, *yardim‿edėbilirmìyim*, *ủnutámàm*, etc.) indicate something which can or could (can't or couldn't) take place, we shall call them *potential* or *negative potential* forms and endings

2. *Other forms of the copula and the copula ending*

In Unit 19, we saw a new copula root form, *i-* . . ., and the *conditional* forms made from it (*ìsém, ìsén*, etc.). We saw these forms used independently (*gi̍decék‿i̍sè*) and as endings (*gi̍dérsèm*). We mentioned the *conditional aorist* forms (*gö̍türǘr‿i̍sèn, gö̍türǘrsèn*), the *conditional future* forms (*vérecék‿i̍sèk, vèrecéksèk*), and we pointed out that, whether *phrase* (*gi̍decék‿i̍sè*) or combined form (*gi̍dérsèm*) (with the conditional copula ending -(*y*)*se*-, -(*y*)*sa*-), the base in each case was a *noun* (aorist action noun, future action noun).

a. Now observe this sentence, which we met in Unit 20:

Pará‿yatırmák‿i̍stiyórsánìz
dokúzúncú‿gişeyė‿mürá:caàt‿édiniz!

'If you want to deposit money, apply at window nine!'

Here we see another form, a *conditional momentary* form, made up of a *momentary action noun* (*ìsti̍yòr*) and the *conditional copula ending*. So thus far we have seen the conditional copula (independent and ending) used with momentary, aorist, and future action nouns.

b. Now observe the following sentence:

İşini̍z‿çók‿ácelémi̍ydì?

'Was your business very urgent?'

Here we note an ending *-ydi*, with the meaning 'was'.

Tabulating similar forms, we get:

Column I			*Column II*	
küçǘğǜm	*'I am small'*	:	küçǘktǜm	*'I was small'*
böylésìn	*'you are this way'*	:	böyléydìn	*'you were this way'*
ácelédìr	'[*it*] *is urgent*'	:	áceléydì	'[*it*] *was urgent*'
búradàyiz	*'we are here'*	:	búradàydik	*'we were here'*
yálnízsıniz	*'you are alone'*	:	yálnízdınìz	*'you were alone'*
büyǘktǘrlèr	*'they are big'*	:	büyǘktülèr	*'they were big'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that the part of these forms which means 'was, were':

1. is *-ydi-*, *-ydü-*, *-ydı-*, *-ydu-* after nouns which end in a vowel (acelé*ydì*);
2. is *-di-*, *-dü-*, *-dı-*, *-du-* after nouns which end in a humming consonant (yálnız*dı*nìz);
3. is *-ti-*, *-tü-*, *-tı-*, *-tu-* after nouns which end in a non-humming consonant (küçǘk*tǜ*m);
4. requires the *strongest vowel* to be in the root (compare aorist copula ending in Unit 4.B.1.5) (and Column I here) and not in the ending.

As in the case of the conditional copula ending, here too we have a set of less common parallel independent forms:

ìdím	*'I was'*
ìdín	*'you were'*
ìdí	'[*he*] *was*'
ìdík	*'we were'*
ìdiníz	*'you were'*
ìdilér	*'they were'*

From these forms we see again that the copula root is *i-* . . ., and here we have the attested past ending (*-di-*, *-dü-*, etc.) with the limited personal endings (*-m*, *-n*, etc.).

In the ending form above, the copula is *-0-* (after consonants) and *-y-* (after vowels).

These forms (ending and independent) are those of the *attested past copula*.

c. These forms of the attested past copula (ending or independent) may, like those of the conditional copula, be used with the momentary, aorist, and future action nouns. Note the following:

gelíyórdùm	*'I was coming'*
gidíyórdùn	*'you were going'*
kónuşúyórdù	'[*he*] *was talking*'
yíyórdùk	*'we were eating'*
aríyórdunùz	*'you were looking for* [*it*]'
çağríyorlàrdi	*'they were calling'*

These are examples of the *attested past momentary.* Note the meaning. Note that in the "they" form, the attested past copula ending *-di* (without the "they" ending *-ler*) is added to the plural of the momentary action noun.

d. Now note these forms:

gö́sterírdìm	*'I used to show'*
ókúrdùn	*'you used to read'*
gǘlérdì	'[*he*] *used to laugh'*
yázárdìk	*'we used to write'*
serérdínìz	*'you used to spread'*
götürǘrlérdì	*'they used to take'*

These are examples of the *attested past aorist.* Note especially the meaning here, that of 'habitual past action'. Note here the "they" form, as in the previous case.

e. Now note:

kazánacáktìm	*'I was going to win'*
konúşacáktìn	*'you were going to talk'*
gö́recéktì	'[*he*] *was going to see'*
gézecéktìk	*'we were going to stroll'*
íslánacáktinìz	*'you were going to get wet'*
tártacáklárdì	*'they were going to weigh* [*it*]'

These are examples of the *attested past future.* Note the meaning. Note the "they" form as before.

f. All of the forms which we have seen above with the attested past copula ending may also have the *quoted* (*past*) *copula ending:*

-ymiş-, -ymüş-, -ymış-, -ymuş-
-miş-, -müş-, -mış-, -muş-

Note:		
	ácelémi̍ymìş?	*'was [it] urgent (did they say)?'*
	yalnízmìşsıniz	*'you were alone (so they say)'*
	büyúkmü̍şlèr	*'they were big (so they say)'*
	küçúkmûşüm	*'I was small (and don't remember well)'*
	kónuşúyórmùş	*'he (is) (was) talking (so they say)'*
	çağríyorlàrmiş	*'they (are) were calling (so they say)'*

Note: These combinations may refer either to present or past time, that is, the quoted (past) copula ending may be only quotative and not past.

gü̍lérmìş	*'he used to laugh (so they say)'*
gö̍türü̍rlérmìş	*'they used to take (so they say)'*
konúşacákmìşsin	*'you were going to talk (so they say)'*
tártacáklármìş	*'they were going to weigh [it] (so they say)'*

Here we have examples of the quoted (past) copula ending used to make *quoted* (*past*) *momentary*, *aorist*, and *future*.

As in the case of the attested past copula ending, here also we have a set of less common parallel independent forms:

i̍míşìm	*'I was (so I'm told)'*
i̍míşsìn (i̍míşìn)	*'you were (so they say)'*
ìmíş	*'[he] was (so they say)'*
i̍míşìz	*'we were (so they tell us)'*
imíşsi̍nìz (imíşi̍nìz)	*'you were (so they say)'*
i̍mìşlér	*'they were (so they say)'*

Here again, the copula root is *i-* . . ., as with the conditional and the attested past, and the personal endings with the quoted (past) ending are the *general* personal endings (-(*y*)*im*, *-sin*, etc.). The exceptional forms *i̍míşìn*, *imíşi̍nìz*, probably have forms of the "you" *limited* personal ending (see Unit 15.B.1.1, note to quoted past endings).

g. All of these combined or phrase copula forms may, of course, be used both as *negatives* and as *interrogatives*, or as *interrogative negatives*. Note these forms:

küçük‿dėğíldìm (dėğíl‿ídìm)	*'I wasn't small'*
büyúkmüydülèr? (büyúkmü‿ídilèr?)	*'were they large?'*
yémiyòrmúydúk? (yémiyòrmú‿idík?)	*'weren't we eating?'*
gülmézdì (gülméz‿ídì)	*'[he] didn't use to laugh'*
kazánmıyacàkmiydim? (kazánmıyacàkmi‿ídím?	*'wasn't I going to win?'*
konuşúyòrmúymúş? (konuşúyòrmú‿imíş?)	*'(didn't they say) [he] was talking?'*

Note that the *strongest vowel* is always in the root, just *before* the negative and interrogative endings; in the interrogative negative combinations, strongest before the negative ending, second strongest before the interrogative.

3. *Tu kish equivalents of English "upon (when, while) being"*

In this unit we have seen the sentence:

Odésaya‿gélírkèn pásapòrtunuzú pólise‿ímzá:látmaníz‿lấ:zìm.	*'Upon arriving at Odessa you must have your passport signed by [the] police.'*

If we tabulate forms like *gėlírkèn*, we get the following:

gėlírkèn	*'upon coming'*
yapárlárkèn	*'while doing [it] (they)'*
kónuşúyórkèn	*'while talking'*
küçúkkèn	*'when (being) young'*
çocúklárkèn	*'when (being) children'*
báşlıyacákkèn	*'when going (about) to begin; instead of beginning'*
vérmíşkèn	*'having given [it]'*
áceléykèn	*'[it] being urgent'*

We see that the ending which means "(upon, when, while) being":

1. is *-yken* after a vowel;
2. and *-ken* after a consonant.

That is, here again we have a form of the root *i- . . .*, which as an independent word (occasionally so used) (*büyükkèn : büyük‿ikèn*) is

ìkén '(*upon, when, while*) *being*'

It is used with the singular or with the plural of the noun to which it is attached.

We note that as an ending it is invariable (*-ken*), that is, does not observe Vowel Harmony.

We shall call this ending (*-yken, -ken*), and the forms made with it, *gerundial forms*, and we shall speak of *ìkén gerunds*, and of the *ìkén gerundial ending.*

2. Covering English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* in previous units.

SECTION C—REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences.*

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

1. Complete the sentences with the proper *potential* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Sén dokuzuncú‿katá‿(çık- . . .)?
2. Bú‿günlérdè bi̍r‿ádám
   Névyorktan‿Avrúpayá‿kádàr táyyá:ré‿i̍lè
   (seyyahat‿eт- . . .)?
3. Bú‿kùş dáhá‿tatli‿(öt- . . .).
4. Ònlár yálnız‿bú‿i̍kí‿şeyleri̍‿(söyle- . . .).
5. Síz bú‿biná:yà én‿kólày
   hángi̍‿taraftàn‿(gir- . . .)?
6. Bén sa:hildé‿iki̍‿haftá‿(kal- . . .) (ìsé),
   güneşté‿çók‿iyi̍‿yánacàğim.
7. Bíz gömlék‿(değiştir- . . .) (ìsé),
   dáns‿etmeğé‿gi̍decèği̍z.
8. Ó féná:‿şeyleri̍‿(unut- . . .) (ìsé),
   çók‿iyi̍‿ólacàk.
9. Söyliyecekleri̍‿hér‿şeyi̍‿(anla- . . .) (ìsé),
   çók‿hóşlánacàğim.
10. Búrada‿(toplan- . . .) (ìsé),
    bütü̍n‿gecé‿konúşacàklár.

Make these sentences negative.

2. Change the *aorist copulas* in the following sentences first to *attested past* and then to *quoted past*, giving English equivalents:

1. Sénín‿màyón dáhá‿küçùktür.
2. Mésélâ̍: nédi̍r?
3. Teşri̍ni‿evveli̍n‿ón‿üçùdür.
4. Havá‿çók‿yáğmúrlúdùr.
5. Arkadaşımin‿çocuğú‿yóktùr.
6. Fìrçá çántanin‿içi̍ndèdir.
7. Hér‿hâ̍ldè bú‿násildìr?
8. Ónún‿bànyosú büyúk‿bi̍r‿bànyodúr.
9. Karımin‿yeni̍‿şápkásì kirmızídìr.
10. Bú‿adámlàr zengíndi̍rlèr.

3. Change the simple *momentary*, *aorist*, and *future* forms in the following sentences to *attested* and *quoted past combined forms* with the copula endings and give the English equivalents:

1. Hí̍ç‿bi̍r‿şéy‿ánlámıyòrsún.
2. Mehmétle‿Fa:rúk‿güréşecéklérmì?
3. Kúrşú:ní‿renkli̍‿élbi̍:selèr
   dáima‿hóşuná‿gi̍dèr.

4. Ólabili̍rmì? Olámázmì?
5. Hér‿gûn trámvayınì‿káçırír.
6. Şėhré‿gi̍decèk, yeni̍‿bi̍r‿ótomóbíl‿sátìn‿alacák.
7. Ànnesine‿bi̍r‿mėktúp‿yázıyórlàr.
8. Bú‿şişeyi̍‿bítirecèksini̍z.
9. Vápurá‿bi̍necèği̍z.
10. Sėyyahaté‿çikacàğiz.

4. Complete the following sentences with the *ìkén gerundial forms* of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Kocám‿evė(gel- . . .), içecėk‿bi̍r‿şéy‿gėtirìr.
2. Ìnsán bi̍r‿şeyi̍‿(sev- . . .),
   fėná:‿taraflarıni‿gòrmüyór.
3. Hér‿gûn işinė‿(giт- . . .),
   sokaktá‿árkadáşıní‿görûr.
4. Şápkasını‿(unut- . . .), gėrí‿dőndû, àldí.
5. Yemėk‿(ye- . . .), yemėk‿bulámádì.

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Tom meets Ali on the street and tells him about his plans for his vacation:*
   a. Yárìn işimė‿gėrí‿gi̍decèği̍m.
   b. Bú‿gûn őğledén‿sònrá
      sėyyahát‿acėntasına‿gi̍decèği̍m.

2. *Ali asks:*
   a. Kárín‿i̍çìn yeni̍‿bi̍r‿şápka‿álacákmisìn?
   b. Sėyyahátémi̍‿çikıyòrsunúz?

3. *Tom explains:*
   a. Évèt, Rúsyayá‿gi̍diyòrúm.
   b. Háyìr, fázlá‿pará‿yėdìm.

4. *Ali wants to know how:*
   a. Ní:çi̍n‿ó‿kadár‿pará‿akittìn?
   b. Né‿ilė‿sėyyahàt‿edecėksiniz?

5. *Tom replies:*
   a. Tramvaydá‿bóş‿yėr‿vársà, trámváylà.
   b. Yėr‿búlabilírsèm táyyá:ré‿i̍lè,
      bulámázsàm vápúrlà.

6. *At the bureau, Tom inquires about a place:*
   a. Móskovaya‿bi̍r‿táyyá:ré‿bileti̍‿i̍stiyòrúm.
      Bóş‿yėr‿vármì?
   b. Sinėmádà bóş‿yėr‿vármì?

7. *The clerk tells him that everything is taken, and asks:*
a. Bú‿gécè yėr‿bulmaniz‿lá:zímmì?
b. İșiniz‿ȧcelėmiydì?

8. *Tom answers:*
a. İș‿için‿gitmiyòrúm. Gėzmeğé‿gidiyòrúm.
b. Yárin‿dönecèğim.

9. *The clerk then explains how he can accommodate him:*
a. Bir‿vȧpúr‿bileti‿vėrelim!
b. Bir‿táksi‿çáğıralìm.

10. *Tom inquires about his visa:*
a. Pòstahȧ:né bűtűn‿gün açíkmidìr?
b. Rús‿konsolósha:ňesi gecėleyin‿açíkmidìr?

11. *The clerk replies:*
a. Gecéléyìn sȧȧt‿ȯndán
saȧt‿ón‿birė‿kȧdàr ȧçíktìr.
b. Háyìr, yȧlnız‿sabáhleyin‿açìktir.

12. *Tom replies:*
a. Dėmèk‿ki yárınȧ‿kȧdàr bėklemém‿lá:zìm.
b. Dėmèk‿kí iki‿da*ki*:ká‿sònrȧ
óraya‿gidebilirim.

13. *At the consulate next day Tom asks:*
a. Móskóvayà iki‿haftalik‿bir‿sėyyahát‿için
banȧ‿bir‿vize‿vėrebilirmisiniz?
b. Névyórkà üç‿günlük‿bir‿sėyyahát‿için
banȧ‿bir‿vize‿vėrebilirmisiniz?

14. *The clerk asks him what his intentions are:*
a. Ȯraya‿ó‿kadár‿ácelémi‿gidiyòrsunúz?
b. Bú‿seyyahati‿ni:çin‿yȧpıyòrsunúz?

15. *Tom explains:*
a. Yȧlnız‿istirahát‿için.
b. Hárp‿iși‿için Névyorkȧ‿gidiyòrúm.

16. *The clerk explains to the consul and returns with the verdict:*
a. Yȧlnız‿istirahát‿için
ȯraya‿gitmenizė‿müsaadė‿ėdémèm.
b. Hèr‿șėy‿tȧmám!

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader calls for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in *Word Study Review* (Sec.C.3).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In:*

alın- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ır-)	*'be taken'*
bèrí	*'preceded by abl. since'*
dáhá‿dóğrusù	*'or rather (lit. the more correct version of it)'*
hérkèz	*'each one, every one'*
mèmnú(:)n	*'glad'*
óh!	*'oh!'*
sàn'átkấr	*'artist'*
tanı- . . . (tr.) (-t-)	*'know, be acquainted with'*
veril- . . . (intr.) (-ir-)	*'be given'*
yàzí	*'writing, literary work'*
yàzicí	*'writer, author'*
zór	*'difficult'*

1. *Tom is planning a trip.*

Àlí— Sabáhléyìn işimé‿gi̍diyórkèn
Tómú‿gördûm.
Séyyahát‿acéntasına‿gi̍diyòrdú.
Òsmán—Né‿ò, séyyahatémi̍‿çikıyòr?
Àlí— Évèt, Rúsyayá‿gitmék‿i̍stiyòrmúş.
Òsmán—Né‿i̍lè?
Àlí— Gá:liba‿táyyá:ré‿i̍lè.

2. *Tom meets his friends.*

Àlí— İşté‿Tóm‿óràdà.
Òsmán—Mérhàbà Tóm! Né‿hábèr?
Rúsyaya‿gi̍diyórmùşsún.
Tóm— Évèt, fákàt tayya:redé‿yér‿bulámádìm.
Bütûn‿yerlér‿alinmíş.
Àlí— Yá:? Çók‿yázìk! Né‿ilé‿gi̍decèksi̍n?
Tóm— Odésayá‿kádàr vápúrlà
órdanda‿Móskóvayà trénlè.
Òsmán—İşi̍n‿çók‿ácelémi̍ydì?
Tóm— Háyìr, işìm‿filân‿yók.
İstirahát‿étmeğè, dáhá‿dóğrusù,
gézmeğé‿gi̍diyòrúm.
Òsmán—Démèk‿kí hìç‿bi̍r‿acelén‿yók.
Àlí— Né‿zamán‿yolá‿çikıyòrsún?
Òsmán—Ácaba‿yér‿búlabi̍lecékmì?
Àlí— Bílmi̍yòrúm. Séyyahát‿étmèk
kólày‿déğíl bú‿günlérdè.
Òsmán—Évèt. Çók‿zòr.
Àlí— Táyyà:relér hárptén‿évvèl
hép‿bóş‿gidèrdi̍.
Şìmdi‿üç‿haftá‿béklemék‿lâ:zìm.

Tóm— Gélecék‿sálì.
Àlí— Hér‿şéy‿támámmì?
Tóm— Háyìr, dáhà‿déğíl.
Yárìn rús‿konsolosha:nesiné‿gidecèği̍m.
Òsmán—Pásapórtún‿içìnmi̍?
Tóm— Évèt, vízé‿álmağà.
Àlí— Vi̍ze‿almák‿çók‿zórmùş,
hérkeze‿vérmiyórlàrmiş.
Tóm— Bén konsolosú‿taníyórùm, vé‿zá:tèn
kendisiné‿verilecék‿bi̍r‿távsiyé‿mektu:búm‿vàr.
Òsmán—Ó hér‿hâldè saná‿yárdím‿édèr.
Àlí— İstánbuldá‿i̍kèn pasaportunú‿pólise‿imza:latmayi‿únútmà.

3. *Several days later.*
Tóm— Éh, bùrdá‿işim‿bittí.
Yárin‿sàbàh yólá‿çikıyòrúm.
Àlí— Memnúnmúsùn?
Tóm— Évèt, çók! Çocúkluğúmdán‿bérì
óraya‿gitmék‿istiyòrdúm.
Rús‿yazıcılarının‿yázılarì beni‿hép‿-
órayá‿çékiyòrdú.
Àlí— Órada‿çók‿kálacákmisìn?
Tóm— Müsaadé‿edérlérsè, üç‿dőrt‿áy‿kálmák‿istiyòrúm.
Görülecék‿bir‿çćk‿şéy‿vàr.
Àlí— Més'élȁ:?
Tóm— Óh, söylemèklé‿bitméz.
Órdaki‿hér‿şeyi‿görmèk
vé‿ánlamák‿istiyòrúm.
Àlí— Órdan‿néreyé‿gidecèksin?
Tóm— Bilmiyòrúm. Gá:liba‿búrayá‿geri‿dő-
necèğim.

4. *Farewell party.*
Àlí— Tóm yárın‿Rúsyayá‿gidiyòr.
Ónún‿için bú‿ákşàm Ákyürėklérdè
bir‿tóplántí‿vàr.
İkimizi‿bekliyórlàr.
Àhmét—Çók‿iyì, fákàt Tóm bú‿ákşàm
fazlá‿içérsè yárın‿vápurú‿káçırìr.
Àlí— Ákyürėklérdè ó‿kadár‿içki‿vármì
zánnédiyòrsún?

5. *A letter from Tom.*
Àlí— Tomdán‿bir‿méktúp‿áldìm.
Òsmán—Né‿yázıyòr?
Àlí— Seyyahati‿çók‿iyi‿géçmiş. Yàlniz‿vápúr
Odésaya‿ón‿sekiz‿saatté‿gidecékkèn
yirmi‿dőrt‿saatté‿gitmiş.
Yoldá‿bir‿rús‿san'atkâri‿ilè
árkadáş‿ólmùş.
Odésada‿bera:bér‿műze-leré‿gitmişlèr.
Yeni‿rús‿filimleri‿görmüşlèr.
Órasını‿çók‿sévmiş vé‿çók‿mémnùn.
Òsmán—Adresini‿bildiriyórmù?
Àlí— Háyìr. Odésada‿yálnız‿bir‿káç‿gün‿kálacağí‿içìn "Baná‿búraya‿yázmáyìn"‿diyór.
Adresini‿Móskovadán‿gönderecèkmiş.
Òsmán—Onún‿adresini‿álírsàn banádá‿vèr!
Bénde‿oná‿yázmák‿istiyòrúm.
Àlí— Òlúr.

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. Ali and Osman discuss the trip their friend Tom is planning, where he intends to go, how he is going, whether he'll find accommodations or not and so on.
2. Ali and Osman meet Tom and ask him about his trip, and how he's making out. Tom tells them how he's going, when, how long he's going to stay, about passport difficulties and so on.
3. Several days later they meet again and get the latest news.
4. Ali meets Osman and they discuss the contents of a letter from Tom, the length of the trip, the friends he's made, the things he's done, his address and so on.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversations started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

1. 1. Àlí sabáhleyin‿işinė‿gi̍diyórkèn
kímí‿gö́rdǜ?
2. Tóm‿néreyė‿gi̍diyòrdú?
3. Néreyė‿gitmėk‿i̍stiyòrmúş?
4. Gá:liba‿né‿ilė‿gi̍decèk?
5. Yér‿búlabi̍lecékmì?
6. Bú‿günlérdè seyyahát‿etmėk‿zórmù?
7. Nėdén‿dólayì ó‿kadár‿zòr?
8. Táyyà:relér hárptén‿ėvvèl
hép‿násil‿gidèrdí?
9. Şi̍mdi‿né‿kadár‿beklemėk‿lá:zìm?

2. 10. Tóm Rúsyaya‿gidecėk‿táyyà:redé
yér‿búlabi̍ldímì?
11. Ní:çi̍n‿bulàmadi?
12. Ȯnún‿i̍çìn né‿ilė‿gi̍tmelì?
13. Odésayá‿kádàr né‿i̍lè?
14. Odésadàndá né‿i̍lè?
15. Néreyė‿kadár‿gi̍decèk?
16. Tóm işí‿filấn‿i̍çinmi‿gi̍diyòr?
17. Né‿yapmağá‿gi̍diyòr?
18. Acelesi̍‿vármì?
19. Né‿günü‿yolá‿çikıyòr?
20. Yárìn Tomún‿néreyė‿gitmesi̍‿lá:zìm?
21. Né‿içi̍n‿óraya‿gi̍diyòr?
22. Víze‿almák‿násilmìş?
23. Hérkeze‿veríyorlàrmiymiş?
24. Kím‿rús‿konsolosunú‿tánıyòr?
25. Tomún‿kendisinė‿verilecék‿bi̍r‿nésí‿vàr?
26. Bú Tomá‿yardim‿ėdérmì?
27. Tóm İstánbuldá‿i̍kèn
né‿yapmayi‿unùtmamali?

3. 28. Tóm né‿zamán‿yolá‿çikıyòr?
29. Mémnúnmù?
30. Nédén‿beri̍‿óraya‿gitmék‿i̍stiyòrdú?
31. Ki̍mlerín‿yázılarì onú‿órayá‿çėkiyòrdú?
32. Müsaadė‿edérlérsè,
órda‿né‿kadár‿kalmák‿i̍stiyòr?
33. Ȯradaki‿néyí‿görmék‿i̍stiyòr?
34. Ȯndán‿sònrá néreyė‿gi̍decèk?

4. 35. Tòplántí nérėdè?
36. Ki̍mlerí‿bėkliyórlàr?
37. Tóm fazlá‿i̍çérsè né‿ólùr?
38. Ȧliyé‿görè Tóm çók‿içki̍‿i̍çebilírmì?

5. 39. Àlí ki̍mdén‿bi̍r‿mektúp‿áldì?
40. Seyyahati̍‿násil‿géçmìş?
41. Vàpúr Odésaya‿káç‿saatté‿gi̍decèkkén
yirmi̍‿dö́rt‿saatté‿gi̍tmìş?

42. Yòldá kimínlé‿árkadàş‿olmúş?
43. Odésádà bera:bér‿néreleré‿gi̍tmi̍şlèr?
44. Nélerí‿gö́rmüşlèr?
45. Odésádà né‿kadár‿kalacağını‿yázıyòr?
46. Adresini̍‿néredén‿gönderecèkmi̍ş?
47. Kímdé‿Tomá‿yazmák‿i̍stiyòr?

FINDER LIST

àcéntà	agency
al- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ır-*) (*-dır-*)	take
alın- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ir-) (-dır-)	be taken
bèrí	(preceded by abl.) since
çocúkluğúmdán‿bérì	since my childhood
bóş	empty, vacant, free
çık- . . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-ar-*)	leave
seyyahate‿çık- . . .	go on a trip
yola‿çık- . . .	leave for a trip
dèmèk‿kí (démék‿kì)	that is, that means that . . .
dòğrú	right
dáhá‿dóğrusù	or rather (lit. the more correct version of it)
gècé	night
gecéléyìn	at night
gǘn	day
bú‿gǘnlérdè	nowadays (lit. in these days)
hérkèz	each one, every one

ìstìrahát^{i}	rest
istirahat‿eт- . . . (intr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-)	rest
kèndìsí	he (just mentioned), he (himself), that very one
kí	that, the following
dèmèk‿kí (démék‿kì)	that is, that means that . . .
kònsólós	consul
kónsolòshá:né	consulate
mèmnú(:)n	glad
Móskòvà	Moscow
Ódésà	Odessa
óh!	oh!
pàsàpórt	passport
rús	Russian(s')
rús‿konsolósha:nesi	Russian consulate
sàbáh	morning
sabáhléyìn	in the morning
sàn'át	art
sàn'àtkâr	artist
sèyyáhát^{i}	trip; travel
séyyahát‿acèntasi	travel agency, travel bureau
seyyahat‿eт- . . . (intr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-)	travel
seyyahate‿çık- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ar-) (-ar-)	go on a trip

tàmám	ready, in order
tanı- . . . (tr.) (*-t-*)	know, be acquainted with
tàvsiyé	recommendation
tàvsiyé‿mėktú:bù	letter of recommendation
ver- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-dir-*)	give
veril- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ir-)	be given
vizè	visa
yá:?	so? oh?
yardım‿eᴛ- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*)	(preceded by dat.) help, aid
yárìn	tomorrow
yaz- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-dır-*)	write
yàzí	writing, (literary) work
yàzicí	writer, author
yàzíᴋ	(a) pity
né‿yázìk!	what a pity! that's too bad!
yól	road
yola‿çık- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ar-) (-ar-)	leave for a trip
zór	difficult

UNIT 22

AN AUTOMOBILE ACCIDENT

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Ali and Orhan see an automobile accident in which they later learn their friend Mehmet is injured.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Àli̇́
[the] crowd	kàlabalík
What's the crowd there?	Óradaki̇́‿kálabalìk né?
	Òrhán
accident	kàzá:
it has happened	òlmúş
There's been an accident.	Bi̇́r‿kázá:‿ólmùş.
it has bumped	çàrpmíş
Probably a street-car's hit an automobile.	Gá:libá‿bi̇́r‿trámvày bir‿ótomóbilé‿çárpmìş.
	Àli̇́
Has anyone been killed (lit. died)?	Ki̇́mse‿ólmúşmù?
	Òrhán
person(s)	ki̇̀şi̇́
has been wounded	yàralánmíş
No, two people have been hurt.	Háyìr, iki̇́‿kişi̇́‿yáralánmìş.

	Àlí
to the hospital	hàstahá:neyé
Why don't they take the people to the hospital?	Ní:çín‿adamları‿hastaha:neyė‿götùrmüyorlár?
	Òrhán
the ambulance (lit. health automobile)	sihhí:yé‿otomóbilì
hasn't come that	gėlmedí‿kì
they may take (them) away	götùrsünlér
The ambulance hasn't come to take them away.	Sıhhi:yė‿otomobilí‿gėlmedí‿kì götùrsünlér.
(they) have telephoned	tėlefón‿ėtmìş
The police have telephoned.	Pólìs tėlefón‿ėtmìş.
In any case they should (lit. will) be here now.	Hér‿háldè şímdi‿búrdȧ‿ȯlacàk.
	Àlí
the poor (people)	záválılàr
blood	kán
they are in [it]	içìndėlér
The poor people are covered with blood.	Závȧllılàr kán‿içíndelèr.
are they suffering?	izdirȧp‿çėkiyórlármì?
I wonder if they're suffering much?	Ȧcaba‿çók‿izdirȧp‿çėkiyórlármì?
	Òrhán
they have (lit. are) fainted	bayilmíştirlàr
I don't think so (lit. I think not), since they've fainted.	Zȧnnétmiyòrúm çǘnkü‿bayilmíştirlàr.
	Àlí
(See) the ambulance has come.	İştė‿sihhí:yé‿otomobilí‿gėldì.

	Òrhán
What are they doing? I can't see.	Né‿yápıyórlàr? Görémiyòrúm.
	Àlí
the injured	yàralilarí
on (to) the stretcher	sédyéyè
They are putting the injured on the stretcher.	Yaralılari‿sédyeyé‿kóyuyórlàr.

	Àlí
yesterday	dűn
which we saw	gòrdüğüműz
Our friend Mehmet was hurt in the automobile accident we saw last night.	Arkadáşımìz‿Mèhmét dűn‿gecé‿gördüğüműz‿ótomóbil‿kaza:sındá‿yáralánmíş.
	Òrhán
his condition	vàziyétí
was [it] dangerous?	téhlikelímiymìş?
Was his condition dangerous?	Vaziyetí‿téhlikelímiymìş?
	Àlí
they were going to operate	amèliyát‿édecéklèrmiş
Yes, they were going to operate.	Évèt, amèliyát‿édecéklèrmiş.
	Òrhán
the operation	amèliyátí
(to) which doctor	hángi‿dóktorà
they will cause him to do	yáptìrtacák
Which doctor will the hospital have do the operation?	Hastaha:né‿ameliyati‿hángi‿doktorá‿yáptirtacàk?

	Àlí
young	génç
(to) a surgeon	bìr‿óperátöré
A young surgeon, I don't know his name.	Gènç‿bír‿óperátöré. İsmini‿bílmiyòrúm.
	Òrhán
After the operation we ought to go to see him.	Améliyáttán‿sònrá onú‿görmeğé‿gítmelìyiz.
	Àlí
Of course.	Tábìi:.

* * *

	Àlí
let [it] be past!	géçmíş‿ólsùn!
Hello, Mehmet, I hope you are well again.	Mérhábà, Méhmèt! Géçmíş‿ólsùn!
	Mèhmét
from death	ölûmdén
I have escaped	kùrtúldúm
Thank you! I've escaped death.	Teşékkûr‿edèrím! Olûmdén‿kúrtúldùm.
	Àlí
What does the doctor say?	Doktór‿né‿díyòr?
	Mèhmét
further	ártìk
danger	tèhlíké
[it] has not remained	kálmádì
He says there isn't any more danger.	"Àrtık‿tehliké‿kálmadi"‿díyòr.
But I have to rest for two months.	Fákàt íkí‿áy‿kádàr ístirahát‿etmém‿lâ:zìmmiş.

	Òrhán
Is the hospital's food good?	Hastaha:neni̍n‿yemekleri̍‿iyími̍?
	Mèhmét
usually	ékseri̍:yà:
cold	sòğúk
It's not good or bad. They usually serve (lit. give) cold things.	İyi̍‿fénà:‿dèğil. Ékseri̍:yà: sóğúk‿şeylér‿vériyórlàr.
	Àli̍
[the] hospital	hàstahá:né
a sick person's	bìr‿hástanín
(to) his friends	àrkadáşlárıná
from outside	dişàrdán
food	yèmék
his having (them) bring [it]	getìrtmésiné
does [it] allow?	müsaadé‿édiyórmù?
Does the hospital permit a patient to have his friends bring in food from outside?	Hàstahá:né bìr‿hástanín àrkadáşlárıná dışardán‿yemék‿getirtmesiné‿müsaadé‿édiyórmù?
	Mèhmét
No, unfortunately, it doesn't.	Háyìr, maálésèf müsaadé‿étmi̍yòr.

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Unit 3, we described Turkish *ü* as being like the *i* in *pit*, pronounced with puckered lips. We presented this exercise for arriving at the sound of *ü:* If you pronounce *dizzy* with spread lips, as one usually does in English, and then repeat it with puckered lips, you get a sound between the *d* and the *z* which is close to Turkish *ü*. Then drop the *-zy* and pronounce alternately: *diz* 'knee', *düz* 'straight'.

Turkish *ü* most often has this sound as in d*ǘ*z. It does, however, at times sound more like the *ee* in *beet*, pronounced with puckered lips, especially before Turkish *y*. Note also the cases of Turkish *ü* before

PRACTICE 1

i as in *pit*, with puckered lips	d*ǘ*z meşgú:l*ǜ*m m*ü*sàádé m*ǘ*zè ȍb*ǘ*r s*ǘ*t táah*ǜ*tlü teşėkk*ǜ*rlér t*ǘ*rk t*ǜ*rlü *ǜ*zėrí v*ǜ*cút

PRACTICE 2

ee as in beet, with puckered lips, before *y*	b*ǜ*yük Şükr*ǜ*yé

PRACTICE 3

before l^y	èyl*ǘ*l g*ǜ*lmék

In Unit 5, we described Turkish *ö* as being like the *e* in *pet* pronounced with puckered lips. We presented

(occasionally after) l^y, k^y, g^y, *ş*, *ç*, *j*, *c*, or *n*. Here, too, it often seems to be closer to the *ee* of *beet* pronounced with puckered lips. Practice the following examples, listening carefully to the Guide:

PRACTICE 4

before k^y	büy*ǘ*k küç*ǘ*k

PRACTICE 5

after g^y	g*ǜ*ndüz g*ǜ*néş g*ǜ*réş g*ǜ*zél

PRACTICE 6

before *n*	büt*ú*n ç*ǘ*nkü g*ǘ*n

PRACTICE 7

other cases	Åky*ǘ*rèk l*ǜ*zúm m*ü*şèrréf ş*ǜ*phé *ǘ*ç y*ǘ*z

this exercise for arriving at the sound of *ö:* If you pronounce "en" (the name of the letter *n*) with spread lips, as one usually does in English, and then repeat it with puckered lips, you get a sound, before the *n*, very much like Turkish *ö*. Then pronounce alternately *én* 'most', *ö́n* 'front'.

Turkish *ö* most often has this sound as in *ö́n*. Turkish *ö* before *y* (written *y* or *ğ*) however, sounds more like the *e* in English *they*, pronounced with puckered lips. Always clip the *ö* off short wherever it may be except for *ö:*). Never drawl it. Be careful not to confuse Turkish *ö* with Turkish *öy*. Practice the following, listening carefully to the Guide:

PRACTICE 8

e as in *pet*, with puckered lips

àsànsö́r
dö̀nmék
dö́rt
gö́k
gö̀lgé
gö̀mlék
gö̀ndėrmék
gö̀rmék
gö́rǜlmék
gö̀stėrmék
gö́tǜrmék
gö́zǜkmék
kö̀şé
ö̀bǘr
ö̀lmék
ö̂n
ö̀tér
ö̀té

PRACTICE 9

ö before *y*

bö̀ylé
kö́y
ö̀ğlé
ö̀ylé
sö̀ylé!

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. **Word Study** (Individual Study)

1. *"Short" and "long" forms in Turkish*

We have frequently noticed that there is a longer way and a shorter way of pronouncing the same word, as in *búrádà : búrdà*. Note the following:

Column I		*Column II*
i̍lèridé	*'up ahead'*	i̍lèrdé
nérédè	*'where'*	nérdè
óràdà	*'there'*	órdà
búrádà	*'here'*	búrdà
şúrádà	*'here (near by)'*	şúrdà
áptèsthá:né	*'toilet'*	áptèshá:né (áptèsá:né)
cúmá:‿értesì	*'Saturday'*	cumártésì
pòstahá:né	*'post office'*	pòstá:né
pék‿i̍yì	*'O. K.'*	pékì:
dá*kì*:ká	*'minute'*	dàkká

In Column I we see the long form, and in Column II the short form. In ordinary conversation the short form is commonest. We see that sometimes there is a vowel in the long form which does not appear in the short form (*i̍lèridé : i̍lèrdé*), sometimes it is a consonant which we hear in the long form but not in the short one (*áptèsthá:né : áptèshá:né*), sometimes both a consonant and a vowel are found in the long form but not in the short one (*pòstahá:né : pòstá:né*). From now on in our *Finder Lists*, and in the vocabularies, we shall mark these longer-shorter forms by putting the part of the word or phrase which may or may not be pronounced, in parentheses, thus:

i̍lèr(i)dé	'*up ahead*
ȧptès(t)(h)ȧ:né	'*toilet*'
pòst(ah)ȧ:né	'*post office*'
cu̇má(:‿e)rtėsì	'*Saturday*'

and so on.

2. *Turkish equivalents of English "that (I, you, he, etc.) may do" and so on*

Observe the following sentences:

I

Né‿kadȧr‿benzi̍n‿kóyayìm?	'*How much gas(oline) shall I (am I to) put in?*'
Şėl‿kóyayímmì?	'*Shall I (am I to) put in Shell?*'
Lûtfèn bír‿da*k*i:ká‿bėklèyini̍z, kónsolóslá‿konu̇şayìm!	'*Please wait a minute while (so that I may) talk with the consul!*'
Lûtfèn, bu̇‿tȧvsiyé‿mėktu̇:bunùdá kendisinė‿verírmi̍sinìz? Vèrėyím!	'*Will you please give him this letter of recommendation? I shall (let me) (give it to me that I may) (give it to him)!*'

II

Ŏbûr‿vapurȧ‿bi̍nelìm!	'*Let's (I beg that we may) (I suggest that we) get on the other boat!*'
Fıstik‿ȧlalímmì?	'*Shall we (are we to) buy peanuts?*'
Ŏylé‿i̍sè sizė‿bír‿vȧpúr‿bileti̍‿vėrelìm!	'*Then let us (grant that we may) give you a steamship ticket!*'
Né‿yȧpalìm?	'*What shall we (are we to) do?*'
Yėmék‿yi̍yelìm!	'*Let's (I suggest that we) eat!*'

III

Elbi:sé‿násil‿ólsùn?	'*How is (do you wish that) the suit (to) be?*'
Önu̇‿áçík‿ólsùn!	'*Let it (I want it to) be single-breasted!*'
Bénim‿kȧhvèm şekérsíz‿ólsùn!	'*Make (let it be) my coffee without sugar!*'

Akşamlarınız‿hayırlí‿ólsùn!	*'Good evening (may your evenings be fortunate) (let them be fortunate)!'*
Alláh‿rahátlík‿vérsìn!	*'Good night (may God give rest)!'*
Kìmín‿árkadaşì yáğ‿ìlè méşgûl‿ólsùn?	*'Whose friend is to take care of the oil?'*
Géçmíş‿ólsùn!	*'Speedy recovery (let it be past)!'*

IV

Sıhhi:yé‿otomobilì‿gélmedí‿kì götûrsünlér.	*'The ambulance hasn't come to (that they may) take them away.'*

V

Acelé‿èt!	*'Hurry up!'*
Érkén‿gèl!'	*'Come early!'*

VI

Yávâş‿yaváş‿konùşunúz!	*'Speak slowly!'*
Búyrùn!	*'Be so kind!'*
Báşláyınìz!	*'Begin!'*
Sinémayá‿gìdìn!	*'Go to the movies!'*

We have seen all the above examples in this and in the previous units.

a. Let's observe first the simple commands or orders in V and VI. They stand alone in that they don't usually involve the ideas expressed by "may, shall, etc." in the other groups (I-IV). We have already seen the endings of these forms, those of V in Unit 13, and those of VI in Unit 7. We may summarize again here:

Column I			*Column II*	
		Group I		
boz- . . .	*'break'*	:	bóz!	*'break!'*
dur- . . .	*'stop'*	:	dúr!	*'stop! halt!'*

			Group II	
	götür- . . .	*'take away'*	: gö́tǘrǜn!	*'take (it) away!'*
	çık- . . .	*'go up'*	: çíkìn!	*'go up!'*
			Group III	
	imza:la- . . .	*'sign'*	: i̍mzá:láyınìz!	*'sign!'*
	yaz- . . .	*'write'*	: yázinìz!	*'write!'*
	söyle- . . .	*'say'*	: sö́yléyinìz!	*'say!'*

etc.

We see that the endings here are:

1. *-0* 'you (informal) (one person) do [it]!'
2. *-(y)in, -(y)ün, -(y)ın, -(y)un* 'you (informal) (more than one person), (formal) (one person)';
3. *-(y)iniz, -(y)ünüz, -(y)ınız, -(y)unuz* 'you (formal) (one or more persons) (informal) (more than two persons).'

These are *direct commands.*

b. Now observe the following forms which we summarize here for the first time:

	Column I			*Column II*
			Group I	
i	getir- . . .	*'bring'*	: gėtìrsín!	*'let [him] bring [it]!'*
e	eğlen- . . .	*'have fun'*	: èğlėnsín!	*'[he] is to have fun!'*
ü	gül- . . .	*'laugh'*	: gǜlsǘn!	*'let [him] laugh!'*
ö	gör- . . .	*'see'*	: gö̀rsǘn!	*'let [him] see [it]!'*
ı	çağ(ı)r- . . .	*'call'*	: çáğìrsín!	*'let [him] call [him]!'*
a	kal- . . .	*'remain'*	: kàlsín!	*'let [it] remain!'*
u	otur- . . .	*'sit'*	: ótùrsún!	*'[he] is to sit!'*
o	ol- . . .	*'be'*	: òlsún!	*'let [it] be!'*

Group II

e	emreT- . .	*'order'*	:	émrètsi̍nlèr!	*'let them order!'*
ü	götür- . . .	*'take away'*	:	götùrsü̍nlér!	*'let them take [it] away!'*
u	konuş- . . .	*'talk'*	:	konùşsúnlár!	*'let them talk!'*
a	başla- . .	*'begin'*	:	bàşlasinlár!	*'let them begin!'*

If we compare Column I with Column II and Group I with Group II, we see:

1. that the ending which means "let, etc." is *-sin-*, *-sün-*, *-sın-*, *-sun-* and follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
2. that this ending with the 'he, she, it' form has the *strongest vowel*, but that with the "they" form, it is the vowel of the "they" personal ending which is strongest.

These are likewise orders, but they are *indirect commands*.

c. Now if we compare the first set of forms with those of this second set, we observe:

gél!	gèli̍n (géli̍nìz)!
gèlsi̍n!	gèlsi̍nlér!

We note, comparing *gèlsi̍n* with *gèlsi̍nlér*, that:

1. the "he, she, it" personal ending here, as elsewhere, is *-0-* (*gel-sin-0);
2. the "they" personal ending here, as elsewhere, is *-ler*, *-lar;*
3. the "command" ending in both forms is *-sin-*, *-sün-*, *-sın-*, *-sun-*.

d. Now if we compare *gèlsi̍n* with *gél*, we note that:

1. the "command" ending in *gél* is not present, or is *-0-* (*gel-0);
2. the "you (informal) (one person)" ending is likewise *-0-* (*gel-0-0).

e. Now, comparing *gél* (**gel*-0-0) with *géli̍n* and *géli̍nìz*, we note that:

1. the "command" ending is likewise *-0-;*
2. the "you (informal) (more than one person), (formal) (only one person)" ending, as we have already noted, is -(*y*)*in*, -(*y*)*ün*, -(*y*)*ın*, -(*y*)*un;*
3. and the "you (formal) (one or more persons) (informal) (more than two persons)" ending, as we noted before, is -(*y*)*iniz*, -(*y*)*ünüz*, -(*y*)*ınız*' -(*y*)*unuz*.

The "*gél!*" form is characterized by the (!), the *gélìn!*, *gélinìz!* forms by the (!) and the position of the *strongest vowel* immediately before the endings.

We shall call these forms and their endings, since they refer to commands, direct or indirect, *imperative* forms and endings.

f. Now, we may group the remaining forms, such as *kòyȧyím*, *bìnėlím*, etc. together:

	Column I			Column II	
			Group I		
i	bil- . . .	'*know*'	:	bìlėyím	'*I may know*'
e	ye- . . .	'*eat*'	:	yìyésìn	'*you may eat*'
ü	yüz- . . .	'*swim*'	:	yủzé	'[*he*] *may swim*'
ö	gör- . . .	'*see*'	:	gỏrėlím	'*we may see*'
			Group II		
ı	çık- . . .	'*come out*'	:	çıkásinìz	'*you may come out*'
a	oyna- . . .	'*play*'	:	òynıyȧlár	'*they may play*'
u	bul- . . .	'*find*'	:	bùlȧyím	'*I may find*'
o	boz- . . .	'*break*'	:	bózásìn	'*you may break*'

If we compare Column I with Column II, we note:

1. that the common "may" element in all the forms in Column II follows Vowel Harmony Type II;
2. is *-ye-*, *-ya-* after vowels;

Note: Verb roots ending in *-e-* change it to *-i-* (yi- . . .), those in *-a-* to *-ı-* (oynı- . . .) before this ending;

3. is *-e-*, *-a-* after consonants;
4. that the "I", "you (informal)", "he", "you (formal)", "they" endings are like the usual *general personal endings;*
5. but that the "we" ending is *-lim*, *-lım* (following Vowel Harmony Type I);
6. the *strongest vowel* is that of the -(*y*)*e*-, -(*y*)*a*- ending in the "you" forms, and in the "he" form;
7. but it is that of the personal ending elsewhere.

We note, in the sentences quoted as examples, that forms such as *kòyàyím, bi̍nélim*, are used both independently (meanings: I shall, I am to):

Né‿kadár‿benzi̍n‿kóyayìm?
Şél‿kóyayímmì?
Ōbűr‿vapurá‿bi̍nelìm!
Fıstik‿álalímmì?
Né‿yápalìm?
Yémék‿yi̍yelìm!

or dependent on a preceding expression, in the same or in a preceding sentence (meaning: that I, you, he, etc. may):

Lűtfèn bír‿da*k*i:ká‿béklèyini̍z kónsolóslá‿konúşayìm!
Lűtfèn bú‿távsiyé‿méktú:bunùdá kendisiné‿verírmi̍sinìz? Vèréyím!
Ōylé‿i̍sè sizė‿bi̍r‿vápúr‿bileti̍‿vérelìm!

We shall call the forms with the -(*y*)*e*-, -(*y*)*a*- ending and the ending itself, *subjunctive* forms and endings.

We may note that the "he" and "they" forms of the *imperative* may also be used *dependently* as in

Sıhhi:yé‿otomobili̍‿gélmedí‿kì götűrsúnlér.

We note that the "you" *imperative* forms are never so used.

Forms such as *yi̍yésìn, çıkásinìz, bòzásìn*, which would be the usual dependent forms corresponding to the independent *yé! çíkinìz! bóz!* are rare.

The forms *yüzé, òynıyàlár*, and the like are even rarer, and we usually find the corresponding imperative forms *yüzsűn, òynasinlár* used dependently in their stead.

We may now summarize the *imperative* and *subjunctive personal endings* which are the only other sets of personal endings in Turkish. We have thus far seen the *general personal endings* (Unit 11 B.1.4) and the *limited personal endings* (Unit 15.B.1.1).

g. *IMPERATIVE PERSONAL ENDINGS*

-0	*'you (informal) (one person)'*
-(y)in, -(y)ün, -(y)ın, -(y)un	*'you (informal) (more than one), (formal) (only one)'*

-(y)iniz, -(y)ünüz, -(y)ınız, -(y)unuz	*'you (formal) (one or more persons), (informal) (more than two persons)'*
-0	*'he (she, it)'*
-ler, -lar	*'they'*

Note 1: *Strongest vowel* immediately before endings except the "they" ending which itself has the strongest vowel.

Note 2: *-yin(iz)* after a vowel, *-in(iz)* after a consonant, etc.

Note 3: The endings "he (she, it)" and "they" are identical with the general personal endings.

Examples:

-0	gít! (*git-0-0!)	*'go!'*
-ın	yázìn! (*yaz-0-ın!)	*'write!'*
-unuz	dúrúnùz! (*dur-0-unuz!)	*'stop!'*
-0	gèlsín! (*gel-sin-0!)	*'let [him] come!'*
-ler	götǜrsǘnlér! (*götür-sün-ler!)	*'let them take [it] away!'*

h. *SUBJUNCTIVE PERSONAL ENDINGS*

-(y)im, -(y)üm, -(y)ım, -(y)um	*'I'*
-sin, -sün, -sın, -sun	*'you (informal) (one person)'*
-0	*'he (she, it)'*
-lim, -lım	*'we'*
-siniz, -sünüz, -sınız, -sunuz	*'you (informal) (more than one), (formal) (one or more)'*
-ler, -lar	*'they'*

Note 1: *-yim* after a vowel, *-im* after a consonant, etc.

Note 2: All the endings except "we" are identical with the general personal endings.

Note 3: The *strongest vowel* comes just before the personal ending in the "you" and "he" forms; elsewhere on the ending.

Examples:

-yım	àrıyáyím!	*'let me look for [it]!'*
-sın	yápásìn	'(*that*) *you may do*'
-0	çèké	'(*that*) [*he*] *may pull*'
-lim	dìyélím	*'let's say!'*
-siniz	gelésinìz	'(*that*) *you may come*'
-ler	káybédelèr	'(*that*) *they may lose*'

3. *Turkish personal endings* (*summary*)

Here we give a comparative table of the four sets of Turkish personal endings, the general I, the limited II, the imperative III, and the subjunctive IV:

I	II	III	IV	
-(y)im	-m	---	-(y)im	*'I'*
-sin	-(i)n	-0	-sin	*'you'*
-0	-0	-0	-0	*'he'*
-(y)iz	-k	---	-lim	*'we'*
-siniz	-(i)niz	-(y)in(iz)	-siniz	*'you'*
-ler	-ler	-ler	-ler	*'they'*

Note 1: The *general personal endings* are used
1. with the aorist copula
2. with the aorist
3. with the momentary
4. with the future
5. with the necessitative
6. with the quoted past

Note 2: The *limited personal endings* are used
1. with the attested past
2. with the conditional
3. exceptionally with the "you" forms of the quoted past

Note 3: The *imperative* and the *subjunctive personal endings* are used only with the corresponding imperative and subjunctive forms.

4. *A Turkish equivalent of English "that"*

Observe these sentences:

Dėmèk‿kí yárınȧ‿kádàr bėklemém‿lâ:zìm.	'(*That*) *means that I'll have to wait until tomorrow.*'
Sıhhi:yė‿otomobili‿gėlmedí‿kì götȕrsünlér.	'*The ambulance hasn't come to take* (*that it may take*) (*them*) *away.*'

Here the form which means "that":

1. is *kí*; and
2. has the *strongest vowel* (in the phrase) immediately before it (*gélmėdì* becomes *gėlmedí‿kì*);
3. the vowel of *kí* itself is second strongest;
4. there is an alternative pronunciation in which this order is reversed, the vowel of *kí* is strongest and the one immediately before it is next strongest; (dėmèk‿kí)
5. there is always a pause, long or short, after *kí*.

After *kí* one often finds forms of the *subjunctive* (imperative) (*götȕrsünlér*).

Often the sentence stops with *kí* and what follows is left to the imagination. The situation always makes it clear. For example:

Ní:çin‿yaralılari‿götȕrmüyorlȧr?	'*Why don't they take the injured away?*'
Sıhhi:yė‿otomobili‿gėlmedí‿kì.	'*The ambulance hasn't come* (*to do it*)'.

This *kí* is an independent word and is not to be confused with the *-ki* attributive ending. (Unit 19.B.1.4.)

Forms such as *bélkì* 'perhaps', *çűnkȕ* 'because' probably also belong here, although neither **bel* nor **çün* exist independently.

5. *The causative sentence and "extra" causative endings*

Observe the following:

Şehirdén‿hizmetçiyė‿kȧhvé‿getírttì.	'[*He*] *had the servant bring coffee from the city.*'
Ánnè oğlunȧ‿yüzünű‿yikatıyòr.	'*The mother has her son wash his face.*'
Bànȧ babȧm‿bír‿mėktúp‿yázdirdì.	'*My father made me write a letter.*'
Onȧ‿bú‿fenȧ:‿haberí‿bíldírmék‿íçìn bír‿tėlgráf‿çekmeníz‿lâ:zìm.	'*In order to let* (*make*) *him know the bad news one must send a telegram.*'

Bú‿çeki̍‿arkadaşınızá‿i̍mzá:latírmisınìz?	*'Will you have your friend sign this check?'*
Pásapòrtunuzú pólise‿i̍mzá:látmaníz‿lâ:zìm.	*'You have to have the police sign your passport.'*
Hàstahá:né bi̍r‿hástanín àrkadáşlárıná dışardán‿yemék‿getirtmesiné‿műsaadé‿édiyórmù?	*'Does the hospital permit a patient to have his friends bring in food from outside?'*

We see that there are four elements in each of these sentences:

1. the first actor (ó, ánnè, bàbám, etc.);
2. the second actor (caused to do something by the first) (with the dative case ending) (hi̍zmètçiyé, òğlúná, bàná, òná, àrkadáşınızá, etc.);
3. the thing acted upon (with the indefinite or definite objective ending) (kàhvé, yûzünű, mèktúp, hàbéri̍, çèki̍, etc.)
4. the causative verb (géti̍rtti, yikatíyòr, yàzdirdí, bi̍ldirmék, i̍mzá:latírmisınìz, etc.).

We see that each of these causative verbs has *one* causative ending (*-t-*, *-dır-*, *-dir-*, etc.) which added to the roots above (getir-, yıka-, yaz-, etc.) (all *transitive*) makes them *causative.*

If, however, we observe examples of *intransitive* verbs, we find:

Kàrisí ónù‿óldürdű. *'His wife killed him.'*

The verb root is *intransitive* (*öl-* . . . 'die') and adding the causative (transitivizing) ending *-dür-* makes it *transitive.*

Now observe:

Kàrisí kocasıná‿ádamì‿óldúrttű. *'His wife made her husband kill the n[illegible].'*

The verb stem is *transitive* (öldür- . . . 'kill') and adding the causative *-t-* makes it *causative.* Here we have the same four elements which we met in the case of the other transitive verb *roots:*

1. first actor (kàrisí);
2. second actor (kòcasiná);
3. thing (or person) acted upon (àdàm[illegible],
4. the causative verb (òldúrttű).

Here, however, we see that the causative verb has *two* causative endings, the first one *-dür-*, transitivizing, and the second one (*-t-*), causative.

Now we tabulate the five causative endings which we met in Unit 20.B.1.3, together with the second causative endings which may be added after each one:

I	-dir-, etc.	-t-
II	-t-, etc.	-tir-, etc.
III	-it-, etc.	-tir-, etc.
IV	-ir-, etc.	-t-
V	-er-, etc.	-t-

We see that if the verb stem (root plus causative ending) ends in *-r-*, the next causative ending is *-t-*, but if the stem ends in *-t-*, the next causative ending is *-tir-*, etc.

Thus far, we have seen transitive verb roots with one causative ending and intransitive verb roots with two, the first one transitivizing and the second one causative.

Now observe the following sentence:

Hastaha:né‿ameliyati‿hángi‿doktorá‿yáptirtacàk? *'Which doctor will the hospital have do the operation?'*

Since *yap-* . . . is a ***transitive*** verb root, one ending is sufficient to make it *causative*, so we get *yaptır-* . . . 'make do'. Here, however, we have *another causative ending -t-* added after the first one.

These *additional causative* endings, making a total of *two* or more in the case of transitive verb roots (yap-tır-t- . . .), and *three* or more in the case of intransitive verb roots (öl-dür-t-tür- . . .) are freely used by many people.

The only difference in meaning between *yaptır-* . . . and *yaptırt-* . . ., or *öldürt-* . . . and *öldürttür-* . . . seems to be to make the forms with the additional ending *stronger*, or to add the idea of *forcible compulsion*.

2. Covering English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

SECTION C—REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

Complete the following sentences with the corresponding ***imperative*** or ***subjunctive*** forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Arkadaşlarımiz‿gėlmedilér‿kì (başla- . . .).
2. Banȧ‿söylemedín‿kì onu̇‿(çağır- . . .).
3. Bú‿ó‿kadȧr‿kolȧy‿dėğíl‿kì
   sėn‿bi̍r‿haftȧ‿içindė‿(yap- . . .).
4. Bú‿çèk küçük‿bi̍r‿çėk‿dėğíl‿kì
   si̍z‿onu̇‿(boz- . . .).
5. Onlarin‿işleri̍‿bi̍tmelí‿kì (oynıyabil- . . .).
6. Bú‿adamin‿dişleri̍‿yók‿kì
   bú‿yemeği̍‿(ye- . . .).
7. Bú‿mektu:bu̇‿okumaniz‿lâ̍:zím‿kì
   onu̇n‿nėreye‿gideceğini̍‿(anla- . . .).
8. Onlarȧ‿telefón‿ėtmi̍şlér‿kì
   sihhi̍:yé‿otomobilini̍‿(gönder- . . .).
9. Yaralılari‿sėdyeye‿kȯymu̇şlár‿kì
   hȧstahȧ:neyé‿(götürebil- . . .).
10. Bizi̍‿bėklé‿kì berȧ:bèr‿(gidebil- . . .).
11. Onlarin‿yüzlerinė‿gülmelí‿kì
    bizi‿(beğen- . . .).

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Ali and Orhan are strolling along when they see a group of people. Ali asks:*
  a. Bu̇rada‿toplantími‿vàr?
  b. Órdaki̍‿kȧlabalìk né?

2. *Orhan answers:*
  a. Bi̍r‿kȧzá:‿ȯlmu̇̀ş.
  b. Lôkȧ́ntadaki‿güzėlleré‿bȧ́kıyȯ́rlàr.

3. *Ali then asks:*
  a. Bi̍zdė‿bȧkalìm!
  b. Ki̍mse‿ȯ̈lmúşmù?

4. *Orhan explains:*
  a. Háydì!
  b. Háyìr, ki̍mse‿ó̈lmėmìş, fákàt
    iki̍‿ki̍şí‿yȧralȧ́nmìş.

5. *Ali wonders why nothing is being done for them:*
  a. Ní:çi̍n‿ȯraya‿gìrmiyorlȧ́r?
  b. Ní:çi̍n‿adamlari‿götu̇̀rmüyorlȧ́r?

6. *Orhan explains:*
  a. Sıhhi:yė‿otomobili̍‿gėlmedí‿kì.
  b. Pólìs dahȧ‿gėlmėmìş.

7. *Ali looks on and pities them:*
  a. Závallilàr! Àcaba‿onlarȧ‿çȯ́k‿izdirȧ́p‿çėk-tiríyȯ́rlàrmi?
  b. Závallilàr ·kán‿içi̍ndelèr. Àcaba‿çȯ́k‿izdirȧ́p‿çėkiyȯ́rlàrmi?

8. *But Orhan comforts him:*
  a. Háyìr, çektírmiyȯ́rlàr.
    Ȯraya‿girmėk‿i̍stiyȯ́rlȧ́rsà gìrebilirlér.
  b. Zȧnnėtmiyòrúm çu̇nkü‿bayilmíştirlàr.

9. *Ali sees help coming and says:*
  a. İştė‿sihhi̍:yè‿otomobili̍‿gėldí.
  b. İştė‿tàksimi̍z‿gėldí.

10. *Orhan can't see and asks Ali what's happening. Ali answers:*
  a. Yaralılari‿tėkrar‿ȯtomobi̍lleriné‿kȯ́yuyȯ́rlàr.
  b. Yaralılari‿sėdyeyė‿kȯ́yuyȯ́rlàr.

11. *The next day Ali meets Orhan again and explains further about the accident:*
  a. Du̇n‿gecė‿gördüğümu̇z‿tȧyyȧ:ré‿kazȧ:sindà
    yirmi̍‿u̇́ç‿kişi̍‿ȯ̈lmu̇̀ş.
  b. Du̇n‿gecė‿gördüğümu̇z‿ȯtomȯ́bíl‿kazȧ:sindà
    arkadaşımiz‿Mėhmèt‿yȧralȧ́nmíş.

12. *Orhan startled, inquires:*
  a. Vaziyeti̍‿tėhlikelími̍ymìş?
  b. Ȯnlarín‿ȧrasindà arkadaşlarımiz‿vármiymìş?

13. *Ali explains how serious it was:*

a. Tȧyyá:rè‿yánmíş.
b. Évèt, amėliyát‿ėdecéklèrmi̍ş.

14. *Orhan wants to know who will take care of it:*

a. Ameliyati̍‿hángi̍‿doktór‿yȧpacàk?
b. Ölümlerini̍‿kím‿bi̍ldirecèk?

15. *Ali explains what he knows about it:*

a. Gazételérdė‿ȯkuyȧbilìri̍z.
b. Génç‿bi̍r‿ȯperátòr. İsmini̍‿bílmiyòrúm.

16. *At the hospital, Ali and Orhan, visiting their friend Mehmet, wish him well:*

a. Gėçmíş‿ólsùn!
b. Pi̍şmíş‿ólsùn!

17. *Mehmet replies:*

a. Teşėkkúr‿edèri̍m! Ölümdén‿kúrtúldùm.
b. Teşėkkûrlér! Karimdán‿kúrtúldùm.

18. *Ali asks how he's progressing, and Mehmet answers:*

a. Dòktór "Ȧrtık‿tehlikė‿kálmadi"‿di̍yòr.
b. Dòktór "Ȧrtık‿hastalik‿kálmadi"‿di̍yòr.

19. *Orhan asks about how they're treating him:*

a. Hìzmét búrada‿çók‿fėnà: dėğílmì?
b. Hastaha:neni̍n‿yemekleri̍‿i̍yímì?

20. *Ali wants to know whether they can help in any way:*

a. Hàstahá:né seni̍n‿bizė‿yemėk‿vermenė‿müsaadė‿ėdiyórmù?
b. Hàstahá:né sènín bizė‿dışardán‿yemėk‿getirtmenė‿müsaadė‿ėdiyórmù?

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Would You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader calls for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in *Word Study Review* (Sec.C.3).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In:*

ağrı- . . . (intr.) (-t-)	*'hurt'*
àntiséptíᴋ	*'antiseptic'*
bàcáᴋ	*'leg'*
çàbúᴋ	*'quick(ly)'*
hárà:rét	*'fever'*
hástá‿bákıcì	*'nurse'*
ínşál!àh!	*'I hope (God grant!)'*
i̍şà:rét	*'sign'*
merak‿eᴛ- . . . (intr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-)	*'worry'*
pàmúᴋ	*'cotton'*

1. *An automobile accident.*

Àlí— Bú‿kálabálík‿nè?
Bi̍r‿kazá:mi‿ólmùş?
Òrhán— Évèt, bi̍r‿otomobi̍l‿trámvayá‿çárptì.
Àlí— Ki̍mseye‿bi̍r‿şéy‿óldúmù?
Òrhán— I̍ki̍‿ki̍şí‿yáralándì.
Àlí— Ní:çi̍n‿adamlari‿hastaha:neyé‿götùrmüyorlár?
Závállılàr sokáktá‿ölecèk.
Òrhán— Sihhi̍:yé‿otomobilini̍‿békliyórlàr.
Àlí— Bák! Bír‿tá:nesì kán‿içi̍ndè.
Ácaba‿çók‿izdiráp‿çékiyórmù?

Òrhán— Zànnétmiyòrúm, çünkü‿bayilmíştìr. İşté‿sihhi:yè‿otomobili‿géldí.

Àlí Sihhi:yé‿ótomóbilindèn né‿çıkárıyórlàr?

Òrhán— Sédyeleri‿çıkártıyórlàr. Yaralılari‿onlarin‿üzériné‿kóyuyórlàr.

Àlí— Hastaha:né‿çók‿uzáktámì?

Òrhán— Háyìr, dèğíl.

2. *At the hospital.*

Dòktór— Bú‿yáralıyì dérhâl améliyát‿etmék‿lâ:zìm. Hástá‿bákıcì! Lûtfèn operatör‿Hakkıyá‿hábér‿vèriniz!

Hástá‿bákıcì— Óperatòr‿Hákkí améliyát‿ódasindà. Bir‿améliyát‿ilé‿méşgûl.

Dòktór— Öylé‿isè meşgûl‿ólmıyán‿bir‿operatör‿bùlunúz! Fázlà‿tehlikeli‿bir‿ameliyát‿déğíl, fákàt çábúk‿yapmák‿lâ:zìm.

Hástá‿bákıcì— Pék‿iyì, éféndìm!

Dòktór— Óndán‿évvèl baná‿bìr‿áz‿pámúk vé‿ántiséptík‿vèriniz!

3. *In the consulting room.*

Òperátőr— Ártık‿tehliké‿kálmádì, báyàn‿Káyá. Hàstáníz bir‿áyá‿kádàr iyí‿ólacàk. Fákàt ikí‿áy‿kádàr istirahát‿etmesi‿lâ:zìm.

Báyàn‿Káyá— Teşékkűr‿edèrim, dòktór, çók‿teşékkűr‿edèrim

Òperátőr— Ílk‿zamánlarì bacaği‿bìr‿áz‿áğrıyacák vé‿hará:retí‿ólacàk, fákàt merák‿étméyìn!

4. *The following day.*

Fàtmá— Géçmíş‿ólsùn, Méhmèt!

Mèhmét— Teşékkűr‿edèrim, Fátmà, teşékkűr‿edèrim.

Fàtmá— Biliyórmúsùn, ölümdén‿kúrtúldùn?

Mèhmét— Évèt, Alláh‿yárdím‿éttì.

Fàtmá— Bú‿kázà: násil‿óldù?

Mèhmét— Tramváy‿sağá‿dőnüyórkèn bizde‿sólá‿dőnüyòrdúk. İşa:rét‿yók‿kì.

Fàtmá— Ólàn‿ólmúş! Årtik‿únút! Doktór‿iyi‿olacağını‿söylüyòr.

Mèhmét— Hastaha:nedén‿né‿zamán‿çikabilecèkmişim?

Fàtmá— Búrda‿bir‿áy‿kadár‿istirahát‿etmén‿lâ:zìmmiş.

Mèhmét— Baná‿nė‿gibi‿yemeklér‿vereceklerini‿biliyórmúsùn?

Fàtmá— Háyìr, bílmiyòrúm, fákàt hér‿hâldè sıcák‿şėylér‿vérecéklèr.

Mèhmét— İnşallah‿soğúk‿sût‿vérmézlér!

Fàtmá— Ní:çìn? Süt‿saná‿çók‿iyi‿gélìr!

5. *Double date.*

Küçûk‿Àhmèt—Ånnè! Bèn sinémayá‿gitmék‿istiyòrúm.

Ånnėsi— Küçûk‿çocúklàr sinèmayá‿gitméz.

Küçûk‿Àhmèt—Nèdén? Benímdė‿bir‿kiz‿arkadaşim‿vàr.

Ånnėsi— Åh, bù‿çocúklár! Åh, bù‿çocúklár! Gít bábaná‿söylè!

Küçûk‿Àhmèt—Bábà! Sinémayá‿gitmék‿istiyòrúm.

Bàbásí— Bén sèní bú‿ákşàm götürûrûm.

Küçûk‿Àhmèt—Bén şímdi‿gitmék‿istiyòrúm! Léylâ:ylà!

Bàbásí— Leylâ:dá‿kím?

Küçûk‿Àhmèt—Kíz‿árkadaşìm!

Bàbásí— Yá:?
Sén Léylâ:yá‿söylè sinėmaya‿ánnesi‿ilė‿gitsìn!
Séndė‿benímlė‿gidèrsin.

Küçûk‿Àhmèt—Öyléysè baná‿párá‿vèr!

Bàbásí— Nèdén?

Küçûk‿Àhmèt—Vérmézsèn ánneme‿söylérìm!

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. Ali and Orhan see a crowd, wonder what it can be, observe that it's an accident, talk about the people injured, the ambulance, the police, and so on.

2. The next day Ali meets Orhan again and tells him that a friend of theirs was in the accident. They talk about the friend, his injury, the doctors, the hospital, the nurses, the operation, and so on.

3. They go to visit Mehmet and try to cheer him up, talk about the food, and so on.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversations started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

1. 1. Bír‿kazá:‿ólmúşmù?
2. Né‿ólmùş?
3. Otomobilin‿içindekileré‿né‿óldù?
4. Onlari‿dérhâl‿hastaha:neyé‿götürm üşlérm?
5. Néredé‿yátıyórlàr?
6. Bír‿tá:nesì né‿içíndè?
7. Çók‿izdiráp‿çékiyórmù?
8. Ní:çin‿izdiráp‿çèkmiyór?
9. Sihhí:yé‿ótomóbilíndèn né‿çıkártıyórlàr?
10. Ónlarín‿üzérinè kímlerí‿kóyuyórlàr?
11. Néreyé‿götűrecéklèr?

2. 12. Hastaha:nedé‿kím‿kónuşuyòr?
13. Kímé‿èmrediyór?
14. Kím‿gélsìn?
15. Óperatòr‿Hákkí nérédè?

16. Né‿ilė‿méşgûl?
17. Hástá‿bákıcì násil‿bi̍r‿operatȫr‿búlsùn?
18. Yápacáklarí‿améliyàt téhlikelímì?
19. Násil‿yapmák‿lấ:zìm?
20. Ȯndán‿ėvvèl hástá‿bákıcì doktorá‿né‿vérsìn?

3. 21. Bayán‿Káyáylà kím‿kónuşuyòr?
22. Kímdén‿kónuşuyórlàr?
23. Né‿zamaná‿kadár‿íyì‿olacák?
24. Káç‿áy‿kádàr i̍stirahát‿etmesi̍‿lấ:zìm?
25. Ílk‿zamánlarì hastanin‿nésí‿bi̍r‿áz‿ȧğrıyacàk?

4. 26. Mèhmét nédén‿kúrtúldù?
27. Kím‿yȧrdìm‿etti̍?
28. Tramvȧy‿sağȧ‿dȫnüyórkèn bi̍zde‿né‿yápıyòrdúk?
29. Né‿yòk‿ki̍?
30. Mehmét‿né‿yápsìn?
31. Kím‿onún‿iyi̍‿olacağını‿sȫylüyòr?
32. Mèhmét dérhầl hastaha:nedėn‿çikabi̍lecékmi̍ymìş?
33. Fàtmá Mehmedė‿nė‿yemeklér‿vereceklerini̍‿bi̍liyórmù?
34. Mèhmét soğúk‿süt‿sėvérmì?
35. Onȧ‿iyi̍‿gėlírmì?

5. 36. Küçúk‿Ȧhmèt néreyė‿gitmėk‿i̍stiyòr?
37. Órayȧ‿gi̍tmeğè ánnésì onȧ‿müsaadė‿ėdiyórmù?
38. Küçúk‿Ahmedìndė nésí‿vàr?
39. Ki̍mé‿gi̍tsìn?
40. Ó küçúk‿Ȧhmedì né‿zamán‿götürecèk?
41. Küçúk‿Ȧhmèt ȯ‿kadár‿beklemėk‿i̍stiyórmù?
42. Né‿va*k*i̍t‿gitmėk‿i̍stiyòr?
43. Ki̍mínlè?
44. Küçúk‿Ȧhmèt onȧ‿né‿dėsìn?
45. Küçúk‿Ȧhmèt kimínlé‿gi̍decèk?
46. Bàbásí ácaba‿onȧ‿pará‿vériyórmù?

FINDER LIST

ağrı- . . . (intr.) (-*t*-)	hurt
àmèliyát	(surgical) operation
ameliyat‿eᴛ- . . . (tr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-)	operate
*àntisèptí*ᴋ	antiseptic

ártìᴋ	further, more; (with neg.) no further, no more, not any more
bàcáᴋ	leg
bayıl- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ır-*) (*-ı-*)	faint
bâyìlmíş	fainted
çàbúᴋ	quick(ly)
çarp- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-tır-*)	(preceded by dat.) collide with, bump into, strike
dòktór	doctor
dű́n	yesterday
dű́n‿gécè	last night
ékserì:yà:	usually
geç- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-ir-*)	pass
géçmíş‿ólsùn!	let it be past! (said to a sick person)
génç	young
hárà:rét	fever
hàstá	ill, sick; sick person, patient
hástá‿bákıcì	nurse
hàst(ah)à:né	hospital
ílk	first
ílk‿zamánlarì	at first
ínşàllàh!	I hope (God grant!)
işà:rét	sign

*ìzdi̍rá(:)*ᴘ	suffering
izdi̍rap‿çek- . . . (intr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-)	suffer
*kàlabàlí*ᴋ	crowd; crowded
kán	blood
kàzá:	accident
kí	that, so that, in order that
gélmedí‿kì	hasn't come so that (followed by subjunctive)
kí̍msè	anyone, anybody (with interr.)
kìşí	(only after numerals) person(s)
kurtul- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ur-*)	escape, be saved
*merak‿e*ᴛ- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*)	worry
òperàtő́r	surgeon
ȍlű́m	death
*pàmú*ᴋ	cotton
sédyè	stretcher
sìhhi̍:yé	sanitary (department); sanitation
sihhi̍:yé‿ótomóbili	ambulance
*sòğú*ᴋ	cold
tèhli̍ké	danger
tèhlikélí	dangerous

tèlèfón	telephone
telefon‿eт- . . . (intr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-)	telephone
vàziyét	position; condition
yàrá	wound, injury
yàrálí	wounded, injured
yaralan- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ır-*) (*-dır-*)	be (get) wounded (injured, hurt)
závállı̀	poor (miserable); a miserable person
závállılàr!	poor people!

UNIT 23

LAYING IN SUPPLIES

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Mrs. Kaya goes to town to buy supplies.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Bày‿Kȧyá
at home	èvdé
your being	òldúğunú
I didn't know	bi̇́lmiyòrdúm
Are you here? I didn't know you were at home.	Sėn‿búrdȧmısìz? Evdė‿olduğunu̇‿bi̇́lmiyòrdúm.
	Bȧyàn‿Kȧyá
to market	çàrṣiyá
Yes, but I'm going to market a little later.	Évèt, fákàt bi̇́r‿ȧz‿sònrȧ çárṣıyá‿gi̇́diyòrúm.
your wanted	ìstédiği̇́n
a thing	bìr‿ṣéy
is there	vármì?
Is there something you want?	İstediğìn‿bìr‿ṣėy‿vármì?

	Bày‿Kàyá
my wanted	ìstédiğím
many things	çók‿şèy
There are lots of things I want.	İstediği̍m‿çók‿şéy‿vàr.
your going to go	gi̍decèğiní
beforehand (lit. from before)	èvvèldén
Why didn't you tell me before you were going to market?	Çárşıyá‿gi̍decéğinì ní:çin‿evveldén‿söylèmedi̍n?
	Báyàn‿Kàyá
pencil	kàlém
paper	kầğít
Wait a minute while I bring pencil [and] paper!	Bír‿da*ki*:ká‿müsáadè‿èt kalém‿kấğít‿geti̍reyìm!
	Bày‿Kàyá
to the grocery store	bákkál‿dǘkkânınà
kilo	kílò
ice	búz
First, go to the grocery store and get three kilos of ice.'	Ílk‿ôncé bákkál‿dükkânıná‿gìt ǘç‿kílô‿bùz‿ál!
pack(s)	dèsté
playing cards (lit. paper)	i̍skámbil‿kâğıdì
Then get two packs of playing cards.	Sónrà iki̍‿desté‿i̍skámbíl‿kâğıdi‿àl!
Then tooth paste.	Sónrà díş‿má:cunù.
(the) camera	fotóğráf‿makìnesi̍
And a film for the camera.	Vé‿fotóğráf‿maki̍nesi‿i̍çin bìr‿filírı.

a chocolate seller	çúkulátácì
If you find a chocolate seller, get one or two packages of chocolate, too.	Çúkulátaci‿bulùrsán bi̍r‿iki̍‿pakétte‿çúkulátá‿àl!
	Bȧyàn‿Kȧyá
from the drug store	éczȧ:hȧ:nedén
Do you want anything from the drug store?	Ecza:ha:nedén‿bi̍r‿şéy‿i̍stiyórmúsùn?
I'll pass by	úğrıyacáğìm
I'll pass by there, too.	Bén órayȧda‿úğrıyacàğim.
	Bày‿Kȧyá
Yes, tincture of iodine.	Évèt, téntûrdiyót.
	Bȧyàn‿Kȧyá
All right. Good bye.	Pék‿i̍yi̍. Àllahá‿ısmárladìk!
	Bày‿Kȧyá
if [it] hasn't closed	kapánmamìşsá
If the post office hasn't closed, send this letter, too.	Postaha:nė‿kapánmamìşsá şú‿mektú:búdȧ‿göndèr!
of my coat	cekèti̍mín
from its pocket	cèbi̍ndén
my pocket book	cüzdànımí
Bring my pocket book from the pocket of my coat and I'll give you money.	Ceketimi̍n‿cebindén‿cüzdanımi‿gėtírdè sanȧ‿pȧrá‿vėreyi̍m.

	Bȧyàn‿Kȧyá
home (lit. to the home)	èvé
my sent things	göndérdiğim‿şéylèr
Did the things I sent home come?	Evė‿gönderdiği̍m‿şeylér‿géldími̍?

	Bày‿Kàyá
black	sìyáh
ink	mürèkkép
Yes, but you forgot to get black ink!	Évèt, fákàt siyáh‿mürekkép‿almayi‿unútmúşsùn:
	Bàyàn‿Kàyá
my buying	àlmámí
you didn't ask (that . . .)	istémedín‿kì
But you didn't ask me to get black ink!	Siyáh‿mürekkép‿almami‿istémedín‿kì!
	Bày‿Kàyá
oh	yá:
Oh, didn't I ask for it?	Yá:‿i̍stémedìmmi̍?
So I *probably forgot it.*	Démék‿kì bén unútmúşùm.
whatever [*it*] *may be*	hér‿né‿i̍sè
Anyway, what did *you get?*	Hér‿né‿i̍sè, sén‿né‿áldìn?
	Bàyàn‿Kàyá
Vegetables.	Zèrzévát.
watermelons	kàrpúzlár
I wasn't going to buy fruit, but I saw some very nice watermelons, [*and*] *I bought two.*	Meyvá‿álmıyacàktim, fákàt çók‿güzél‿kárpúzlár‿gördùm, ikì‿ta:né‿áldím.
	Bày‿Kàyá
Did you get anything to drink?	İçecék‿bir‿şéy‿áldínmì?

	Báyàn‿Káyá
tea	çáy
I got tea. There wasn't any left at home.	Çáy‿áldìm. Evdé‿híç‿kálmámìş.
	* * *
	Báyàn‿Káyá
we are invited	dá:vétlíyìz
We're invited this evening to eat at the Dags.	Bú‿ákşàm Dağlará‿yémeğé‿dá:vétlìyiz.
to six o'clock	sáàt‿áltıyá
if it has come	gélmíşsè
If it's six o'clock, let's go!	Saát‿altıyá‿gélmíşsè gìdélím!
	Bày‿Káyá
our going	gìtmémizí
if they didn't want	ístémedilèrsé
If they didn't want us to come before seven, it's still early.	Yédidén‿évvèl gitmemizí‿ístémedilèrsé, dáhà‿érkén.
	Báyàn‿Káyá
a gift	bìr‿hédiyé
if we took	götûrsék
[it] would be	òlúr
I wonder if it would be a bad idea if we took a present to them:.	Acaba‿onlará‿bír‿hediyé‿götûrsék fená:mi‿ólùr?
how many times	káç‿défà:
They've invited (lit. called) us to eat enough times!	Bizí‿káç‿defá:‿yémeğé‿çağirdılàr!

	Bày Kàyá
if we must take	götürmelíysèk
If we have to take a present, we ought to take something good.	Hediyė‿götürmelíysèk íyí‿bìr‿şèy‿ȧlmalìyiz.

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Units 1 and following, and especially in Unit 4, we described *Turkish long vowels* as being drawn out or drawled. We contrasted them with Turkish short vowels, which we described as very short or "clipped". We have marked long vowels throughout this manual by (:) after the vowel letter, or by *ğ* after vowel letter when that is the conventional spelling. All the Turkish short vowels (*i, e, ü, ö, ı, a, u, o*) in one form or other, occur long, but the only very common ones are *a:*, *i:*, and *u:*. Of these *a:* is by far the most common. Thus far we have met only *a:*, *i:*, *u:*, and *o:* (oğ). Practice the following examples, listening carefully to the Guide:

PRACTICE 1

*à*ğzí
áptèsth*á*:né
bér*à*:bér
bìn*á:*
c*à*:mí
cùm*á:*
d*á*ğ
d*à*:vétlí
dèf*á:*
dév*á*:m‿édèr
ècz*à*:há:né
ètr*á*:fá
fèn*á:*

ìmz*à*:lamák
ìstik*à*:mét
k*á*:nù:nu‿s*á*:ní:
k*â*:típ

l*â*:cìvért
*l**â*:zím
Lèyl*á:*
díş‿m*á*:cunù
més'èl*â:*
mìs*à*:fír
mür*á*:caát‿édèr
pòstah*á*:né

PRACTICE 1 (*Continued*)

s*á*ğ
s*à*:híl
sèm*á*:
sėrm*à*:yé
t*à*:né
tàyy*á*:ré
y*á*:
y*á*ğ
y*à*ğmúr
y*á*:nì
zȧm*à*:ní
z*á*:t
z*á*:tèn
zìy*á*:n

PRACTICE 2

dá*kì*:ká
èlb*i*:sé
ház*ì*:rán
kùrşú:n*í*:
mèv*kí*:
n*í*:çìn
n*ì*:sán
tábi*ì*:

PRACTICE 3

mèkt*ú*:búm
mėmn*ú*:nùm
mėşg*ú*:lùm
*ù*ğrȧmák

PRACTICE 4

*ò*ğlú
*ò*ğlúnúz
d*ò*ğrú
fȯt*ò*ğráf

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *Vowel changes in Turkish before* y

We have thus far noted numbers of examples of changes of verb root-final vowels *e* and *a* to *i* and *ı* before a *y* initial in a following ending. Here are the verb endings which we have thus far met before which this change takes place:

future	-(y)ecek-,	-(y)acak-	(Unit 9.B.1.2)
potential	-(y)ebil-,	-(y)abil-	(Unit 21.B.1.1)
subjunctive	-(y)e-,	-(y)a-	(Unit 7.B.1.3) (Unit 22.B.1.2)

Here we list the verb roots ending in *-a-* or *-e-* which we have thus far seen:

anla- . . .	*'understand'*
ara- . . .	*'look for'*
başla- . . .	*'begin'*
bekle- . . .	*'wait (for)'*
de- . . .	*'say'*
hopla- . . .	*'jump'*
imza:la- . . .	*'sign'*
iste- . . .	*'want'*
ısmarla- . . .	*'commend'*
oyna- . . .	*'play'*
parla- . . .	*'shine'*
serinle- . . .	*'cool off'*
söyle- . . .	*'speak'*
tara- . . .	*'comb'*
ye- . . .	*'eat'*
yıka- . . .	*'wash'*

Examples:

ànlıyácák	'[*he*] *will understand*'
söyliyecéğìz	'*we shall tell* [*him*]'
óynıyacáksìn	'*you will play*'
ìstiyécék	'[*he*] *will want*'
yikıyábilírsìn	'*you can wash*'
ímzá:lıyábilírìz	'*we can sign*'
yìyébilír	'[*he*] *can eat*'
árıyábilírsinìz	'*you can look for* [*it*]'
hòplıyálím!	'*let's jump!*'
serìnliyéyím!	'*let me cool off!*'
békliyésìn	'(*that*) *you may wait*'
bàşlıyálár	'(*that*) *they may begin*'

We have met one verb, *ye- . . .* 'eat', which not only before *these y*-initial endings, but before *all* such endings (including the imperative personal endings *-yin*, etc., *-yiniz*, etc., the *-yen*, *-yan* agentive, and so on), may change the *-e-* to *-i-:*

yíyìn!	*'eat!'*
yìyén	*'he who eats'*

Before the *-yen*, *-yan* agentive ending, some Turks make the change with other verbs, too. So you may also hear *ìstiyén* 'he who wants', *bàşliyán* 'he who begins', etc.

In the next few units we shall meet a few more *y*-initial endings before which the change is made with all these verbs. We shall call attention to the change in each case.

Most Turks make this change regularly. Some, however, do *not* make it, so you may also meet forms such as:

ànlayácák
söyleyecéğìz
óynayacáksìn
ìsteyécék
yikayábilírsìn
and so on.

There is another change, occurring very commonly, which seems to belong here. The dative of the infinitive (*yàpmáğá*, *söylèmeğé*) (pronounced *yàpmáá*, *söylèmeyé*) often has *-y-* in both forms (*yàpmáyá* as well as *söylèmeyé*) and frequently changes the *a* to *ı* and the *e* to *i* before this *y:*

yàpmıyá and *söylémiyé*

We have seen one such form: *hóplàmayá* 'to jump' which is often pronounced *hóplàmıyá.*

2. *Other Turkish equivalents of "he who does", etc.*

In Unit 16.B.1.1, we studied the professional agentive ending *-ci, -cü, -cı, -cu, -çi, -çü, -çı, -çu*, found in forms like *çukulátácì* 'chocolate seller', *fistìkçí* 'peanut-vendor', and so on. This agentive ending is a *noun* ending, always added to nouns. In *sàticí* 'salesman', *hàstá‿bàkıcì* 'nurse', *yàzicí* 'writer', *serìnlètici* 'cooling', however, we have a different kind of *agentive.* If we tabulate similar forms, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
			Group I		
i	getir- . . .	*'bring'*	:	getìricí	*'bringer'*
e	çek- . . .	*'pull'*	:	çèkici	*'puller'*
ü	götür- . . .	*'take'*	:	götùrücú	*'taker'*
ö	dön- . . .	*'turn'*	:	dònücú	*'turner'*
ı	çağ(ı)r- . . .	*'call'*	:	çağìricí	*'caller'*
a	sat- . . .	*'sell'*	:	sàticí	*'salesman'*

u	doldu- . . .	*'fill'*	:	dóldùrúcú	*'filler'*
o	koş- . . .	*'run'*	:	kòşúcú	*'runner'*
			Group II		
a	oyna- . . .	*'play'*	:	òynáyıcí	*'player'*
e	bekle- . . .	*'wait'*	:	bèkléyicí	*'waiter'*
u	oku- . . .	*'read'*	:	okùyúcú	*'reader'*

If we compare Column I with Column II and Group I with Group II, we see that:

1. the agentive ending here follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
2. is *-ici, -ücü, -ıcı, -ucu* after a consonant as in Group I;
3. is *-yici, -yücü, -yıcı, -yucu* after a vowel as in Group II;
4. has the *strongest vowel* in the second syllable of the ending.

This ending may be used with any *verb* root to form a noun which indicates the agent who carries out the action indicated by the verb root. In such cases it is rendered by English nouns in *-er* (bringer, puller, taker, etc.). Commonly used as independent nouns with this meaning are *sàtící* 'seller; salesman', *okùyúcú* 'reader', etc.

The nouns with this ending are frequently used to qualify other nouns. In such cases they are rendered by English adjectives in *-ing* (cooling, turning, pulling, etc.) Note:

Bírà çók‿serínletící‿bír‿içkì. *'Beer is a very cooling drink.'*

We shall call the forms with this ending *-(y)ici, -(y)ücü, -(y)ıcı, -(y)ucu agentives.*

3. *Summary of Turkish copula forms*

We have treated the various forms of the copula (verb "be") in Units 2.B.1.1, 4.B.1.1, 4.B.1.5, 5.B.1.3, 11.B.1.4.a, 11.B.1.5, 19.B.1.2, 21.B.1.2. and 21.B.1.3. We have now seen all possible *simple copula forms.* We summarize them here:

These are the copula *endings:*

1. -0- used with aorist; used (after consonants) with attested and quoted past and conditional endings and in the *ikén* gerundial endings;

2. -dir, -dür, -dır, -dur -tir, -tür, -tır, -tur	used with zero aorist ending;
3. -y-	used (after vowels) with attested and quoted past and conditional endings and in the *ìkén* gerundial endings.

These are the copula roots:

1. ol- . . .	"be; become; happen, etc." used with all endings;
2. i- . . .	"be" used with attested and quoted past and conditional endings and i the *ìkén* gerundial phrase forms;

Special negative *base:*

dèğíl	negative base used with all copula forms

Copula *forms:*

Note: The copula ending (or root) is italicized.

1.	çòcúk	(*çocuk-0-*0*-0)	aorist
2.	çócúktù	(*çocuk-*0*-tu-0)	attested past
3.	çócúkmùş	(*çocuk-*0*-muş-0)	quoted past
4.	çócúksà	(*çocuk-*0*-sa-0)	conditional
5.	çócúkkèn	(*çocuk-*0*-ken)	*ìkén*-gerund
6.	çócúktùr	(*çocuk-0-*tur*-0)	aorist
7.	ėvlíydì	(*evli-*y*-di-0)	attested past
8.	évlíymìş	(*evli-*y*-miş-0)	quoted past
9.	ėvlíysè	(*evli-*y*-se-0)	conditional
10.	ėvlíykèn	(*evli-*y*-ken)	*ìkén*-gerund
11.	ólúyòr	(**ol*-uyor-0)	momentary
12.	òlúr	(**ol*-ur-0)	aorist

13.	òlácák	(**ol*-acak-0)	future
14.	òlmálí	(**ol*-mali-0)	necessitative
15.	òldú	(**ol*-du-0)	attested past
16.	òlmúş	(**ol*-muş-0)	quoted past
17.	òlsá	(**ol*-sa-0)	conditional
18.	òlsún	(**ol*-sun-0!)	imperative
19.	òlá	(**ol*-a-0)	subjunctive
20.	òlábilír	(**ol*-abil-ir-0)	potential
21.	ìdí	(**i*-di-0)	attested past
22.	ìmíş	(*i*-miş-0)	quoted past
23.	ìsé	(*i*-se-0)	conditional
24.	ìkén	(**i*-ken)	gerund
25.	dèğíl	(*değil-0-*0*-0)	negative aorist
26.	déğíldìr	(*değil-0-*dir*-0)	negative aorist
27.	déğíldì	(*değil-*0*-di-0)	negative attested past
28.	déğílmìş	(değil-*0*-miş-0)	negative quoted past
29.	déğílsè	(değil-*0*-se-0)	negative conditional
30.	déğílkèn	(değil-*0*-ken)	negative gerund

All the above forms have the "zero" "he" personal ending, 1 through 5 have zero copula ending, 6 has the *-dir*, etc. ending, 7 through 10 have the post-vocalic *-y-* ending, 11 through 20 have the root *ol-* . . ., 21 through 24 have the root *i-* . . ., 25, 27 through 30 have zero copula, and 26 has the *-dir*, etc. ending. In 1 and 6, 25 and 26 the first zero is the aorist, in 1 and 25 the second zero (*italicized*) is the copula ending, and in 1 and 25, 6 and 26, the second (third) zero is the "he" personal ending.

Now observe the following miscellaneous forms with *copula* endings:

-0-	(*içinde-0-0-ler)	içìndélér	'*they* [*are*] *in it*'
-0-	(*ne-0-0-0)	né?	'*what* [*is*] [*it*]?'

-tır-	(*bayılmış-*0*-*tır*-lar)	bayilmíştirlàr	'*they have* (*lit. are*) *fainted*'
-y-	(*tehlikeli-mi-*y*-miş-0)	tėhlikelímìymìş?	'*was* [*it*] *dangerous?*'
-0-	(*lâ:zım-*0*-mış-0)	lå:zímmìş	'[*it*] *was necessary*'
-0-	(*iyi-mi-0-*0*-0)	ìyímì?	'[*is*] [*it*] *good?*'
-0-	(*değil-0-*0*-0)	dèğíl	'[*it*] [*is*]*n't*'
-y-	(*acele-mi-*y*-di-0)	acelémıydì?	'*was* [*it*] *urgent?*'
-dır	(*açık-0-mı-*dır*-0)	açíkmidìr?	'*is* [*it*] *open?*'
-0	(*memnun-*0*-mu-sun-0)	memnúnmúsùn?	'[*are*] *you glad?*'
-0-	(*yalnız-*0*-mış-sınız)	yalnízmişsınìz	'*you* [*were*] *alone*'
-y-	(*burada-*y*-dı-k)	búradàydik	'*we were here*'
-0-	(*büyük-*0*-tü-ler)	büyǘktülèr	'*they* [*were*] *big*'
-y-	(*öyle-*y*-se-0)	öyléysè	'*if* [*it*] *be so*'
-0-	(*değil-0-im-*0*)	dèğílìm	'*I* [*am*] *not*'

Now observe these forms based on the *copula roots:*

ol- . . .	(**ol*-acak-0)	òlácák	'[*it*] *will be*'
ol- . . .	(**ol*-sun-0)	òlsún	'*let* [*it*] *be*'
ol- . . .	(**ol*-0-0!)	ól!	'[*you*] *be!*'
ol- . . .	(**ol*-malı-yız)	ólmalíyìz	'*we must be*'
i- . . .	(**i*-se-m)	ìsém	'*if I be*'
i- . . .	(**i*-miş-ler)	ìmìşlér	'*they probably were*'
i- . . .	(**i*-di-n)	ìdín	'*you were*'

4. *Turkish equivalents of English "that . . . (they are, were)", etc.*

In this and previous units we have seen the following sentences:

I

Bú‿gûn haftanin‿hángi‿günü‿olduğunú‿biliyórmúsùn?	*'Do you know what day of the week today is?'*
Bú‿kızin‿isminin né‿olduğunú‿biliyórmúsùn?	*'Do you know what this girl's name is?'*
İsminin‿né‿olduğunú‿bilmiyòrúm.	*'I don't know what her name is.'*
Kimlèr‿olduğunú‿sórmà!	*'Don't ask who they are!'*
Onlardán‿hángisinin‿dahá‿iyi‿olduğunú‿bilmiyòrúm.	*'I don't know which of them is the better.'*
Postaha:nenin‿nèrede‿olduğunú‿biliyórmúsùn?	*'Do you know where the post office is?'*
Evdé‿olduğunú‿bilmiyòrdúm.	*'I didn't know you were at home.'*

II

Òrsón‿Vèlzin són‿yaptığı‿filmi‿görecèğiz.	*'We'll see the last film made by Orson Welles.'*
Dún‿gecè‿gördüğümüz‿ótomóbil‿kaza:sındá‿yáralánmìş.	*'He was hurt in the automobile accident we saw last night.'*
İstediğin‿bir‿şéy‿vármì?	*'Is there anything you want?'*
Evé‿gönderdiğim‿şeylèr‿géldimì?	*'Have the things I sent home come?'*

In these two groups we see forms such as *òldúğunú* 'it's being (def. obj.); your being (def. obj.)' in Group I, *yàptığí* 'what he made (lit. his made); his making, having made', *gòrdúğümúz* '(lit.) our seen', *ìstédiğin* 'which you want', *gönderdiğim* '(lit.) my sent', in Group II.

If we tabulate these and similar forms, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
i	giy- . . .	*'put on'*	:	gìydiğím	*'my putting on'*
e	gönder- . . .	*'send'*	:	göndèrdiğín	*'what you sent'*
ü	gül- . . .	*'laugh'*	:	gûldüğû	*'his laughing'*
ö	gör- . . .	*'see'*	:	gòrdüğümûz	*'which we saw'*
ı	çık- . . .	*'go up'*	:	çìktiğınìz	*'your going up'*
a	yap- . . .	*'do'*	:	yáptìklarí	*'their having made'*

u	oku- . . .	*'read'*	:	okùdúğúm	*'my reading'*
o	koy- . . .	*'put'*	:	kòydúğún	*'your putting, having put; what you put'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. the ending which means variously 'my, etc. doing, my, etc. having done, what I have done, etc.' follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
2. is *-di*K-, *-dü*K-, *-dı*K-, *-du*K- after humming sounds (such as *y*, *r*, *l*, *u*);
3. is *-ti*K-, *-tü*K-, *-tı*K-, *-tu*K- after non-humming sounds (such as *k*, *p*);
4. changes its final -K- to *-ğ-* before endings which begin in a vowel;
5. this ending is followed by the possessive endings, "my", "your", etc.

If we compare the sentences above we see that the forms in Group I all have the definite objective ending before the following verbs. The forms in Group II, however, are nominative and are used *attributively* to modify the noun which follows them.

We note that the forms with the *-di*K-,etc. ending refer either to past or present time, depending on the circumstances under which they are used. The independent forms, (Group I) therefore, may be literally rendered in English by either 'my, etc., doing' or 'my, etc. having done'. They are most easily expressed in English by phrases such as 'that I am (was) doing, have done,' etc. The attributive forms (Group II) are most easily rendered in English by circumlocutions such as 'which you want', 'which I sent', etc., although literally they mean your wanted (thing)', 'my sent (thing)', etc. We shall call the forms with this ending *aorist participles.*

5. *More conditional forms: summary*

In Unit 19.B.1.2, we saw the *-se-*, *-sa-* conditional endings, the conditional copula, both as an independent word (*ìsé*) and as an ending (-(*y*)*se*, -(*y*)*sa*). We saw the combinations of this conditional copula ending with aorist and future action nouns (*yàpár*, *yàpàcák*) to form conditional aorist and future forms (*yàpársà*, *yàpacáksà*). In Unit 21.B.1.2, we saw the combination of this conditional copula ending with a momentary action noun (*yàpíyòr*) to form the conditional momentary forms (*yapíyòrsà*). In the present unit, we have seen the following sentences:

Postaha:nė‿kapánmamìşsá şú‿mėktú:búdá‿gȯndèr!	*'If the post office hasn't closed send this letter, too!'*
Saát‿altıyá‿gėlmişsè gìdélím!	*'If it's six o'clock already (lit. if it has come to six o'clock) let's go!'*

Yedidén_evvél_gitmemizi_istémedilèrsé, dáhà_érkén.	*'If they didn't want us to come (lit. our going) before seven, it's still early.'*
Hediyé_götürmeliysèk iyí_bir_şéy_álmalìyiz.	*'If we have to take a present, we ought to take something good.'*

In the above sentences we see the forms *kapánmamìşsá* 'if [it] hasn't (lit. isn't) closed', *gèlmişsè* 'if [it] has arrived (come to)', *istémedilèrsé* 'if they didn't want', *götürmeliysèk* 'if we must take'.

a. If we take the first two of these and tabulate them with other similar forms, we get:

Column I			Column II	
gitmiş	*'having gone'*	:	gitmişsèm	*'if I have gone'*
sàtmiş	*having sold'*	:	sátmíşsàn	*'if you have sold'*
kapánmámìş	*'having closed'*	:	kapánmamìşsà	*'if [it] hasn't closed'*
gèlmiş	*'having come'*	:	gélmişsèk	*'if we have come'*
götûrmûş	*'having taken'*	:	götürmúşséniz	*'if you have taken'*
unútmùşlár	*'having forgotten'*	:	unútmúşlársà	*'if they have forgotten'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that the forms in Column II are made up of a (*quoted*) *past action noun* (Column I) to which are added the forms of the conditional copula ending. Note the negative form *kapánmámìş* and the plural *unútmùşlár*. Note that the meaning varies between "have" and "had" depending on the specific situation. We shall call these forms *conditional* (*quoted*) *past* forms.

b. Now if we take *istémedilèrsé* 'if they didn't want', and tabulate it with similar forms, we get:

Column I			Column II	
àrádí	*'having looked for'*	:	áradíysàm	*'if I looked for [it]'*
gördú	*'having seen'*	:	gördúysèn	*'if you saw'*
kòydú	*'having put'*	:	kóydúysà	*'if [he] put'*
tùttú	*'having taken'*	:	túttúysàk	*'if we took'*
yáklàştí	*'having approached'*	:	yákláştíysanìz	*'if you approached'*
istémedilèr	*'(they) not having wanted'*	:	istémedilèrsé	*'if they didn't want'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that the forms in Column II are made up of an *attested past action noun* (Column I), to which are added the post-vocalic forms of the conditional copula ending (since the attested past forms end in a vowel). Note the plural negative form *istémedi̍lèr*, with the post-consonantic form of the conditional copula ending (*-se-*). We shall call these forms *conditional attested past* forms.

c. Finally, if we take *götürmeli̍ysèk* 'if we must take', and tabulate it with similar forms we get:

	Column I			*Column II*
otùrmálí	*'obliged to sit'*	:	otúrmalíysàm	*'if I must sit'*
dèméli̍	*'obliged to say'*	:	démeli̍ysèn	*'if you must say* [*it*']
gùlméli̍	*'obliged to laugh'*	:	gülmeli̍ysè	*'if* [*he*] *must laugh'*
götùrméli̍	*'obliged to take'*	:	götürmeli̍ysèk	*'if we must take'*
okùmálí	*'obliged to read'*	:	okúmalíysànìz	*'if you must read'*
yùzmeli̍lér	*'they, being obliged to swim'*	:	yüzmelilérsè	*'if they must swim'*

Comparing Column I with Column II, we see that the forms in Column II are made up of a *necessitative action noun* (Column I) to which are added the forms (post-vocalic or post-consonantic) of the conditional copula ending. We shall call these forms *conditional necessitative* forms.

All three of the combined types discussed above may of course also be used as phrases (kapánmamiṣ_isè, i̍stémedi̍lèr_isè, götürmeli̍_i̍sèk).

d. We have now seen all the possible combinations (or phrases) of conditional copula ending (or conditional copula independent form), with various types of action noun:

COMBINED (PHRASE) CONDITIONAL FORMS

yápársà	(yápár_i̍sè)	aorist
yápıyórsà	(yápıyór_i̍sè)	momentary
yápacáksà	(yápacák_i̍sè)	future
yápmalíysà	(yápmalí_i̍sè)	necessitative
yáptíysà	(yáptí_i̍sè)	attested past
yápmíṣsà	(yápmíṣ_i̍sè)	quoted past

6. *Unreal conditions*

In this and previous units we have seen the following sentences:

Párám‿òlsà béndè‿lôkántada‿yèrim!	*'If I had money, I'd eat in a restaurant, too!'*
Àcaba‿onlará‿bir‿hédiyé‿götürsèk fená:mi‿ólùr?	*'I wonder if it would be [a] bad [idea] if we took them a present?'*
Póstahá:neyè‿gitsém fénà:‿ólmáz.	*'It wouldn't be [a] bad [idea] if I went to the post office.'*
Ó‿şehré‿gitsèk güzél‿mánzaralár‿görûrüz.	*'If we went to that town, we would see beautiful sights.'*
Bén bunú‿yápmàsàm dáhá‿iyi‿ólùr!'	*'It would be better if I didn't do this!'*
Siğınáktá‿dúrsalàr, islánmàzlár.	*'If they stayed in the shelter, they wouldn't get wet.'*

In all of these sentences, we see that the conditional forms (òlsá, götûrsék, gitsém, etc.) may also be interpreted to mean 'if I had, if we took, if I went, etc.', that is, they may refer to a possible but not necessarily real situation. One may be supposing that something or other were to happen. We see that in *every* case, however, the second verb is an *aorist* form (yérim, òlúr, òlmáz, etc.). This is characteristic of such *unreal conditions*.

The first verb may be *conditional aorist* and the second *aorist*, as in the following:

Türkçe‿kónuşúrsánìz sizi‿ánlamáyìz.	*'If you spoke Turkish, we wouldn't understand you.'*
Mektúp‿káybolùrsà lâ:zím‿ólùr.	*'If the letter were lost, [it] would be necessary.'*

In all of these cases, however, whether simple conditional with aorist, or conditional aorist with aorist, as well as other possible combinations, the idea of unreal condition is not essential, but depends on the specific situation. One may just as well render these examples 'If I have money, I'll eat . . .', 'If we take, will it be . . .?', 'If I go, it won't be . . .', etc.

2. Covering the English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences.*

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly review again the *Word Study.* Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

1. Add the -(*y*)*ici*, etc. *agentive* ending to the following verb roots and give English equivalents:

anlat- . . .	'*explain*'	hopla- . . .	'*jump*'
ara- . . .	'*seek*'	tahvil‿ettir- . . .	'*have exchanged*'
boz- . . .	'*spoil*'	tart- . . .	'*weigh*'
eğlendir- . . .	'*amuse*'	yap- . . .	'*make*'
gez- . . .	'*stroll*'	yıka- . . .	'*wash*'
göster- . . .	'*show*'	yüz- . . .	'*swim*'

2. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms of the *aorist participle* made from the verbs in parentheses:

1. Baná‿havanin‿násil‿(ol- . . .)‿ánlàt!
2. Fatmanin‿né‿zamán‿(gel- . . .)‿bílmiyòrdúm.
3. Ó‿tóplántıdà saát‿yarimdán‿sònrá
   benim‿né‿(yap- . . .)‿bílmiyòrdúm.
4. İstánbulda‿(gör- . . .)‿mánzarálàr
   çók‿hóşumuzá‿gitti.
5. Onlarin‿(yaz- . . .)‿yazılari‿hérkéz‿okùyordú.
6. Baná‿senin‿órada‿(ol- . . .)‿söyledì.

7. Gél! Órada‿ağaçlarin‿násil‿(ol- . . .)‿ánlàt!
8. Ó‿séyyahàttè sizín‿nè‿(gör- . . .)‿biliyórùm.
9. Ní:çin‿bizé‿néreye‿(git- . . .)‿söylèmedín?
10. Sizé‿nèreye‿(git- . . .)‿söyliyémédìm!

3. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms of the *conditional* (simple or combined):

1. Böylé‿sıcák‿kumlardá‿(otur- . . .),
   sónra‿serín‿súyá‿gírmelìyíz.
2. İstánbula‿(gid- . . .), tűrkçé‿konúşacàksin.
3. Bàbanizá bú‿mektu:bú‿(yaz- . . .),
   sizín‿içín‿işléı‿çók‿féná:‿óldù, dèğílmì?
4. Evé‿(gitme- . . .), néreyé‿gídiyòrsùn?
5. Né‿olduğunú‿(bilme- . . .),
   onú‿násil‿yápabilìrím?

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Mr. Kaya arrives home and finds his wife there. He says:*
a. Sèn‿búrdámısìn?
   Evdé‿olduğunú‿bílmiyòrdúm.
b. Gèldínmì? Evé‿geldiğiní‿bílmiyòrdúm.

2. *Mrs. Kaya explains she's going shopping:*
a. Évèt, fákàt bú‿ákşàm
   lôkántadá‿yíyecèksín.
b. Évèt, fákàt, bír‿áz‿sònrá
   çàrşıyá‿gídiyòrúm.

3. *She wonders if there is anything she can get for him:*
a. İstediğín‿bír‿şéy‿vármì?
b. Baná‿bír‿şéy‿getirdiğiní‿söylémedìn.

4. *Mr. Kaya answers:*
a. Bír‿şéy‿getirdiğimí‿söylémedìm çűnkù
   híç‿bír‿şéy‿getìrmedím.
b. İstediğim‿çók‿şéy‿vàr.

5. *Mr. Kaya reproaches her:*
a. Bením‿dışárdá‿yemék‿yemém‿lâ:zim‿óldugunù ní:çín‿evveldén‿söylèmedín?
b. Sením‿çárşıyá‿gídecéğinì
   ní:çín‿evveldén‿söylèmedín?

6. *She pays no attention but goes for writing materials, saying:*
a. Bír‿da*ki*:ká‿müsáadè‿ét
   kalém‿kâğít‿getíreyìm!
b. Bír‿da*ki*:ká‿bèklè saná‿bír‿şéy‿söyliyeyìm!

7. *Bay Kaya, thinking of his mixed drinks, reminds her.*
a. Çarşıdá‿çók‿vi̍ski‿íçmè   saná‿i̍yi̍‿gèlméz!
b. Ílk‿öncè   bákkál‿dükkânıná‿gi̍t
üç‿ki̍lô‿búz‿àl.

8. *Then remembering that the boys are coming over that evening, he says:*
a. Sónrà   iki̍‿destè‿i̍skâmbíl‿kâğıdi‿àl!
b. Sén   sinémaya‿ní:çi̍n‿gi̍tmiyecéksi̍n?

9. *After noting down a few more things Mrs. Kaya asks:*
a. Ecza:ha:nedén‿bi̍r‿şéy‿i̍stiyórmúsùn?
b. Başká‿bi̍r‿yerdén‿bi̍r‿şéy‿i̍stiyórmúsùn?

10. *Mr. Kaya answers:*
a. Háyìr, hi̍ç‿bi̍r‿şéy‿i̍stémiyòrúm.
b. Évèt, téntûrdiyót.

11. *As Mrs. Kaya leaves, something else occurs to Mr. Kaya:*
a. Postaha:né‿kapánmamìşsá
şú‿méktú:búdá‿göndèr!
b. Seni̍n‿paràn‿kálmadìysá   bánkayá‿úğrà
bú‿çéki̍‿bózdúr!

12. *When Mrs. Kaya returns from the market, she asks:*
a. Evé‿gönderdi̍ğim‿şeylér‿géldími̍?
b. Beni̍m‿çarşıyá‿gittiğim‿zamándán‿béri̍
né‿yáptìn?

13. *Mr. Kaya replies:*
a. Yeméğimizí‿pi̍şirdìm!
b. Gèldí, fákàt
siyáh‿mürekkép‿almayi‿unútmúşsùn!

14. *Mrs. Kaya counters:*
a. Siyáh‿mürekkép‿almami‿istémedín‿kì!
b. Né‿güzèl!   Karnim‿çók‿àç!

15. *Mr. Kaya wonders what she did buy:*
a. Bütûn‿gûn   né‿yáptìn?
b. Hér‿né‿i̍sè, sén‿né‿áldìn?

16. *Mrs. Kaya explains that she bought fruit:*
a. İki̍‿kárpúz‿áldìm.
b. İki̍‿şişé‿şáráp‿áldìm, ìçtím!

17. *When Mr. Kaya asks if she bought anything to drink, she answers:*
a. Évèt, çáy‿áldìm.   Evdé‿hi̍ç‿kálmámìş.
b. Háyìr, içki̍‿i̍çmiyecèğim.

18. *Mrs. Kaya then says they are invited out:*
a. Bú‿ákşàm   bizé‿misá:firlér‿géliyòr.
b. Bú‿ákşàm   Dağlará‿yémeğé‿da:vetlìyiz.

19. *She suggests that they get going:*
a. Saát_altıyá_gèlmíşsè gìdèlím!
b. Saát_altıyá_gélmemìşsé dáhà_érkén.

20. *But Mr. Kaya isn't in a hurry:*
a. Yèdidén_èvvèl gitmemizì ìstémedilèrsé, dáhà_érkén.
b. Háydì bír_táksí_çağıralìm! Kárním_àç!

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Would You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader asks for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in *Word Study Review* (Sec.C.3.).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In:*

àmán	*'oh'*
bír_çòk	*'some'*
búz_dólabì	*'ice-box'*

çóĸ	*'a long time'*
çóktán_bérì	*'for a long time'*
dólmá_kálèm	*'fountain pen'*
dônúş	*'return; the way back'*
düşün- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ür-) (-dür-)	*'think'*
há*kì*:kát	*'truth'*
kùmár	*'gambling; card playing'*
kumar_oyna- . . . (intr.) (-t-)	*'gamble; play cards'*
postaya_ver- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-) (-dir-)	*'mail (a letter)'*
rès(í)m	*'picture; photograph'*
resim_çek- . . . (tr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-)	*'take a picture (photograph)'*

1. *Going to market.*

Báyàn_Káyá—Ét vé_zerzevát_álmák_içìn
çárşıyá_gídiyòrúm.
Senìn_istediğìn_bír_şéy_vármì?
Bày_Káyá— Évèt, fákàt bír_áz_düşüneyìm.
Báyàn_Káyá—Pàmúk vé_téntürdiyót_íçìn
écză:há:neyédé_úğramàm_lâ:zim.
Bày_Káyá— Bakkalá_gídecékmísin?
Báyàn_Káyá—Háyìr fákàt lấ:zímsà gídérìm.
Bày_Káyá— Àmán iskambíl_kâğıdi_almayi_únútmà!
Çóktán_bérì kumár_oynámádìk.
Báyàn_Káyá—Káç_déstè?
Bày_Káyá— İkí_déstè.

Báyàn_Káyá—Ecza:ha:nedén_bir_şéy_istiyórmúsùn?
Bày_Káyá— Évèt, díş_má:cunù.
Báyàn_Káyá—Fotóğráf_makìnesiné
filím_álayímmì?
Bày_Káyá— Ál, çocuklarin_resímlerini_çekèríz.
Çocúklarádá_çukuláta_àl!
Báyàn_Káyá—Bàşká?
Bày_Káyá— Báşká_bír_şéy_istèmiyórum.
Yálnìz şú_mektu:bú_póstayá_vèr.
Báyàn_Káyá—Baná_pará_vérecékmísìn?
Bày_Káyá— Cûzdáním cekétimín_cébíndè.
Gétirírsèn, vérírìm.

Báyàn‿Káyá—Búlabilírsèm bakkál‿dükkânındán‿búz‿álacàğim.
Bày‿Káyá— Buzú‿evé‿dönérkén‿álsàn iyí‿ólùr.
Báyàn‿Káyá—Háyìr şímdi‿álacàğim vé‿birisí‿ilèévé‿gönderecèğim.
Hizmétçiyé‿söylè buzú‿dérhâl‿búz‿dolabıná‿kóysùn.
Bày‿Káyá— Hizmetçi‿evdé‿ólmıyácàk, baná‿bir‿yeré‿gideceğini‿söyledi.
Báyàn‿Káyá—Dahá‿gítmemìşsé gítmésìn, evdé‿bir‿çók‿íş‿vàr, bir‿şéy‿yaptığını‿górmüyòrúm.
Ílk‿öncé ó‿işlerí‿yápsìn sónrá‿gitsìn!
Bày‿Káyá— Pékì:, gitmemìşsé söylérìm.
Báyàn‿Káyá—Állahá‿ısmàrladík!

2. *At the market.*

Báyàn‿Káyá—Bú‿kárpùz káç‿párà?
Sàticí— Yirmi‿béş‿kúrùş.
Báyàn‿Káyá—Àcaba‿tátlímì?
Sàticí— Tatli‿déğilsè géri‿getirin!
Báyàn‿Káyá—Pék‿iyì, ikí‿ta:né‿istiyòrúm.

3. *At the stationer's.*

Báyàn‿Káyá—Bir‿şişé‿siyáh‿mürekkép‿istiyòrúm.
Sàticí— Dólmá‿kalém‿içìnmi?
Báyàn‿Káyá—Évèt.
Sàticí— Né‿márka‿ólsùn?
Báyàn‿Káyá—Né‿márka‿ólúrsà òlsún.
Sàticí— Búyrùn. Ón‿kúrùş.

4. *At the newspaper boy's.*

Báyàn‿Káyá—Akşám‿gazételeri‿géldiysè baná‿bir‿"Ha*k*i:kát"‿verírmisinìz?
Gazétécì— Máalésèf ákşám‿gazèteleri dahá‿gélmédì, fákàt ón, ón‿béş‿dákkayá‿kádàr búrdá‿ólacàk.
Báyàn‿Káyá—Öyléysè dönüşté‿uğràrim.

5. *Going out.*

Báyàn‿Káyá—Háydi̇, yedidé‿arkadaşındá‿ólmalíysàk
bi̇r‿áz‿ácelé‿èt!

Bày‿Káyá— Aceleyé‿lüzèm‿yók.
Dahá‿çók‿vák̇it‿vár.

6. *Maid trouble.*

Bày‿Káyá— Hi̇zmétçí‿kìz nérédè?
İkí‿gûndúr yüzünü‿górmédi̇m.

Báyàn‿Káyá—Onú‿né‿kadár‿çók‿séviyòrsún!

Bày‿Káyá— Sévgidèn‿dégi̇l!
Òdám İkí‿gûndúr
ólduğú‿gibi̇‿dúruyòr.
Ayákkabılárim másanin‿üzérindè,
çoràplárím şàpkamin‿içi̇ndé.

Báyàn‿Káyá—Yá:! Onlari‿óraya‿kím‿kóydù?

Bày‿Káyá— Bén.

Báyán‿Káyà—Éh! Öyléysè né‿ótüyòrsún?!

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. Mr. Kaya comes home, and, to his surprise, finds Mrs. Kaya there. She tells him she's going shopping and they make a list of all the things they need.
2. They talk about the maid and her work.
3. When Mrs. Kaya comes back they talk about what she bought, what she forgot, and so on.
4. They then talk about an invitation to dinner and discuss whether to take a gift with them for their hosts who have been very generous.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversation started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

1. 1. Báyàn‿Káyá ni:çín‿çarşıyá‿gídiyòr?
2. Bày‿Kayanin‿istediğí‿bír‿şéy‿vármì?
3. Őyléysè bày‿Káyá né‿yápsìn?
4. Pàmúk vé‿téntűrdiyót‿íçìn báyàn‿Káyanín néreyède‿uğramasi‿lắ:zìm?
5. Bakkalà‿gideceğiní‿sőylüyórmù?
6. Lắ:zímsà gitmék‿ístérmì?
7. Bày‿Káyá karısının‿néyí‿unútmamasını‿ístiyòr?
8. Ónlárlà né‿yapmák‿ístiyòr?
9. Báyàn‿Káyá káç‿desté‿álsìn?
10. Bày‿Káyá ecza:ha:nedén‿né‿ístiyòr?
11. Fotóğráf‿makínesinė né‿álsìn?
12. Ónúnlà kímlerín‿resimleriní‿çekmék‿istiyórlàr?
13. Onlarádа‿né‿álsìn?
14. Bày‿Káyá başká‿bír‿şéy‿istiyórmù?
15. Karısının‿néyí‿póstaya‿vermesiní‿sőylüyòr?
16. Báyàn‿Káyá kímdén‿pará‿ístiyòr?
17. Bú‿pàrà nérėdè?
18. Kím‿cüzdanını‿getírsìn?
19. Bày‿Káyá kímé‿pará‿vereceğini‿sőylüyòr?
20. Báyàn‿Káyá nérедén‿búz‿álacàk?
21. Báyàn‿Káyá buzú‿né‿zamán‿alìrsá íyí‿ólùr?
22. Fákàt né‿zamán‿alacağını‿sőylüyòr?
23. Kimínlė‿evė‿gőnderecèk?
24. Hízmètçí buzú‿dérhâl‿néreyė‿kóysùn?
25. Kím‿hizmetçinín‿evdė‿ólmıyacağını‿sőyledì?
26. Báyàn‿Káyá hizmetçinín‿gítmemesini‿sőyledímì?
27. Hizmetçí‿evdė‿bír‿şéy‿yápmíşmì?

2. 28. Kàrpúz káç‿párà?
29. Tatli‿déğílsè néreyė‿getírsìn?

3. 30. Síyáh‿mürékkèp né‿íçìn?

4. 31. Báyàn‿Káyá né‿gazétesini‿ístiyòr?
32. Dahá‿gélmedìmí?
33. Káç‿dakkayá‿kádàr órdá‿ólacàk?
34. Tékrar‿né‿zamán‿úğrıyacàk?

5. 35. Ònlár sáàt‿yédidé nérede‿ólmalılàr?

6. 36. Hízmétçí‿kìz èvdémi?
37. Báy‿Káyanín‿ódasì násil‿dúruyòr?
38. Ayákkabılárì nérédè?
39. Çoráplarídà nérdè?
40. Ònları‿óraya‿kím‿kóydù?
41. Ōyléysè né‿yàpmasin?

FINDER LIST

àmán	oh
bàkkál	grocer
bàkkál‿dùkkânì	grocery store
bír	one; a, an
bír‿çòk	some
búz	ice
búz‿dólabì	ice-box
cèkét	coat, jacket
cép	pocket
cüzdán	pocket book, purse
çàrşí	market
çáy	tea
çók	much, many; very; a long time
çóktán‿bèri	for a long time
bír‿çòk	some, several

çúkulàtà	chocolate
çúкulàtàcì	chocolate seller
dà:vét	invitation
dà:vètlí	invited
dèfà:	time(s), occurrences
káç_défà:	how many times
dèsté	bunch (of paper), pack (of cards)
ikí_desté_isкàmbíl_kấğıdì	two packs of cards
dòlàp	chest, box; cupboard; closet
búz_dòlabì	ice-box
dòlmá	filling
dólmá_kàlèm	fountain pen
dönǘş	return; the way back
dönûşté	on the way back
dùkkấn	store
bàkkàl_dǘkkânì	grocery store
düşün- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ür-*) (*-dür-*)	think
è(c)zá:	drug (pharmaceutical preparation)
è(c)z(à:h)á:né	drug store
èvvél	before
èvvéldén	before (hand) (lit. from before)

fòtòğráf	picture, photograph
fotóğráf_makìnesi	camera
hàkì:kát	truth
hèdìyé	gift, present
hér_né_ìsè	anyway, anyhow (lit. whatever it may be)
ìskàmbíl	playing at cards
ìskàmbil_kâğıdì	playing cards (lit. paper)
kâğìt	paper
kàlém	pencil; pen
dólmá_kàlèm	fountain pen
kàrpúz	watermelon
kìlò	kilo(gram)
kùmár	gambling; card playing
kumar_oyna- . . . (intr.) (-t-)	gamble; play cards
mà:cún	paste; putty
dìş_mà:cunu	tooth paste
màkìnè	machine
fotóğráf_makìnesi	camera
mùrèkkép	ink
póstà	mail
postaya_ver- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-) (-dir-)	mail (a letter)

rès(í)m	picture; photograph
resim‿çek- . . . (tr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-)	take a picture (photograph)
sìyáh	black
tèntǜrdiyót	tincture of iodine
uğra- . . . (intr.) (-*ı*-)	(preceded by dat.) pass by
zèrzèvát	vegetable(s)

UNIT 24

REVIEW

SECTION A—WORD STUDY REVIEW

This section is just like Section A of Unit 6. Work through the exercises individually following the instructions carefully, reading aloud the completed or altered forms or sentences. Do not write anything down. Be prepared to do on sight any one of the exercises, when your Leader calls on you.

I. Complete the following sentences with the proper *conditional* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Bú‿cíns‿kùş şekér‿(yer- . . .),
   çók‿tatli‿ötèr.
2. Birincí‿teşrinín‿birindė‿(gelecek- . . .),
   sizė‿yení‿bír‿ódá‿göstereceğíz.
3. Kocàm‿evė‿ėrkén‿(gel- . . .),
   ėrkén‿yemėk‿yíyebilìriz.
4. Bú‿gişeyė‿(müra:caat‿et- . . .),
   çekinizí‿dàhá‿çabúk‿bózdurábilìrsiniz.
5. Bíz‿bú‿köşedė‿(toplanır- . . .),
   pólisí‿çàğırirlàr.

II. Fill in the blanks with the proper forms of the *-li*K, *-lü*K, *-lı*K, *-lu*K ending:

1. Denizín‿búradaki‿derin‑‑‑iní‿anlıyá‑
   mázsınìz.
2. Bėn‿işimí‿dáima‿dóğru‑‑‑lá‿yapàrim.
3. Bú‿ótelín‿gėce‑‑‑i yálnız‿bír‿lìrá.
4. Gürėşçi‑‑‑‿yapán‿adámlàr
   ėkseriya:‿kúvvėtlídìr.
5. Güzel‿kizlárlà kará(n)‑‑‑‿bír‿yerė‿gít‑
   mèk çók‿hóştùr.

III. Complete the following sentences with the *Turkish equivalents* of the English phrases in parentheses (Turkish *-ki* forms):

1. Evín‿(with those inside)‿konuşmák‿ísti‑
   yòrúm.
2. (Today's)‿kizlàr (than those at that time)
   dáhá‿güzèl.
3. (At the one in his hand)‿bàkin!
4. (Of ours)‿rėngì yèşíl.
5. (The one on the second floor)‿lôkán‑
   taya‿gídelìm!

IV. Give the Turkish equivalents of the following *dates:*
1. October 29, 1943.
2. January 30, 1914.
3. June 14, 1835.
4. April 1, 1650.
5. July 4, 1779.

V. Give the Turkish equivalents of the following *numbers* with the ordinal ending:
1, 5, 13, 27, 100, 936, 7000, 48.

VI. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms of the verbs in parentheses and give their *English equivalents:*
1. Dǘn‿ákşàm i̍şleri̍mdèn‿birini̍‿(bitir- . . .).
2. Bíz gélecék‿háftà
   çók‿iyi̍‿bi̍r‿vá*k*i̍t‿(geçir- . . .).
3. Kàrím yárìn tǘrk‿yemekleri̍‿(pişir- . . .).
4. Gél! Baná‿gördüğün‿hér‿şeyi̍‿(anlat- . . .)!
5. İstasyoná‿vaktindé‿gi̍tmézsèk,
   trénimizí‿(kaçır- . . .).

VII. Complete the following sentences with the proper *potential* forms of the verbs in parentheses:
1. Búraya‿ki̍msenin‿gir- . . . -díğini̍
   baná‿söylémedi̍lèr.
2. Síz‿kónga‿(yap- . . .)?
3. Bén · bú‿dükkấndàn
   meyvá‿(satın‿al- . . .)?
4. Ònlár rúsyá‿sá:hilinè (yaklaş- . . .)?
5. Merák‿étméyinìz!
   Búraya‿tayya:ré‿(in- . . .) (neg.).

VIII. Change the aorist copulas in the following sentences first to attested and then to quoted past:
1. Bú‿yèr bóştùr.
2. Onú‿göreceği̍m‿gǜn sálí‿günûdǘr.
3. Én‿tehlikeli̍‿amèliyàt *k*ấlp‿amèliyatìdir.
4. Bú koláy‿bi̍r‿ameliyát‿déği̍ldìr.
5. Havá‿sicáktìr.

IX. Change the simple *momentary*, *aorist*, and *future* forms in the following to *attested* and *quoted past combined forms* with the copula endings and give the English equivalents:
1. Kâ:tipli̍k‿hoşuná‿gi̍diyórmù?
2. Ó‿dükkấndà ucúz‿şeylér‿satárlármì?
3. Hastanin‿hara:reti̍‿vármì?
4. Hárptén‿sònrá si̍z‿néreyé‿gi̍decèksini̍z?
5. Hérkèz ó‿tarafá‿sápàr.

X. Complete the following sentences with the *ìkén gerundial forms* of the verbs in parentheses:
1. Bulút‿(geç- . . .) gǘnèş‿gözǘkméz.

2. Tȧm‿sokağȧ‿(çık- . . .)
bi̇r‿misȧ:fír‿gėldi̇̀.
3. Bi̇ra‿(iç- . . .) bira‿bulámȧdı̇̀, șȧráp‿içti.
4. Şehirė‿(gėl- . . .) mű́zelerėde‿gi̇ttì.
5. Sokaktȧ‿(giт- . . .) bi̇r‿kȧzá:‿gȯ̈rdülèr.

XI. Complete the following sentences with the corresponding *subjunctive* forms of the verbs in parentheses:
1. Müsȧadé‿èdi̇r bén‿(yap- . . ,).
2. Óğlùm! Adȧ́m‿kȯ́nușúrkèn (gül- . . .) (neg.)!
3. Bú‿ày paramiz‿ėrkén‿(gel- . . .)!
4. Çȯcúklȁr! Bú‿ȧ̀kșàm
bizė‿tėlefón‿ėtmeyi̇̀ (unut- . . .) (neg.)!
5. Bi̇z‿bu̇rda‿yanliș‿(yap- . . .) (neg.)!

XII. Complete the following sentences with the corresponding *imperative* forms of the verbs in parentheses:
1. Sėn‿bi̇r‿destė‿iskambi̇l‿kâğıdi‿(getir- . . .)‿ki̇ bú‿ȧkșàm
i̇skȧ́mbi̇l‿ȯynıyȧ́bilelìm!
2. Ȁrkadȧ́șlarıníz
hudu:dú‿saȧ́t‿i̇kidén‿evvėl‿(geç- . . .)!
3. Sokaktȧ‿böylė‿bi̇r‿șėy‿(yap- . . .)
(neg.)‿ki̇ insanlȧ́r‿sanȧ‿(gül- . . .) (neg.).

4. Çȯ́cúklȁr! Sinémayȧ́‿(giт- . . .)!
5. Ȃhmèt! Dișarıyȧ́‿(bak- . . .)!
Yağmúr‿yȧğacȧ́kmì?

XIII. Complete the following sentences with the corresponding -(*y*)*ici*, etc. *agentive* forms based on the verb roots in parentheses:
1. Sicȧ́k‿hȧ́vadȁ bú‿i̇çkì çȯ́k‿(serinlet- . . .).
2. Yėni̇́‿sinėmada‿oynıyȧ́n‿fi̇lìm
çȯ́k‿(ėğlėndir- . . .).
3. Bȯ́ğȧ́z‿içindė‿yüzén‿(yüz- . . .)
ku̇́vvėtli̇́‿ȯ́lmalılȁr.
4. Bú‿gȕn (yak- . . .)‿bi̇r‿günė́ș‿vȁr.
5. Yėni̇́‿fili̇mlèr (güldür- . . .)‿dėği̇́l.

XIV. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms of the *aorist participle* made from the verbs in parentheses:
1. Makbuzunuzu̇‿(unut- . . .)‿sȯ̈ylémedi̇nìz!
2. Ȃnkarȧ‿trėninìn hér‿gȕn
ȧ́yni‿hattȧ́n‿(kalk- . . .) bi̇́lmiyȯ̀rdu̇m.
3. Ȃhmèt! (Oku- . . .)‿ȧkșȧ́m‿gazètelerindė
né‿habėr‿vȁr?
4. (Yat- . . .)‿yėrdè rahȧ́tmisìn?
5. Bu̇‿kabahati̇n‿bėni̇́m‿(ol- . . .) sȯ̈ylémè!

XV. Complete the following sentences with the proper conditional *attested or quoted past* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. *K*âlbim‿(hópla- . . .), seni‿sėvdiğimdèn‿dėğil, *k*âlbim‿áğrıdiğindàndi.
2. Üç‿áy‿istirahát‿(et- . . .), ónlár‿içìn çók‿iyi‿ólmùş.
3. Sizė‿bú‿harbi‿Rúsyanın‿kazanacağını‿(söyle- . . .), dóğruyú‿söyledilèr.
4. Káybettiğiniz‿mektu:bú‿yanlíş‿yerdė‿(ara- . . .), tábii:‿bulámadinìz.
5. Söyledikleri‿şeyė‿(gül- . . .) (neg.), dėmék‿kì hoşuná‿gitmėmìş.

SECTION B—CONVERSATION

Take parts and work through the following outlined conversations. When you can do them easily, branch out, and include anything discussed in the previous units.

I. *Tom goes to the post office*

1. Tom bids his wife good-bye, and explains where he's going and why. She wonders if he knows where to go and tells him to hurry home or else.

2. At the post office Tom explains to the clerk what he wants, how he wants to send the letter, and so on. The clerk inquires about the return address, weighs the letter and tells him how much stamps. As Tom leaves, the clerk reminds him of his receipt.

3. Tom then goes to the telegraph office to send a wire. The clerk calculates the amount, tells him the address is separate. Tom pays and leaves.

4. At home his wife complains that she's been waiting. They talk about the various post offices to which he might have gone.

II. *Tom goes to the bank*

1. Tom tells his wife not to expect him for lunch, explaining that he's going to the bank. She complains she has no money to eat out, and so on. She tells him to hurry or he'll miss the street car.

2. On the way to the bank Tom meets Ali. He invites him to come along. Ali says he's hungry and wants to eat. They finally decide to go to the bank and eat later.

3. At the bank Tom wonders about what window he should go to to change money. They ask a man and go where he tells them.

4. At the exchange window Tom tells the clerk how much money he has to change. The clerk makes the calculation and gives him the money. Tom asks about deposits and interest, the bank's capital and so on. The clerk gives him the information and directs him.

5. Tom makes his deposit, gets a check book. Ali remembers he has a check to cash. He gets it cashed and has large bills broken into smaller ones.

III. *Tom goes on a trip*

1. Tom meets Ali and they discuss his trip, how he is going and so on.

2. At the travel agency Tom asks for a plane ticket. The clerk explains that there are no vacancies. He inquires about Tom's business, and they decide that it would be well for him to go by boat and train. Tom asks about the Russian consulate's hours as he goes out.

3. The following day Tom goes to the consulate and talks to a clerk, explaining the purpose of his trip and asking for a visa. He submits a letter of recommendation.

4. The clerk talks to the consul, returns, and tells Tom everything is all right.

5. After Tom has left two of his friends discuss a letter which one of them has received from Tom who is in Odessa.

IV. *Orhan and Ali witness an automobile accident*

1. Orhan and Ali see a crowd and wonder what they are looking at. They go up and see there's been an accident. They talk about it, how it happened, who's been injured, where the ambulance is, the state the injured are in, how they feel, and so on.

2. The next day Ali tells Orhan that one of the injured in the accident of the evening before was their friend Mehmet. They talk about him, his injury, the operation and so on. They decide to go to see him.

3. At the hospital they cheer Mehmet up. Mehmet tells them he's had a close shave, but that the doctor is optimistic. They ask about the hospital food and about rules on bringing food in from outside.

V. *Mrs. Kaya goes shopping*

1. Mrs. Kaya tells Mr. Kaya that she's going shopping and asks if there's anything he wants. Mr. Kaya gives her a list of things. He also asks her to mail a letter. He gives her money.

2. When she returns she inquires about the things she's sent home. Mr. Kaya reminds her of something she forgot. She tells him about her shopping.

3. They talk about an invitation to spend the evening out with friends.

SECTION C—LISTENING IN (QUESTIONS)

Listen to the Guide as each one of the conversations is read. The second time listen carefully for points you may have missed the first time. Then answer the questions, which are listed below, on the particular conversation.

1. *Mr. Dağ goes down town.*
   1. Bày‿Dáğá bú‿gün‿né‿yápacáğınì
      kím‿sóruyòr?
   2. Bày‿Dáğ néreyė‿gideceğini̍‿söylüyòr?
   3. Óraya‿né‿yapmağá‿gi̍decèk?
   4. Sónra‿néreyė‿gi̍decèk?
   5. Ki̍mínlè?
   6. Ki̍mí‿gö́rmeğè?
   7. Nėyín‿yakınındán‿géçecèk?
   8. Órayá‿yȧkìn néreyė‿gi̍decėklèr?
   9. Órádàn né‿álacáklàr?
   10. Báyàn‿Dáğ kocasının‿né‿yapmasını‿istiyòr?
2. *Tom is going on a trip.*
   1. Tóm ki̍mín‿árkadaşì?
   2. Tóm né‿yápacàk?
   3. Hángi̍‿çarşambá‿günü‿yolá‿çikacàk?
   4. Hakki‿ilė‿Osmanin‿toplantılarıná‿gėle-
      bi̍lecékmi̍?
   5. Tóm Rúsyáyà íş‿içi̍nmi‿gi̍diyòr?
   6. Órda‿né‿kadár‿káiacàk?

3. *Mr. and Mrs. Carr are invited out.*
   1. Kím‿tėlefòn‿etmi̍ş?
   2. Ki̍mlerín‿onlárla‿yemeğė‿gitmelerini‿istemi̍ş?
   3. Bày‿Káyá gitmėk‿i̍stiyórmù?
   4. Saát‿káçtá‿gelmelerini̍‿i̍stemi̍ş?
4. *Leyla goes to market.*
   1. Lèylá: böylė‿ácelé‿ácelè
      ácaba‿néreyė‿gi̍diyòrdú?
   2. Bír‿saát‿sònrá nėlér‿kapánacàkmiş?
   3. Aceleyė‿lüzúm‿vármiymi̍ş?
   4. Ki̍mín‿istediği̍‿şeyleri̍‿álmàk
      koláy‿dėğílmi̍ş?
   5. Ní:çi̍n‿ó‿kadár‿zòrmúş?
5. *Fatma wants a date.*
   1. Fàtmá ki̍mí‿görmėk‿i̍stiyòr?
   2. Onú‿néredė‿búlacàk?
   3. Bütǘn‿gecė‿órada‿ólacákmì?
   4. Saát‿káçá‿kádàr ėvdé‿ólacàk?
   5. Ó‿saáttè néreyė‿gi̍decèk?

6. Àhmét Fatmayȧ‿nėyí‿söylemeği̍‿unúttù?
7. Àhmét nérėdė‿gecė‿bekçiliği̍‿yaptığını‿sȯylüyòr?

6. *Gambler's son.*
1. Ki̍mín‿çocuğú‿gėldì?
2. Néreyė‿gėldì?
3. Né‿i̍stedì?
4. Bày‿Dáğ onún‿içi̍n‿mėmnúnmù?
5. Báy‿Hakkının‿çocuğunún‿istediğini‿bayan‿Dáğ‿dėrhâl‿vėriyórmù?
6. Bày‿Dáğ né‿di̍yòr?
7. Nėleré‿küçükken‿başlamák‿lấ:zìm?

7. *Paid writer.*
1. Mèhmét Báy‿Mánkafanın‿yazılarıni‿ókudúmù?
2. Káç‿ta:nė‿Mánkafa‿vàr?
3. Hángi̍‿Mànkafȧ Mánkafaların‿ėn‿büyüğûydù?
4. Òsmán Mèhmėdé ki̍mín‿yazılarıni‿okumasının‿lâ:zim‿olduğunú‿sȯyledi̍?
5. Bú‿Mànkafá nėlér‿yázıyòrdú?

8. *Sport.*
1. Ó‿gûn né‿sporculari‿şehirlerinė‿gėliyòrdú?
2. Né‿kadár‿kálacȧklàrmiş?
3. Àli̍nín né‿maçlari‿hoşunȧ‿gi̍tmiyórdú?
4. Káç‿máç‿yȧpacaklàrmiş?
5. Né‿maçlarıni‿çók‿görmėk‿istèrdi̍?
6. Máçlárdàn‿biri̍ncisí né‿günû‿ólacàkti?
7. İkincisi̍‿né‿günû?

9. *Wife stays with a friend.*
1. Hàkkí karısının‿ki̍mdé‿kalmasıni‿i̍stiyòr?
2. Ȯrhanín‿kárısì bú‿haberdėn‿hóşlanacákmì?
3. Onún‿yalnızlik‿hoşunȧ‿gi̍diyórmù?
4. Ki̍mín‿karısi‿sporú‿sėvèr?
5. Bera:bėr‿né‿yapárlàr?

SECTION D—TRUE–FALSE

This section is a true-false quiz exactly like the one in Unit 6, except that the first item is not a practice item. Prepare a piece of paper with numbers from 1 to 40 and mark the statements that you will hear from your Guide either *T* or *F*. After you finish the quiz, the Leader will give the correct answers for each statement. Check your paper and give your score to your Leader. He will figure out the average for your group. If your score is less than the average number of correct answers or less than 80 per cent correct, you need more review of the previous units.

Spend the rest of the time going over the items on which you had difficulty.

UNIT 25

GOVERNMENT

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Tom and Ahmet discuss the Turkish government and books on Turkey.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Tóm
of Turkey	Türkí:yénìn
a republic	bír‿cúmhù:riyét
democratic	dèmókrát
its being	òldúğunú
more or less (lit. little much)	áz‿çòk
I know	bilíyórùm
I know more or less that Turkey's a republic and that it's democratic.	Türkì:yenín‿bír‿cúmhú:riyét vé‿démokrát‿óldúğunù áz‿çók‿bilíyórùm.
But it isn't easy to understand everything in a short (lit. little) time.	Fákàt áz‿bír‿zamándà hér‿şeyí‿ànlamàk kólày‿dèğil.
	Àhmét
What else do you want to know (lit. understand)?	Başká‿né‿anlamák‿istiyòrsún?

	Tóm
the president's (lit. the head of the commonwealth's)	reìsi‿cúmhú:rún
how	násìl
his being chosen	seçìldiğiní
to learn	òğrénmék
I want	istíyorùm
I want to learn how the president's chosen.	Reìsi‿cúmhú:rún násil‿seçildiğinì öğrénmék‿istiyòrúm.
	Àhmét
the deputies	mèb'úslár
they choose	sèçér
The deputies choose the president.	Reìsi‿cúmhú:rú méb'úslár‿séçèr.
	Tóm
Who elects the deputies?	Mèb'úslarí kím‿séçèr?
	Àhmét
the people	hálk
The people elect the deputies.	Mèb'úslarí hálk‿séçèr.
deputy	mèb'ús
who are going to be (lit. be able to be) chosen	sèçilébilecék
of the people	insànlarín
of most of them	çòğúnún
the Populist (lit. People's) Party	Hálk‿Firkasì
But the Populist Party gives the names of most of the people who are eligible to be chosen deputy.	Fákàt meb'ús‿sèçilébilecék‿insanlarin‿çoğunún‿isimlérinì Hálk‿Fırkasi‿vérìr.

	Tóm
Can everyone become a deputy?	Hėrkez‿meb'ús‿ólabilírmì?
	Àhmét
No, they can't.	Háyìr, ólámàz.
the age of twenty-two	yirmi‿iki‿yáşını̀
In order to be eligible to be chosen deputy you have to have (lit. be) passed the age of twenty-two.	Meb'ús‿şèçilėbilmék‿içìn yirmi‿ikí‿yaşını‿geçmiş‿ólmalìdir.
Turkish	tűrkçè
reading (and)	òkúyúp
its writing	yázmásıní
one must know	bilmelídìr
You have to know how to read and write Turkish.	Tűrkçé‿ókuyùp yázmasıní‿bilmelìdír.
one's record	dósyásì
clean	tèmíz
You have to have a clean record.	Dósyásì témíz‿ólmalìdir.
	Tóm
vote	réy
can one give?	vérebilírmì?
Can everyone vote?	Hėrkez‿réy‿vérebilírmì?
	Àhmét
from twenty-one years of age	yirmi‿bír‿yáşindàn
under	àşáğí
and those who are	olánlárlà
crazy	dèlí

from those who are	olànlárdán
except	mà:dá:
women (and)	kadín
men (lit. male)	èrkék
Yes. Everyone, men and women, can vote, except those who are insane and those who are under twenty-one years of age.	Évèt. Yirmi‿bír‿yaşındán‿aşaği‿olánlárlà deli‿olánlárdán‿má:dà: kádìn‿érkék hérkez‿réy‿vérebilìr.

	Tóm
from one province	bír‿vilấ:yéttèn
they are chosen	sèçilír
How many deputies are chosen from a vilâyet?	Bír‿vilấ:yéttèn káç‿meb'ús‿séçilìr?
	Àhmét
to its population	nüfù:súná
it is bound	báğlídìr
That (lit. this) depends on its population.	Bú, vilâ:yetín‿nüfú:suná‿bağlìdir.
to forty thousand persons	kírk‿bín‿kíşiyè
he corresponds (lit. falls)	dǘşǘyòr
Today there's probably one deputy to [every] forty thousand people.	Gá:líbà şímdì kírk‿bin‿kíşiyè bír‿meb'ús‿düşüyòr.
	Tóm
Are all the deputies Turks?	Meb'uslarin‿hépsi‿tǘrkmüdǜr?
	Àhmét
Turkish citizen(s)	tǘrk‿táb'asì
They are not [necessarily] Turkish but they are *Turkish citizens.*	Tǜrk‿déğíl fákàt tǘrk‿táb'asìdir.

Greek	rúm
Armenian	èrmèní
Jewish	yàhúdí
There are Greek, Armenian and Jewish deputies.	Rúm, èrmèní, vé‿yahudí‿méb'úslár‿vàrdır.
	Tóm
the nation	mìllét
its assembly	mècli:sí
gathering (and)	tòpláníp
themselves	kèndí
from among	àralárindán
They meet in the Great National Assembly in Ankara and choose the president from among themselves, don't they?	Bùnlár Ânkaràdà Büyük‿Míllét‿Mecli:sindé‿tóplanìp kéndí‿àralárindàn reisi‿cúmhú:rú‿seçérlèr, déğílmì?
	Àhmét
head	báş
minister	vèkíl
Yes, and the president chooses the prime minister.	Évèt, vé‿reisi‿cúmhúrdà báş‿veki:li‿séçèr.
	Tóm
at your house (lit. at you)	sèndé
to Turkey	Türkí:yéyè
about (relating to)	dà:ír
a book	bìr‿kítáp
I saw a book at your house about Turkey.	Sèndé, Türkí:yeyé‿dá:ìr bír‿kítáp‿gördùm.
Is it yours?	Séníınmì?

	Àhmét
from the library	kütùphá:nedén
I took it (out)	àldím
No, I took it out of the library.	Háyìr, kütúphá:nedén‿áldìm.
	Tóm
it is read (being read)	òkúnúr
Is it an easy book to read?	Koláy‿okunúr‿bir‿kitápmì?
	Àhmét
No, it isn't, but if you like, I'll give it to you.	Háyìr, dèğil, fákàt istérsèn, sánà‿véreyim.
If you have a good book about America, I'd like to read it.	Sènin Amerikaya‿da:ir‿iyi‿bir‿kitabin‿vársà çók‿ókumák‿istèrim.
they are not believed (not being believed)	inànilmáz
What I've read up to now are incredible things.	Benim‿şimdiyé‿kadár‿okudúklarìm inánilmáz‿şéylèr.
recently (lit. in past) (days)	geçènlérdé
it isn't read (not being read)	ókùnmáz
I read a book recently, an unreadable book.	Geçenlerdé‿bir‿kitáp‿okudùmdú, okúnmáz‿bir‿kitàp.
year(s)	sèné
having lived	ótùrmúş
it's supposed to have been written	yázmíşmìş
It's supposed to have been written by a man who lived twenty years in America.	Amerikádà yirmi‿sené‿oturmúş‿bir‿ádám‿yazmìşmiş.

	Tóm
I have seen	gö́rmǘṣtûm
Yes, I've seen a few of those books.	Évèt, ó‿kitáplárdàn bir‿káç‿ta:nė‿gö́rmǘṣtûm

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Unit 1, we mentioned groups of vowels in Turkish and said that they were always pronounced like one vowel after another with a clear separation, as in *sàát* 'time; o'clock; watch, clock'.

In Unit 10, we discussed the sound written ('), and described it as a catch in the throat, noting that over-careful speakers, in words like *sàát*, sometimes pronounced this catch between the two vowels, thus: *sà'át*.

In this same unit, we observed that this catch is also occasionally pronounced by some speakers, after a consonant and before a vowel, in words like *sàn'át*.

We noted, however, that in words like *yàğár*, where the traditional spelling *-ğ-* between vowels is not pronounced, one *never* pronounces the catch between the two vowels.

Practice the following, listening carefully to the Guide, putting in the catch in the throat when he does:

PRACTICE 1

dá(')ìmà
dà:(')ír
fà(')íz
İsmà(')íl
ma(')álésèf
müsà(')ádé
né‿(')ò
önû‿(')áçík
rè(')ís
sà(')át
tá(')ahûtlú

PRACTICE 2

mèb'ús
més'ėlâ:
sàn'át
tàb'á

PRACTICE 3

àğáç
àğír
àğíz
áğùstós
bòğáz
kâğít

PRACTICE 3 (*Continued*)

òğúl
sìğınák
sòğúk

In Unit 1 we also noted that the final vowel of a preceding word may at times be run together with the initial vowel of a following word, as in the phrase *hàyırlí‿òlsùn!*, where the *-ı* and the *o-* may be run together. Listen carefully to the following examples, running the vowels together when your Guide does, or separating them with the catch, if he happens to pronounce the phrase that way:

PRACTICE 4

Ȧllahá‿ısmárladìk!
hėr‿né‿isè
bú‿ȧkşàm
evdė‿ólmıyȧcàk
né‿ȧlsìn?
vízė‿ȧlmağà
şȧrkí‿ilè

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *Peculiar vowel harmony*

In Unit 19 B.1.1, we noted certain cases where endings with Vowel Harmony Type I had *i* instead of *ı*, after *a*, and *ü* instead of *u* after *u* or *o*. These same bases, which we have marked with a small raised *i*, when used with endings with Vowel Harmony Type II, work as follows:

Column I			*Column II*	
hárᴘ^{i}	*'war'*	:	hàrptén	*'from war'*
*k*ấlᴘ^{i}	*'heart'*	:	*k*ȁlplér	*'hearts'*
sàát^{i}	*'hour'*	:	sȧàtté	*'at the hour'*
sèyyáhát^{i}	*'trip'*	:	sèyyahȧtté	*'on the trip'*
mèşgûl^{i}	*'busy'*	:	méşgȗllér	*'they are busy'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. instead of *-a-* or *-a*, in Column II, which we expect from the Type II ending, we get *-e-* or *-e* throughout;
2. these bases, then, have only the vowels *i*, *ü* or *e* in endings which are attached to them, and are not found with ending-vowels *ı*, *u* or *a*.

2. *Turkish equivalents of English "be . . . -ed", etc.*

In the present and previous units we have met the following sentences:

Türkçede‿bú‿násil‿*dénìr?*	*'How is this said in Turkish?'*
İstánbulda‿*görülecék*‿néreleri‿vàr?	*'What places are there to be seen (lit. those going to be seen) in Istanbul?'*
Óraya‿násil‿*gidilìr?*	*'How does one go there?'*
Béndé‿*giyinìp* sizínlé‿gelìrim.	*'I'll dress (myself) and come with you, too.'*
Bendé‿*bozdurulacàk*‿bir‿çék‿vàr.	*'I have a check with me to be cashed. (lit. which is going to be cashed).'*
Zá:tèn kendisiné‿*verilecék*‿bir‿méktú:búm‿vàr.	*'Besides I have a letter to give (lit. which will be given) to him.'*
İki‿kişi‿*yáralánmìş.*	*'Two people have been (gotten) injured.'*
Postaha:né‿*kapánmamìşsá* şú‿méktú:búda‿göndèr!	*'If the post office hasn't closed, mail this letter, too!'*
Reìsi‿cúmhú:rún násil‿*seçildiğinì* öğrénmék‿istiyòrúm.	*'I want to learn how the president is chosen.'*
Meb'ús‿*séçilébilecék*‿insanlarin‿çoğunún‿isimlérinì Hálk‿Fırkasi‿vérìr.	*'The Populist Party gives the names of most of the people who are eligible to be chosen deputy.'*
Bír‿vilâ:yéttèn káç‿meb'ús‿*séçilìr?*	*'How many deputies are chosen from a* vilâyet*?'*
Koláy‿*ókunúr*‿bir‿kitàpmi?	*'[Is it] an easy book to read (lit. which is read)?'*
İnánilmáz‿şéylèr.	*'They are incredible (lit. which are not believed) things.'*
Okúnmáz‿bir‿kitàp.	*'[It is] an unreadable (lit. which isn't read) book.'*

In the above sentences we see many forms such as *dènir* '[it] is said', *görülécék* 'which are going to be seen', *gìdilir* 'one goes', *gìyinip* 'dressing oneself (and)', *bòzdurulacák* 'which is going to be cashed,' etc.

If we group similar forms together, we find the following:

	Column I				*Column II*
			Group I		
	de- . . . (tr.)	*'say'*	:	dènír	*'[it] is said'*
	tanı- . . . (tr.)	*'know (someone)'*	:	tánìnmíş	*'a (well-)known thing'*
	yarala- . . . (tr.)	*'injure'*	:	yàralánmíş	*'[they] have been injured'*
	oku- . . . (tr.)	*'read'*	:	òkúnúr	*'(that which) is read'*
			Group II		
i	giт- . . . (intr.)	*'go'*	:	gìdı̍lír	*'one goes'*
e	seç- . . . (tr.)	*'choose'*	:	sèçı̍lír	*'[they] are chosen'*
ü	düşün- . . . (tr.)	*'think'*	:	düşǜnǘlmék	*'to be thought (of)'*
ö	gör- . . . (tr.)	*'see'*	:	gȍrǘlecék	*'[it] will be seen'*
ı	çağ(ı)r- . . . (tr.)	*'call'*	:	çàğrildí	*'[he] was called'*
a	inan- . . . (intr.)	*'believe'*	:	inànilmáz	*'[it] isn't believed'*
u	unut- . . . (tr.)	*'forget'*	:	unùtúlmáz	*'[it] isn't forgotten'*
o	boz- . . . (tr.)	*'spoil'*	:	bòzúldú	*'[it] (was) spoiled'*
			Group III		
i	giy- . . . (tr.)	*'dress'*	:	gìyı̍níp	*'dressing oneself (and)'*
e	geç- . . . (tr.)	*'pass'*	:	gèçı̍nír	*'[he] gets along'*
ü	gül- . . . (intr.)	*'laugh (at)'*	:	gülǜnécék	*'[it] will be laughed at'*
ö	gör- . . . (tr.)	*'see'*	:	gȍrǘnǘr	*'[it] appears, seems'*
ı	———	———	:	———	———
a	al- . . . (tr.)	*'take'*	:	álìnmíş	*'[they] are taken'*
u	bul- . . . (tr.)	*'find'*	:	bùlúnúr	*'[it] is (found)'*
o	ol- . . . (tr.)	*'be'*	:	òlúnúr	*'[it] becomes'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, and if in Column II we take away the endings such as *-ir*, *-mek*, *-ecek*, *-dı*, *-maz*, *-ip*, *-mış*, etc. we find that the part of the words in Column II which means 'be (get) done, do itself, etc.' is:

1. *-n-* after a vowel as in Group I;
2. *-il-*, *-ül-*, *-ıl-*, *-ul-* (with *some* roots) after a consonant as in Group II;
3. *-in-*, *-ün-*, *-ın-*, *-un-* (with *other* roots) (occasionally with *same* root as appears in Group II) after a consonant as in Group III.

So we see that this ending has three forms:

I *-n-*
II *-il-*, *-ül-*, *-ıl-*, *-ul-*
III *-in-*, *-ün-*, *-ın-*, *-un-*

Since we can predict which ending will occur only in the case of I, we shall indicate from now on in the *Finder Lists* and in the vocabularies at the end of the manual, with all roots ending in consonants, whether II or III, or both are used with the particular root, thus:

al- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ır-) (-dır-) (-ın-) *'take'*
giT- . . . (intr.) (aor. -er-) (-er-) (-il-) *'go'*
giy- . . . (tr.) (aor. -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *'dress'* (-in-) *'dress oneself'*
gör- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ür-) (-dür-) (-ül-) *'see'* (-ün-) *'seem, appear'*
gül- . . . (intr.) (aor. -er-) (-dür-) (-ün-) *'laugh (at)'*
ıslan- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *'get wet'*

We may note that:

1. if the verb root ends in *l*, the *-il-*, *-ül-*, etc. ending is *never* used immediately after it;
2. if the verb root ends in *n*, the *-in-*, *-ün-*, etc. ending is *never* used immediately after it.

We may also observe that:

1. with intransitive verb roots the meaning of the resulting form is frequently *impersonal:*

gìdilír	*'one goes'*

2. when the ending *-in-*, *-ün-*, etc. is added to a root, the meaning of the resultant form is frequently *reflexive*, that is, the subject acts upon itself:

gìyinír	'[*he*] *dresses* [*him*]*self*'

3. the effect of any one of the three endings may be simply to *intransitivize*, that is, to change a transitive verb root to intransitive:

gö̀rünǘr	'[*it*] *seems, appears*'
gèçinír	'[*he*] *gets along*'
kapánmamı̀şsà	'*if* [*it*] *hasn't closed*'

4. the effect of any one of the three endings may be to *passivize*, that is to indicate that an action is done *by* someone:

sèçilír	'[*he*] *is chosen*'

Note: *By* in such a case is rendered by Turkish *tàrafındán* 'from their side, by'.

Reìsi_cúmhúr méb'ùslár_tarafındán_séçilìr.
'The president is chosen by the deputies.'

5. the effect of any one of the three endings may be to *ingressivize*, that is, to indicate that someone gets into the condition indicated by the verb root:

yàralánír	'[*he*] *gets wounded*'
bòzúldú	'[*it*] (*got*) *spoiled*'

Verb roots which already have the endings *-n-*, or *-in-*, *-ün-*, etc., may add an *additional -il-*, *-ül-*, etc.

bekle-	. . . (tr.)	*'wait'*
beklen-	. . . (intr.)	*'be, get waited for'*
béklènilír	. . . (intr.)	'[*he*] *is, gets waited for*'

This additional ending, as in the case of the double causative endings, is usually superfluous.

It may, however, indicate an *impersonal* meaning, especially with transitive verb roots, transformed into intransitive verb stems by the first ending (*-n-* in the example above):

béklènilír	*'one is waited for'*

We shall call these endings *passive-ingressive* endings, since that is the meaning common to all of them, and particularly characteristic of the *-il-*, *-ül-*, *-ıl-*, *-ul-* ending. We shall call the *-n-* and *-in-*, *-ün-*, *-ın-*, *-un-* endings *passive-reflexive*, since they are the only ones which at times may have a reflexive meaning.

3. *Turkish expressions for 'doing (and) . . .'*

We have seen the following sentences in this and previous units:

Béndé_*gìyinìp* sizínlé_gelìrím.	*'I'll get dressed* [*and*] *come with you, too.* (*lit. getting dressed, I'll . . .*).'
Ískeleyé_*gìdìp* géri_gelìrim.	*'I'll go to the pier* [*and*] *come back* (*lit. going to the pier, I'll . . .*).'
Türkçé_*òkuyùp* yázmasıní_bilmelìdir.	*'One must know how to read and write Turkish* (*lit. reading Turkish, one must know its writing*).'

Bùnlár Ánkarádà, Büyǘk‿Mìllét‿Mecli:sindé‿*tòplanìp* kéndí‿áralárindàn reìsi‿cúmhú:rú‿seçérlèr, dèğílmì?	*'They meet in the Great National Assembly in Ankara and choose the president from among themselves, don't they? (lit. meeting in Ankara . . ., they choose . . .)'*

If we tabulate forms such as *gìyiníp*, *gìdíp*, *òkúyúp*, and *tòpláníp* with others, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
			Group I		
i	———	———	:	———	———
e	söyle- . . .	*'say'*	:	sȍyléyíp	*'saying (and)'*
ü	———	———	:	———	———
ö	———	———	:	———	———
ı	tanı- . . .	*'know'*	:	tàniyíp	*'knowing (and)'*
a	tara- . . .	*'comb'*	:	tàráyíp	*'combing (and)'*
u	oku- . . .	*'read'*	:	òkúyúp	*'reading (and)'*
o	———	———	:	———	———
			Group II		
i	giT- . . .	*'go'*	:	gìdip	*'going (and)'*
e	göster- . . .	*'show'*	:	gȍstéríp	*'showing (and)'*
ü	gül- . . .	*'laugh'*	:	gǜlǘp	*'laughing (and)'*
ö	öt- . . .	*'sing (birds)'*	:	ȍtǘp	*'singing (and)'*
ı	çık- . . .	*'go out'*	:	çìkíp	*'going out (and)'*
a	toplan- . . .	*'meet'*	:	tòpláníp	*'meeting (and)'*
u	dur- . . .	*'stop'*	:	dùrúp	*'stopping (and)'*
o	koş- . . .	*'run'*	:	kòşúp	*'running (and)'*

Comparing Column I with II, and Groups I and II, we see that:

1. after a vowel the ending meaning '. . . -ing (and)' is *-yip, -yüp, -yıp, -yup;*
2. after a consonant it is *-ip, -üp, -ıp, -up;*
3. the vowel of the ending is *strongest*, in these simple forms.

In the *negative* forms, however (söylémeyìp, gúlméyìp, etc.), the strongest vowel is the one just before the negative ending.

Alternative forms to *söylèyíp, tàráyíp* are *söylìyíp, tàriyíp*, and usually *yìyíp* 'eating (and)' from *ye- . . .* 'eat'.

The negative ending, also, may be *-mi-*, or *-mı-*, before the *-y-* of this ending.

Review Unit 23, Section B.1.1, for the change of *e* to *i*, and *a* to *ı*, before *-y-* initial in endings.

We note that instead of using a full form of the first verb, complete with personal and other endings, and connecting it with the second verb by 'and', Turkish avoids this repetition of elements and uses a form with a neutral ending which does not indicate person etc. and does not necessarily include a word for 'and'. We shall call this -(*y*)*ip*, -(*y*)*üp*, -(*y*)*ıp*, -(*y*)*up* ending the *coordinating gerundial* ending, and verb forms with this ending *coordinating gerunds*.

4. *Turkish aorist ending after causative and passive endings*

Compare:

Column I			Column II	
güldür- . . .	*'make laugh'*	:	gûldürûr	'[*he*] *makes* (*him*) *laugh*'
gelin- . . .	*'come'*	:	gèlinír	*'one comes'*
yapıl- . . .	*'be done'*	:	yàpilír	'[*it*] *is done*'
bozul- . . .	*'spoil'*	:	bòzúlúr	'[*it*] *gets spoiled*'
çıkar- . . .	*'take out'*	:	çìkárír	'[*he*] *takes out*'

We note that the *aorist* ending after *causative*

I -dir-, -dür-, -dır-, -dur-
-tir-, -tür-, -tır-, -tur-
II -t-
III -it-, -üt-, -ıt-, -ut-
IV -ir-, -ür-, -ır-, -ur-
V -er-, -ar-

or *passive* I -n-
II -il-, -ül-, -ıl-, -ul-
III -in-, -ün-, -ın-, -un-

endings is always Vowel Harmony Type I:

-ir-, -ür-, -ır-, -ur-

We shall note that certain other (stem-forming) verb endings are likewise followed by Type I aorist endings.

5. *Other copula combinations*

a. We have seen these sentences:

Unúttúmdù. Bendéde‿bozdurulacák‿bir‿çék‿vàr.	*'I had forgotten. I have a check to be cashed.'*
İsmini‿yànlíş‿*yazdìmdi.* Dóğrú‿yázalìm.	*'I wrote your name wrong. Let's write [it] right!'*
Geçenlerdé‿bir‿kitáp‿*okudùmdú*, okúnmáz‿bir‿kitàp.	*'I read a book recently, an unreadable book.'*

If we tabulate the forms *unúttúmdù*, *yázdímdì*, and *ókudúmdù*, together with similar forms, we get:

	Column I			Column II	
i	gìrdín	*'you went in'*	:	gírdíndì	*'you went in (and then)'*
	bèğéndí	*'he liked it'*	:	beğéndíydì	*'[he] liked [it] (and then)'*
ü	gùldúk	*'we laughed'*	:	güldúktù	*'we laughed (and then)'*
	gòrdünúz	*'you saw'*	:	gördünúzdù	*'you saw (and then)'*
ı	yàzdím	*'I wrote'*	:	yázdímdì	*'I wrote (and then)'*
a	çìktılár	*'they went out'*	:	çiktılárdì	*'they went out (and then)'*
u	únùttúm	*'I forgot'*	:	unúttúmdù	*'I forgot (and then)'*

Comparing Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. to the simple attested past forms in Column I are added forms of the attested past copula ending -(*y*)*di*, -(*y*)*dü*, etc.;
2. this ending is *-ydi*, *-ydü*, etc. after a vowel final in the simple attested past form;
3. it is *-di*, *-dü*, *-ti*, *-tü*, etc. after a consonant final in the simple attested past form.

In addition to these combined forms, phrase forms also occur:

beğéndíydì	*and*	beğéndí‿idì
yázdímdì	*and*	yázdím‿idì

These forms are unusual in that the first element to which the copula is added is a complete *verb* form with personal endings, rather than an action noun base. No personal endings are added then to the copula ending, but it is used only in its base form *ìdí*.

In the three example sentences above, we note that the combined forms *unúttúmdù*, *yázdímdì*, *ókudúmdù*, are followed by additional explanatory material. In contrast to the simple attested past forms, *ùnùttúm*, *yàzdím*, *òkùdúm*, these combined forms do not terminate the situation completely. One expects the person speaking to continue, and to go on to something else. From this point of view, we may refer to them as *continuous-narrative* past forms.

Now observe the following sentences, in which more of these combined forms are used:

Àlì‿ölmúş. Závállì! Onú‿dûn‿gördûmdü! *'Ali has died (is dead) (so they tell me).'*
'Poor fellow! I saw him only yesterday.'

Ó‿gèldiğí‿zámàn dişarí‿çıktìmdi. *'When he came, I had just gone out.'*

The idea expressed by the forms *gördûmdù*, *çiktímdì* in the above sentences is that of *recent* past ('only, just').

In the second of the above sentences, we see the action placed in time relative to something else. Now compare:

Ó‿gèldiğí‿zámàn dişarí‿çiktìm. *'When he came, I went out.'*

We see that the idea expressed is quite different: *çìktím* 'I went out (at that moment)', but *çiktímdì* 'I had (already) gone out'. Here we see that in addition to the other ideas expressed by these combined past forms, they may also express *completed* or *perfected* action with relation to some other action.

We shall, therefore, refer to these combinations of *simple attested past* forms plus *attested past copula* base ending, as *continuous-narrative past* or *recent past* (*perfect*) forms.

b. Now let us look at the following sentences:

Évèt, ó‿kitáplárdàn bir‿káç‿ta:né‿görmûştûm. *'Yes, I've seen a few of those books.'*
Küçûkkèn Ánkarayá‿gitmiştim. *'When I was small, I went to Ankara.'*

If we tabulate forms like *görmûştùm*, *gitmiştìm*, together with similar forms, we get:

	Column I			Column II	
i	gìtmíş	*'gone'*	:	gitmíştìm	*'I went, had gone'*
e	gèlmişlér	*'they, having come'*	:	gélmişlérdì	*'they came, had come'*

ü	gòrmûş	*'seen'*	:	görmûştû	'[*he*] *saw, had seen*'
	yûzmûş	*'swum'*	:	yüzmûştünûz	*'you swam, had swum'*
ı	çikmíş	*'gone out'*	:	çikmíştìn	*'you went* (*had gone*) *out'*
	àlmişlár	*'they, having taken'*	:	álmişlárdì	*'they took, had taken'*
u	bùlmúş	*'found'*	:	búlmúştùk	*'we* (*had*) *found'*

Comparing Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. to the (quoted) *past action noun* in Column I, are added the forms of the *attested past copula ending*;
2. the variation in form (-ti-, -di, -tü, etc.) is the usual one (Vowel Harmony Type I) (humming or non-humming final sound).

In addition to these combined forms, phrase forms also are used:

gi̍tmíştìm *and* gi̍tmíş‿idìm
gélmi̍slérdì *and* gélmi̍şlér‿i̍dì

We may note that the (quoted) *past action noun*, which is the base in the combined forms no longer has any quotative meaning.

If we compare the two sentences below:

Sén‿géldiğín‿zámàn gi̍tmíştìm. *'When you came, I had* (*already been*) *gone* (*quite some time*).'
Sén‿géldiğín‿zámàn gi̍ttímdì. *'When you came, I had* (*just*) *gone.'*

we see that combined forms such as *gi̍tmíştìm* may refer to a somewhat *distant* or *removed* past, whereas forms like *gi̍ttímdì* refer to recent past. Here we also see that they may likewise express *completed* or *perfected* action with relation to some other action.

We shall, therefore, refer to these combinations of (quoted) ***past action noun*** plus ***attested past copula*** endings, as ***removed past*** or ***removed past perfect*** forms.

c. Now note the following:

Amerikádà yirmi̍‿sené‿oturmúş‿bi̍r‿àdám‿yazmìşmiş.
'*A man who lived in America twenty years is said to have written* [*it*].'

Tabulating *yázmíşmìş* with similar forms:

	Column I			Column II	
i	gìtmíş	*'gone'*	:	gitmíşmìşi̍m	*'I am said to have gone'*
e	gìrmi̍şlér	*'they, having entered'*	:	gi̍rmiş[illegible]mìş	*'they are said to have entered'*
ü	gǜlmǘş	*'laughed'*	:	gülmǘşmǜş(s)ǘn	*'you are said to have laughed'*
	gö̀rmǘş	*'seen'*	:	görmǘşmǜşü̍z	*'we are said to have seen [it]'*
ı	yàzmíş	*'written'*	:	yázmíşmìş	*'[he] is said to have written [it]'*
a	yàpmişlár	*'they, having done'*	:	yápmişlármìş	*'they are said to have done [it]'*
u	kòşmúş	*'run'*	:	koşmúşmùş(s)unúz	*'you are said to have run'*

Comparing Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. to the (quoted) *past action noun* base are added the *quoted past copula* ending forms;
2. the ending as usual follows Vowel Harmony Type I.

In addition to these combined forms, phrase forms are also used:

gitmi̍şmìşi̍m *and* gi̍tmíş‿imìşi̍m
koşmúşmùş(s)unúz *and* kóşmúş‿imìş(s)ini̍z

We note here that the meaning is not only quoted past and perfected, but there is some considerable doubt as to the truth of the statement. So we shall call these combinations of (quoted) *past action noun* plus *quoted past copula* endings, *dubitative quoted past* or *quoted past perfect* forms.

6. *Uses of Turkish action nouns and participles*

We have already met most of the following sentences in this and previous units:

I

1. Annesine‿bi̍r‿mèktúp‿*yázıyórlàr*‿idi̍ (yazíyórlàrdi).
   'They were writing (lit. they-at-the-time-writing they-were) a letter to their mother.'
1. Hèrkeze‿*vérmiyórlàr*‿imi̍ş (vérmiyórlàrmiş).
   'They say they weren't giving them (lit. they-not-at-the-time-giving they-say-they-were) to everyone.'

1. Pará‿yatırmák‿*istiyór*‿iseǹiz (istiyòrsaniz) . . .
'If you want (lit. at-the-moment-wanting if-you-are) to deposit money . . .'

II

1. Hér‿gûn trámvayıní‿*káçırìr*‿idi (káçırìrdi).
'He used to miss (lit. continually-missing he-was) his street car every day.'

1. Dáima‿hóṣuná‿*gidèr*‿imiṣ (gidèrmiṣ).
'They say he always liked [it] (lit. always to-his-pleasure continually-going they-say-it-was).'

1. Bóṣ‿bir‿yér‿*búlabilír*‿isèm (búlabilírsèm), táyyá:ré‿ilè.
'If I can find (lit. generally-finding if-I-am) an empty place, by plane.'

5. Koláy‿*okunúr*‿bir‿kitápmì?
'Is it an easily read (lit. generally-being-read) book?'

5. Benim‿ṣimdiyé‿kadár‿ókudúklarìm *inánilmáz*‿ṣéylèr!
'The things I've read up till now are incredible (lit. not-generally-being-believed) things.'

5. *Gülér*‿yûzlè kitábıní‿ókuyòrdú.
'With smiling (lit. generally-smiling) face [he] was reading his book.'

III

1. Vapurá‿*binecék*‿idìk (binecéktìk).
'We were going to get on (lit. going-to-get-on we-were) the ship.'

1. Yeni‿bir‿ótomóbil‿sátìn‿*alacák*‿imiṣ (alacákmış).
'They say [he] was going to get (lit. going-to-get they-say-he-was) a new car.'

1. Búrada‿*tóplánacák*‿isè (tóplánacáksà), bütün‿gecé‿konúṣacàklár.
'If they meet (lit. going-to-meet if-they-are) here, they will talk all night.'

2. *Yiyecèk*‿yók.
'There's nothing to eat (lit. going-to-eat there-isn't).'

3. Kimin‿*kazanacağını*‿biliyórmù?
'Does he know who's going to win (lit. of-whom his-going-to-win).'

3. Çárşıyá‿*gidecéğinì* ní:çin‿evveldén‿söylèmedin?
'Why didn't you say beforehand that you were going (lit. your-going-to-go) to market?'

4. Bizde‿*içecéğimizdén*‿dólayì sizé‿ó‿kadár‿veréméyìz.
'Because we *are going to drink (lit. from-our-going-to-drink) [it], we can't give you that much.'*

5. İstánbulda‿*görülecék*‿néreleri‿vàr?
'What places are there to be seen (lit. going-to-be-seen what-places-of-its there-are) in Istanbul?'

5. Bizi‿óraya‿kadár‿*götürecék*‿benzin‿vármì?
'Is there gas to take us there (lit. us to-that-place up-to going-to-take gas is-there)?'

5. *Söyliyecékleri*‿şéylerì évvéldén‿yazmışlàrmiş.
'They say they had written down the things they were going to say (lit. their-going-to-say things), beforehand.'

IV

1. Bú öylé‿*ólmalı̀*dir.
'This must be (lit. is-necessarily-being) that way.'

1. Hediyé‿*götürmeli*‿isèk (götürmeliysèk) iyi‿bir‿şéy‿álmalìyiz.
'If we have to take (lit. necessarily-taking if-we-are) a present, we ought to take something good.'

V

1. Akşám‿gazételeri‿*géldi*‿isè (géldiysè) baná‿bir‿"Ha*k*i:kát"‿verirmisinìz?
'If the evening papers have come (lit. having-come if-they-are) will you give me a "Truth"?'

VI

1. Sén‿géldiğin‿zámàn bén‿*gitmiş*‿idìm (gitmiştìm).
'When you came, I had (already been) gone (quite some time) (lit. having-gone I-was).'

5. Amerikádà yirmi‿sené‿*oturmúş*‿bir‿ádám‿*yázmìş*‿imiş (yazmìşmiş).
   'A man who lived (lit. having-lived a man) in America twenty years is said to have written (lit. having-written they-say-he-was) [it].'

1. Postaha:nè‿*kapánmámìş*‿isé (kapánmamìşsá), şú‿méktú:búda‿gönder.'
   'If the post office hasn't closed (lit. not-having-closed if-it-is), mail this letter, too!'

1. Patátes‿*kızármíştìr.*
   'The potatoes are fried (lit. having-fried-they-are).'

1. *Bayilmíş*tirlàr.
   'They've fainted (lit. having-fainted-they-are).'

1. Yirmi‿iki‿yaşıni‿*géçmiş*‿ólmalìdir.
   'You have to have passed (lit. having-past necessarily-being-one-is) the age of twenty-two.'

4. *Geçmiş*té‿olán‿şeyleri‿unútúnùz, çünkû *ólmúş*‿şéylèr olduklari‿gibi‿kálmàzlár, dèğişirlér.
   'Forget things which are in the past (lit. in-the having-passed), for past (lit. having-happened) things do not remain as they were, they change.'

5. *Kızármíş*‿patàtés.
   'Fried (lit. having-fried) potatoes.'

VII

1. İşin‿fénà:‿tárafì benim‿çocúk‿*ólmamàm*dir.
   'The bad part of the matter is that I'm not (lit. my-not-being-it-is) a child.'

2. Né‿*yapmaları*‿lâ:zìm?
   'What do they have to do (lit. their-doing what is-necessary)?'

3. *Almami*‿istémedin‿kì!
   'You didn't ask me to buy (lit. my-buying) it!'

3. *Yapmayi*‿únútmà!
   'Don't forget to do (lit. the-doing) it!'

3. Éviné‿*gitmelerini̍*‿söyledilèr.
'They told them to go (lit. said their-going) home.'

4. Kárınízlà dáns‿*etmemė*‿müsaadė‿edérmi̍sinìz?
'Will you allow me to dance (lit. accede to-my-dancing) with your wife?'

4. Karınızin‿i̍çki̍‿içmeğė‿*báşlamásınà*!
'To your wife's beginning to drink!'

VIII

2. *İçti̍kleri̍* onlará‿i̍yi̍‿gėliyòr.
'Whatever they drink (lit. their-having-drunk-thing) is good for them.'

3. Bi̍r‿şėy‿*yaptığıni*‿gőrmüyòrúm.
'I don't see that she is doing (lit. her-doing) (has done) (lit. her-having-done) anything.'

3. Sizė‿nėreye‿*gittiğimi̍*‿söyliyémėdìm!
'I couldn't tell you where I went (lit. my-having-gone where).'

5. Seni̍n‿*istediğin*‿bi̍r‿şėy‿vármì?
'Is there anything you want (lit. your-wanted)?'

5. *Yáttığín*‿yėrdè rahátmisìn?
'Are you comfortable (in the place) where you are lying (lit. in the your-lain place)?'

Study the above sentences, especially the literal meanings of the forms in italics, and how the forms fit into the sentences.

We have divided these sentences into the following eight groups, each treating a particular kind of action noun or participle:

I Momentary Action Nouns (Units 21.B.1.2., 23.B.1.5).

II Aorist Action Nouns (Units 19.B.1.2., 23.B.1.5).

III Future Action Nouns (Participles) (Units 9.B.1.2, 13.B.1.6, 15.B.1.1, 19.B.1.2, 21.B.1.2, 23.B.1.5).

IV Necessitative Action Nouns (Unit 23.B.1.5).
V Attested Past Action Nouns (Unit 23.B.1.5).
VI (Quoted) Past Action Nouns (Units 15.B.1.1, 23.B.1.5).

Note: This (quoted) past action *noun* does not have the quotative meaning of the verb. It is simple past.

VII *-me, -ma* Action Nouns (Units 8.B.1.4, 13.B.1.4)
VIII Aorist Participles (Unit 23.B.1.4).

We have subdivided each group according to the way in which the particular action noun is used:

1. with a copula (phrase or combined form)
   Ex.[1]: géldí‿ísè (géldíysè)
2. (with or without possessive endings) as an actor
   Ex.: yìyécék, íçtíklerí
3. (with or without possessive endings) with the definite objective ending
   Ex.: yàpmáyí, gìttíğimí
4. (with or without possessive endings) with other case endings
   Ex.: gèçmíşté, íçecèğimízdén
5. (with or without possessive endings) as a modifying word before another noun
   Ex.: ólmúş‿şéylèr, yáttığín‿yérdè

Not all of the eight action nouns are used in each of the five ways cited. However, using the numbers **1**, 2, 3, etc., as reference points, go through the sentences observing how each of the eight action nouns performs in its particular uses. We need to comment further on only one of the five uses, 3.

Compare the following sentences:

a. (Onún‿)gazéteyi‿okúyacáğıní‿sö́ylüyòr.
b. (Onún‿)gazéteyi‿ókudúğunú‿sö́ylüyòr.
c. (Onún‿)gazéteyi‿ókumásıní‿sö́ylüyòr.

Meanings:

a. He (1) tells him (2) (that) he (1) is going to read the paper.
b. He (1) tells him (2) (that) he (1) reads (read) (is reading) (has read) the paper.
c. He (1) tells him (2) (that he (2) is) to read the paper.

---

[1] Example

Notice that a, with the ***future action noun*** (participle), refers clearly to a future action.

Observe that b, with the ***aorist participle***, refers to any time (general) ("he reads"), or to present ("he is reading"), or to past ("he read", "he has read").

The sentence with the ***-me, -ma action noun*** does not refer to any particular time, but expresses quite a different idea, that of an order, or wish, an action to be carried out.

Note that these three action nouns (or participles) in this use have the possessive endings to indicate *who* carries on the action, and that they are preceded by nouns (or pronouns) with the genitive ending referring to the actor. The two nouns thus form a ***possessive*** noun-phrase. The second word in this possessive noun-phrase has the definite objective ending before the verb which follows. The literal meanings of the phrases, then, are:

a. his going-to-read (the-paper)
b. his-reading (having-read) (the-paper)
c. his-(obligatory)reading (the-paper).

These ***noun*** phrases are the Turkish ways of expressing what we say in English by means of a phrase (which may or may not begin with *that*) containing a ***verb:***

Turkish: *His-going-to-read* (ónún‿okúyacáğınì)
[noun] the-paper he-says.

English: He says (that) he ***is going to read***
[verb] the paper.

This is the commonest way in Turkish of expressing English "(he says) (that) . . .". The word *ki* is only occasionally used in the manner of English "that", to introduce another verb (see Unit 22.B.1.4). Instead Turkish most often uses these action nouns, adds the definite objective ending and places them before the other verb.

2. Covering English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

SECTION C—REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences.*

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

1. Use *passive* forms of the verbs in the following sentences, making other corresponding changes:

1. Evimizi‿bábamíz‿sáttì.
2. Bütûn‿páralarì Àhmét‿kazándì.
3. Elbi:selerimizi‿yáğmúr‿bózdù.
4. Hàstaliğımızí dóktòr‿ánláttí.
5. Ó‿şápkáyì ánnesi‿sátìn‿aldi.

2. Combine the following pairs of sentences, making use of the corresponding *coordinating gerunds:*

1. Bir‿şéy‿söylémedì. Èviné‿gittì.
2. Sáçlarıní‿tárıyòr. Dişlerini‿óvuyòr.
3. Kütüpha:nedeki‿bütún‿kitáplarí‿okúyacàk.
   Onlarin‿içindekilerini‿öğrenecèk.
4. Annemiz‿çárşıyá‿gidèr.
   Yiyecék‿içeceğimizi‿sátín‿álìr.
5. Küçûk‿kizımíz şárkí‿söyledì.
   Bütûn‿óradakileri‿güldürdû.

3. Complete the following sentences by supplying the proper form of the *aorist* ending for the verbs in parentheses:

1. Hér‿gûn bir‿insán‿ölümdèn‿(kurtul- . . .).
2. Balìkçilár, denizdén‿né‿gibi‿şeylér‿(çıkar- . . .)?
3. Hér‿gûn ánnéleri
   onlará‿temiz‿çoráplár‿(giydir- . . .).
4. Témiz‿témiz işimizé‿báşlayábilmék‿için
   hér‿sábàh iyice‿(yıkan- . . .).
5. Çók‿fazlá‿şáráp‿içmèk báşımızí‿(ağrıt- . . .).

4. Give the English equivalents of the *past copula combinations* in italics:

1. Káç‿defá:‿Boğáz‿içindè‿*yüzmüştünüz?*
2. Ó hépsinden‿dáhá‿çabúk‿*koşmùşmúş.*
3. Ó‿gélirkèn bén *çiktímdì.*
4. Parasını‿*káybettìydi* bùldú.
5. Kütüpha:neyè‿*mürà:caát‿etmişlèrmiş,* fákàt
   kütüpha:neci‿órada‿yókmùş.

5. Combine the following pairs of sentences, making the necessary changes in the first one of the pair:

1. Kím‿kóştù? Biliyórmù?
2. Bú‿akşamki‿tóplántıdà né‿söyliyecèksiniz?
   Öbür‿meb'uslár‿ánlıyacákmì?
3. Bütün‿èvdekì‿işi‿bitirsín. Óná‿söyledìm.
4. Néreyè‿gittìk? Onlará‿söylémedik.
5. Mèktú:bú‿yàz! Únútmà!

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Tom is quizzing Ahmet about the government of Turkey. He says:*

a. Türki:yenin‿bir‿cúmhú:riyét‿óldúğunù
   áz‿çók‿biliyórùm.
b. Türki:yenin‿şaráplárınìn
   Àsyanın‿én‿iyisi‿óldúğunù
   áz‿çók‿biliyórùm.

2. *Ahmet asks how he can help:*

a. Başká‿né‿anlamák‿istiyòrsún?
b. Şaráptán‿báşkà Türki:ye-
   nin‿hángi‿içkilerì hóşuná‿gidiyòr?

3. *Tom asks about presidential choice:*

a. Kirmızí‿şárabìn násil‿yapildığınì
   öğrénmék‿istiyòrúm.
b. Reìsi‿cúmhú:rún násil‿seçildiğinì
   öğrénmék‿istiyòrúm.

4. *Ahmet explains how it's done:*

a. Reìsi‿cúmhú:rú méb'úslár‿séçèr.
b. Kirmızí‿şárabì génçlér‿içèr.

5. *Tom wonders who's responsible for them:*

a. Gènçléré onú‿kím‿vérìr?
b. Mèb'úslarí kím‿séçèr?

6. *Ahmet tells him:*
a. Ònlárí hálk‿sèçèr.
b. Kímse‿vérmiyòr. Àráyíp bulúyórlàr.

7. *Ahmet then explains nomination procedure:*
a. İçkí‿içmèk hér‿gencin‿hóşuná‿gidiyòr.
b. Meb'ús‿seçilebilecék‿insánlarín‿isimlerinì
Hálk‿Fırkasi‿vérìr.

8. *Tom wonders who's eligible:*
a. Hérkez‿şaráp‿içebilírmì?
b. Hérkez‿meb'ús‿ólabilírmì?

9. *Ahmet explains the qualifications:*
a. Háyìr, ólámàz. Yirmi‿ikí‿yaşıni‿geç-
miş‿ólmalìdir.
b. Évèt, hérkesin‿kárnınà iyí‿gélìr.

10. *Ahmet tells more:*
a. İçkí‿içìp yémék‿yémelì, çûnkû
yárın‿ölmiyeceğimizi‿kím‿biliyòr?
b. Tûrkçé‿ókuyùp yázmasıní‿bilmelìdír.

11. *Tom wonders how widely the privileges are extended:*
a. Bú‿erkeklér‿için‿doğrú‿ólduğú‿gibì
kadinlár‿içìndé doğrú‿ólmalímidìr?
b. Hérkez‿réy‿vérebilírmì?

12. *Ahmet explains the exceptions:*
a. Yirmi‿bir‿yaşındán‿aşaği‿olánlárlà de-
li‿olánlárdán‿má:dà: hérkez‿réy‿vérebilìr.
b. Küçűk‿çocúklárdán‿má:dà: öylé‿ólmalì.

13. *Tom asks about the number per province:*
a. Káç‿yáşindàn káç‿yaşıná‿kádàr
öylé‿düşűnülûr?
b. Bír‿vilâ:yéttèn káç‿meb'ús‿sèçilìr?

14. *Ahmet tells him what the arrangement is:*
a. Bú vilâ:yetin‿nüfú:suná‿bağlìdir.
b. Génç‿ikèn öylé‿düşűnmelì!

15. *He then estimates the number:*
a. Bín‿kişiyè bír‿şişé‿şaráp‿düşérsè
iki‿bin‿kişiyé‿káç‿şişé‿düşèr?
b. Kírk‿bin‿kişiyè bír‿meb'ús‿düşüyòr.

16. *Tom inquires about their nationality:*
a. Hépsi‿tûrkmüdûr?
b. Hépsi‿ámerikalìmi?

17. *Ahmet explains the situation:*
a. Háyìr, tûrk‿dèğíl fákàt tûrk‿táb'asìdir.
b. Háyìr, amerìkali‿déğíl fákàt
amérikán‿táb'asìdir.

18. *Ahmet lists the nationalities:*
a. Rús, ámeríkálì vé‿yáhudí‿meb'uslár‿vàrdir.
b. Rúm, èrméní, tűrk
vé‿yáhudí‿meb'uslár‿vàrdir.

19. *Tom asks about those eligible for the presidency:*
a. Mèb'úslár kèndí‿áralárindàn
reìsí‿cúmhú:rú‿seçérlèr, déğílmì?
b. Reìsí‿cúmhúr kéndiní‿séçtirìr, déğílmì?

20. *Ahmet answers:*
a. Évèt, öylé.
b. Háyìr, démokrát‿olmasındán‿dólayì
kendinì‿séçtirémèz.

21. *Tom then inquires about a book he has seen:*
a. Sèndé, Türkí:yeyé‿dá:ìr bìr‿kìtáp‿gördûm.
b. Sèndé, Ameríkayá‿dá:ìr bìr‿kìtáp‿gördûm.

22. *Ahmet offers to lend it to him:*
a. Koláy‿okunúr‿bìr‿kìtàp‿déğíl, fákàt
ìstérsèn saná‿véreyìm.
b. Bénìm‿déğíl.
Kütüpha:neyé‿gérí‿vermék‿lâ:zìm.

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader calls for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in *Word Study Review* (Sec. C.3.).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In:*

alâ:kadar‿eт- . . . (tr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-) (-il-)	*'interest'*
bír (défà:)	*'once'*
bír‿zamánlàr	*'at one time, once'*
çalış- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-)	*'work; (preceded by dat.) try to'*
gazete‿oku- . . . (intr.) (-t-) (-n-)	*'read (papers, magazines)'*
gèmí	*'ship'*
hàyá(:)t	*'life'*
hǘkû:mét	*'government'*
kà:nú(:)n	*'law'*
kàrşí	*'(preceded by dat.) against'*
kö̀ylǘ	*'peasant'*
rádyò	*'radio'*
téràkkí:	*'advancement, progress'*
terakki:‿eт- . . . (intr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-) (-il-)	*'advance, progress'*

1. *Tom and Ahmet discuss Turkey's government.*

Tóm— Türki̍:ye‿né‿zamán‿bi̍r‿cumhu:riyét‿óldù?
Àhmét—Bi̍n‿dókúz‿yûz yirmi̍‿ûç‿sénesi̍ndè.
Tóm— Tǘrkí:yedè káç‿senedé‿bìr
rei̍si‿cúmhúr‿séçilìr?
Àhmét—Dö́rt‿senedé‿bìr.
Fákàt bi̍ri̍ncí‿rei̍si‿cúmhú:rumùz
haya:tının‿sónuná‿kádàr rei̍si‿cúmhúr‿séçi̍ldì.
Şímdiki̍‿rei̍si‿cúmhú:rumùz
Türki̍:yenin‿i̍ki̍ncí‿rei̍si‿cumhu:rùdúr.
Tóm— Ȃyni̍‿i̍̀nsanìn bi̍r‿káç‿défà:
rei̍si‿cúmhúr‿òlmasınì
si̍z‿türklér‿béğenírmi̍sinìz?
Àhmét—İ̍yi̍‿bi̍r‿rei̍si‿cúmhúr‿i̍sè,
yá:nì milleté‿i̍yilík‿étmìş
vé‿halkin‿terakki:sini̍‿düşünmǘş‿bi̍r‿rei̍si‿cúmhúrsà béğenírìz.

2. *Deputies.*

Tóm— Tűrki̍:yedè káç‿ta:né‿meb'ús‿vàr?
Åhmét—Ȕç‿yűz‿èllí, dőrt‿yűz‿kádàr,
zánnédiyòrúm.
Tóm— Türki̍:yenin‿én‿fazlá‿nüfuslú‿vilȁ:yetì
İstánbúl‿i̍sè én‿fazlá‿meb'ùstá
óradán‿séçilìr, dégílmì?
Åhmét—Évèt, őylé‿ólmalì.
Tóm— Bír‿áz‿évvèl
"dósyası‿temi̍z‿ólmıyán‿i̍nsánlàr
meb'ús‿olámàz" dédíndì.
Bundán‿né‿demék‿i̍stiyòrsún?

3. *Political parties.*

Tóm— Tűrkí:yedè yálnız‿bir‿fırkámı‿vàr?
Åhmét—Évèt, şi̍mdi‿bír‿fırká‿vàr, Hálk‿Firkasì.
Bír‿zamánlàr i̍kí‿fırká‿olmùştú.
Fákàt ó‿zámàn işlér‿pék‿iyi̍‿gítmédi.
Zánnediyorúm‿kì bú‿harptén‿sònrá
tékrar‿iki̍‿üç‿firká‿ólacàk

4. *Newspapers.*

Tóm— İstánbúldà . çók‿gazéte‿çikıyórmù?
Åhmét—Évèt, çikíyòr.
Tóm— Hépsi‿tűrkçémì?
Åhmét—Háyìr. Èrméní, yàhúdi

Åhmét—Ká:nu:ná‿karşi‿gelmi̍ş‿i̍nsánlàr
dósyası‿temi̍z‿ólmıyán‿insanlàrdir.
Tóm— Ànlíyorùm, més'élȁ:
ádám‿öldürmű̍ş‿i̍nsánlàr‿gi̍bi̍,
Åhmét—Évèt, ádám‿öldűrmȕş,
háksizlík‿etmi̍ş‿i̍nsánlàr fìlȃn.
Tóm— Démék‿kì, més'élȁ: délilér‿gíbì,
réy‿verémiyén‿insanlàrdá
meb'ús‿olámiyòr.
Åhmét—Évèt, dòğrú.

Tóm— Nédén‿buná‿inánıyòrsun?
Åhmét—Çűnkȗ şìmdí‿ókumúş,
terákkí:‿etmi̍ş‿i̍nsánlárımìz dáhá‿fàzlà.
Hálk‿yáváş‿yávàş né‿istediğini̍‿öğrénmiyé‿báşlıyòr.
Hükȗ:meti̍n‿i̍stediğídè bú.

vé‿rúm‿táb'alárımızìn
kéndí‿gazételeri‿vàr.
Tóm— Türki̍:yede‿çók‿gazéte‿okúnuyórmù?

Àhmét—Bűyúk‿sehirlérdè évèt, küçúk‿şehirlérdè
dáhà‿áz.
Tóm— Kòylű?
Àhmét—Yàváş‿yaváş‿báşlıyòr.
Şimdi‿hér‿köydè bir‿hálk‿evi‿vàr.

5. *Movies.*

Tóm— Köylerdé‿sinéma‿vármì?
Àhmét—Háyìr, yàlnız‿párasí‿olán‿köylülèr
yakin‿şehirleré‿gittikleri‿zámàn
sinémayá‿gidebiliyórlàr.
Tóm— Hűkű:mét kòylérdé köylüleri‿alấ:kadár‿edecék‿filimlér‿göstérmeli, dèğilmì?
Àhmét—Hűkű:mét bunú‿yapmıyá‿çálışíyòr.
Fákàt hér‿köyé‿bir‿sinémá‿makine-

6. *Fond of traveling.*

Àlí— Hárptén‿sònrá né‿yapmák‿istèrsin, Tóm?
Tóm— Ònú hárptén‿sónra‿düşünecèğim.
Sén bir‿şéy‿düşűnműş‿gibisin.
Né‿yapmák‿istiyòrsún?
Àlí— Bén parám‿ólúrsà séyyahaté‿çikacàğim.

7. *Mad.*

Àlí— Gazétedeki‿haberi‿ókudúnmù?
Àhmét—Háyìr, nédìr?
Àlí— Bir‿deli‿hástahá:nedén‿káçmìş.
Hér‿yerdé‿áramişlàr bulámamişlàr.
Bir‿gűn kèndisi hastaha:neyé‿géri‿gélmìş.

Óràdà köylülér‿için
kitàplár vé‿gazételér‿bulúnuyòr,
birde‿rádyó‿vàr.
Kòylű bóş‿váktindè órayá‿gidiyòr, ókúyòr
vé‿arkadaşlariyla‿kónuşúyòr.

si‿kóymàk kólày‿dèğil,
çűnkű makinélèr Türki:yede‿yapílmiyòr
vé‿dışardán‿getirtméktè çók‿páhalì.
Tóm— Bélki‿hárptén‿sònrá kóláy‿ólùr.
Àhmét—Bú‿hárptèn çók‿şéylér‿békliyòrúz.
Tóm— Évèt, fákàt yálnız‿békleméklè òlmáz,
çálişmák‿lấ:zìm.

Tóm— Yá‿parán‿ólmázsà?
Àlí— Ó‿zámàn bìr‿gémidé iş‿búlacàğim.
Tóm— Démék‿kì násıl‿olùrsá‿ólsún
séyyahát‿etmék‿istiyòrsún.

"Ní:çin‿káçtìn?" démìşlér.
"Deli‿dèğilim," dèmiş.
"Őyiéysè ní:çin‿géri‿geldin?" dìyé
sórmùşlár.
"Ònún‿için," dèmiş.

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. *Turkey's president.*
   Tom and Ahmet discuss Turkey's government, its democratic nature, how its president is chosen, his term of office, how many presidents the Turkish republic has had, repetition in office, its merits and demerits, and so on.
2. *Deputies.*
   They discuss the system of representation, how the deputies are chosen, who can vote, who is eligible to be a deputy, the various nationalities represented, how they elect the president, and so on. Tom is particularly interested in what one means by an "unclean" record.
3. *Books.*
   They discuss books on Turkey and on America, libraries, librarians, writers, and so on.
4. *Reading.*
   They talk about the advancement of the people and what reading has to do with it. They mention the various minority language papers, the *Hálk‿Evı*, and so on.
5. *Movies.*
   They talk about movie facilities, the peasants and their attitude toward them, a desirable government program, the cost of movie machines, and so on.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversation started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

1. 1. Tǘrkí:yè káç‿senesindé‿bír‿cumhu:riyét‿óldù?
2. Káç‿senedé‿bìr reísi‿cúmhúr‿séçilìr?
3. Türkí: yenin‿bírincí‿reísi‿cúmhú:rù né‿zamaná‿kadár‿seçíldì?
4. Şímdiki‿reìsí‿cúmhúr kàçincí?
5. Åyni‿insanin‿bír‿káç‿defá:‿seçílmesinì türklér‿beğéniyórmù?
6. Násil‿bír‿reísi‿cumhúr‿ólmalì?
7. Milleté‿né‿étmìş?
8. Halkin‿nésiní‿düşúnmûş?

2. 9. Tǘrkí:yedè káç‿meb'ús‿vàr?
10. Türkí: yenin‿én‿fazlá‿nüfuslú‿vilâ:yetì hángisì?
11. Néredén‿én‿fazlá‿meb'ús‿séçilìr?
12. Dósyası‿temíz‿ólmıyán‿ínsánlàr kimlérdìr?
13. Més'élâ: né‿yápmìş?
14. Rèy‿verémiyén‿insánlàr meb'ús‿ólabilírmì?

3. 15. Tǘrkí:yedè káç‿fırká‿vàr?
16. Bír‿zamánlàr káç‿fırká‿olmùştú?
17. İşlér‿iyí‿gíttímì?
18. Bú‿harptén‿sònrá káç‿ta:né‿ólacàk?
19. Ní:çín‿oná‿inánıyòr?
20. Hálk yaváş‿yaváş‿né‿yapmıyá‿báşlıyòr?
21. Hükû:mét‿bundán‿mémnúnmù?

4. 22. İstánbuldá‿çıkán‿gazètelerín hépsi‿tûrkçèmí?
23. Başká‿kímlerín‿kendí‿gazételeri‿vàr?
24. Türkí:yenin‿néreléríndè én‿fázla‿gazété‿okúnuyòr?
25. Köylǘ‿çók‿gazéte‿ókuyórmù?
26. Hér‿kőydè şímdi‿né‿vàr?
27. Òrada‿nélér‿bulúnuyòr?

5. 28. Köylerdé‿sinéma‿yóksà kồylülér néredekí‿sinémaya‿gídiyórlàr?
29. Hùkû:mét köylüleré‿né‿gibí‿filimlér‿göstérmelì?
30. Bunú‿şímdiye‿kadár‿yápabíldímì?
31. Ní:çìn?
32. Makíneleri‿néredén‿getirtmék‿lâ:zìm?
33. Bú úcúzmù?
34. Hárptén‿sònrá bélki‿násil‿ólùr?
35. Bú‿harptén‿çók‿şeylér‿béklemelímíyìz?
36. Yálnız‿békleméklè bír‿şéy‿ólúrmù?
37. Né‿yapmák‿lâ:zìm?

6. 38. Hárptén‿sònrá Tóm
né‿yapacağıni‿bíliyórmù?
39. Onú‿né‿zamán‿düşünecèk?
40. Kím‿bír‿şéy‿düşünmûş‿gibí‿gözüküyór?
41. Né‿yapmák‿ístiyòr?
42. Nésí‿olùrsá?
43. Ólmázsà né‿yápacàk?

7. 44. Àhmét gazétedeki‿haberí‿ókumúşmù?
45. Dèlí nérdén‿káçmìş?
46. Búlabílmíşlérmì?
47. Néreyé‿gérì‿gelmíş?
48. Oná‿né‿sórmúşlàr?
49. Né‿démìş?
50. Nícín‿gérì‿geldí?

FINDER LIST

alâ:kádár	interested
alâ:kadar‿eт- . . . (tr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-) (-il-)	interest
**àrá*	interval
àralárindán	from among them
kéndí‿àralárindàn	from among themselves
àşáğí	(preceded by abl.) under
áz	little; short
áz‿çòk	more (or) less (lit. little, much)
báğ	tie; vine(yard)
bàğlí	(preceded by dat.) tied to, dependent on
báş	head
báş‿vékì(:)l	prime minister
bír	one; a, an; any; once
bír (bír‿défà:)	once
bír‿zamánlàr	at one time, once

çalış- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ır-*) (*-tır-*) (*-ıl-*)	work; (preceded by dat.) try to
çóᴋ	much
çòğú	the most, the majority
cùmhú:riyét (cûmhú:riyét)	republic
dà:ír	(preceded by dat.) about, relating to
dèlí	crazy, mad, insane
dèmókrát	democratic
dósyà	record, dossier
düş- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-ür-*) (*-ül-*)	fall; (preceded by dat.) fall (correspond) to
èrkéᴋ	man; male
èrmèní	Armenian
fìrká	(political) party
Hálk‿Firkasì	Populist (People's) Party
gàzétè	newspaper, magazine
gazete‿oku- . . . (intr.)(-t-) (-n-)	read (papers, magazines)
geç- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-ir-*) (*-il-*)	pass
geçènlérdé	recently (lit. in past) (days)
gèmí	ship
hálk	(the) people
Hálk‿Firkasì	Populist (People's) Party
hàyá(:)t	life

hủkù:mét	government
inan- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ır-*) (*-dır-*) (*-ıl-*)	(preceded by dat.) believe
kàdín	woman
kà:nú(:)n	law
kàrşí	(preceded by dat.) against
kèndí	oneself, himself, herself, itself, themselves; (one's, his, her, its, their) own
*kìtá*ᴘ	book
kȍy	town, village; (the) country
kȍylű	peasant
kütủphá:né	library
kütủphá:neci	librarian
mà:dá:	(preceded by abl.) except
mèb'ús	deputy
mèclí(:)s	assembly
Büyük‿Míllét‿Mêcli:si	Great National Assembly
mìllét	(the) nation
nüfú(:)s	population
nüfùslú	populated, populous
otur- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ur-*) (*-t-*) (*-ul-*)	(preceded by loc.) sit; live, dwell
ótùrmúş	having lived

öğren- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-dir-*) (*-il-*)	learn
rádyò	radio
rèís	head, chief
reìsí‿cúmhú(:)r (cûmhúr)	president (lit. head of the commonwealth)
réy	vote
rey‿ver- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-)	vote
rúm	Greek
seç- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*)	choose, elect
sènè	year
tàb'á	citizen, subject
tûrk‿táb'asì	Turkish citizen
tàráf	side; direction; part
tàrafindán	(preceded by nom.; gen. of pronouns) by (lit. from the side of) (with passive)
méb'úslár‿tárafindàn	by the deputies
tèmíz	clean
tèràkkí:	advancement, progress
terakki:‿eт- . . . (intr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-) (-il-)	advance, progress
Tûrkí:yè	Turkey
vèkí(:)l	minister
báş‿vékì(:)l	prime minister

vìlâ:yét	province, *vilâyet*
yàhúdí	Jewish
yáş	age
yirmí‿ikí‿yáşì	the age of twenty-two, twenty-two years of age
zàmán	time
bír‿zamán'làr	at one time, once
áz‿bir‿zamánda	in a short time

UNIT 26

THE MILITARY

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Tom and Ahmet talk about military service in Turkey.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	*STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING*
	Àhmét
[a] (com)patriot's	vatàndáşín
(to) [the] state	dèvlété
toward	kàrşí
important	mùhím
duty	vazì:fésí
A patriot has three important duties toward the state.	Vatandaşin‿dévleté‿kárşì ǘç‿mühim‿vazi:fesi‿vàrdir.
taxes	vèrgí
to pay (lit. give)	vèrmék
military service	àskérlík
To pay taxes, to vote and to do military service.	Vèrgí‿vérmèk, réy‿vérmèk vé‿askérlík‿yápmàk.
	Tóm
in [the] army?	órdudámì?
one does	yàpilír
Do you do military service only in the army?	Askerlìk‿yálnız‿órdudámì‿yápılìr?

	Àhmét
in [the] air force(s), too	hává‿kuvvetlerindèdé
No, in the sea and air forces, too.	Háyìr, dèniz vé‿hává‿kuvvetlerindèdé.
	Tom
[a] soldier	àskér
one becomes	òlúnúr
At what age do you become a soldier?	Káç‿yáşindà áskér‿ólunùr?
	Àhmét
After the age of eighteen.	Ón‿sekiz‿yaşından‿sònrá.
	Tóm
into [the] armed forces	àskèré
[he] cannot be taken	álınámàz
After what age can a man not be taken into the armed forces?	Káç‿yaşından‿sònrá bir‿adám‿askeré‿álınámàz?
	Àhmét
After the age of forty-six.	Kirk‿áltí‿yaşından‿sònrá.
	Tóm
mentally	dimáğcà
maimed	sàkát
weak	zàyíf
Are bodily and mentally maimed and weak people taken into the armed forces?	Vùcút vé‿dimáğcá‿sákàt vé‿záyíf‿olánlàr askeré‿álınirlármì?

	Àhmét
according to law	ká:núncà
No, according to law, if they're maimed, they aren't taken.	Háyìr, ká:núncà, sákát‿ísè alinmàzlár.
	Tóm
he himself	kèndí
to [the] branch (lit. part)	kìsmá
Can a man about to be taken into the armed forces enter the branch he himself wants?	Askeré‿alinacák‿bír‿ádàm kendi‿istediği‿kısmá‿gírebilírmì?
	Àhmét
for him	òná
wherever	nérédè
need	lùzúm
there may be	vársà
No, he is sent (there) wherever there is need for him.	Háyìr, oná‿nérede‿lüzúm‿vársà óraya‿gönderilìr.
for everyone	hérkézè
there [is] permission	müsáadé‿vàr
But now, everyone who wants to get into the air force has permission.	Fákat‿şímdì, havá‿kuvvetleriné‿girmék‿istiyén‿hérkézè müsáadé‿vàr.
if [they] had been	ólsáydì
one would have been able to do	yápılábilírdì
Of course, if the sea forces had been larger, they would have been able to do the same thing for them, too.	Tábiì: deníz‿kuvvetleri‿dahá‿büyük‿ólsáydì, ónún‿içìndè áynı‿şéy‿yápılábilírdì.
But I don't know whether they've changed all this on account of the war.	Fákàt hárptén‿dólayì bütün‿bunlari‿değíştirdilérsè, bílmiyòrúm.

	Tóm
peace	sû́lh
[it] lasts	sǜrér
How many years does military service last in peacetime?	Àskérlík sû́lh‿zamá:nindà káç‿sené‿sǜrèr?
	Àhmét
A year and a half.	Bír‿buçúk‿sénè.
anyone (lit. whoever it is)	kímsè
in school	mèktépté
But anyone taken into the armed forces, if he has done military service in school, stays a shorter (lit. less) time in the army.	Fákàt áskeré‿alınán‿kìmsé, mektepté‿askerlik‿ét-míşsè, ordudá‿dáhá‿áz‿bír‿zamán‿kálìr.
	Tóm
In which school?	Hángì‿méktéptè?
	Àhmét
in high schools	líselérdè
in universities	ǜnivérsitelérdé
In high schools and universities.	Líselérdè vé‿ǜnivérsitelérdé.
the students	tàlebélér
military service lessons	áskérlík‿dérslerì
they are obliged	mecbúrdúrlàr
The students in these schools are obliged to take military training.	Tàlebélér bú‿méktéplérdè áskérlík‿dersleri‿álmıyà mecbúrdúrlàr.

in military service camps	áskérlík‿kámplárındà
training	tà:lím
they get (lit. see)	gőrûrlér
Every year they get twenty days training in military service camps.	Hér‿sénè yírmí‿gûn áskérlík‿kámplárındà tá:lím‿görúrlèr.
	Tóm
their rank	rûtbésí
What's the rank in the army of the students who have seen training in the schools?	Mekteplerdé‿tá:lím‿görmüş‿tálebélerìn ordudá‿rütbesí‿nédìr?
	Àhmét
reserve officer	yédék‿súbày
The students who come out of school again go six months to reserve officers' school, and then they become reserve officers.	Méktéptén‿çıkán‿tálebelèr tékrar‿alti‿áy‿yédék‿subáy‿mektebiné‿gidérlèr, sónrà yédék‿subáy‿olúrlàr.
	Tóm
do they get promoted (lit. rise)?	terfí:‿edérlérmì?
Then do they get promoted?	Bùnlár sónrà terfí:‿edérlérmì?
	Àhmét
civil(ian)	sìvíl
No, they do six months reserve officer service in the army and return to civilian life.	Háyìr, ordudá‿alti‿áy‿yédék‿subaylik‿yápìp sívíl‿haya:tá‿dönérlèr.
	Tóm
what about?	yá?
What about those who don't get (lit. see) training in school?	Yá‿mektepté‿ta:lim‿gőrmiyénlèr?

	Àhmét
even though they know	bi̍lselérdè
common	alélâ:dè
Those who haven't finished school, even though they know how to read and write, become common soldiers.	Mektép‿bitírmemiş‿olánlàr, okumá‿yazmá‿bilselérdè, alélâ:de‿áskér‿olúrlàr.
common soldier's service	néfèrlík
That is, they do a year and a half as a common soldier in the army.	Yá:nì ordudá‿bír‿buçúk‿sénè neférlík‿yapárlàr.
	Tóm
Are the soldiers satisfied with their life?	Åskérlér hayatlarından‿memnúnmúdùr?
	Àhmét
free (gratis)	bédà:vá
and so forth	vé‿sá:i̍rè
Yes, very much. For example, a peasant, while in the army, eats well, dresses well, makes trips free of charge, learns to read and write, and so on.	Évèt, çók! Mésèlâ:, bir‿köylü áskérdé‿ikèn iyi̍‿yémék‿yèr, i̍yí‿gi̍yinìr, beda:vá‿séyyahát‿édèr, okuyúp‿yázmasıní‿őğrenìr, vé‿sá:i̍rè.

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Unit 7, we described Turkish *l*ʸ, as a sound much lighter and more liquid sounding than English *l*. In English the tongue is hollowed out like the bowl of a spoon, and the tip is up. In Turkish the tongue is arched like the back of a spoon, and the tip of the tongue is down behind the lower teeth.

In Unit 7, we described Turkish *l* as fairly similar to English *l*. We noted, however, that it was deeper and more hollow-sounding.

Work through the following practices comparing the two Turkish *l*-sounds, and contrasting them clearly.

PRACTICE 1

á*l*!
hấ*l*
À*ll*áh
è*ll*i̇́
bàğ*l*í
bö̀y*l*é
bàkká*l*
dérhầ*l*
bà*l*ík
dè*l*i̇́
báş*l*áyìn
ėğ*l*éni̇̀n
bù*l*dúk
gè*l*di̇́k
bù*l*út
ö̀*l*ǘm
dò*l*má
è*l*má
fàz*l*á
Lèy*l*ấ:
há*l*k
i̇́*l*k
hàv*l*ú
èv*l*i̇́
kà*l*án
kà*l*ém
kà*l*abá*l*ík
maá*l*ėsèf
kà*l*kár
bé*l*ki̇̀
kȯ́*l*ónyà
*l*ȯ̂kántà
òğú*l*
mèşgû́*l*
sà*l*í
À*l*i̇́

In Unit 8, we described Turkish *r* as stronger and tenser than the English sound, with the tip of the tongue up behind the upper teeth. Between vowels the tongue tip taps once against the teeth. At the beginning of a word or syllable, (after a consonant) or at the end of a syllable, the *r* is a bit weaker, and at the end of a word it may lose some of its humming sound. When doubled, it is much stronger, and the tongue tip taps several times against the teeth. Practice the following examples:

PRACTICE 2

à*r*ábá
bè*r*i̇́
bi̇́*r*à
bú*r*ȧdà
çò*r*áp
kà*r*á

PRACTICE 3

*r*ádyò
*r*énk
*r*éy
*r*úm
*r*ús

PRACTICE 4

àd*r*és
Àv*r*úpà
búy*r*ùn
dèmók*r*át
ém*r*édèr
èt*r*áf
ték*r*à*r*
tèş*r*ín
t*r*àmváy
t*r*áş
t*r*én

PRACTICE 5

à*r*ká
çà*r*pmíş
è*r*kén
fı̀*r*çá
Fló*r*yà
há*r*p
má*r*t
mé*r*hábà
zá*r*f

PRACTICE 6

àğı́*r*
bí*r*
dà:í*r*
dèfté*r*
dú*r*!
hàtı́*r*
hé*r*
òbű*r*
zó*r*

PRACTICE 7

müşè*rr*éf

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. **Word Study** (Individual Study)

1. *Turkish equivalents of English names for languages, words in -ly, etc.*

In this and previous units we have seen the forms *dimáğcà* 'mentally', *kà:núncà* 'according to law, legally', and *tűrkçè* 'Turkish (language)'. If we tabulate these with other similarly formed words, we get:

	Column I			Column II	
			Group I		
i	siz	*'you'*	:	sízcè	*'according to you'*
e	bén	*'I'*	:	béncè	*'according to me, in my opinion'*
ü	tűrk	*'Turk, Turkish'*	:	tűrkçè	*'Turkish (language)'*
ö	ő n	*'front'*	:	őncè	*'before, first'*
			Group II		
ı	òsmánlí	*'Osmanli'*	:	ósmánlícà	*'Osmanli (language)'*
a	dìmáğ	*'mind, mentality'*	:	dímáğcà	*'mentally'*
u	kà:nún	*'law'*	:	ká:núncà	*'according to law, legally'*
o	zór	*'difficult'*	:	zórcà	*'with difficulty'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, and Group I with II, we see that

1. the endings for names of languages, and the equivalent of *-ly* in some English words, follows Vowel Harmony Type II;
2. it is *-ce, -ca* after humming sounds, and *-çe, -ça* after non-humming sounds;
3. the *strongest vowel* is the one immediately before the *-ce, -ca, -çe, -ça* ending, if the strongest vowel in the base is the last one; if any other vowel in the base is the strongest, it remains strongest so that the vowel of the ending is always second strongest (hérkèz : hérkézcè).

Now note the following forms:

Column I			*Column II*	
		Group I		
*bú(n)	*'this'*	:	búncà	*'this much'*
*o(n)	*'he'*	:	óncà	*'according to him, etc.'*
		Group II		
ó	*'he (she, it, that)'*	:	ónúncà	*'according to him, etc.'*
bú	*'this'*	:	búnúncà	*'according to this'*
		Group III		
hépsì	*'all of them'*	:	hépsincè	*'according to all of them'*
kèndiléri	*'they themselves'*	:	kéndilerincè	*'according to them themselves'*

We see that with *bú* and *ó* the full form of these bases appears: **bu*(*n*), **o*(*n*).

In the meaning 'according to', with **bu*(*n*), the ending is added, not to the base alone, but to the base plus genitive ending: *bùnún*.

In Group III, we see a longer form of the ending, *-nce*, *-nca*, after the 'his, her, its, their' possessive ending, -(*s*)*i*, -(*s*)*ü*, -(*s*)*ı*, -(*s*)*u*.

We see that a variety of meanings are expressed by this -(*n*)*ce*,-(*n*)*ca*, -*çe*, -*ça* ending, the name of a language, 'according to (someone), in (someone's) opinion', quantity, position, and so on. The most common meaning, however, seems to be that of manner, way, the *how* of an action, that is, the forms in -(*n*)*ce*, -(*n*)*ca*, -*çe*, -*ça* are most commonly used to qualify verbs, so we shall refer to the -(*n*)*ce*, -(*n*)*ca*, -*çe*, -*ça* *adverbial ending*.

2. *Impersonal use of certain forms with the 'he, she, it', personal ending*

We have noticed a number of cases of forms, where the meaning is 'one (does)', etc., rather than 'he (she, it) does', etc. as one might expect from the personal ending (-*0*). Observe:

1. Serinlemék‿için né‿yàpmalì? *'What does one (do you) do to cool off?'*
2. Túrkçé‿ókuyùp yázmasıní‿bilmelìdir. *'One must know how to read and write Turkish.'*

3. Yirmi‿iki‿yaşıni‿geçmiş‿ólmalìdir.
4. Háyìr, ólámàz.
5. Óraya‿násil‿gidilìr?
6. Béklènilír.

'*One must have passed the age of twenty-two.*'
'*No, one can't.*'
'*How does one go there?*'
'*One waits (is waited for).*'

The first three sentences have *necessitative* forms (yàpmálí, bilmelidìr, ólmalídìr) used impersonally.

Sentence 4 has a negative *aorist* form used in a similar fashion.

Sentence 5 has an *intransitive* verb root (giT- . . .) to which has been added the passivizing ending *-il-*. Such intransitive verb roots with the passive ending are always impersonal.

Sentence 6 has a *transitive* verb root (bekle- . . .) to which has been added the passivizing ending *-n-*, thus forming an intransitive passive stem *beklen-* . . . . This, in the 'he, she, it' form, is usually *personal* ('he is waited for') but it may also be impersonal ('one waits'). But in 6 above, to this intransitive stem *beklen-* . . . has been added a second passivizing ending *-il-*. The resulting form is usually *impersonal* ('one is waited for') (or 'one waits'), but it may also be personal ('he is waited for').

We see, therefore, that *bèklénír* may be either 1 *active impersonal* ('one waits') corresponding to active personal *bèklér* 'he waits for it', or 2 *passive personal* ('he is waited for'), and that *béklènilír* may be either 1 *passive personal* ('one is waited for') corresponding to passive personal *bèklénír* ('he is waited for'), or 2 *passive personal* (=bèklénír), and even 3 *active impersonal* (=bèklénír).

So we have an interlocking set:

1. '*he waits for it*'	bèklér	
2. '*one waits*'	bèklénír	(= béklènilír)
3. '*he is waited for*'	bèklénír	(= béklènilír)
4. '*one is waited for*'	béklènilír	

When *béklènilír* is used with meanings 2 and 3 the second passivizing ending *-il-* is superfluous. Only when it has meaning 4 is this *-il-* ending essential.

3. *Unreal conditions*

a. In this unit we met the following sentence:

Deníz‿kuvvetlerí‿dahá‿büyük‿*ólsáydì* ónún‿içìndé áynı‿şéy‿yápılábilírdì.

'*If the sea forces had been larger, one would have been able to do the same thing for them, too.*'

Here we see a conditional form which we have not yet met, the form *ólsáydı̀*. Tabulating this form together with similar forms of other verbs, we get:

Column I			*Column II*	
gèlsé	'*(conditionally) coming*'	:	gélséydi̇̀m	'*if I had come*'
gi̇̀rsé	'*(conditionally) entering*'	:	gi̇́rséydi̇̀n	'*if you had entered*'
òlsá	'*(conditionally) being*'	:	ólsáydı̀	'*if [it] had been*'
yàpsá	'*(conditionally) doing*'	:	yápsáydı̀k	'*if we had done*'
únùtsá	'*(conditionally) forgetting*'	:	unútsáydını̀z	'*if you had forgotten*'
bi̇́ti̇̀rsé	'*(conditionally) finishing*'	:	biti̇́rselérdi̇̀	'*if they had finished*'

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. the forms in Column II consist of a *conditional action noun* plus the forms of the attested past copula ending, -(*y*)*dim*, etc.;
2. the "they" form is based on a plural noun to which is added only the base of the attested past copula (i̇́di̇̀);
3. the *strongest vowel* is in the noun base, not in the copula ending.

All of these combined forms are paralleled by less common phrase forms:

gélséydi̇̀m *or* gélsé‿i̇́di̇̀m
biti̇́rselérdi̇̀ *or* biti̇́rselér‿i̇́di̇̀

We note that with these forms the condition seems to be actually *unreal:*

ólsáydı̀ 'if [it] had been (*but it wasn't*)'

Review the section on unreal conditions in Unit 23.B.1.6. As we observed there, the verb in the second phrase is an *aorist* form, or as in the example sentence above, an attested past aorist form (yápılá-bili̇́rdi̇̀). We observed that in combinations of conditional (òlsá), or conditional aorist (ólúrsà), in the first phrase, with aorist in the second, and in other possible combinations, the meaning was not necessarily that of unreal condition. But in the combination which we have here (*ólsáydı̀* plus *yápılábili̇́rdi̇̀*), the condition appears to be clearly unreal.

We shall call forms like *ólsáydı̀* (*unreal*) *attested past* (or *past perfect*) *conditional* forms.

b. Besides these *attested* past forms, one may also meet forms, like the following:

gelséymişim
girséymiş(s)in
ólsáymìş
yapsáymìşiz
unútsáymìş(s)ınız
bitirselérmìş

consisting of a *conditional action noun* plus the *quoted past* copula ending, -(*y*)*mişim*, etc., with the usual Vowel Harmony, post-vocalic and post-consonantic forms, and strong vowel distribution.

We shall call these forms (*unreal*) *quoted past* (or *past perfect*) *conditional* forms.

4. *Turkish equivalents of English 'whatever, whoever, however', etc.; other uses of the conditional*

a. We have seen the following sentences:

Oná‿*nérede*‿lüzúm‿vár*sà* óraya̖‿gönderilìr.
'[He] is sent (there) wherever there is (may be) need for him.'

Askeré‿alınán‿*kimsè*, mekteptè‿askerlik‿ètmişsè, ordudá‿dáhá‿áz‿bir‿zamán‿kálìr.
'Anyone (lit. whoever is) (be) taken into the armed forces, if [he] has done military service in school, stays a shorter time in [the] army.'

In the above sentences we observe that words such as *nérèdè*, *kim* (and *né*, *násìl*, etc.) are used with *conditional* forms to express the ideas 'wher*ever*, who*ever*, what*ever*, how*ever*,' etc. Here we see that a possible English equivalent of the conditional forms is '*may* be (do, come, go, see, etc.)' expressing the idea of eventuality, possibility, and so on.

b. Here the use of the conditional borders on that of the subjunctive, so that *yàpsá* 'if [he] does (do) [it]; [he] may do [it]' approaches *yàpá* 'may [he] do [it].'

An especially *fervent wish* may be expressed by the use of the conditional plus *-de*, *-da* ('and, too, also'):
Babám‿evé‿gélsédè yémék‿yésèk! *'I wish that my father would come home so that we might eat!'*

An approximately equivalent, but less strong expression, using the imperative and subjunctive forms, would be:
Babám‿evé‿gélsindè yémék‿yiyelìm! *'Let my father come home, so that we may eat!'*

c. Now observe the following sentence which we have seen in this unit:

Mektép‿bitírmemi̍ş‿olánlàr, okumá‿yazmá‿bi̍lselérdè, alèlâ:de‿áskér‿olúrlàr.
'Those who haven't finished school, even though (*although*) *they* (*may*) *know how to read and write, become common soldiers.'*

Here we see that the use of a *conditional* form, to which has been added the *-de, -da* ('and, too, also') ending, may express the idea of '*although* (even though)' plus a simple (non-conditional) verb.

Note: In the last two cases above, we have seen the *-de*, *-da*, *-te*, *-ta* 'and, too, also' ending, discussed in Unit 5.B.1.4, and there used only after *nouns*, applied after *verbs* in these special combinations. We shall see it used after other verb forms, sometimes with its simple meaning as explained in Unit 5.B.1.4, sometimes in special combinations, as in those discussed above.

d. Now observe this sentence:

Fákàt, hárptén‿dólayì bütǘn‿bunlari‿*deği̍ştirdilérsè*, bílmiyòrúm.
'But I don't know whether they've changed all this on account of [*the*] *war.'*

We note that the conditional form here is equivalent to English '*whether* . . . . . etc.'

5. *Turkish equivalents of English '(one's)self, (one's)-own', etc.*

We have met the following sentences:

1. Askeré‿alinacák‿bi̍r‿ádàm *kendi̍*‿istedi̍ği‿kısmá‿gi̍rebilírmì?
   'Can a man about to be taken into the armed forces enter [*the*] *branch* [*he*] *himself wants?'*
2. *Kéndí*‿àralárindàn. rei̍si‿cúmhú:rú‿seçérlèr.
   'From among themselves they choose the president.'
3. Bú‿távsiyé‿méktu:bunùdá *kendisiné*‿verírmi̍sinìz?
   'Will you give him (*lit. to him himself*) *this letter of recommendation, too?'*

In these sentences we see the forms *kèndí* 'he himself, they themselves', *kèndi̍siné* 'to him himself'. If we tabulate these with other similar forms, we get the following possibilities:

kèndím, kèndi̍mé, kèndi̍mí, etc.
kèndín
kèndí (kèndi̍sí), kèndi̍ndén
(kèndisi̍ndén), etc.
kèndi̍míz
kèndi̍níz
kèndilérí

That is, we have *kend-* as the simple base form, to which are added the various possessive endings, *-im*, *-in*, *-i*, etc., making the forms 'I myself', 'you yourself', etc. We see that the various case endings may also be added (dat., def. obj., abl., etc.). We see that 'he himself' has two forms, a short one, and a long one. The long one (kèndi̍sí) really has two 'he, she, it, they' possessive endings, *-i-*, followed by *-si*.

Note: This doubling up of this particular possessive ending is also found elsewhere, as in *bìrí* or *bìri̍sí* 'one (of them)'.

We note that these forms based on *kend-* may be used in any of the ways that other nouns are used, as qualifiers, as in sentences 1 and 2, and independently, as in sentence 3.

The meanings expressed by these forms are:

1. oneself (independent noun)
2. one's own (qualifying noun)

Meaning 1, especially with the form *kèndi̍sí*, is occasionally merely emphatic, so that in sentence 3, the form *kèndi̍siné* is equivalent to *òná*, and the meaning is merely 'to him', or perhaps, somewhat stronger, 'to *him* (and to no one else).'

Frequently one finds stronger forms such as *kèndí‿kèndinè* 'he to himself; he himself', etc., with the neutral form *kèndí* placed before the other.

6. *Other copula combinations*

There are a number of copula combinations which we have not met thus far:

a. We have seen the simple *necessitative* forms (Unit 14.B.1.1) (yàpmálí '[he] must do [it]') and the *conditional necessitative* forms (Unit 23.B.1.5.) (yápmalíysàm 'if I must do [it]'). Now observe the following:

yápmalíydìm	*'I should have done [it]; I had to do [it]'*
gi̍tmelíydìn	*'you should have gone; you had to go'*
kóşmalíydì	*'[he] should have run; [he] had to run'*

gǘlmelíydìk	*'we should have laughed; we had to laugh'*
kálmalíydinìz	*'you should have stayed; you had to stay'*
álmalılárdì	*'they should have taken; they had to take'*

We see that these forms are a combination of *necessitative action nouns* plus the forms of the *attested past copula ending*, -(*y*)*dim*, etc. The Vowel Harmony, post-vocalic and post-consonantic forms of the ending, the strong vowel distribution and parallel phrase forms (yápmalí‿idìm, gítmelí‿idìn, etc.) are as usual. We shall call them *attested past necessitative* forms.

As usual, the parallel *quoted past necessitative* forms are also found:

yápmalíymìşim	'(*they say*) *I should have done* [*it*]; (*they say*) *I had to do* [*it*]' *etc.*
gítmelíymìş(s)ín	
kóşmalíymìş	
gǘlmelíymìşíz	
kálmalíymìş(s)ınız	
álmalılármìş	

b. We have seen the simple *subjunctive* forms (Unit 22.B.1.2) (yàpáyím '(that), I may do [it]'). Here, as with the necessitative, one occasionally finds *attested* and *quoted* past forms:

yàpáydìm etc.	'(*that*) *I had done* [*it*]; *if I had done* [*it*]; *I should have done* [*it*]'
yapáymìşim etc.	'(*that*) *I had done* [*it*] (*so they say*)', *etc.*

The base is the *subjunctive action noun*, *yàpá*, to which are added the forms of the *attested* and *quoted past copula endings*, -(*y*)*dim*, etc., -(*y*)*mişim*, etc.

c. Most of the combined copula forms which we have met thus far have been combinations of an *action noun* (momentary, aorist, future, etc.) plus the forms of a *copula ending* (attested or quoted past, or conditional). Observe:

yapíyórdùm (yapíyór‿i̍dìm)
yápárdìm (yápár‿i̍dìm)
yápacáktìm (yápacák‿i̍dìm)
yápmalíydìm (yápmalí‿i̍dìm)
yápmíştìm (yápmíş‿i̍dìm)
yápsáydìm (yápsá‿i̍dìm)
yápáydìm (yápá‿i̍dìm)
yapíyórmùşúm (yapíyór‿imìşim)
etc.
yapíyórsàm (yapíyór‿i̍sèm)
etc.

We have, however, seen one combination of a *verb* form, complete with endings, to which was added the simple base form of the copula ending, the *continuous-narrative-past* or *recent past perfect* forms (see Unit 25.B.1.5.a), such as:

yáptímdì (yáptím‿i̍dì)

The corresponding action-noun copula-ending combination, occasionally used in its stead, would be:

yáptíydìm (yáptí‿i̍dìm)
yáptíydìn (yaptí‿i̍dìn)
etc.

Other combinations of *verb* form, complete with endings, plus simple base form of the copula (ìdí, ìmiş, ìsé) (or the aorist copula ending *-dir*, etc.) are not uncommon:

yáptímsà (yáptím‿i̍sè) i. e. yáptíysàm (yáptí‿i̍sèm)
yapmíşimsà (yápmíşim‿i̍sè) i.e. yápmíşsàm (yápmíş‿i̍sèm)
etc.

We note that in the 'he, she, it,' form, the two procedures produce the same result since the personal ending ('he, etc.') is *-0*, and does not come to separate the verb from the simple base form of the copula ending:

verb base	*action noun base*
yáptímdì (ìdí)	yáptíydìm (ìdím)
yaptíndì (ìdí)	yáptíydìn (ìdín)
yáptíydì (idi)	
yáptíktì (ìdí)	yáptíydìk (idík)
yáptınízdì (ìdí)	yáptíydınìz (ìdíníz)
yáptılárdì (ìdí)	yáptíydılàr (ìdílér)

In the 'they' form we have noted throughout a preference for the forms like *yáptılárdì*, which we have explained as a combination of a plural form of the action *noun* base plus the simple (endingless) form of the copula ending (*ìdí* rather than *ìdilér*, to avoid the repetition of the plural idea) (see Unit 4.B.1.1.a.Note 2). Here we see that one might also consider this form to be a combination of *verb* base plus simple copula base ending. Note the following pairs:

preferred form	*alternative possibility*
yapíyórlàrdi	yapíyórdulàr
yapíyórlàrmiş	yapíyórmúşlàr
yapíyórlàrsa	yapíyórsalàr
yapárlárdì	yapárdilàr
yapárlármìş	yapármişlàr
yapárlársà	yapársálàr
yápacáklárdì	yapacáktilàr
yápacáklármìş	yápacákmişlàr
yápacáklársà	yápacáksálàr
yápmalılárdì	yápmalíydilàr
yápmalılármìş	yápmalíymişlàr
yápmalılársà	yápmalíysálàr
yáptılárdì	yáptíydılàr
———	———
yáptılársà	yáptíysalàr
yapmişlárdì	yápmíştılàr
yapmişlármìş	yapmíşmişlàr
yapmişlársà	yápmíşsalàr
yápsalárdì	yápsáydılàr
yápsalármìş	yapsáymişlàr
———	———
yápalárdì	yapáydilàr
yápalármìş	yapáymişlàr
———	———

When the *aorist copula ending* is added to forms like those above, we get the following possibilities:

preferred form	*alternative possibility*
yápacáklárdìr	yápacáktirlàr
yápmalılárdìr	yápmalídirlàr
yapmişlárdìr	yapmíştirlàr

2. Covering the English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

SECTION C—REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences.*

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

1. Add the proper form of the -(*n*)*ce*, -(*n*)*ca*, -*çe*, -*ça* ***adverbial ending*** to the following nouns and give approximate English equivalents:

àçík
ámèrikán
bén
bèrá:bér
bi̇́z
bö̀ylé (bö́ylécè)
çàbúk
dèli̇́
dòğrú
èrkén
èrméni̇́

èvvél
fèná:
géç
gènçlér
gǜzél
hàfi̇́f
i̇̀yi̇́
kòláy
kùvvètli̇́
né (nécè? *'what language?'*)
(ni̇́cè *'so many'*)

òylé (óylécè)
ràhát
rúm
rús
sén
sèrín
sìcák
sòğúk

şûphèlí
tàtlí
tèhlikèlí
tèmíz
vûcút
yàhúdí
yànlíş
yàváş

2. Give the *English equivalents* of the forms in italics in the following sentences:

1. Reísi‿cúmhú:rún‿gèlmesì bú‿köydè ékseri:yà: násil‿*bèklènilìr?*
2. Tûrkçè‿ókuyùp konùşmásıní ní:çin‿*öğrènmelì?*
3. İkí‿áydà türkçe‿*konùşabílinírmì?*
4. Bú‿sokáktàn *gèçilírmì?* Háyìr, *gèçilméz.*
5. Búrada‿*bèklemelímì bèklémèmelìmí?*

3. Complete the following sentences with the proper *conditional* forms of the verbs in parentheses. Then give English equivalents of both verbs in each sentence:

1. Dahá‿erkèn‿(gel- . . .), trenimizí‿kaçirmázdìk.
2. Bütûn‿derslerinizí‿(öğren- . . .), şímdi‿dahá‿iyí‿türkçe‿kónuşábilírdìníz.
3. Sinèmaya‿tám‿saát‿sekizdè‿(gir- . . .), saát‿ondá‿çikabilecékmìş.
4. Biletimí‿(unut- . . .) şímdi‿búrada‿ólmázdìm.
5. Ėmrettikleri‿yerė‿(git- . . .), yáralánmıyacáklàrmiş.

4. Give the *English equivalents* of the words in italics in each of the following sentences:

1. *Né‿yàpsà* hoşuná‿gítmíyòr!
2. *Né‿yapàrsà* yàpsín!
3. *Násilsà* bénim‿söylediğìm dóğrú‿çiktì!
4. Óraya‿*hèr‿kím‿gírérsè* féná:‿bír‿vaziyettė‿çikàr.
5. *Níysè!* (= Né‿ísè!) Búnù‿únút!

6. Bú‿dersí‿çabúk‿*bitirséktè* èvé‿*gitsèk!*
7. Şú‿şarabi‿*getirsédè* ìçsék!
8. Yağmurdá‿çók‿*islanmíşsádà* hastá‿ólmámìş.
9. *Áradíysàmdà* bulámádìm.
10. Bizim‿gelmemizí‿*istedilérsè*, bílmiyòrúm.

5. Complete the following sentences by filling in the blanks with the proper forms of *kèndí*, etc.:

1. Bén ——————————‿yáraladìm.
2. Kéndí‿—————————— né‿olacağıni‿sórdù.
3. Síz ————————‿kárınizdàn öylè‿bír‿şéy‿bék-lemézsínìz.
4. Né‿yápacáğınì ——————————‿bílírsìn!
5. Meb'uslár‿óradàymiş ——————————————‿má:dà: kím-se‿yókmùş.

6. Complete the following sentences by supplying the corresponding *necessitative* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Onlár trénì‿kaçirdilár.
   Dáhá‿erkén‿(kalk- . . .).
2. Trén‿kalkíyórmùş.
   Kaçírmamák‿íçìn çocuklár‿(koş- . . .).

7. Complete the following sentences by supplying the corresponding *subjunctive* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Parasí‿kálmádığınì babasıná‿(yaz- . . .).
   Ní:çin‿yàzmadi?
2. Bír‿saát‿evvél‿(gel- . . .), onú‿görecékmìş.

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Tom and Ahmet discuss military service; Ahmet explains:*
   a. Kocanin‿kárısıná‿kárşì
      üç‿mühím‿vazí:fesí‿vàrdir.
   b. Vatandaşin‿dévleté‿kárşì
      üç‿mühím‿vazí:fesi‿vàrdir.
2. *Ahmet names them:*
   a. Vérgí‿vérmèk, réy‿vérmèk
      vé‿áskérlík‿yápmàk.
   b. Évé‿bákmàk, párá‿vérmèk, vé‿éğlèndírmék.

3. *Tom then asks where this service is rendered:*
   a. Ėğléndi̍rmék‿i̍çi̍n onú‿néreyė‿götürȕr?
   b. Askerli̍k‿yálnız‿órdudámi‿yápılìr?

4. *Ahmet tells him:*
   a. Dèníz vė‿hává‿kuvvetlerindèdė.
   b. Lôkántáyà, sĩnémáyà vė‿sá:iréyè!

5. *Tom then asks how old one must be to be eligible for such duties:*
   a. Káç‿yáşindà áskér‿ólunùr?
   b. Káç‿yáşindà öylé‿şeylér‿yápılìr?

6. *Ahmet explains the minimum age requirements:*
   a. Ėvlėndi̍ktén‿sònrá.
   b. Ón‿seki̍z‿yaşındán‿sònrá.

7. *Tom wonders when one is too old:*
   a. Káç‿yaşındán‿sònrá
      bi̍r‿ádàm‿bunlari‿yápmáz?
   b. Káç‿yaşındán‿sònrá
      bi̍r‿adám‿askeré‿álınámàz?

8. *Ahmet tells him the age limit:*
   a. Yálnız‿ölümdén‿sònrá.
   b. Kirk‿áltí‿yaşındán‿sònrá.

9. *Tom wonders about the effect of physical and mental disabilities on the proposed activities:*
   a. Sàkát vė‿záyíf‿olánlàr
      spór‿yápabili̍rlérmi̍?
   b. Vȕcút vė‿dimáğcá‿sákàt vė‿záyíf‿olánlàr
      askeré‿álınirlármì?

10. *Ahmet explains the regulation:*
    a. Háyìr, ká:núncà, sákát‿i̍sè alinmàzlár.
    b. Háyìr, yapámázlàr.

11. *Tom then wonders what choice an inductee has:*
    a. Öylė‿bi̍r‿váziyėtté‿olán‿ádàm
       yüzmeği̍‿sėvérmi̍?
    b. Askeré‿alinacák‿bi̍r‿ádàm
       kendi̍‿istediği̍‿kısmá‿gi̍rebilírmi̍?

12. *Ahmet explains how things are:*
    a. Háyìr, oná‿nérede‿lüzúm‿várśà
       ó‿kısmá‿gönderili̍r.
    b. Tábi̍i̍: hérkéz‿yüzmeği̍‿sėvèr.

13. *Ahmet adds that there is a preference, now, however, for a particular branch:*
    a. Deni̍zdè‿yüzmèk dáhá‿hòş.
    b. Havá‿kuvvetlerinė‿girmėk‿istiyėn‿hérkézè
       şi̍mdi‿müsáadé‿vàr.

14. *Ahmet explains the situation:*
   a. Deniz‿kuvvetleri‿dahá‿büyük‿ólsáydì
      ónún‿içindé áynı‿şéy‿yápılábilirdì.
   b. Başká‿yerlér‿dahá‿kalabalik‿ólmasàydi
      ónlarín‿içinèdé girebilirlérdì.

15. *Ahmet isn't sure, however, that things haven't changed:*
   a. Fákàt, són‿zamánlárdà
      plâjlár‿öylé‿isè bílmiyòrúm.
   b. Fákàt, hárptén‿dólayì bütün‿bunlari‿değiştirdilérsè, bílmiyòrúm.

16. *Tom wonders how long such a condition lasts, ordinarily:*
   a. Åskérlík sûlh‿zamá:nindà káç‿sené‿sürèr?
   b. Bú‿kálabalík‿zamá:nì ékseri:yà
      né‿kadár‿sürèr?

17. *Ahmet tells him:*
   a. Bú hávalará‿bağlìdir.
   b. Bír‿buçúk‿sénè.

18. *Ahmet explains that certain people have an advantage:*
   a. Åskeré‿alınán‿kimsé, mekteptè‿askerlík‿étmişsè, ordudá‿dáhá‿áz‿zamán‿kálìr.
   b. Bíz yálnız‿kalabalik‿yókkèn gidériz.

19. *Tom wonders about how one manages to do this:*
   a. Bú násil‿yápılabilir?
   b. Hángi‿méktéptè?

20. *Ahmet explains:*
   a. Líselérdè vé‿ûnivérsitelérdé.
   b. Kólày‿yapılár‿bir‿iş‿dégíl.

21. *Ahmet explains how they manage it:*
   a. İnsànlár érkén‿kálkárlàr.
   b. Tàlebélér bú‿méktéplérdè áskérlík‿dersleri‿álmıyà mecbúrdúrlàr.

22. *Tom wonders what they get out of it:*
   a. Mekteplerdé‿tá:lím‿görmüş‿tálebélerin
      ordudá‿rütbesi‿nédir?
   b. Öylé‿bir‿spór‿yapmiş‿olánlàr
      ondán‿hóşlaníyórlàrmi?

23. *Ahmet explains that they go on to another school:*
   a. Yédék‿subáy‿mektebiné‿gitmeğè
      háklarí‿vàr.
   b. Tábii! Serinlíyórlàr.

24. *Tom wonders where they go from there:*
   a. Búndán‿sònrá kendilerini‿alâ:kadár‿edén‿şeyleri‿yapmağá‿devá:m‿edérlérmi?
   b. Sónrà terfi:‿edérlérmi?

25. *Ahmet explains what happens:*
   a. Háyìr, sivil‿haya:tá‿dönérlèr.
   b. Tábii:, dévá:m‿edérlèr!

26. *Tom wonders about less fortunate people:*
a. Yá‿öylé‿bi̍r‿spór‿yápmıyánlàr?
b. Yá‿ta·lim‿görmiyénlèr?

27. *Ahmet explains what happens to the others:*
a. Mektép‿biti̍rmemi̍ş‿olánlàr, okumá‿yazmá‿bi̍lselérdè, alélâ:de‿áskér‿olúrlàr.
b. Ziyá:ní‿yòk! Öbûrkülér báşká‿sporlár‿yapárlàr.

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader calls for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in *Word Study Review* (Sec.C.3.).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In:*

báş‿çàvùş	*'top-sergeant'*
Bi̍rleşik‿Dèvlétlèr	*'United States'*
bombala- . . . (tr.) (-t-) (-n-)	*'bomb'*

ehèmmiyét	*'importance'*
hárp‿gèmisì	*'warship'*
hazırlan- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ır-)	*'get ready; (preceded by dat.) prepare for'*
híç	*'ever'*
mèmlékét	*'country'*
mûddét	*'period, term, time'*
mühèndís	*'engineer; engineering'*
sőz	*'word(s); saying'*
ùzún	*'long'*
yazıl- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ır-)	*'enlist; (be) enroll(ed)'*

1. *In the last war.*

Òsmán— Siz‿askerlik‿ėttinízmì, bày‿Kȧyá?

Bày‿Kȧyá—Évèt, gėçén‿hȧrptè. İkí‿sènè.

Òsmán— Rûtbéníz né‿idì?

Bày‿Kȧyá—Harbin‿sónuná‿yákìn báş‿çavúş‿óldùm.

Òsmán— Hiç‿yáralándınízmì?

Bày‿Kȧyá—Háyìr, bén askerliğimi‿hȧstahȧ:nedé‿yȧptìm. Sihhi:yé‿bàş‿çavuşú‿idim.

Òsmán— Dèmék ó‿zamánlàr hastaha:neleri‿bómbalámıyórlàrdi?

2. *Military training.*

Múzàffér— Tóm, sizin‿líselérinizdè vė‿ûnivérsitelérinizdé tàlebėlér áskérlík‿dersleri‿almıyà mécbúrmudúrlàr?

Tóm— Háyìr, bizím‿ünivérsitemizdè mecbúr‿değillérdir çûnkû órada‿öylė‿bir‿şėy‿yóktùr. Fákàt "sûlh‿istiyórsàn hárbé‿hazirlàn!" sözünûn‿ehémmiyėtinì bízdė‿ánlıyòrúz.

Múzàffér— Hȧrptén‿sònrȧ Birleşik‿Dėvlétlerdédè hér‿vatandȧş‿áskėrlík‿yȧpmağȧ mecbúr‿ȯlacákmìş, dȯğrúmù?

Tóm— Bílmiyòrùm. Bélkì.

3. *Tom and this war.*

Àhmét— Sén né‿zamán‿áskèr‿olacáksın, Tóm?
Tóm— Bén Bi̍rleşi̍k‿Devletleri̍n‿déni̍z‿kúv-vètleri̍ndè yédék‿subàyim
vé‿né‿zamán‿çáğrılírsàm
ó‿zamán‿gi̍deceğ̀im.
Àhmét— Sén évvélcè hi̍ç‿ta:li̍m‿gördűnmű̀?
Tóm— Évèt.
Àhmét— Nérédè? Bi̍r‿kámptámì?
Tóm— Háyìr, bi̍r‿hárp‿gémisi̍ndè.
Àhmét— Sizi̍n‿ordudá‿tá:li̍m‿müddetì
uzúnmúdùr?
Tóm— Évèt, bi̍r‿askeri̍n‿tá:li̍m‿müddetì
áz‿çòk áltí‿áy‿kadár‿sürèr.
Óndán‿sònrá hárbé‿gönderilìr.
Àhmét— Si̍zi̍n‿mémlekétini̍zdè
askerlerdén‿vergi̍‿alirlármì?
Tóm— Háyìr.
Àhmét— Àskèrlériniz réy‿vérebilírmì?
Tóm— Şi̍mdilik‿ki̍mse‿bi̍lmi̍yòr.
Dahá‿konúşulúyòr.
Àhmét— Subàylárınız káç‿senedé‿bìr
térfi̍:‿édèr?
Tóm— Bi̍lmiyòrúm. Bú‿hép‿dèğişi̍yòr.

4. *Limited service.*

Òrhán— Hárp‿zamá:nindà vűcút
vé‿dimàğcá‿sákát vé‿zayíf‿olánlàr
askeré‿álınirlármì?
Àlí— Háyìr, fákàt
yálnız‿vücútçá‿zayif‿olánlarà
askerli̍k‿işleri̍yle‿méş gűl‿olán‿ofi̍slérdè
háfi̍f‿vazi:felér‿veri̍rlèr.
Òrhán— Bùnlár bedá:vámi‿çálışìr?
Àlí— Si̍víl‿i̍sè háyìr.
Àskér‿i̍sè vé‿rütbesi̍‿yóksà yá:nì
néférsè bedá:vá‿gibì!

5. *The younger brother.*

Àli̍— Kardeşi̍n‿nérédè, Hákkì,
áskerémi̍‿alindì?
Hàkkí— Háyìr. Kendisi‿yazılmák‿istediysédè
álmádılàr.

Àlí— Nèdén?
Hàkkí— Çúnkù dahá‿çòk‿génç.
Ón‿sekíz‿yaşındá‿ólsáydì
hává‿kuvvetleriné‿álacáklàrdi.

6. *Tom and his brother.*

İsmáíl— Tóm İstánbulda‿kálacáğindán‿dólayì
bír‿év‿áldì.
Òsmán— Násil‿bír‿èv? Büyúkmù?
İsmáíl— Háyìr, alélâ:dé‿bír‿èv.
İkí‿ódà, bányò vé‿sá:írè.

Àlí— Askèr‿olmayi‿çók‿istiyórsà
evveldén‿bír‿áskér‿mektebiné‿gírme-
lìydí.
Hàkkí— Évèt, fàkát àskérlík
hárptén‿berí‿hoşuná‿gitmeğé‿báşladì.

Òsmán— Kárdeşídé‿İstánbula‿gèliyòrmúş,
dèğílmì?
İsmáíl— Évèt, búrada‿méktebé‿gídecèk.
Mühéndís‿méktebinè.
Òsmán— Né‿kısmınà?
İsmáíl— Gá:líbà makíné‿kısmınà.

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalent of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. *Patriotic duties.*

Ahmet explains to Tom the Turkish conception of duty toward one's country. He names the duties. Tom inquires about military service, the branches of the service, the minimum and maximum ages, other qualifications, limited service, choice of various branches, preference for one or the other, relative sizes in Turkey, the present situation, and so on.

2. *Peace-time service.*

Tom asks about peace-time training. Ahmet explains the system, high school and college work, training camps, reserve officers' schools, promotions, etc. Tom then asks about people who don't go to higher schools. Ahmet explains their situation, period of service, general attitude, and so on.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversation started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

1. 1. Báy‿Kayá‿askerli̍k‿ėtmíşmi̍?
2. Né‿zamán‿ėtmi̍ş?
3. Káç‿sénè?
4. Bú‿müddéttén‿sònrá rûtbésí né‿ólmùş?
5. Ní:çi̍n‿hi̍ç‿yáralànmamiş?
6. Hastaha:nedė‿nėli̍k‿yápmìş?
7. Bú‿hárptè hastaha:neleri̍‿bómbalíyórlàrmi?

2. 8. Bütün‿Bi̍rleşi̍k‿Devletlerdeki̍‿ünivėr-
sitelérdé tàlebélér áskérli̍k‿ders-
leri̍‿álmıyà mecbúrmúymúşlàr?
9. Tómún‿ünivėrsitėsi̍ndèmi̍?
10. Hángi̍‿sözün‿ehemmiyetini̍‿ánlıyórlàr?
11. Bú‿harptén‿sònrá Birleşi̍k‿Dėvlėtlérdédè
hér‿vatandáş‿né‿yapmağá‿méc-
bùr‿olacák?

3. 12. Tóm hángi̍‿kısimdà yėdék‿subàydir?
13. Né‿zamán‿gi̍decèk?
14. Tóm hi̍ç‿ta:li̍m‿görmúşmû?
15. Ta:li̍m‿nérędé‿görmûş?
16. Ordudá‿tá:li̍m‿müddetì né‿kadár‿sürèr?

17. Bú‿müddèt úzúnmù?
18. Müddéttén‿sònrá
bír‿askér‿néreyé‿gönderilìr?
19. Bírleşík‿Dévlétlérdè àskérlér
vergí‿verírlérmì?
20. Réy‿vérebilírlérmì?
21. Né‿hakki‿kónuşúluyòr?

4. 22. Hárp‿zamá:nindà yálniz‿vücútça‿zayif‿olánlarà né‿gibí‿vazi:felér‿vérilìr?
23. Bú‿ofíslérdè bedá:vámi‿çáhşılìr?
24. Neferleré‿çók‿pará‿vérilírmì?

5. 25. Hákkının‿kárdeşì askeré‿alindímì?
26. Kendisí‿yazılmák‿ístedíysédè
ní:çín‿àlmadılár?
27. Káç‿yaşındá‿olsàydı
hává‿kuvvetleriné‿alinacàkti?
28. Àskér‿olmayi‿ístiyèn néreyé‿gírmelì?

6. 29. Tóm nédén‿dolayi‿bír‿év‿áldì?
30. Bú‿èv násìl?
31. Káç‿odasi‿vàr?
32. Nesídé‿İstánbula‿géliyòrmúş?
33. Búrada‿né‿yápacàk?
34. Né‿méktébinìn né‿kismınà?

FINDER LIST

alélâ:dè	common, ordinary
àskér	soldier; (the) military; (the) army; (the) armed forces
àskérlík	military service
bak- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-tır-*) (*-ıl-*)	(preceded by dat.) look at; look after, care for
báş	head
báş‿çávùş	top-sergeant
bèdà:vá	free, gratis; without pay, for nothing
bír	one
bìrí (bìrísí)	one of them

birleş- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*)	unite, become (get) united
bìrléşík	united
Bìrleşík‿Dévlétlèr	United States
bómbà	bomb
bombala- . . . (tr.) (-t-) (-n-)	bomb
bú	this
búncà	this much
çàvúş	sergeant
báş‿çávùs	top-sergeant
sihhì:yé‿bàş‿çavuşú	top-sergeant in the medical corps
dènìz	sea
déníz‿kúvvétlerì	sea forces
dérs	lesson
áskérlík‿dérslerì	military service lessons, military training
dèvlét	(the) state; (a) state
Bìrleşík‿Dévlétlèr	United States
dìmáğ	mind, mentality
dìmáğcà	mentally
ehèmmìyét	importance
geç- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-ir-*) (*-il-*)	pass
gèçén	past (lit. passing), last
gèmì	ship
hárp‿gémisì	warship

hàvá	air; weather
háváˍkúvvètlerì	air force(s)
hàzír	ready
hazırla- . . . (tr.) (-t-) (-n-)	prepare
hazırlan- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-)	get ready; (preceded by dat.) prepare for
hiḉ	ever
kámp	camp
áskérlik̂ˍkámplarì	military service camps
kà:nú(:)n	law
kà:núncà	according to law, legally
kàrşí	(preceded by dat.) toward
kèndí	(one) self; (one's) own
kèndisí (= kèndí)	
kéndíˍkéndinè	'he himself, etc.'
kìs(í)m	part; branch
líśè	high school
lüzú(:)m	need; (preceded by dat.) need of (for)
mècbú(:)r	(preceded by dat.) obliged (to)
mèktép	school
mèmlèkét	country
müddét	period, term, time

mühèndís	engineer: engineering
mühím(m)	important
nàsíl	how
násilsà	however (that may be), nevertheless
né	what
nécè?	what language?
nícè	so many
níysè!	anyhow!
nèfér	common soldier
néfèrlíᴋ	common soldier's service
nícè	so many (see *né*)
níysè!	anyhow! (see *né*)
ó	he, she, it, that
óncà (ónúnca)	according to him
òrdú	army
rütbé	(military) rank
sá:irè	further, additional
vé_sá:irè (v.s.)	and so forth, and so on
sàkát	maimed
sìvíl	civil, civilian

sö́z	word(s); saying
sùbáy	officer
sǘlhi	peace
sǘlh‿zamá:nindà	in time of peace
sür- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-dür-*) (*-ül-*)	drive; last, endure
tàlèbé	student
tà:lím	training, instruction
ta:lim‿gör- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ür-) (-ül-) (-dür-)	get (lit. see) training
*terfi:‿e*T- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*)	be (get) promoted, rise
ùzún	long
ǜnivèrsité	university
vàtán	fatherland
vátàndáş	(com)patriot
vázì:fé	duty, task, job
ver- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-dir-*) (*-il-*)	give; pay (taxes): (*réy*) vote
vèrgí	(payment); taxes
*vǜcú(:)*T	body
vǘcútçà	bodily, physically
yá?	what about, how about?

yaz- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-dır-*) (*-iš-*)	write
yazıl- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ır-)	enlist; (be) enroll(ed)
yèdék	spare, substitute, reserve
yédék‿súbày	reserve officer
yédék‿subáy‿méktebì	reserve officers' school
yédék‿subáylìk	service as a reserve officer
zàyíf	weak

UNIT 27

INDUSTRY

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Tom and Ahmet discuss Turkish industries.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Tóm
natural	tàbií:
resources	mèmbá:lár
What sort of natural resources are there in Turkey?	Türkí:yedè né‿gibi‿tabii:‿mémbá:làr‿várdır?
	Àhmét
coal	kòmúr
copper	bàkír
iron	dèmír
chromium	króm
Coal, copper, iron, chromium, etc.	Kòmúr, bàkír, dèmír, króm, vé‿sá:irè.
	Tóm
the most	én‿fázlà
it is being produced (lit. coming forth)	çikmáktádìr
In what place in Turkey is the most coal produced?	Én‿fazlá‿kómùr Türki:yenin‿néresindé‿çıkmaktàdir?

	Àhmét
at Zonguldak	Zóngúldáktà
in the coal mines	kömûr‿ma:dénlerindè
In the coal mines at Zonguldak.	Zóngúldáktà, kömûr‿ma:dénlerindè.
	Tóm
oil	pètrôl
Isn't there any oil in Turkey?	Türkí:yede‿petrôl‿yókmúdùr?
	Àhmét
No, there isn't (lit. oil isn't found).	Háyìr, petrôl‿bulúnmúyòr.
by looking carefully (lit. looking, looking)	árıyá‿árıyà
But I think they will find it if they look carefully.	Fákàt árıyá‿árıyà bùlacáklár zánnédiyòrúm.
	Tóm
raw	hám
material	màddé
to use	kùllánmák
industry	sénà:yí
What sort of heavy industry is there for using the raw materials produced in Turkey?	Türkí:yede‿çıkán‿hám‿maddelerí‿kúllánmák‿içìn né‿gibí‿ağir‿sena:yí‿vàrdir?
	Àhmét
Unfortunately, very little.	Maálésèf, pék‿àz.
factories	fábríkalàr
lately (lit. new, new)	yéní‿yénì
to (be) open(ed)	açìlmáğá
Factories have begun to open lately.	Fábríkalàr yéní‿yénì açilmağá‿báşladì.

(the) most of (lit. the usual part of)	ékseri:sì
agricultural	zirà:í:
of our products	máhsûllerimizdén
makes use	ìstifá:dé‿édiyòr
For the moment most of our industry is making use of our agricultural products.	Şímdilìk sena:yimizin‿ékseri:si zirá:i:‿mahsûllerimizdén‿ìstifá:dè‿ediyór.
still	hénûz
chiefly	báşlicà
agriculture	zìráát
Turkey, still, is chiefly a country of agriculture.	Túrki:yè, hénûz, báşlıca‿bir‿ziraát‿mémleketidir.
exporting (and)	ìhráç‿édìp
manufactured goods	má:múl‿éşyà:
it imports	ìthâl‿édèr
It exports raw material and imports manufactured goods.	Hám‿maddé‿ìhráç‿édìp, ma:múl‿eşyá:‿ithâl‿édèr.
tobacco	tûtún
textile (lit. cloth)	béz
But we have sugar, tobacco, textile and paper factories.	Fákàt, şèkér, tûtún, béz vé‿kâğít‿fabrikalarımız‿vàrdir.
	Tóm
From what do they make the sugar in Turkey?	Túrkí:yedè şekeri‿nédén‿yapárlàr?

	Àhmét
from beets	pàncàrdár
It's made from beets.	Pàncárdán‿yàpılìr.
	Tóm
silk	ìpék
Where are the silk factories in Turkey?	Tűrkí:yedè ipék‿fabrìkalari néredèdir?
	Àhmét
of (lit. from) these	bùnlárdán
its one	bìrí
its most famous	én‿méṣhú:rù
it is at Bursa	Búrsadàdir
One of them and the most famous one is at Bursa.	Búnlárdán‿bíri̇̀ vė‿én‿méṣhú:rù Búrsadàdir.
	Tóm
its going to solve	hâllédeceğì
a lot	bír‿sürȗ
problem	mès'élé
There are still a lot of problems of Turkish industry to solve, aren't there?	Tűrk‿sena:yisinín‿hâllédeceğì dahá‿bír‿sürű‿més'elè‿vár, déğílmì?
	Àhmét
Yes, in order to solve our problems we have to work hard.	Évèt, mes'elelerimizí‿hâlledebilmék‿içìn çók‿calişmamíz‿lâ:zìm.
The next day:	
	Tóm
Ahmet, do you know my brother?	Áhmèt, kardeṣimí‿tánıyórmúsȕn?

	Àhmét
we know each other	tánıṣíyórùz
or rather (lit. the more correct version of it)	dáhá‿dóğrusù
ago	èvvél
we got acquainted with each other	tàniṣtík
Yes, we know each other, or rather we got acquainted with each other an hour ago.	Évèt, tánıṣíyórùz, dáhá‿dóğrusù bi̍r‿saát‿évvél‿tániṣtìk.
	Tóm
instead of going	gi̇̀deceğiné
Wouldn't it be better if he worked in a factory this summer instead of going to school?	Bú‿yàz méktebé‿gi̍deceğinè bi̍r‿fábríkadá‿çalìṣsá dahá‿iyi̍‿ólmázmì?
	Àhmét
whether it will be or not	olúp‿ólmıyacáğınì
before entering	gírmedén‿évvèl
I don't know whether it (lit. this) 'd be better or not, but it would be a good idea (lit. well) if he learned a little Turkish before entering school.	Bunún‿dahá‿iyi̍‿olúp‿ólmıyacáğınì bílmiyòrúm, fákàt mektebé‿gírmedén‿évvèl bi̍r‿áz‿türkçe‿öğrénsè i̍yí‿ólùr.
	Tóm
The factory's very good for that (lit. this).	Búnún‿i̍çi̍n fabri̍ka‿çók‿i̍yì.
under (lit. in) the obligation of	mécbù:riyeti̍ndé
on account of his going to be (lit. remain)	kálacáğindán‿dólayi̍
by talking (a lot) (lit. talking talking)	kónuṣá‿kónuṣà
Because he'll have to talk to a lot of people there, he'll learn Turkish by speaking it.	Órada‿bi̍r‿çók‿insanlárla‿konuṣmák‿mecbu:riyetindé‿kálacáğindán‿dólayì kónuṣá‿kónuṣà tűrkçé‿öğrénecèk.

	Àhmét
Does your brother know Russian?	Kardeşi̍n‿rúsça‿bi̍liyórmù?
than Russian	rúsçádàn
whether it is (more) difficult	zórmúdùr
saying	dìyé
Because he asked me whether Turkish was (lit. is) more difficult than Russian.	Çûnkü‿bánà türkçe‿rúsçadan‿zórmúdùr dìyé sòrdú.

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Unit 10, we described Turkish k^y and g^y as being like the first part of the English word *cute* (if we spelled it *k^yoot*), and the middle part of *argue* (if we spelled it *arg^yoo*), that is like English *k* and *g*, in *coot* and *good*, with a brief *y* after them. In English we get this sound only in combination with a following *oo*. In Turkish k^y appears both before and after, g^y before, any vowel except *ı* or *o*. We have already drilled on l^y, which appears both before and after any vowel except *ı*, in Units 7 and 26. Practice the following, trying to pronounce the k^y and g^y, with the ^{y} as brief and as much part of the *k* and *g* as possible:

PRACTICE 1

Àkyúrè*k*
bè*k*çí
bûyû*k*
cè*k*ét
çé*k*
çûn*k*û
dèmé*k*
dû*kk*ấn
è*k*mé*k*

é*k*seri̍:yà:
èr*k*é*k*
fì*k*ír
hà*k*ém
hü*k*û:mét
ìç*k*í
ì*k*í
ìpé*k*
*k*ầğít

PRACTICE 1 (*Continued*)

*k*â:nún
*k*â:típ
*k*èré
*k*ìlò
*k*ö̀mǘr
*k*ö́y
*k*ǜçǘ*k*
má*k*ínè
mè*k*tép
pà*k*ét
pé*k*
rén*k*
sè*k*sén
tǘr*k*

PRACTICE 2

gècé
géç
génç
gìbí
gö̀lgé
gö̀mlék
gǘn
rǜzgấr
sèvgí
zèngín

In Unit 9, we described a slight difference between Turkish *t*, *d*, *s*, *z*, *n*, *l*ʸ, *l*, and *r* and the corresponding English sounds. We noted that Turkish *ç*, *c*, *ş*, and *j* also have this difference. When one pronounces sounds of this type, (t, d, s, z, etc.) in English, the tip of the tongue (t, d, n, l), or the part just behind the tip (s, z, r, ch, etc.), comes close to or touches the gums just above the teeth. In Turkish, however, the tip of the tongue (t, d, n, l, r) or the part just behind the tip (lʸ, s, z, ş, j, ç, c) approaches or touches the upper teeth themselves. Practice the following, pushing the tongue forward:

PRACTICE 3

ákìn*lí*
bìlé*t*
bi*t*ìrmé
bǜ*t*ǘn
é*t*
Mè*t*ín
ö̀*t*é
sǘ*t*
*t*á*t*
*t*ú*t*

PRACTICE 4

à*d*á
cǜz*d*án
*d*áğ

PRACTICE 4 (*Continued*)

*d*è*d*íniz
*d*ûn
hà*d*èmé
hù*d*út
mèn*d*îl
ò*d*á

PRACTICE 5

dè*s*té
dòk*s*án
dó*s*yà
è*s*ér
hàm*s*í
ì*s*ím
màyí*s*
mèb'ú*s*
nì:*s*án
*s*áç
*s*èmá:
*s*é*s*

PRACTICE 6

á*z*
bí*z*
gà*z*ó*z*
kà*z*á:
kí*z*
òtú*z*
yû*z*
*z*àmán
*z*á:t

PRACTICE 7

á*nn*è
ày*n*á
bà*n*á
bé*n*
bì*n*á:
cí*n*s
é*n*
fè*n*á:
ká*n*
ó*n*
sé*n*
vàtá*n*

PRACTICE 8

á*ç*
Âk*ç*ày
bù*ç*úk
*ç*àbúk
hí*ç*
ká*ç*
sè*ç*ér
û*ç*

PRACTICE 9

á*c*àbà
à*c*èlé
á*c*éntà
bà*c*ák
*c*à:mí
çò*c*úk
kò*c*á
mà:*c*ún
ù*c*úz

For drills on *l*ʸ, *l*, and *r* see the previous Unit (26).

PRACTICE 10

àşáğí
báş
béş
dúş
íş
kúş
şìşé

PRACTICE 11

gàrá*j*
plá̂*j*

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *Turkish verb equivalents of English 'each other, one another'*

In the present unit, we have seen the verb forms *tánışíyórùz* 'we know each other', *tànıştík* 'we got acquainted with each other.' Tabulating these and similar forms, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
			Group I		
	anla- . . . (tr.)	*'understand'*	:	ánlaşíyórùz	*'we understand one another'*
	söyle- . . . (tr.)	*'talk'*	:	sö́yleşíyórùz	*'we are conversing'*
			Group II		
i	gir- . . . (intr.)		:	gìrìştí	*'he went in with someone'*
e	çek- . . . (tr.)		:	çèkişíyórùz	*'we are fighting (lit. pulling at each other)'*

ü	gül- . . . (intr.)	:	gûlüştû	*'they laughed together'*
ö	gör- . . . (tr.)	:	görüşûrûz	*'we'll see each other'*
ı	çık- . . . (tr.)	:	çìkiştí	*'he grumbled (lit. came out at someone)'*
a	bak- . . . (tr.)	:	bakìştilár	*'they looked at each other'*
u	bul- . . . (tr.)	:	búluşúyórlàr	*'they are meeting (lit. finding each other)'*
o	koş- . . . (intr.)	:	kòşúştúk	*'we ran about'*
a	kaç- . . . (intr.)	:	kàçışirlár	*'they flee in all directions'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, and Group I with Group II, we see that:

1. the "each other, etc." ending is *-ş-* after *vowels;*
2. after consonants the ending follows Vowel Harmony Type I, and is *-iş-*, *-üş-*, *-ış-*, *-uş-*.

We may note that although in Column I, one finds both transitive and intransitive verb roots, the verb stems in Column II are all *intransitive.*

This verb ending is always followed by Type I aorist endings (*See* Unit 25.B.1.4).

We see that a variety of meanings are expressed:

1. each other, one another (görüş- . . .); together (gülüş- . . .);
2. become, get (into a condition) (tanış- . . .);
3. do (something) (intr.) (çıkış- . . .);
4. about, here and there (kaçış- . . .).

But, since the idea of action "one on another," that is, reciprocal action, is the commonest, we shall speak of *reciprocal* verbs and endings.

2. *Turkish forms expressing accompanying action*

In this and previous units we have seen the forms *gûlé_gûlè* 'laughingly, cheerfully (lit. laughing laughing), i.e. good-bye!', *gèçé* 'passing', *kàlá* 'remaining', *árıyá_árıyà* 'by looking carefully (lit. looking looking)', *kónuşá_kónuşà* 'by talking (a lot) (lit. talking talking)', and *dìyé* 'saying'. If we tabulate these (only the first one of the double forms) with others, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
			Group I		
e	de- . . .	*'say'*	:	dìyé	*'saying'*
a	ara- . . .	*'look for'*	:	àriyá	*'looking for'*
u	oku- . . .	*'read'*	:	òkûyá	*'reading'*

Group II

i	gir- . . .	*'go'*	:	gìdé	*'going'*
e	geç- . . .	*'pass'*	:	gèçé	*'passing'*
ü	gül- . . .	*'laugh'*	:	gǜlé	*'laughing'*
ö	gör- . . .	*'see'*	:	gòré	*'seeing; (preceded by dat.) according to'*
ı	çağ(ı)r- . . .	*'call'*	:	çàğırá	*'calling'*
a	kal- . . .	*'remain'*	:	kàlá	*'remaining'*
u	konuş- . . .	*'talk'*	:	kònúşá	*'talking'*
o	koş- . . .	*'run'*	:	kòşá	*'running'*

If we compare Columns I and II, and Group I with II, we see that:

1. the ending which means '. . . -ing', i.e. accompanying action, follows Vowel Harmony Type II;
2. is *-ye, -ya* after a vowel;

Note: We see that root-final *e* becomes *i*, *a* becomes *ı*, before the *y* of this ending. Review Unit 23.B.1.1. where this change is discussed.

3. is *-e, -a* after a consonant;
4. this -(*y*)*e*, -(*y*)*a* ending has the *strongest vowel* in the form.

We note that these forms in -(*y*)*e*, -(*y*)*a* frequently indicate an *accompanying* action:

Gǜlé‿gülé‿(gidìn)!	*'Good-bye! (lit. go laughingly) (cheerfully)'.*
Àrıyá‿arıyá‿búlacáklàr!	*'They will find it by looking for it!'*
Kónuşá‿konuşá‿ö́ğrenecèk.	*'He will learn by talking.'*
Tǘrkçe‿rúsçadan‿zórmúdùr dìyé sòrdú.	*'He asked whether Turkish was more difficult than Russian.'*
Saát‿onú‿çèyrék‿geçé‿gidecèğìz.	*'We shall go at a quarter past ten.'*

They are frequently doubled for greater *emphasis*. We have noticed a similar doubling of other words for emphasis:

yávàş‿yávàş	slowly
yéni‿yénì	recently (lit. newly)
témiz‿témìz	very clean

These words in -(*y*)*e*, -(*y*)*a* frequently modify verbs, as in most of the above sentences, that is, they are used *adverbially*, especially in their doubled forms.

These words are like verbs in that some of them (those derived from transitive verbs) may be preceded by a noun with the definite objective case ending (saát‿onú‿çèyrék‿gèçè), bût they do not have personal or other endings.

We shall call them -(*y*)*e*, -(*y*)*a gerunds.*

3. *Uses of the Turkish ablative forms*

In Unit 11 we first discussed the forms and uses of the -(*n*)*den*, -(*n*)*dan*, *-ten*, *-tan ablative* ending.

a. We have pointed out that its commonest meaning is '*from*':

Búrádàn ískeleyé‿kádàr trámváylà . . . '*From here to the pier by street car . . .*'
Páncárdán‿yápılìr. '*It is made from beets.*'

b. We mentioned that before *sónrà* 'after, later (than); etc.' a *noun* has the ablative ending:

ákşám‿yemeğindén‿sònrá '*after dinner*'

We have seen a number of *other words* which are preceded by the ablative:

àşáğí	'*under*'	èvvél	'*before*'
bàşká	'*besides, in addition to; except*'	mà:dá:	'*except*'
bèrí	'*since*'	mèmnún	'*satisfied (with)*'
dòláyí	'*on account of*'		

Note in this unit:

Órada‿bír‿çók‿insanlárla‿konuşmák‿mecbu:riyetindé‿kálacağindán‿dólayì . . .
'*Because he will have to (lit. on account of his going to be under the obligation) to talk to a lot of people there . . .*'

c. We note that certain *verbs* may likewise be preceded by the ablative:

Zirá:i:‿mahsûllerimizdén‿ístifá:dè‿ediyór. '*It is making use of our agricultural products.*'

d. We note in this unit a use of *èvvél:*

Mektebé_gírmedén_évvèl . . .	*'Before entering school . . .'*

The word *èvvél* may be omitted:

Bunú_yápmádàn . . .	*'Before doing this . . .'*

We note that this appears to be a *-me, -ma* action noun with the ablative ending. The position of the *strongest vowel*, however, is peculiar: it comes just before the *-me, -ma* ending. These forms then are not the same as *gìrmédén, yàpmádán* (=gìrméktén, yàpmáktán) with the strongest vowel in the ablative ending. The forms *gírmédèn, yápmádàn*, with or without a following *èvvél*, and similar forms mean '*before* entering, *before* doing, etc.'

e. We noted in Unit 11 that the ablative ending may mean 'than' in a *comparison:*

Ondán_dahá_ucuzú_yókmù?	*'Isn't there anything cheaper than that?'*

In this unit we met the following:

Túrkçe_rúsçadan_zórmúdùr?	*'Is Turkish more difficult than Russian?'*

Here we see that *dàhá* has been omitted, so that the ablative ending alone is used to mean "more than".

f. We have met many instances of the following:

Búnlárdán_bírì Búrsadàdir.	*'One of these is at Bursa.'*

Here we see the *ablative* used before another word with the 'his, her, its, their' *possessive* ending. The meaning expressed is 'from, out of, *of* (a certain number)'. You will meet other uses of the ablative.

4. *Uses of Turkish dative forms*

In Unit 10.B.1.2 we first discussed the forms and uses of the -(*y*)*e*, -(*y*)*a*, *-ne*, *-na dative* ending.

a. We pointed out that its commonest meaning is *'to':*

Saát_yediyé_béş_kàlà.	*'It's five to seven.'*
Báná_vèr!	*'Give [it] to me!'*

b. We mentioned that before certain *verbs* a noun has the dative ending:

Bàná_bàk!	*'Look here (lit. at me)!'*
Hóşumuzá_gídiyòr.	*'We like it (lit. it goes to our pleasure).'*
Yèní_yènì açilmağá_báşladì.	*'They have begun to open up recently.'*

c. Before certain *other words*, too, a noun has the dative ending:

bàğlí	*'depending (on)'*	kàrşí	*'opposite; against'*
dà:ír	*'about, concerning, related to'*	lûzúm	*'need (for)'*
dà:vètlí	*'invited (to)'*	mècbúr	*'obliged (to)'*
dòğrú	*'toward'*	mùhtáç	*'in need of, needing'*
kàdár	*'up to, as far as'*	yàkín	*'near (to)'*

Sendè_Amerikayá_dà:ír bír_kítáp_vàr.	*'You have a book about America.'*
Bír_sèvgiyé_mùhtàç . . .	*'In need of love . . .'*

d. Another fairly common meaning of the dative ending is *'for'*:

Sizè_bír_şápká_búlacàğim.	*'I'll find a hat for you.'*
Kèlimé_báşınà altmíş_kúrûş_vermèk_lâ:zimdir.	*'You have to pay sixty cents (for) a word.'*
Amerikán_parasi_yèrinè túrk_parasi_almák_ístiyòrúm.	*'I want to buy Turkish money for (instead of) American money.'*

e. Another common use of the dative is to indicate the *second actor* in a causative construction:

Pásapòrtunuzú pólise_ímzá:làtmaníz_lá:zìm.	*'You have to have your passport signed by the police (i.e. to have the police sign your passport).'*

f. The dative is also used in certain *fixed* expressions:

Seyyahaté_çikıyórmúsunùz?	*'Are you leaving (for a trip)?'*
Yólá_çikıyòrúm.	*'I am leaving (going out on the road).'*

g. In the present unit we have seen the following:

Méktebé_gi̍deceğinè . . . '*Instead of (his) going to school . . .*' .

Here we see a *future action noun*, with possessive endings to indicate person, and with the dative ending. This combination has the meaning "*instead* (of) . . . ".

Another way of indicating this same idea is to use the word *yèri̍né* preceded by the infinitive:

Mektebé_gi̍tmék_yérinè . . . '*Instead of going to school . . .*' .

This word *yèri̍né* is the common word for "instead of" with all nouns:

Ónlarín_yérlérinè . . . '*In their stead . . .*' .

You will meet other uses of the dative.

5. *Turkish equivalents of English 'whether . . . or (not) . . .'* .

In the present unit we have seen the following:

Bunún_dahà_iyi̍_olúp_ólmıyacàğını̀ bílmiyòrúm. '*I don't know whether this will be better or not.*'

Here we see a combination of the *coordinating gerund* (òlúp) followed by the *negative future action noun* with personal ending. This combination expresses the idea 'whether . . . or (not) . . .'. (lit. its going to be, its not going to be). The second form in the combination may also be aorist participle or other type of action noun:

Söylediğinizi̍_yapip_yápmadiklarını̀ bílmiyòrúm. '*I don't know whether they've done (are doing) what you told them or not.*'

With nouns (occasionally with verbs) the idea of 'whether . . . or . . .'. is expressed by a combination of two interrogative endings:

Érkénmi̍ géçmi̍ geldiklerini̍_bílmiyòrúm. '*I don't know whether they came early or late.*'

6. *Uses of Turkish infinitive*

In Unit 8.B.1.5, we first discussed the forms and uses of the *infinitive* (with the *-mek*, *-mak* ending).

a. We noted that infinitives act very much like ordinary nouns. Observe the following sentences:

Óraya‿gitmeği‿unútmıyàlìm!	*'Let's not forget to go there!*
Bilét‿álmák‿içìn bèklemék‿lâ:zìm.	*'In order to get a ticket one has (lit. it is necessary) to wait.'*
Bàşlàdí hóplàmayá.	*'They began to jump.'*
Néreyè‿gitmèk‿istedì?	*'Where did he want to go?'*
Bir‿gàzóz‿almağà‿gidiyòrúm.	*'I'm going to get a soda.'*
Néreyè‿gitmektèn‿kònuşuyórlàr?	*'Where are they talking about going?'*
Nè‿yapmàklà dáhá‿kuvvetli‿ólùr?	*'By doing what will he get stronger?'*

Here we see that the infinitive may be used in almost any of the ways in which a noun may be used. Here we see it with various case endings before other verbs or independent of other verbs. We note that before *iste-* . . ., an infinitive is endingless (or perhaps has an indefinite objective *-0* ending).

b. In the present unit we met forms like the following:

Ên‿fazlà‿kómûr Türki:yenin‿néresindè‿çıkmaktàdir?	*'In what place in Turkey is the most coal (being) produced?'*

We see that the *infinitive* with the *locative* case ending is being used with the *copula* to express an idea similar to that of the aorist form (çìkár), so here the *continuous* nature of the action is emphasized. We shall call these infinitive-copula combinations *continuous-action* forms.

7. *Turkish pre-final verb endings (summary)*

We have seen all the possible Turkish verb endings of the class which we shall call *pre-final*, in contrast to the personal endings, which come after them and may be called *final*. The pre-final verb endings may be subdivided into various types:

a. those which have to do with the time of an action (*tense*) or those which are concerned with how an action takes place (*aspect* or *mode*) (momentary, aorist, future, etc.);

b. the potential;

c. the negative;

d. the interrogative.

We summarize these endings here, with references to the units where each is discussed and with examples of each:

VERB PRE-FINAL ENDINGS

a. *tense-mode-aspect endings*

-i̇́yor, -ǘyor-, -íyor-, -úyor-		(momentary)

Note: A root with a final vowel loses it before this ending.

	1. ´r-	(aorist)
(positive)	2. -ér-, -ár-	
	3. -i̇́r-, -ǘr-, -ír-, -úr-	
(copula)	4. ´0-	
(negative)	5. -é-, -á-	
	6. -éz-, -áz-	

Note: 1. after roots which end in a vowel
2. after some roots which end in a consonant
3. after other roots which end in a consonant
4. with the -0-; -dir, -dür, etc. copula ending
5. with the "I" and "we" forms of the negative
6. with the other forms of the negative

-(y)ecék-, -(y)acák	(future)

Note: -y- after root ending in vowel.

-meli̇́-, -malí-	(necessitative)

-di̇́, -dǘ, -dí, -dú Note: *-d-* after root ending in humming sound -ti̇́, -tǘ-, -tí, -tú	(attested past)
-mi̇́ş-, -mǘş-, míş-, -múş-	(quoted past)
-sé-, -sá-	(conditional)
´0– -si̇́n-, -sǘn-, -sín-, -sún-	(imperative)
-(y)e-, -(y)a-	(subjunctive)

Note: *-y-* after root ending in vowel.

b. *potential endings*

(positive)	-(y)ebil´-, -(y)abil´- Note: *-y-* after root ending in vowel.	(potential)
(negative)	-(y)é-, -(y)á-	

c. *negative endings*

1. ´m–
2. ´mi–, ´mı– } (negative)
3. ´me–, ´ma–

Note: 1. before the momentary or aorist endings
2. before the future or subjunctive endings
3. elsewhere

d. *interrogative endings*

´mi–, ´mü–, ´mı, ´mu– (interrogative)

Note: 1. *after* all the tense-aspect endings
2. *before* the general personal endings
3. *after* other personal endings (limited, imperative, subjunctive)

Momentary	(Units 3.B.1.1, 8.B.1.1)
Aorist	(Units 3.B.1.2, 10.B.1.3, 11.B.1.5, 11.B.1.6)
Future	(Unit 9.B.1.2)
Necessitative	(Units 14.B.1.1.)
Attested Past	(Units 15.B.1.1, 15.B.1.2)
Quoted Past	(Units 15.B.1.1, 15.B.1.2)
Conditional	(Unit 19.B.1.2)
Imperative	(Units 7.B.1.4, 8.B.1.1, 13.B.1.2, 22.B.1.2)
Subjunctive	(Units 7.B.1.3, 8.B.1.1, 22.B.1.2)
Potential	(Unit 21.B.1.1)
Negative	(Units 8.B.1.1, 9.B.1.2, 10.B.1.3, 11.B.1.7, 13.B.1.5, 14.B.1.1, 15.B.1.2, 19.B.1.2, 21.B.1.1)
Interrogative	(Units 5.B.1.3, 9.B.1.2, 10.B.1.3, 14.B.1.1, 15.B.1.2)

Note 1: The tense-aspect endings under a. may be added to the potential endings under b. Both the tense-aspect and the potential endings, a. and b., may be used with the negative endings under c., with the interrogative endings under d., or with the negative combined with the interrogative endings.

Note 2: Certain of the aorist and potential endings are used only with the negative endings.

Note 3: The usual position of the strongest vowel with respect to each of the endings is indicated by (´). Exceptions are:

1. the "they" form, where it is most often the *-ler*, *-lar* ending which has the strongest vowel: only with the momentary and with all negative forms does the "they" form take second place (yapíyórlàr);

2. in most *negative* combinations the vowel immediately before the negative is strongest (even with the "they" forms) (see above); in the negative aorist, however, it is the vowel of the aorist itself which is strongest (yàpmáz), except with the "they" form where the "they" ending has the strongest vowel (yápmàzlár); in the negative aorist potential, it is the vowel of the negative potential which is strongest (yápámàz) and not that of the "they" ending (yapámázlàr);

3. in simple *interrogative* combinations the strongest vowel is usually the one just before the interrogative ending; exceptions:

   a. with the negative, where the rules applying to the negative take precedence (see 2, above);

   b. with the momentary, where it is one of the vowels of the momentary ending itself which takes precedence (ya-pí-yòr-làr-mi?) (yá-pı-yór-làr-mi?)

Examples:

a. *tense-mode-aspect*

-íyor-	báşlíyòr	(*başl(a)-ıyor-0)	'[*he*] *is starting*'
´r–	yérìz	(*ye-r-iz)	'*we eat*'
-ér-	géçèrlér	(*geç-er-ler)	'*they pass*'
-ìr-	verìrsìnìz	(*ver-ir-siniz)	'*you give*'
´0-	çócúğùm	(*çocuk-0-um-0)	'*I* [*am*] *a child*'

Note: First zero is aorist, second is copula.

-á-	kónùşmám	(*konuş-m-a-m)	'*I* [*do*]*n't talk*'
-éz-	ìstèméz	(*iste-m-ez-0)	'[*he*] [*does*]*n't want*'
-yacák-	okúyacáksìn	(*oku-yacak-sın)	'*you will read*'
-ecék-	sèrecéklér	(*ser-ecek-ler)	'*they will spread*'
-malí-	kòşmálí	(*koş-malı-0)	'[*he*] *must run*'
-tí-	tàrttín	(*tart-tı-n)	'*you weighed*'
-múş-	sórmùşlár	(*sor-muş-lar)	'(*they say*) *they asked*'
-sé-	yûzsék	(*yüz-se-k)	'*if we swim*'
´0-	yát!	(*yat-0-0)	'*lie* (*down*)!'

Note: First zero is imperative, second is personal ending "you."

-sün-	gülsün!	(*gül-sün-0)	*'let [him] laugh!'*
-ya-	àrayàyim	(*ara-ya-yım)	*'let me look for [it]'*
-e-	ìçélim!	(*iç-e-lim)	*'let's drink!'*

b. *potential*

-yabil-	òynayábildím	(*oyna-yabil-di-m)	*'I could play'*
-ebil-	gòrebilírìm	(*gör-ebil-ir-im)	*'I can see'*
-ye-	diyéméyìz	(*de-ye-m-e-yiz)	*'we can't say [it]'*
-a-	kàlkámàm	(*kalk-a-m-a-m)	*'I can't get up'*

c. *negative*

´m-	kálmıyòr	(*kal-m-ıyor-0)	*'[he] isn't staying'*
-m´	gìymém	(*giy-m-e-m)	*'I [do]n't dress'*
-mi-	yémiyécèk	(*ye-mi-yecek-0)	*'[he] won't eat'*
-mı-	yápmıyàyìm	(*yap-mı-ya-yım)	*'I may not do [it]'*
-ma-	ólmámalì	(*ol-ma-malı-0)	*'[it] must not be'*
-me-	gírmédinìz	(*gir-me-di-niz)	*'you didn't enter'*
-me-	bilméseler	(*bil-me-se-ler)	*'if they [do]n't know'*

d. *interrogative*

-mu-	dönüyórmúyùz?	(*dön-üyor-mu-yuz)	*'are we returning?'*
-mi-	gèlmézmisin?	(*gel-m-ez-mi-sin)	*'won't you come?'*
-mi	binecéklérmì?	(*bin-ecek-ler-mi)	*'will they go up?'*
-mi-	gitmelimiyìz?	(*git-meli-mi-yiz)	*'must we go?'*
-mü	gòrdûmmû?	(*gör-dü-m-mü)	*'did I see [it]?'*
-mi	götûrmedinìzmi?	(*götür-me-di-niz-mi)	*'didn't you take [it] away?'*

-mi-	çékmíşmisìn?	(*çek-miş-mi-sin)	*'(did they say) you pulled [it]?'*
-mı-	çíkmıyalımmı?	(*çık-mı-ya-lım-mı)	*'shan't we go out?'*
-mı-	yapámázmıyim?	(*yap-a-m-az-mı-yım)	*'can't I do it?'*

2. Covering the English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

SECTION C—REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

Complete the following sentences with the corresponding *reciprocal* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Onlár‿dáimà‿(anla- . . .).
2. Tanímadığin‿birisìylé işé‿(gir- . . .)!
3. Bú‿çocúklàr ácàbà ní:çìn (çek- . . .)?
4. Hér‿hâldè bíz‿yárin‿(görü- . . .).

5. İlk_şimşék_p[illegible]ıltılárindán_sònrá kádinlár (kaç- . . .)_báşladi, fákàt máálèsèf sığınák_bulámádılàr.
6. Tám_bú_daki kadà én_buyúk_memleketlerin_meb'ùslari ó_şehirdé_(bul- . . .).
7. Yéni_évlilèr hiç_bir_şéy_söylémédèn (bak- . . .)_idi.
8. Çócùklár Leylâ:nin_Ahmedé_gönderdiği_mektu:bú_ókuyùp (gül- . . .).

2. Complete the following sentences with the corresponding forms of the -(*y*)*e*, -(*y*)*a* gerunds:

1. Ònlará_(gör- . . .) ha*ki*:káti yálnız_bir_káç_kişi_ànlıyábilir.
2. Hèr_gûn ofisiné_(koş- . . .) (koş- . . .)_gidèr.
3. Záv[illegible]li_çócùk! Bón:balanmíş_şehirdè káybolmù[illegible]_árkadáşlarını (çagır- . . .) (çağır- . . .) aríyórdù.

3. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms of the nouns in parentheses:

1. Yirmi_bír_(yàş)_aşaği_ólánlàr réy_vérémèz.
2. (Türki:yè)_çıkán_şékèr hèp_(pàncár)_yápılir.
3. Hèr_insàn şáráp_(içmék) hóşlànmalí.
4. Sinémaya_(girmé-) bilét_almák_lâ:zìm.
5. Kôy (şèhir)_bùyûkmù?
6. Türki:yen'n_nüfú:sù yirmi_(milyón) ázdìr.
7. Birleşik_Dévlétlèr bùyûk_(mèmlekètlér)_biridir.
8. Vatanin_ka:nunlarınà_kàrşí_gelmiş_(ólànlár)_mà:dà: hèrkez_méb'ús_olàbilir.
9. Bén (kàrdèşim)_dáhá_büyûğùm.

4. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms of the nouns in parentheses:

1. Çóktán_bèri ó_adàmlàr (biz)_bákıyórlàr.
2. Bú_àkşàm trené_binip_binmémemiz (bàbám)_bağlidir.
3. Buyúk_hárp_gémisi şú_önümüzdeki_(sà:hil)_dóğrù yàváş_yaváş_gidiyòrdú.
4. Dún çàrşidán iki_(lirà) bir_kitáp_áldìk.
5. Mèktù:bumú (kàrdéşim) póstayá_vérdi[illegible]dìm.
6. (Yól)_çíkmadàn_évvèl hèr_şeyi_hazirladík.
7. Dûn_àkşàm èğlénmedìm. Sinémayà_(git- . . .) ófisé_gittìm, çàliştím.
8. Bizim_(yér) kadinlár_sığınağà_girdilèr, çûnkâ hépimiz_için yér_yóktù.

5. Complete the following sentences with the proper "*whether . . . or . . .*" combinations:

1. Toplantımızá‿(gel- . . .) hénüz‿sôylémedilèr.
2. Yàzacáklarí (dòğrú) (yànlíş) hénüz‿bi̍lmiyòrúz.

6. Complete the following sentences with the correct *infinitive* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Tûrkçé‿(ögren- . . .) rúsçá‿oğrénmeğè tèrci̍h‿edèrim.
2. Yálnız‿(iste- . . .) bi̍r‿şèy‿yapılmáz. (Çalış- . . .)‿lâ:zım.
3. Né‿(yap- . . .)‿sinémaya‿gidèrsi̍n?
4. Dérhâl (koşuş- . . .)‿báşladılàr.
5. Én‿fazlá‿fi̍lim şi̍mdilik‿hángi‿memlekètté‿(yapıl- . . .)? Şûphèsi̍z Bi̍rleşi̍k‿Dèvlètlèrdé.

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Tom is trying to learn about Turkish industry and the materials it has at its disposal. He asks Ahmet:*
- a. Türki̍:yèdè kurşu:ni̍:‿sápkalar‿vármidìr?
- b. Türki̍:yèdè né‿gibi̍‿tabii̍:‿mémbá:làr‿várdır?

2. *Ahmet names a few:*
- a. Hèr‿türlüsü‿vár. Més'èlâ:, kômúr, bàkír, króm, vé sá:i̍rè.
- b. Bi̍lmiyòrúm. Sén şápkalarin‿rénginè çök‿ehemmiyèt‿verirmi̍şin?

3. *Tom wonders about coal production:*
- a. Én‿fazlá‿kömür Türki̍:yenin‿néresindé‿çıkmaktàdir?
- b. Türki̍:yenin‿kömürdén‿benzi̍n‿yapán‿fabri̍kaları‿vármì?

4. *Ahmet explains the location:*
- a. Birleşi̍k‿Devletlerdė‿vármì?
- b. Én‿fázlà Zóngúldáktaki̍‿ma:denlerdén‿çıkmaktàdir.

5. *Tom wonders about another fuel source:*
- a. Króm ihráç‿édili̍rmì?
- b. Türki̍:yédè petrôl‿vármì?

6. *Ahmet says they have hopes:*
- a. Şi̍mdilik‿petrôl‿bulúnmúyòr, fákàt árıyá‿árıyà bùlacáklár.

b. Évèt, ihráç_èdip ónún_yérinè makinelér_ithâl_edèriz.

7. *Tom wonders if they have the facilities for making use of the things Ahmet has mentioned:*
   a. Bú_makinélèr né_gibidir?
   b. Memleketinizdé_çıkán_hám_maddeleri_kúllánmák_için ağir_sena:yi_vármi?

8. *Ahmet regrets that they have had relatively few, but notes recent changes:*
   a. Maálésèf, pék_àz. Fákàt yéni_yèni bú_hám_máddelérdèn istifa:dé_edebilén_fabrikalàr açılmağà_báşladì.
   b. Hárp_tayya:releri_ithâl_edèriz.

9. *He explains the type of raw material used in most of the new factories:*
   a. Búrádà tayya:relerin_makinelerini_yápmıyòrúz.
   b. Şimdilik, sena:yimizin_ékseri:si zirà:i_mahsûllerimizdén_istifà:dè_etmektèdir.

10. *Ahmet goes on to explain the chief type of productive activity in Turkey:*
   a. Vàtánım hénûz başlıca_bir_ziraát_mémleketidir.
   b. Amerikà bú_günlérdè hèr_türlü_ma:mûl_eşyá:_ihráç_èdiyòr, dèğilmi?

11. *Ahmet explains how the economy functions:*
   a. Évèt, şimdilik bir_sürü_şèy dışárıyá_gidiyòr.
   b. Hám_maddè_ihráç_èdip, ma:mûl_eşyá:_ithâl_èdèr.

12. *But he points out that Turkey is taking care of a fair share of its own conversion:*
   a. Fákàt, şèkér, tûtûn, béz vé_kâğit_fabrikalarımız_vàrdir.
   b. Hárptén_sòurá Amérikán_sená:yisi ó_kadár_má:mûl_eşyá: ihráç_etmeğé_devá:m_èdecékmi?

13. *Tom wonders about the Turkish source of sugar:*
   a. Évèt, tábii:. Dáhá_dóğrusù öylé_zànnediyór.
   b. Şekerinizi_nédén_yapárlàr?

14. *Ahmet tells him:*
   a. Pancárdán_yapárlàr.
   b. Hiç_bir_şéy_ithâl_étméyip hér_şeyi_ihráç_èdecèk, öylémi?

15. *Tom asks about silk production:*
a. Öylè‿düşünüp düşünmediklerini bilmiyòrúm.
b. İpék‿fabrikalari néredèdir?

16. *Ahmet replies:*
a. Bunlardan‿én‿méşhû:rù Búrsadàdir.
b. Bizim‿istediğimizdé ó.

17. *Tom wonders about the future of Turkish industry:*
a. Hér‿mémlekèt böylè‿yapmák‿istérsè
né‿ólür?
b. Sena:yinizin‿hâllédeceği
dahà‿bir‿sürü‿més'elè‿vár, dégilmi?

18. *Ahmet explains how they feel about that situation:*
a. Mes'elelerimizi‿hâlledebilmék‿için
çók‿çalişmamíz‿lâ:zim.
b. Şüphésiz hâlledilémiyecek‿bir‿més'elé‿ólùr.

19. *Tom tells how he thinks things will improve:*
a. Ehèmmiyétsiz! Hér‿şèy
kèndi‿kendini‿hâlledér.
b. Berá:bèr‿çalişmamíz berá:bèr‿konúşmamíz
düşûnmémiz öğrénmemiz‿lâ:zìm.
Böylèce‿terákki:‿èdecèğiz.

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader calls for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in *Word Study Review* (Sec.C.3.).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of any-

thing you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In:*

àmèlé	*'worker'*
Bàkír_kôy	*'(place name) (lit. "Coppertown")'*
bír_bírlerì	*'one another, each other'*
büyü- . . . (intr.) (-t-) (-n-)	*'grow'*
démír_yólù	*'railroad'*
kàdár	*'(preceded by dat.) in (lit. up to), by (such and such a time)'*
kènár	*'edge; side'*
kílômètrè	*'kilometer (.62137 miles)'*
kôprû	*'bridge'*
sík_sík	*'often, frequently'*
tón	*'ton'*
tûnél	*'tunnel'*
yàkindá	*'soon'*
bú_yakinlárdà	*'recently'*

1. *Turko-American trade.*

Tóm— Türkí:yè Àmeríkàyà nèlér_íhràç_ediyór?
Àhmét—Króm_gibí_hám_màddelèr, tûtún, vé_sá:írè.
Tóm— Amerikadan_íthâl_ettiği_şéylèr nédìr?
Àhmét—Òtomóbíl, tàyyá:ré rádyo_gibí_má:-
mûl_éşyà:.
Tóm— Türkí:yedè bír_tàyyá:ré_fabríkası_olduğunú_zànnediyórdum.
Àhmét—Évèt vár, fákàt bú_fabríkadà táyyá:ré_makínesí yàpilmáz.
Tayya:renín_öbür_kısımlari_yàpılìr.

2. *Turkish industry.*

Tóm— Tűrki:yedè sena:yidé_çálışàn
né_kadár_amelé_vàrdir?
Àhmét—Gá:libà bèş_yűz_bindén_fázlá.
Fákàt nüfù:súmúz şimdilik
yálnız_ón_sekiz_milyòn.
Tóm— Bú_béş_yűz_bin_kişinin né_kadari_ma:-
denlerdé_çálışıyòr?
Àhmét—Yirmi yirmi_béş_bin_kádarì.
Tóm— Tűrki:yenin_én_büyűk_fabrikasındá
káç_kişi_çálışir?
Àhmét—Én_büyűk_fabrikamiz bir_béz_fabrikasidır
vé_óràdà dőrt_bin béş_yűz_améleyè
iş_vàrdir.
Tóm— Tűrki:yedè senedé_káç_tón_şékèr_yapılir?
Àhmét—Bin_dókúz_yűz otúz_yèdi_sènesindè
altmiş_béş_bin_tón_şekér_çikıyòrdú.
Hèpsi_pàncárdán_yapilmiş.
Şimdi_né_kadár_çıktığıni_bilmiyòrúm.
Tóm— Démék_ki Tűrki:yedè sena:yinin_ék-
seri:sì pàmúk, tűtűn, pàncár_gibi_zira:-
i:_máhsûllérdèn istifá:dé_édiyòr.
Àhmét—Êvèt. Tűrki:yè báşlicà
bir_ziraát_mémleketidir.
Fákàt hér_sènè yeni_fábrikalàr
áçılá_áçılà
ilérdè_bákír, démir_gibi_má:dènlérimizdèn
dahá_fazlà_istifá:dé_èdecèğiz,
vé_sená:yimiz_büyűyecék.
Tóm— Pétról_gibi hénüz_bulúnmamiş_tabii:_memba:lár_áranìp, búlunúrsà, Tűrki:yè
çók_zéngin_ólacàk.
Tűrki:yè ipèk_ihráç_édiyórmù?
Àhmét—Zánnétmiyòrúm.
Yáptığí_ipeğì kéndisí_kúllánıyòr.
Tóm— Tűrki:yedè çók_bálík_çikıyòr, dèğilmi?
Àhmét—Évèt, balıkçılığá_çók_ehémmiyét_vériliyòr.
Yákìndá bú Tűrki:yenin_báş-
lıca_sena:yilerindén_biri_ólacàk.

3. *Tom's brother at work in a factory.*

Àhmét—Tóm, kardeşin_nérdè?
Tóm— Leylá:ylá_búluşùp bir_yéré_gidecéklèrdi.
Àhmét—Ònlár bú_yakinlárdà sík_sìk
bulúşmağá_báşladılàr, hér_hàldè
bir_birlerindèn çók_hóşlaníyórlàr.

Tóm— Kàrdéşim yárın_fabrikada_işé_báşlı-
yacağındán_dólayì şimdi_bóş_váktindèn
istifá:dé_édiyòr.
Àhmét—Hángi_fábrikadá iş_bùldù?
Tóm— Bakir_köydeki_béz_fabrikasındá.
Àhmét—Yá ? Bènim, órada_çalışàn
bir_árkadaşım_vàr.
Kàrdéşin yárın_işé_gitmédèn béni_görsün,
oná_arkadaşının_ismini_véreyim.
Tóm— O_séni_göreceğinè sèn arkadaşının_is-
mini_báná_vèr bén oná_vériri̇m.
Àhmét—Péki:, bú dáhá_iyi_ólùr.

4. *Mines and railroads.*

Tóm— Türki:yenin_én_meşhúr_kömür_má:deni
néredèdir?
Àhmét—Kárá_Deniz_kenarindaki
Zóngúldàk_şéhrindè.
Tóm— Óradá_çıkán_kömür Türki:yenin_öbür_kıs-
ımlarınà né_ilé_götürülméktèdir?
Àhmét—Trén vé_vapúrlárlà.
Tóm— Türki:yedè
káç_kilómétrelik_démir_yolú_vàr?
Àhmét—Yèdi_bin_kilômétreye_yákin.
Türki:yede_démir_yollari_yápmàk çók_zòr.
Mès'élâ: bir_yérdeki béş_yüz_béş_ki-
lômètrelik bir_démir_yolú_üzérindè
bin_dokúz_yüz_ón_ta:né_köprü
vé_altmiş_dórt_ta:nèdé tünél_vàr.
Bú_yòl altmiş_béş_milyòn
türk_lirasına_yapilmiş.
Tóm— Anlíyorùm, bütün_bú_més'eléleri
hállétmék_için bir_sürü_mühéndis,
àmélé vé_pàrá_lá:zìm.

5. *Emergency call.*

Òsmán—Hákki, bák gazéte_né_yázıyòr!
Hàkki— Àffedèrsin, váktim_yók!
Òsmán—Néreyé_gidiyòrsún?
Hàkki— Ón_dákkayá_kádàr hástaha:nedé_bulun-
mák_mécbú:riyetindèyim.
Òsmán—Mühim_bir_şèymi?
Hàkkí— Mühim_olúp_ólmadığını bilmiyòrúm.
Télefón_édip "gél!" dèdilér.
Báşká_bir_şèy_söylèmedilér.

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. *Turkish natural resources.*

   Tom asks Ahmet about Turkey's natural resources. Ahmet names a few of them. Tom asks about where some of them are produced. Ahmet names the places. Tom asks about oil in Turkey. Ahmet explains about it.

2. *Turkish industry.*

   Tom asks what industrial plants there are to make use of the raw materials. Ahmet explains the type of raw material that is worked over in most of the factories today. He goes on to outline future hopes. He explains the principal base of Turkish economy at present.

3. *Trade.*

   Tom asks about trade between Turkey and the United States. Ahmet explains the kind of things which are exchanged. He points out Turkey's principal products of use in America and describes what America can do for Turkey.

4. *The future.*

   Tom and Ahmet discuss trade policies, and the problems which arise. Ahmet outlines a program for the future.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversation started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

1. 1. Àmeríkà Túrki̍:yedèn né_ithầl_ediyór?
2. Türki̍:yeyè nélér_ihràç_ediyór?
3. Türki̍:yede_bi̍r_tayya:ré_fabri̍kası_vármì?
4. Bú_fabrìkadà tayya:reni̍n_bütún_kısimlarì yapılıyórmù?
5. Hángi̍_kısmi_i̍thầl_ediliyór?
6. Bú_kisìm mühi̍mmì?
7. Acaba_néredén_gèliyòr?

2. 8. Túrk_sena:yisindé_çálışàn né_kadàr_amelé_vàrdir?
9. Bú Türki̍:yenin_nüfu:sunún_mühi̍m_bi̍r_kismími?
10. Bùnlárdán né_kadari_ma:denlerdé_çálışıyòr?
11. Türki̍:yenin_én_büyük_fabri̍kasi né_fabrìkasidır?
12. Órada_káç_ki̍şi_çálışıyòr?
13. Türki̍:yedè çók_şekér_çikármì?
14. Senedé_káç_tòn?
15. Túrk_sená:yisì né_gibi̍_mahsûllerdén_i̍stifá:dè_ediyór?
16. Túrki̍:yè báşlıca_né_mémleketìdi̍r?
17. Bú_váziyèt değişíyórmù?
18. Àğír_sená:yì büyüyecékmì?
19. Néleri̍_aramák_lá:zìm?
20. Onlár_búlunúrsà Türkí:yè kéndí_kéndinè zengi̍n_ólacákmì?
21. Násil_zéngìn_olacàk?
22. Yeni̍_bulunmúş_tabii̍:_membalarin_i̍hráç_edi̍lmesì lá:zímmì?
23. Onlardán_néredé_i̍stifá:dè_etmeli̍dir?
24. Kará_Deni̍zdèn ácaba_né_çikıyòr?
25. Bú_sena:yiyé_çók_ehemmiyét_vérilírmì?

3. 26. Tómún_kárdeşì kimínlé_bulúşuyòr?
27. Hér_hâldè nédén_çók_hóşlánıyórlàr?
28. Tómún_kárdeşì néredé_işé_báşlıyacàk?
29. Buná_báşlámadàn nédén_i̍stifá:dè_ediyór?
30. Hángi̍_fabri̍kada_çalişacàk?
31. Ki̍mín_árkadaşìdá óradá_çalişıyòr?
32. Àrkadaşinín_i̍sminì ki̍mé_vermék_i̍stiyòr?
33. İsmini̍_álmák_i̍çìn né_yápsìn?
34. Böylé_yápacáğınà násil_yapmák_dahá_iyi̍_ólùr?

4. 35. Zóngúldàk néredèdi̍r?
36. Órada‿né‿çikàr?
37. Zóngúldáktàn né‿ilé‿götürülméktèdi̍r?
38. Türki̍:yede‿demi̍r‿yolú‿vármì?
39. Káç‿kilômètreli̍k?
40. Démi̍r‿yóllarì koláyca‿yápılírmì?
41. Bú yálnız‿Türki̍:yedémi‿böylèdi̍r?
42. Kòprú vé‿túnél‿yápmàk dáğlárdán‿dolayimı‿lâ̍:zìm?
43. Kòprû vé‿túneli̍‿çók‿ólàn bú‿yòl káç‿li̍raya‿yapilmiş?
44. Demi̍r‿yollari‿yápmák‿i̍çi̍n né‿lâ̍:zìm?

5. 45. Òsmán né‿ókuyòr?
46. Òndá Osmani‿alâ:kadár‿edén‿haberlér‿vármì?
47. Hakkıyi‿alâ:kadár‿édiyórmù?
48. Néreyé‿gitmesi̍‿lâ̍:zìm?
49. Káç‿dakkayá‿kádàr óradá‿bulúnmàk mécbù:riyeti̍ndé?
50. Ni̍:çin‿gideceğini̍‿bi̍liyórmù?

FINDER LIST

aç- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-tır-*) (*-ıl-*)	open
àmèlé	worker
bàkír	copper
Bàkír‿kôy	(place name)
báşlıcà (báşlícà)	chiefly
béz	cloth; textile
bi̍r	one; a, an
bi̍r‿bi̍rleri̍	one another, each other
bi̍r‿sürû	a lot (of)

Bùrsà	Bursa (place name)
büyü- . . . (intr.) (*-t-*) (*-n-*)	grow
çık- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ar-*) (*-tır-*) (*-ıl-*)	come (go) out; come forth, be produced
dèmir	iron
démir_yòlù	railroad (lit. iron road)
dòğru	straight; right, correct
dàhá_dóğrusù	or rather (lit. the more correct version of it)
ékserì:	(the) usual (part of); (the) most (of)
èşyà:	goods
mà:mûl_èşyà:	manufactured goods
fabrìkà	factory
hâlleᴛ- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*)	solve
hám	raw
hám_màddè	raw material(s)
hènüz	yet; still
ihraç_eᴛ- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*)	export
ìpéᴋ	silk
istifa:de_eᴛ- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*)	(preceded by abl.) make use (of)
ithâl_eᴛ- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*)	import
kàdár	(preceded by dat.) in (lit. up to), by (such and such a time)

kènár	edge; side
kìlòmétrè	kilometer (.62137 miles)
kòmúr	coal
kòprú	bridge
króm	chromium
kullan- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ır-*) (*-dır-*) (*-ıl-*)	use
màddé	material
hám_máddè	raw materials
má:dén	mineral; mine
kömür_má:dènlerì	coal mines
màhsú:l	product
mà:mú:l	manufactured
má:mûl_ésyà:	manufactured goods
mècbù:riyét	obligation
mecbu:riyetinde_kal- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ır-)	be obliged to
mèmbá:	resource
tábii:_mèmbá:làr	natural resources
mès'èlè	problem
mèşhú(:)r	famous
pàncár	beet

pètrőli	oil
sènà:yí	industry
sík_sìk	often, frequently
sùrú	lot; flock
bír_sürü	a lot (of)
tàbìí:	natural
tábìí:_mémbá:làr	natural resources
tón	ton
tùnél	tunnel
tùtún	tobacco
yàkín	near
yákındá	soon
bú_yakinlárdà	recently
zìráátı	agriculture
zíraát_memleketì	(a) country of agriculture
zìrà:í:	agricultural
Zóngùldàk	Zonguldak (place name)

UNIT 28

AGRICULTURE

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Tom and Ahmet are talking about agriculture in Turkey.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Tóm
so (lit. it means that)	dèmék‿kì
So Turkey's most important industry is agriculture.	Dèmék‿kì Türkí:yenin‿én‿mühim‿senâ:yisi zìraáttìr.
What else is raised besides tobacco and cotton?	Tǜtǘn vé‿pamúktán‿bâşkà nèlér‿çikàr?
	Àhmét
besides	mà:dá:
principal	bâşlicà
of our products	ìhrá:cà:tımizdán
some (of them)	bá:zılárì
opium	àfyón
fig[s]	ìncír
grape[s]	ǜzǘm
Besides tobacco and cotton some of our principal products are opium, figs, and grapes.	Tǜtǘn vé‿pamúktán‿mâ:dà: bâşlıca‿ihra:ca:tımızdán‿bá:zılárì àfyón, ìncir vè‿üzǘmdǜr.

	Tóm
What do they do with the opium produced in Turkey?	Türkí:yedé‿çıkán‿áfyòn né‿yápılìr?
	Àhmét
being sent (and)	gönderilérèk
in drugs	eczá:lárdá
It's sent to Europe and America and is used in drugs.	Avrúpà vé‿Amerikayá‿gönderilérèk eczá:lárdá‿kúllánılìr.
	Tóm
olive[s]	zèytín
are [they] raised?	yetiştirilírmì?
Are olives raised in Turkey?	Túrkí:yedè‿zeytín‿yetiştirilírmì?
	Àhmét
[the] Mediterranean Sea (lit. "White Sea")	Åk‿Dènìz
[the] Aegean Sea	Ègé‿Dénizì
in their region	havá:lì:síndé
Yes, in the Mediterranean and the Aegean Sea region.	Évèt, Åk‿Dénìz vé‿Ègé‿Denizí‿havá:li:sindè.
	Tóm
Rice?	Pìrínç?
	Àhmét
Adana	Àdánà
at its sides	taràflárindá
Yes, in the neighborhood of Adana.	Adánà‿taráflárindà.
	Tóm
Is the Adana region a hot place?	Adánà‿havá:lí:sì sicák‿bír‿yèrmidír?

	Àhmét
Rather?	Òldúkçà.
banana(s)	múz
[they] grow	yéti̍şiyòr
Bananas and oranges (too) grow there.	Óráďà múz vé_pórtakáldá_yeti̍şiyòr.
since [they] began	bàşlıyálí
But it's only a short time since these things began to be raised.	Fákàt bunlár_yeti̍ştiri̍lmiyé_báşlıyàlì áz_bi̍r_zamán_óluyòr.
	Tóm
sufficient	kâ:fí
when it isn't (lit. doesn't come)	gélmeyi̍ncè
When the sugar raised in Turkey isn't enough for the people what do they do?	Türki̍:yedé_çıkán_şékèr halká_kâ:fi̍_gélmeyi̍ncè né_yápılìr?
	Àhmét
from abroad	hà:ri̍çtén
They have it brought in from abroad.	Há:ri̍çtén_geti̍rttirilìr.
	Tóm
[the] Turkish farmer	túrk_çi̍ftçisì
his land (lit. field)	tárlásınì
modern	àsri̍:
in a form?	bi̍r_şeki̍ldémì?
Does the Turkish farmer cultivate (lit. use) his land in a modern way?	Túrk_çi̍ftçisi tárlásınì ásri̍:_bi̍r_şekildémi_kúllanìr?

he plows	sûrér
he sows	èkér
That is, does he plow, sow, and so forth?	Yá:nì sûrér, èkér vé_sá:irè?
	Àhmét
Not everywhere.	Hèr_taraftá_dèğil.
on farms	çiftlìklérdé
tractor(s)	tràktór
like these (lit. this)	bùnún_gibì
[they] are encountered	ràstlánír
Only on large farms do you find tractors and machines like that.	Yálnız_büyúk_çiftlìklérdè tràktőr, vé_bùnún_gibi_makìnelere_rástlanìr.
loan(s) (lit. lent money)	bórç_pàrà
(by) giving	vérérèk
(to) its mechanization	makìneléştirmesiné
But the government and the banks, by giving the farmer loans, are helping toward the mechanization of his land.	Fákàt hükû:mét vé_bánkálàr çiftçiyé_bórç_pará_vérérèk onún_tárlasını_makìneléştirmesinè yárdím_édiyórlàr.
after earning	kazándiktán_sònrá
The farmer, after earning money, returns this loan.	Çìftçi pará_kazándiktán_sònrá bú_bórç_párayì géri_vériyòr.

	Tóm
both	hém
and (also)	hémdè
benefit from (lit. make use of)	i̍stifá:dé_èdiyòr
So both the peasant and the banks benefit from business.	Démék_ki̍ bú_i̍ştèn hém_köylû hémdé_bànkalár i̍stifá:dé_èdiyòr.
	Àhmét
because he is (lit. for his being)	ólduğú_i̍çi̍n
Because the farmer at the start (lit. on starting) of the business is without money he hasn't much of anything to lose.	Kòylû işé_báşlárkèn parasiz_ólduğú_i̍çi̍n kàybedecék_fazlá_bi̍r_şeyi̍_yók.
	Tóm
[if] he [does]n't work (lit. while not working)	çalíşmadìkçà
then the banks	bánkalàrdá
(not) a cent (lit. five "paras")	béş_párà
Yes, but if the farmer doesn't work, then the banks won't (lit. won't be able to) earn a cent.	Évèt, fákàt köylú_çalíşmadìkçà bánkalàrdá béş_pará_kázanámàz.
Later:	
	Tóm
that which is about	hákkìndaki̍
why don't you give?	vérsénè?!
Ahmet, how about giving me this book of yours about agriculture?	Åhmèt, baná_şú_ziraát_hakkındaki̍_kitabını_vérsénè?!

	Àhmét
all right (lit. let me give [it])	vèréyi̍m
as soon as (you) read [it]	ókúr_ókumàz
All right, but as soon as you read it, give it back to me, because it isn't mine. Good-bye!	Vèréyi̍m. Fàkát ókúr_ókumàz baná_géri̍_vèr çûnkû béni̍m_dèği̍l. Àllahá_ısmárladìk!
	Tóm
Where are you going?	Néreyé_gi̍diyòrsún?
	Àhmét
going (and)	gi̍dérèk
I'm going to market and buy a few things and come back.	Çarşıyá_gi̍dérèk bi̍r_káç_şèy_álìp gèri̍_gèlecèği̍m.
	Tóm
When are you coming back home?	Né_zamán_evé_dönecèksi̍n?
	Àhmét
either	yá
or	yádà
Either at five or at five thirty.	Yà_béş yáda_béş_buçúktà.
going	gi̍di̍ş
coming	gèli̍ş
Coming [and] going on the street car **takes (lit. lasts)** *[a] long [time].*	Trámváylà gidi̍ş_gèli̍ş úzún_sürüyòr.

	Tóm
look here (lit. at me)!	bánà_bàk!
neither	né
nor	nédè
Look here, there's neither meat nor olive [oil], nor bread either in [the] house.	Bánà_bàk, èvdè_nè_ét nè_zèytín nède_èkmék_vàr.
why don't you get [some]?	álsánà?!
If you're going to market why don't you get some?	Çarşıyá_gidiyórsàn álsánà?!
	Àhmét
[the] walk(ing)	yûrüyûş
Of course! Why do you think I'm going? For the walk?	Tábii:! Ní:çin_gidiyòrúm zánnèdiyòrsún? Yûrüyûş_içinmi?
	Tóm
since there isn't (lit. from its not being)	ólmadiğindàn
you	sén
to [the] coming	gelíncéyè
up to	kàdár
Since there isn't anything else to do until you come, (therefore) I'll write a letter to my wife.	Yapacàk_başká_bır_şéy_ólmadiğindàn sén_gelínceyé_kádàr bénde_karımá_bir_mék-túp_yazàrim.

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Unit 10, we described the Turkish sounds *p*, *t*, *ç*, *k*ʸ, *k*, pointing out that they were pronounced with a puff of breath after them in two positions in a word where English has no puff of breath after its corresponding *p, t, ch, k:* 1. after the strong vowel and before another vowel (ra*ck*et); 2. several syllables before the strong vowel and before another vowel (la*ck*adaisical). In all other positions these Turkish sounds and the corresponding English sounds are alike. Practice the following Turkish words, being especially careful to pronounce the Turkish sounds, in the two positions mentioned, clearly and with a puff of breath after them:

PRACTICE 1

ácén*t*à
à*k*intí
alà:*k*ádár
àl*t*indá
Àn*k*árà
àn*t*iséptik
àr*k*asindá
ár*t*ik
bán*k*à
bì*t*irir
çán*t*à
çi*k*árír
çùkulá*t*à
fá*k*àt
fò*t*óğráf
fi*k*árá
gázê*t*è
gö*t*ür(ü)yòr
ìs*tikà*:mét
márkà
òperà*t*ór
pazár*t*ési
pòr*t*á*k*ál
sálá*t*à
şáp*k*à

In Unit 9, we described Turkish paired or double consonants, noting that they are "held" a little longer than the simple ones. Practice the following Turkish words, being careful to make the double consonants last longer than the simple ones would:

PRACTICE 2

À*bb*ás
À*ll*áh
á*nn*è
dà*kk*á
è*ll*i
è*vv*él
kà*tt*á
kù*vv*ét
mì*ll*ét
Múzà*ff*ér
müré*kk*ép

PRACTICE 2 (*Continued*)

mü*ş*è*rr*éf
sè*yy*áhát
sicá*kk*èn
si*hh*ı̀:yé
tà*yy*à:ré
tè*mm*úz
tèrà*kk*ı́:
te*ş*è*kk*ǘr_èdèr
zá*nn*édèr
zává*ll*ı̀

Perhaps you have noticed that in words like *àsànsór* 'elevator', which the Turks have borrowed from the French, there is a tendency to weaken the *n* a bit, and even to pronounce it and the vowel before it somewhat as the French do. Both *m* and *n* before *l*, *r*, *s*, *ş*, *z*, in all Turkish words, no matter what their origin, tend to weaken in this way and to affect the vowel before them.

Practice the following, listening carefully to the way your Guide says them, and imitating him:

PRACTICE 3

à*n*lát!
àsà*n*sór
bè*n*zín
dá*n*s
hà*m*sí
ì*n*sán
í*n*şállàh!
kárà*n*lík
má*n*zárà
só*n*rà
yà*n*lı́ş

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *Other Turkish equivalents of English* "(*by*) *doing* (*and*) . . ."

In Unit 25.B.1.3, we described Turkish *coordinating gerunds* with the -(*y*)*ip*, -(*y*)*üp*, -(*y*)*ıp*, -(*y*)*up* ending. We pointed out that they are ordinarily used as neutral forms which replace the first of two verb forms, avoiding the repetition of personal or tense-aspect endings. Their person and tense-aspect then depends entirely on the second of these verb forms, which does have the personal and tense-aspect endings. In the present unit we have seen a number of forms which are similar in use, but have a different neutral ending:

Àvrúpà vé_Ameri̍kaya_*gònderilérèk* eczá:lárdá_kùllànılìr.
'They are sent (lit. being sent) to Europe and America (and) are used in drugs.'

Bánkálàr çiftçiyé_bórç_pará_*vérérèk* onún_tárlasını_maki̍neléşti̍rmesinè yàrdím_èdiyórlàr.
'The banks give (lit. giving) loans to the farmer and (or: *by giving, etc.*) *help him to mechanize his land.'*

Çarşıyà_*gi̍dérèk* bi̍r_káç_şèy_álìp géri̍_gèlecèği̍m.
'I'm going (lit. going) to market (and) buy (lit. buying) a few things and come back.'

If we tabulate forms such as *gònderilérèk*, *vérérèk*, and *gi̍dérèk*, with others, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
			Group I		
i	---	---	:	---	---
e	de- . . .	'*say*'	:	di̍yérèk	'*saying*'
ü	---	---	:	---	---
ö	---	---	:	---	---
ı	tanı- . . .	'*know*'	:	tánıyáràk	'*knowing*'
a	yıka- . . .	'*wash*'	:	yikayáràk	'*washing*'
u	oku- . . .	'*read*'	:	òkuyáràk	'*reading*'
o	---	---	:	---	---
			Group II		
i	gir- . . .	'*go*'	:	gi̍dérèk	'*going*'
e	ver- . . .	'*give*'	:	vérérèk	'*giving*'
ü	sür- . . .	'*plow*'	:	sürérèk	'*plowing*'
ö	gör- . . .	'*see*'	:	görérèk	'*seeing*'

Group III

ı	çık- . . .	*'go up'*	:	çıkáràk	*'going up'*
a	yap- . . .	*'do'*	:	yápáràk	*'doing'*
u	tut- . . .	*'hold'*	:	tútáràk	*'holding'*
o	koş- . . .	*'run'*	:	kóşáràk	*'running'*

Comparing Column **I** with **II**, Group **I** with **II** and III, and Group II with III, we see that:

1. after a vowel the ending meaning '(by) . . . -ing (and)' is *-yerek, -yarak*;
2. after a consonant it is *-erek, -arak*;
3. it follows Vowel Harmony Type II;
4. the first vowel of the ending is *strongest*, in these simple forms;
5. in the negative form, however, this vowel becomes second strongest (vérmiyèrèk, yakámıyàràk, etc.);
6. root-final *e* may become *i*, and *a* may become *ı*, before the *-y-* of the ending (diyérèk, etc.) (both *yikayáràk* and *yikıyáràk* are heard) (see Unit 23.B.1.1);
7. the negative ending is usually *-mi-*, *-mı-* rather than *-me-*, *-ma-* before the *-y-* of the ending.

We see that here, too, the forms with this ending do not distinguish person or tense-aspect. Their person and tense-aspect depend entirely on the forms with which they are used (either in *coordination*) (see our first and last examples above) (as with *-(y)-ip*, *-(y)üp*, etc.) or as a qualifying word or phrase. In this last use it functions *adverbially*, as in our second example sentence above. We note, then, that this *-(y)erek*, *-(y)arak* ending means not only 'doing (and)', but also 'by doing', and we shall call it the *adverbial (coordinating) gerundial* ending and verb forms with this ending we shall call *adverbial (coordinating) gerunds*.

2. *Some Turkish equivalents of English 'when . . .' phrases*

In this unit we have seen the following:

Türkí:yedé‿çıkán‿şékèr halká‿kâ:fí‿*gélmeyíncè* né‿yápılìr?

'When the sugar produced in Turkey isn't enough for the people (lit. when not being enough) what do you do?'

Sén‿gelínceyé‿kádàr bén karımá‿bír‿méktúp‿yazà:ım.

'Until you come (lit. you up-to when coming) I'll write a letter to my wife.'

If we tabulate forms like *gèlmeyincè, gelincéyè*, with others, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
			Group I		
i	——	——	:	——	——
e	de- . . .	*'say'*	:	deyíncè	*'when saying'*
ü	——	——	:	——	——
ö	——	——	:	——	——
ı	tanı- . . .	*'know'*	:	tánıyíncà	*'when knowing'*
a	ara- . . .	*'look for'*	:	árayíncà	*'when looking for'*
u	oku- . . .	*'read'*	:	ókuyúncà	*'when reading'*
o	——	——	:	——	——
			Group II		
i	gir- . . .	*'go'*	:	gìdíncè	*'when going'*
e	gel- . . .	*'come'*	:	gèlíncè	*'when coming'*
ü	sür- . . .	*'plow'*	:	sǜrǘncè	*'when plowing'*
ö	gör- . . .	*'see'*	:	gö̀rǘncè	*'when seeing'*
ı	çık- . . .	*'go up'*	:	çìkíncà	*'when going up'*
a	bak- . . .	*'look at'*	:	bàkíncà	*'when looking at'*
u	bul- . . .	*'find'*	:	bùlúncà	*'when finding'*
o	boz- . . .	*'spoil'*	:	bòzúncà	*'when spoiling'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, and Group I with Group II, we see that:

1. the ending meaning 'when . . . -ing' follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
2. is *-yince, -yünce, -yınca, -yunca* after a vowel;
3. is *-ince, -ünce, -ınca, -unca* after a consonant;
4. the *strongest vowel* is the first vowel of this ending, when this is the only ending;

Note: Besides these forms, one also hears, however, forms with the strongest vowel just *before* the ending:

déyi̍ncè, géli̍ncè, bákincà, etc.

5. in the negative forms, however, the *strongest* vowel is just before the negative ending (gélmeyi̍ncè).

We note that these forms act like ordinary ***nouns*** in that they may have the dative ending, as in the second example sentence above (geli̍nceyé_kádàr).

They do not distinguish person (sén) or tense-aspect (aorist); these depend on other forms in the sentence. In this they differ from ***verbs***.

Like verbs, however, those based on transitive verb roots may be preceded by nouns with the definite objective ending.

The meaning expressed by these forms is 'when (upon) . . . -ing'. The forms with this ending express the first act in a sequence of two:

Şehré_géli̍ncè çárşıyá_gi̍ttì. ***'When he came to the city (then) he went to market.'***

We shall call this -(y)*ince*, -(y)*ünce*, -(y)*ınca*, -(y)*unca* ending the ***sequential gerundial*** ending and the forms to which it is added, *sequential gerunds*.

3. *Some Turkish equivalents of English "since . . ."*

In this unit we have seen:

Bunlár_yeti̍şti̍ri̍lmiyé_báşlıyálì áz_bi̍r_zamán_óluyòr.
'It's only a short time since these things began to be raised.'

If we take *bàşlıyálí* and tabulate it with similar forms, we get:

	Column I		Group I	*Column II*	
i	———	———	:	———	———
e	söyle- . . .	*'say'*	:	sȍyliyélí	***'since . . . said'***
ü	———	———	:	———	———
ö	———	———	:	———	———
ı	tanı- . . .	*'know'*	:	tànıyálí	***'since . . . knew (known)'***

a	başla- . . .	*'begin'*	:	bàşlıyálí	*'since . . . began (begun)'*
u	oku- . . .	*'read'*	:	okùyálí	*'since . . . read'*
o	——	——	:	——	——

Group II

i	giy- . . .	*'wear'*	:	gìyèlí	*'since . . . wore (worn)'*
e	öğren- . . .	*'learn'*	:	öğrènelí	*'since . . . learned'*
ö	dön- . . .	*'return'*	:	dö̀nèlí	*'since . . . returned'*
ü	düş- . . .	*'fall'*	:	dǜşèlí	*'since . . . fell (fallen)'*
ı	çalış- . . .	*'work'*	:	çalìşálí	*'since . . . worked'*
a	kullan- . . .	*'use'*	:	kùllánalí	*'since . . . used'*
u	otur- . . .	*'sit; live'*	:	otùrálí	*'since . . . lived'*
o	ol- . . .	*'be'*	:	òlálí	*'since . . . was (been)'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. the first vowel of the ending which means 'since . . . -ed' follows Vowel Harmony Type II; the second follows Type I;
2. the ending is *-yeli*, *-yalı* after a vowel;
3. it is *-eli*; *-alı* after a consonant;
4. the *strongest vowel* is the final one, the second one of the ending, if there is no other ending;
5. when the negative ending is present, the strongest vowel is the one immediately before it; and the final vowel is second strongest;
6. root-final *-e* frequently becomes *-i* (söyle : söyli-), *-a* becomes *-ı* (başla- : başlı-) before the *-y-* of the ending (see Unit 23.B.1.1).

This ending does not express person. This depends on other words in the sentence. It does, however, refer to a past event, and brings that event up to the moment. The meaning expressed is that of 'since (from some *past* time until the time mentioned in the rest of the sentence)'. We shall call this ending the *-(y)eli*, *-(y)alı gerundial* ending and the forms which have it, *-(y)eli*, *-(y)alı gerunds.*

4. *Other uses of the aorist participle*

In Unit 2.B.1.4, we have already described the *-dik-*, *-duk-*, *dik-*, *-duk-* aorist participle and its forms with the possessive endings (gèldíğim, gèldíğin, etc.) In Unit 25.B.1.6.VIII, we described two uses for the aorist participle, 1, as an independent form, actor (içtìkleri) or object (gìttíğimí), and 2, as an attributive form (ístedíğin_bír_şèy). In this unit we have seen a number of further uses of these aorist participles.

a. Observe the following sentence:

Kòylû işé_báşlárkèn parasiz_ólduğú_için kàybedecék_fazlá_bír_şeyí_yók.

'The peasant at the start of the business because he has no money (*lit. on-account-of his-being moneyless*) *hasn't much of anything to lose.'*

Here we see *òldúğú* used with a following ***içín*** 'for, on account of'.

b. Now observe this sentence:

Yapacák_başká_bír_şéy_*ólmadiğindàn* . . . karımá_bír_mèktúp_yazàrim.

'Since there isn't (*lit. from-its-not-being*) *anything else to do . . . I'll write a letter to my wife.'*

Here we see the aorist participle (olmadığ- . . .) plus possessive ending (-ı-), with the ablative case ending (-ndan). We note here another use of the ablative case, in the meaning 'from, on account of, because (of)' (see Unit 27.B.1.3).

c. Then observe the following:

Çìftçí pará_*kazàndik*tán_sònrá bú_bórç_párayì gèrí_vériyòr.

'The farmer after earning money pays this loan back.'

Here we see, for the first time, a form of the aorist participle which lacks a possessive ending. Here it is used with the ablative case ending before *sónrà* 'after'.

These ***non-personal*** forms of the aorist participle may be used as independent ***nouns:***

tànidík	'[*an*] *acquaintance*'
bíz tánıdíğìz	'*we are acquaintances*'
bütûn_tanıdiklarımìz	'*all our acquaintances*'

d. Now observe this sentence:

Fákàt köylü_çalíşmadikçà bànkalàrdá bèş_parà_kàzanámàz

'But if the peasant doesn't work (lit. while not working) the banks won't earn a cent.'

Here we again see this *non-personal aorist participle* (•çalışmadık), this time with the -(*n*)*ce*, -(*n*)*ca*, -*çe*, -*ça* adverbial ending (see Unit 26.B.1.1). Here the ending means 'while' or 'if'. In this same combination, it may mean 'as, whereas, considering that, since, etc.'

óldúkçà	*'as it is, somewhat, rather'*
söyledikçè	*'as he says (said)'*
gördükçè	*'as he sees (saw)'*

5. *Turkish equivalents of English 'as soon as, no sooner than'*

In this unit we have seen the following sentence:

Fákàt ókúr_ókumàz baná_géri_vèr. *'But as soon as you have read it give it back to me.'*

Here we have two *aorist action nouns* (see Unit 25.B.1.6.ii), the first positive, the second negative, used in a phrase. They are *non-personal* and this combination expresses the idea of 'as soon as, no sooner than'.

6. *Turkish equivalents of English 'why (don't you) . . .?'*

In this unit we have met these sentences:

Baná_şú_kitabını_*vèrsénè?!* *'Why don't you give me this book of yours?'*

Çarşıyá_gidiyórsàn *àlsánà?!* *'If you're going to the market why don't you get some?'*

In these two sentences we see the forms ***vèrsénè?! àlsánà?!*** If we tabulate these with other similar forms, we get:

		Column I			*Column II*	
i	bitir- . . .	*'finish'*	:	bitirsém_yà?!	*'why don't I finish [it]?'*
e	ver- . . .	*'give'*	:	vèrsénè?!	*'why don't you give?'*
ü	götür- . . .	*'take away'*	:	götürsé_yà?!	*'why doesn't he take [it] away?'*
ö	dön- . . .	*'return'*	:	dönsék_yà?!	*'why don't we return?'*

ı	tanıt- . . .	*'introduce (someone)'*	:	tanıtsanízà?!	*'why don't you introduce [him]?'*
a	al- . . .	*'buy'*	:	álsánà?!	*'why don't you buy?'*
u	tut- . . .	*'take'*	:	tútsalár‿yà?!	*'why don't they take [it]?'*
o	koy- . . .	*'put in'*	:	kóysám‿yà?!	*'why don't I put [it] in?'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, we see that:

1. The base form throughout is the simple conditional (bitirsém, vèrsén, götürsé, dönsék, tanìtsáníz, àlsán, tùtsálár, kòysám) (see Unit 19.B.1.2);
2. three of the forms (the "you"-forms) have an *ending -e, -a* which is added at the very end (*after* the limited personal endings);
3. this *-e, -a* ending follows Vowel Harmony Type II;
4. it does *not* have the *strongest vowel* which is the last one of the conditional form to which the ending is added; the ending has the *next* strongest vowel;
5. The other forms have no *ending*, but are followed by the word *yá* 'what about . . .? how about . . .?' (which we met in Unit 26: Yá‿mekteptė‿ta:lim‿görmiyénlèr? 'What about those who don't get training in school?)'

The meaning expressed, both by the phrases of conditional plus *yá* and by the combined "you"-forms (conditional with *-e, -a* ending), is 'how about, what if, supposing that, don't you think it would be a good idea if, etc.', that is a proposition is made. We shall call such phrases and combined forms *proposition* forms.

7. *More Turkish action nouns*

In this and previous units we have seen forms like *àlìş‿vèríş* 'shopping (lit. taking [and] giving), *dönúş* 'return(ing)', *gìdìş‿gèlíş* 'coming [and] going (lit. going [and] coming)' *yùrüyúş* 'walk(ing)'. If we tabulate these with similar forms, we get:

	Column I			*Column II*	
			Group I		
i	——	——	:	——	——
e	bekle- . . .	*'wait'*	:	bèklèyíş	*'wait(ing)'*
ü	yürü- . . .	*'walk'*	:	yûrüyúş	*'walk(ing)'*
ö	——	——	:	——	——

ı	——	——	:	——	——
a	ara- . . .	*'look for'*	:	àráyíş	*'looking for, search'*
ú	oku- . . .	*'read'*	:	òkúyúş	*'reading'*
o	——	——	:	——	——

Group II

i	gir- . . .	*'go'*	:	gìdíş	*'going'*
e	gel- . . .	*'come'*	:	gèlíş	*'coming'*
ü	gül- . . .	*'laugh'*	:	gǜlǘş	*'laughing, laughter'*
ö	dön- . . .	*'return'*	:	dö̀nǘş	*'return(ing)'*
ı	çık- . . .	*'get out'*	:	çìkíş	*'going out; exit'*
a	al- . . .	*'buy'*	:	àlíş	*'buying'*
u	bul- . . .	*'find'*	:	bùlúş	*'find(ing)'*
o	ol- . . .	*'be'*	:	òlúş	*'being'*

If we compare Column I with Column II, and Group I with II, we see that:

1. this action noun ending follows Vowel Harmony Type I;
2. the ending is *-yiş, -yüş, -yış, -yuş* after a vowel;
3. it is *-iş, -üş, -ış, -uş* after a consonant;
4. the vowel of the ending is the *strongest* vowel in these simple forms.

Forms with this ending are frequently used in pairs such as *àlìş‿vèríş, gìdìş‿gèlíş*. In such phrases the *strongest vowel* is in the second form. Their meaning is '. . . . . *and* . . . . .'.

As we see by comparing the meanings in Column II, this ending may mean not only an *action* (*gèlíş* 'coming') but also the *result* of an action (*bùlúş* '(a) find'). We shall call them *-(y)iş, -(y)üş, -(y)ış, -(y)uş action* nouns.

2. Covering English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide or records, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

SECTION C—REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

1. Combine the following pairs of sentences by supplying the corresponding *adverbial* (*coordinating*) *gerundial* form of the verb in the first sentence:
   1. Kitabin‿násil‿biteceğini̍‿söyledì. Òradakileri̍‿güldürdú.
   2. Kápıyí‿áçtì. Òdayì‿seri̍nlétti̍.
   3. Dersleri̍ni‿bi̍r‿káç‿defá:‿ókùr. Ònlarì‿öğrenír.
   4. Başkalarıná‿bú‿şéylerì‿ánlatír. Onlari‿kendisi̍dé‿ánlàr.
   5. Bütün‿kuvveti̍ylé‿kóştù. Trénè‿yeti̍ştì.
2. Combine the following pairs of sentences by supplying the corresponding ***sequential gerundial*** form of the verb in the first sentence:
   1. Otomobi̍l‿köşeyé‿yáklāştì. Küçük‿çócuğá‿çárptì.
   2. Yáğmúr‿yáğdì. Sokáktà‿gezenlér‿islándí.
   3. Bi̍leti̍‿kàybetti̍. Treniné‿binémedì.
   4. Yánlíş‿yollará‿sápàr. Káybólùr.
   5. Són‿haberleri̍‿öğrenmék‿i̍stèr. Gazételeré‿mürá:caàt‿edér.

3. Combine the following pairs of sentences by supplying the corresponding -(*y*)*eli*, -(*y*)*alı* *gerundial* form of the verb in the first sentence:

    1. Tûrkçé‿yazmasıni‿öğréndi. Bir‿káç‿méktúp‿yázdi.
    2. Liseyé‿girdi. Bir‿séy‿öğrénmédi.
    3. Günéşté‿yándi. Plâjá‿dónmédi.
    4. Ó‿çeki‿imzá:ladi. Başká‿bir‿çèk‿imzá:lamáz.
    5. Yóllár‿kapándi. Àmerikádàn ártık‿rádyo‿gélmiyòr.

4. Complete the sentences with the corresponding *aorist participle* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

    1. İşimé‿sabáhleyin‿gèç‿(gel- . . .)‿için akşamin‿saát‿yédisiné‿kádàr çálışíyórùm.
    2. Gók‿yüzünûn‿(karar- . . .)ndàn yáğmúr‿yağacağını‿biliyòrúz.
    3. (Kalk- . . .)tán‿sònrá giyinip işiné‿gittì.
    4. Doktorá‿(gir- . . .)çè dáhá‿hastá‿oluyòrúm.
    5. Rúsçá‿öğrénmèk (ol- . . .)çá‿zór, déğilmi?
    6. Pará‿(ol- . . .)çà éğlenéméyiz.

5. Complete the following sentences with non-personal *aorist action* (positive plus negative) *phrases* based on the verb roots in parentheses:

    1. (Gir- . . .) másasıná‿gidip çalişmağá‿báşladì.
    2. Öbûrkülér onú‿(gör- . . .) gülmeğé‿báşladılàr.
    3. Yérindén‿(kalk- . . .) yéré‿düştû.

6. Complete the following sentences with the *proposition* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

    1. Bütûn‿búnlarì ó‿kadár‿iyi‿ánlıyórsàn (anlat- . . .)?!
    2. Bizde‿bú‿şeylerdén‿(konuş- . . .)?!
    3. Bén bú‿işé‿(báşla- . . .)?!

7. Complete the following sentences with the corresponding -(*y*)*iş*, -(*y*)*üş*, etc. *action noun* forms based on the verbs in parentheses:

    1. Óraya‿(gir- . . .)tè bizim‿evédé‿git!
    2. Dahá‿güzél‿(ol- . . .)ù uzún‿ólmasindándìr.
    3. Òrdúlár şimdi‿şehrin‿etrá:findá. (Kurtul- . . .)‿yók.
    4. Yáğmúr‿(yağ- . . .)indà benim‿kábahatìm‿yók.
    5. (Sat- . . .)tá çók‿párá‿kàybetti.
    6. Beni‿saatlércé‿(bekle- . . .)i hoşuná‿gitmiyòr.

4. What Would You Say (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Tom asks Ahmet about agriculture in Turkey:*
a. Dèmék_ki Türkí:yenin_én_mühím_senà:yisì ziraáttìr.
b. Dèmék_kì Türkí:yenin_én_mühím_màh-sú:lû má:dén_kömürûdûr.

2. *Tom asks what crops are raised in Turkey:*
a. Tûtûn vè_pamùktán_bàşkà nèlér_çikàr?
b. Bàkír vè_demírdén_má:dà: nèlér_çikàr?

3. *Ahmet names a few:*
a. Bàşlıca_mahsûllerimizdèn_bá:zılàrì króm kömûr vè_pètrôldûr.
b. Bàşlıca_ihra:ca:tımızdàn_bá:zılàrì àfyón, ìncír vè_üzûmdûr.

4. *Tom wants to know what they do with the opium:*
a. Türkí:yedé_çıkán_áfyòn né_yápılìr?
b. Türkí:yedé_çıkán_áfyòn yènír, dèğílmì?

5. *Ahmet explains what's done with it:*
a. Évèt, yènír. İyí_bír_tádí_vàr.
b. Àvrúpà vè_Amerìkaya_gönderilérèk eczá:lárdá_kúllánılìr.

6. *Tom inquires about another crop:*
a. Túrkí:yedè zeytín_yetíştirilírmì?
b. Túrkí:yedè patátes_yetíştirilírmì?

7. *Ahmet tells where they are grown:*
a. Évèt, Åk_Dènìz
vé_Egé_Denizí_havá:lí:síndè.
b. Évèt, Zónguldák_havá:lí:síndè.

8. *Tom asks about still another:*
a. Kàhvé?
b. Pìrínç?

9. *Ahmet names the region:*
a. Odésá_taráflárindà.
b. Adáná_taráflarindà.

10. *Tom wonders about the climate of this region:*
a. Adáná_havá:lí:sì sicák_bír_yèrmidír?
b. Kàhvé sıcák_yerlerdé_yètişírmì?

11. *Ahmet explains what other things grow in this district:*
a. Óràdà múz vé_pórtakáldá_yetişíyòr.
b. Háyìr, kùrú vé_sérín_yérlérdè bùlúnúr.

12 *He adds that these are comparatively recent crops:*
a. Tûrklér Türki̍:yeyé_géleli
bú_şeylèr_yeti̍ştiri̍liyòr.
b. Bunlár_yeti̍şti̍rilmiyé_báşlıyálì
áz_bi̍r_zamán_óluyòr.

13 *Tom wonders what happens if they run short of a certain thing:*
a. Türki̍:yedé_çıkán_áfyòn
Türki̍:yeye_fazlá_géli̍ncè né_yápılìr?
b. Türki̍:yedé_çıkán_şékèr
halká_kâ:fi̍_gélmeyi̍ncè né_yápılìr?

14 *Ahmet explains to Tom what they do about it:*
a. Há:ri̍çtén_geti̍rttirilìr.
b. Há:ricé_götürttürülûr.

15 *Tom then asks what sort of methods they use for cultivation:*
a. Tûrk_çi̍ftçisì tárlásınì
ásri̍:_bi̍r_şekildémi_kúllanìr?
b. Tûrk_táb'asì pètrólünû
ásri̍:_bi̍r_şekildémi_çıkárttırìr?

16 *Ahmet explains:*
a. Hiç_bi̍r_şekildé_çıkárttirmáz.
b. Hèr_taraftá_déği̍l.

17 *Ahmet then tells where they do use modern methods:*
a. Bûyûk_çiftli̍klérdè tràktór
vé_búnún_gibi̍_maki̍nelere_rástlanìr.
b. Ameri̍kádà én_asri̍:_maki̍neler_kûllanılìr.

18 *Ahmet explains how they manage it:*
a. Parasi_olán_Ameri̍kali_çi̍ftcilèr maki̍nelérinì
kéndileri̍_alirlàr.
b. Hûkû:mét vé_bánkálàr
çiftçiyé_bórç_pará_vérérèk
onún_tárlasını_maki̍neléşti̍rmesinè
yárdím_édiyórlàr.

19 *Ahmet then tells Tom how they repay the money:*
a. Çi̍ftçi̍ pará_kazándiktán_sònrá
bú_bórç_párayì géri̍_vériyòr.
b. Amérikán_çi̍ftçisì verdiği̍_parayi_tékrar_kazándiktán_sònrá ondán_fái̍z_álìr.

20 *Tom understands at last and explains:*
a. Démék_kì amérikán_çi̍ftçisì
hém_párá_vérìr hém_párá_álìr.
b. Démék_kì bú_i̍ştèn hém_köylû
hémde_bánkálàr i̍stifá:dé_édiyòr.

21. *Ahmet explains the peasant's point of view:*
a. Kôylû işé‿bàşlámádàn parali‿óldugú‿için
yálnız‿párasıní‿kàybedebilir.
b. Kôylû işé‿bàşlárkèn parasiz‿ólduğú‿için
kàybedecék‿fazlá‿bir‿şeyi‿yók.

22 *Tom is doubtful about the peasant, however:*
a. Fákàt köylü‿çalíşmadìkçá bánkalàrdı
béş‿pará‿kázanámàz.
b. Fákàt, bánkalar‿fazlá‿faiz‿istedíkçè
závallı‿köylünûn‿váziyeti zór.

23. *A little later at Ahmet's house, Tom sees a book about their topic of conversation, and asks Ahmet to lend it to him:*
a. Âhmèt, baná‿şú‿seyyahát‿hakkındaki‿kitabıni‿vérsénè?!
b. Âhmèt, baná‿şú‿ziraát‿hakkındaki‿kitabıni‿vérsénè?!

24. *Ahmet consents, but explains that it isn't his:*
a. Vèréyim. Fákàt ókúr‿ókumàz
baná‿géri‿vèr çûnkû bénim‿dèğil.
b. Vèréyim. Benim‿saná‿hédiyém‿ólsùn.

25. *As Ahmet starts to leave, Tom calls:*
a. Búrada‿né‿kadár‿kàlacàksin?
b. Néreyé‿gidiyòrsún?

26. *Ahmet answers:*
a. Çarşıyá‿gidérèk bir‿káç‿şéy‿álìp
géri‿gélecèğim.
b. Bir‿káç‿daki:kà búrada‿káláràk
bir‿méktúp‿yázìp póstahá:neyé‿gidecèğim.

27. *Tom asks when he'll be back:*
a. Né‿zamán‿postaha:nedé‿ólacàksin?
b. Né‿zamán‿evé‿dönecèksin?

28. *Ahmet explains:*
a. Saát‿tám‿kaçtá‿bilmiyòrúm.
Ni:çin‿sóruyòrsún?
b. Yà‿béş yáda‿béş‿buçúktà.

29. *Ahmet adds:*
a. Trámváylà gidiş‿géliş úzún‿sürüyòr.
b. Táyyá:réylè dağlarin‿üzérindén‿géçmèk
çók‿hòş.

30. *Tom calls after him, as he goes out:*
a. Báná‿bàk, évdè‿né‿ét nè‿zéytin
néde‿èkmék‿vàr. Çarşıyá‿gidiyórsàn,
álsánà?
b. Óná‿bàk, ondá‿né‿şápkà néde‿cékét‿vàr.
Bú‿günkü‿hávalárdà çók‿sérin.

31. *Ahmet answers:*

a. Tábii:! Néyé_bákıyòrúm zánnédiyòrsún?

b. Tábii:! Ni:çin_gidiyòrúm zánnédiyòrsún? Yürüyüş_içinmi?

32. *Tom decides what to do to kill time:*

a. Yapacák_başká_bir_şèy_ólmadiğindàn sén_gelinceyé_kádàr béndе_karımá_bir_méktúp_yazàrim.

b. Bütün_gün hiç_bir_şèy_içmediğimdèn àğzím çòk_kúrú.

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader calls for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in *Word Study Review* (Sec. C.3.).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In:*

àlkôli	*'alcohol'*
àrpá	*'barley'*
bùğdáy	*'wheat'*
gûl	*'rose'*

mìsír	*'corn'*
muha:faza‿et- . . .	*'protect'*
òkûz	*'ox(en)'*
pìlâv	*'pilaf (a rice dish)'*
sèrbést	*'free'*

1. *Farming and agricultural products.*

Tóm— Traktörü‿ólmıyán‿çíftçì tárlasını‿né‿ilé‿sürèr?

Àhmét—Ékserí:sì ökûzlè.

Tóm— Ankara‿hava:li:sindekí‿asrí:‿çiftlikleré‿híç‿gíttínmì?

Àhmét—Háyìr, maálèséf gidémédìm.

Tóm— Óradakí‿gíbì ziraatín‿makíneléşmíş‿bír‿şekildé‿yapilmasì çiftçiyé‿hém‿vákìt, hém‿kúvvèt vé‿hémde‿dáhá‿fazlà‿parà‿kazándırıyòr.

Àhmét—Àynı‿zamándádà tohumú‿iyí‿muhá:fazá‿étmeğè vé‿toprağı‿kúvvétlí‿tútmağà yárdím‿édiyòr.

Tóm— Çìftçí én‿fázlà né‿èkèr?

Àhmét—Bùğdáy, àrpá vé‿misír‿zànnediyórum.

2. *More products.*

Tóm— Çıkán‿zeytindén‿çók‿istifa:dé‿edílíyórmù?

tòhúm	*'seed'*
tòprák	*'earth, soil'*
zánnedérsèm	*'I think, I suppose (lit. I should think)'*

Tóm— Àrpádán bírá‿yápılàrák istifa:dé‿edíliyórmù?

Àhmét—Évét.

Tóm— Türklér‿çók‿bíra‿íçérmì?

Àhmét—Ameríkalılár‿kádàr íçmèzlér.

Tóm— Tûrk‿bíralarının‿içíndè çók‿âlkôl‿vármì?

Àhmét—Háyìr, yüzdé‿óndàn‿áz.

Tóm— Türkí:yede‿áfyón‿álìp, satmák‿sérbéstmidìr?

Àhmét—Háyìr, hükû:metín‿kontrolü‿altındàdir, vé‿yálnız‿éczá:‿olàràk kullanılmasına‿müsáadé‿vérilìr.

Tóm— Bír‿káç‿sené‿dahá‿géçtíktén‿sònrá Türkí:yenín‿ihrá:cá:tì oldùkçá‿büyûyecék, déğílmì?

Àhmét—Évèt, hárptén‿sònrá.

Àhmét—Évèt, hém‿ólduğú‿gíbì hémde‿zéytín‿yağı‿yápılàrák kúllánılíyòr.

Tóm— Túrkí:yedè gûl‿yağida‿yápılıyòr, dégílmì?
Àhmét—Évèt, gûl‿yaği‿fabríkaları‿vàr, zánnedérsèm
bundán‿ha:ricédé‿gönderíliyòr.
Tóm— Türkí:yedé‿yetişén‿mùz Türkí:yeye‿kâ:-
fí‿géliyórmù?
Àhmét—Háyir, hárptén‿évvèl satılán‿muzún‿mü-
hím‿bír‿kismì há:ríçtén‿géliyòrdú.
Hárp‿báşlayíncà dùrdú.
Tóm— Túrkí:yè vé‿Avrúpanın‿bá:zi‿yérléríndè
yeméklérdén‿sònrá çók‿méyvá‿yéniyòr,
dégílmì?
Àhmét—Êvèt, çûnkû hém‿vúcùt‿íçín‿íyí
hèmdé‿úcúz.
Kàrpúz, ìncír, ûzûm, èlmá mèmlekétimízdé
çók‿yetişén‿méyvalárdándìr.
Tóm— Türklerìn‿én‿çók‿yedìğí‿yémèk nédìr?
Àhmét—Pìlâv.
Tóm— Pìlâv nédén‿yápılìr?
Àhmét—Pírìnçtén.

3. *A "touch"*.

Àhmét—Tóm, parán‿vársà baná‿bir‿áz‿bórç‿pa-
rá‿versénè?
Aylığımi‿álíncà saná‿gérí‿verìrím.
Tóm— Káç‿pará‿ístiyòrsún?
Benímde‿parám‿áz‿ólduğú‿íçìn
saná‿fazlà‿vérémèm.
Àhmét—Ón‿lìrá kâ:fí.
Ó‿bitíncíyé[1]‿kádàr áydá‿bítèr.
Tóm— Sèndén ó‿parayi‿alíncıyá[2]‿kádàr
béndé‿bítérìm.

4. *Absent-minded.*

Òsmán—Bír‿áz‿évvèl yoldá‿Léylâ:yá‿rástladim.
Òrhán— Évèt, búraya‿úğrıyáràk[1] béş,
ón‿da*k*i:ká‿óturùp gìttí.
Òsmán—Ní:çín‿gélmìş?
Òrhán— Bú‿gecekí‿toplanti‿hákkindà
bír‿şéy‿söyledì,
fákàt nè‿söylediğiní‿şímdi‿unúttúm.

---

[1] bitínc*é*yè (See Unit 23.B.1.1)
[2] alínc*á*yà (See Unit 23.B.1.1)

[1] úğrayáràk (See Unit 23.B.1.1)

Òsmán—Bir‿şéy‿götürmemizimi‿istedì?
Òrhán—Bilmiyòrúm. Gá:liba‿yá‿bir‿şéy‿götürmemizì yáda‿birisini‿çağirmamızí‿istedì.
Òsmán—Né? Kìmí? Söylesénè?!
Òrhán—Bilmiyòrúm. Hátırimdá‿idì, fàkát sèn‿sóràr‿sórmáz únúttúm. Düşûndûkçè hatırımá‿gélmiyòr. Gá:liba‿bú‿fázlá‿içtiğimdén‿óluyòr.

Òsmán—Fazlá‿içtiğindèn‿filân‿dégil. Ó‿zéngin‿kızi‿tánıyalì başká‿bir‿şéy‿düşûnmüyòrsún.
Òrhán—Saná‿yürüyüş‿iyí‿gélìr, dişarí‿çikìp bir‿áz‿gézsénè?!

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. *Turkish agriculture*

   Ahmet tells Tom what's raised in Turkey. Tom asks about methods of cultivation. Ahmet explains how mechanization is being encouraged by the government and describes how it's financed.

2. *Alcoholic beverages*

   Ahmet and Tom talk about how beer, wine and ***ràkí*** (Turkish liqueur-like drink) are made in Turkey, the percent of alcohol in each, personal preferences, where the various ingredients are raised, and so on.

3. *Grains*

Tom asks Ahmet about the various grains raised in Turkey and their relative importance, in Turkey, in the United States, and in the U.S.S.R. (*Sovyét‿Sósyalist‿Cumhu:riyetleri‿Birliği*) (Sóvyètlér‿Birliği). They talk about the relative importance of grain among other food crops.

4. *Agricultural imports and exports*

Tom and Ahmet talk about the various crops raised in Turkey and in the U.S. and their relation to the needs of their respective countries. They discuss imports and exports of agricultural products in the two countries and how the war has affected them.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversation started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

1.

1. Kím tárlasını‿ökűzlé‿sürèr?
2. Àhmét néreyé‿hiç‿gitmedi?
3. Ziraatin‿násıl‿yapilmasì çiftçiyé‿dáhá‿fazlá‿pará‿kazándırıyòr?
4. Àynı‿zamándádà oná‿né‿yapmağá‿yárdìm‿ediyór?
5. Tűrk‿çiftçisi én‿fazlá‿né‿ékèr?
6. Nèdén bira‿yápıláràk istifá:dé‿ediliyòr?
7. Kimlér‿én‿fazlá‿bira‿içèr? Túrklérmi? Amerikalılàrmi?
8. Tűrk‿biralarının‿içindè yüzdé‿káç‿ålkòl‿vár?
9. Türki:yedé‿çıkán‿áfyòn kimin‿kontrolú‿áltindà?
10. Onú‿álìp‿sátmák sérbéstmidìr?
11. Onú‿kúllánmák‿içìn herkezé‿müsaadé‿vérilírmì?
12. Né‿va*k*ité‿kádàr Türki:yenin‿ihra:ca:ti‿büyűyecèk?
13. Nédén‿sònrá?

2. 14. Nèdén çók‿ìstifà:dé‿edìliyòr?
15. Násil‿kùllànılıyòr?
16. Bú‿yağdán‿má:dà: né‿yağida‿yapilıyòr?
17. Onú‿yápmák‿ìçìn fabrìkalar‿vármì?
18. Bùndán néreyė‿gönderìliyòr?
19. Birleşík‿Devletlerdé‿múz‿yètişírmì?
20. Türkí:yèdè?
21. Türkì:yenin‿lüzu:muná‿kâ:fi‿gélmiyòrmú?
22. Néredèn‿gèliyòrdú?
23. Násil‿bír‿kismì?
24. Fákàt, hárp‿báşlayíncà né‿öldù?
25. Nérédè yeméktén‿sònrá méyvá‿yéniyòr?
26. Né ìçin ìyí?
27. Pàhalímì?
28. Hángì‿méyvalàr Türkì:yede‿çók‿yetişén‿méyvalárdándìr?
29. Türklerìn‿én‿çók‿yedìğì‿yémèk nédìr?
30. Bú‿yémèk nèdén‿yápılìr?

3. 31. Kím bìr‿áz‿bórç‿pará‿ìstiyòr?
32. Kìmdén?
33. Né‿va*k*itė‿kádàr?
34. Tóm Ahmedé‿çók‿pará‿vermék‿ìstiyórmù?
35. Àhmét káç‿lìra‿ìstiyòr?
36. Bú‿bitínceyė‿kádàr nédé‿bìtèr?
37. Kímdė‿bìtecèk?

4. 38. Osmán‿kìmé‿rástladì?
39. Oná‿nérédė‿rástladì?
40. Ó néreyé‿üğradì?
41. Káç‿da*k*i:ká‿otúrdù?
42. Né‿hákkindà bìr‿şéy‿söyledì?
43. Né‿söyledìğì‿şímdi‿Orhanin‿hatırıná‿gélmiyòrmú?
44. Òsmán né‿sóruyòr?
45. Léylâ:nín‿söyledìğì Orhanin‿nesìndéydì?
46. Òrhán dérhâl‿unúttúmù?
47. Né‿yaptìkçáda hatırıná‿gélmìyòr?
48. Gá:lìbà bú‿nédén‿óluyòr?
49. Òsmán buná‿inánıyórmù?
50. Óná‿görè né‿zamandán‿bérì Orhán‿báşká‿bìr‿şéy‿düşünmüyòr?
51. Òrhán buná‿né‿dìyòr?

FINDER LIST

Ádánà	(place name)
àfyón	opium

768 [28-F]

Ák_Dèniz	(the) Mediterranean (Sea)
àlkôl	alcohol
àrpá	barley
àsrí:	modern
báşlıcà	main, chief, principal
bá:zì	some
bá:zılárì	some (of them)
bìrlík	union
Sovyét_Sósyalíst_Cumhu:riyetleri_Birliğì	U. S. S. R. (lit. Union of Soviet Socialist Republics)
Sóvyétlér_Bírliği	Soviet Union
bórç	loan; lent
bórç_párà	loan(s)
bùğdáy	wheat
çíft	pair; team; plow
çìftçí	farmer (lit. "teamster")
çìftlík	farm
´*da* (Unit 5.B.1.4)	and, too, also; then; so
bánkalàrdá	then the banks
´*de* (Unit 5.B.1.4)	and, too, also; then; so; therefore
è(c)zá:	drug(s)
Égé_Dènizì	(the) Aegean (Sea)

ek- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*)	sow
gel- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-dir-*) (*-in-*)	come
gèlíş	coming
gèlíncè	(when) coming
gelínceyé_kádàr	until coming
gir- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-er-*) (*-il-*)	go
gìdíş	going
gǘl	rose
hà:ríç	exterior; abroad
hà:riçtén	from abroad
hàvà:lí:	region
hém	both (and)
hém . . . hém(dè)	both . . . . . and
ìhrá:cá:t	products
ìncír	fig(s)
istifa:de_et- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*) **(*-il-*)**	(preceded by abl.) make use (of); benefit (from)
kà:fí	sufficient; (preceded by dat.) enough for
kazan- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ır-*) (*-dır-*) (*-ıl-*)	win; earn
kullan- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ır-*) (*-dır-*) (*-ıl-*)	use; cultivate (a field, etc.)
mà:dá:	(preceded by abl.) except; besides; in addition to

màkinè	machine
makineleş- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-)	be (get) mechanized
mìsír	corn
muha:faza_et- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*)	protect, guard
múz	banana(s)
né	neither (nor)
né- . . . né(dè)	neither . . . . . nor
ol- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ur-*) (*-dur-*) (*-un-*)	be; become
•olduk	becoming, having become
òldúkçà	rather
òkúz	ox(en)
pìláv	pilaf (a rice dish)
pìrínç	rice
ràkí	(Turkish liqueur-like drink)
rastla- . . . (intr.) (*-t-*) (*-n-*)	(preceded by dat.) meet, encounter
sèrbést	free
sür- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-er-*) (*-dür-*) (*-ül-*)	plow; last
úzún‿sürüyòr	[it] lasts a long time
şèk(í)l	form
bír‿şékìldé	in a way

tàráf	side; direction; part
taràflárindá	in its neighborhood
tárlà	field, land
tòhúm	seed
tòpráK	earth, soil
tràktö́r	tractor(s)
ùzún	long, (a) long (time); tall
ùzǘm	grape(s)
yá	either (or)
yá . . . yá(dà)	either . . . . . or
yetiş- . . . (intr.) (aor. ***-ir-***) (***-tir-***) (***-il-***)	grow; (preceded by dat.) reach; catch (a train)
yetiştir- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-) (-t-) (-il-)	raise
yürü- . . . (intr.) (***-t-***) (***-n-***)	walk; march
yǜrüyǘş	(the) walk(ing)
zanneT- . . . (tr.) (aor. ***-er-***) (***-tir-***) (***-il-***)	think; have an opinion
zánnedérsèm	I think, I suppose (lit. I should think)
zèytín	olive(s)

CULTURE

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

Go once through the *Basic Sentences* in unison, then run twice through individually.

1. Basic Sentences

Tom and Ahmet talk about art and literature, music and the theatre.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL SPELLING
	Tóm
Turkish art	tůrk‿sán'atì
in what condition is [it]?	né‿vaziyéttèdir?
What's the state of Turkish art today?	Bú‿gûn tůrk‿sán'atì né‿vaziyéttèdir?
as we know [them] (lit. our known)	bizím‿bildiğimiz
fine arts	güzél‿san'átlàr
Are there fine arts as we know them in Turkey, too?	Bizím‿bildiğimiz güzél‿san'átlàr Türki:yedéde‿vármidìr?
	Àhmét
century	àsír
of the Europeans	Avrúpalılárìn
their known	bìldiğí
and their understood	ànládığí
that which is in the form	şekìldékí
[the] music[al]	mù:sikí:

painting	rèsím
theatre	tiyátrò
their arts	san'àtlárıní
they have appropriated	benimsemişlérdìr
Yes, in this last half century the Turks have made their own the arts of music, painting and the theatre, in the form in which they are known and understood by the Europeans.	Évèt, bú‿són‿yarim‿ásír‿içíndè türklér Avrúpalilarin‿bíldiğì vé‿ânladığí‿şekíldekì mù:sí*k*í: rèsím vé‿tiyátró‿san'átlárınì benimsemişlérdìr.
their conservatories	konsèrvatuvárlarí
their academies	akàdemilerí
The government has opened conservatories of music [and] academies of fine arts.	Húkû:mét mú:sí*k*í:‿konsèrvatuvárlarì, güzél‿san'atlár‿akádemilerì áçmíştìr.
	Tóm
classical	klâsík
Do Turks like classical music?	Klâsík‿mú:si*k*i:dèn türklér‿hóşlanírmì?
	Àhmet
lately (lit. in late times)	són‿zamánlárdà
The people have lately become acquainted with European classical music.	Hálk Avrúpa‿klâsík‿mú:si*k*i:sinì són‿zamánlárdà tánımíştìr.
operas, too	opéralàrdá
into our language	lisà:nımızá
being translated	tercümé‿édilérèk
they are being presented	óynatılíyòr
Famous operas, too, are gradually being translated into our language and are being presented.	Meşhúr‿opéralàrdá yávâş‿yávàş lisa:nımızá‿tercümé‿édilérèk óynatılíyòr.

	Tóm
painters	réssàmlár
Are there good painters in Turkey?	Túrki̍:yede‿iyi‿ressamlár‿vármi̇̀?
	Àhmét
As I said, this art is very new with us.	Dédiğím‿gibi̇̀ bú‿sán'àt bizdė‿çók‿yėni.
in spite of this	búná‿rágmèn
in Europe	Ȧvrúpadà
who understand art	resi̍mdén‿ánlıyàn
of a number of people (who)	bír‿çók‿kìmseni̍n
and of famous European painters	vė‿meşhúr‿avrúpali‿rėssȧmlarìn
their known	tànıdiğí
and their liked	vė‿beğèndi̍ğí
Turkish painters	túrk‿rėssȧmlarì
there are	várdìr
Nevertheless, there are Turkish painters known and liked by famous European painters and also by a number of people in Europe who understand art.	Búná‿rágmèn, Avrúpadà resimdén‿ȧnlıyàn bír‿çók‿kìmseni̍n vė‿meşhúr‿avrúpali‿rėssȧmlarìn tànıdiğí vė‿beğèndi̍ğí túrk‿ressamlari‿várdìr.
Abidin Dino	A:bidi̍n‿Dínóyù
in France	Fránsádà
For instance, there are many people in France and Russia who know and like Abidin Dino.	Més'ėlȁ:, A:bidi̍n‿Dinóyù Fránsȧdà vė‿Rúsyȧdà çók‿tánıyàn vė‿sevėnlér‿vàrdir.
	Tóm
I don't know him.	Tanímıyòrúm.

	Àhmét
Naturally!	Tábiȉ:!
in the world	dűnya:dá
of yours	sènin
and of mine	vè_bénim
our not known	tanímadiğımìz
There are still a number of great artists in the world you and I don't know.	Dünyà:dá sènin vè_bénim tanímadiğımìz dahá_bir_çók_büyük_sanátkârlár_vàr.
	Tóm
Do the people go to the theatre?	Hálk_tiyátroya_gidiyórmù?
	Àhmét
to the movies	sinémáyà
their going	gìttiği
as much as	kàdár
Unfortunately not as much as they go to the movies.	Maálésèf sinémaya_gittiği_kadár_dèğil.
to this	bùná
much importance	çók_ehèmmiyét
[it] is giving	vériyòr
The government considers it very important.	Hükû:mét buná_çók_ehémmiyét_vériyòr.
It's opening schools of dramatic art, children's theatres, and students get into the theatres cheaper.	Tiyátró_méktépleri, çócúk_tiyátroları_áçıyòr, tálebelérdè tiyátrolárà dáhá_ucúz_giriyórlàr.
In the school of dramatic art in Ankara there are famous European theatre people.	Ankaradaki_tiyátró_méktebindè avrúpalı_meşhúr_tiyátró_adamlari_vàr.

actors	àktòrlér
[they] are growing	yétişiyòr
Actors who know what they are doing are being trained.	Né‿yaptığını‿bilén‿àktörlér‿yetişiyòr.
	Tóm
Are films made in Turkey?	Türki:yede‿filim‿yapılıyórmù?
	Ahmét
abroad	hà:riçté
to be shown	gösterilecék
so as	kàdár
Yes. But the films that are made aren't good enough to be shown abroad.	Évèt. Fákàt yápılán‿filimlèr ha:riçté‿gösterilecèk‿kadár‿iyi‿dėğil.
They are usually very cheaply made (films).	Ékseri:sì çók‿úcúz‿yapılmiş‿filimlèr.
	Tom
novel(s)	ròmán
story (stories)	hikâ:yé
Do the people read many novels and stories?	Hálk‿çòk‿rómán vė‿hikâ:yė‿ókuyórmù?
	Àhmét
rather (lit. more)	dáhá‿ziyá:dè
quite a bit	óldúkçà
Students, or rather, girls and young women read quite a bit, I think.	Tàlebélér, dáhá‿ziyá:dè, kíz vé‿génç‿kadinlàr oldúkça‿ókúyòr zánnédiyòrúm.

their age	yàşí
advanced	ilèrlèmiş́
rather (lit. more)	dáhá‿fázlà
serious	cìddí:
with topic	mévzú:lárlà
they are occupied with	méşgûl‿óluyórlàr
More mature people occupy themselves rather with serious subjects.	Yaşi‿ilérlemiş́‿insánlàr dáhá‿fázlà ciddí:‿mevzu:làrlá méşgûl‿óluyórlar.
	Tóm
What kind of novels are most read?	Né‿gibi‿románlàr én‿çók‿okúnuyòr?
	Àhmét
any	híç
doubtless (lit. without doubt)	şüphésíz
love	âşk
Love stories, without a doubt.	Hìç‿şüphesíz âşk‿hikâ:yelerì.
	Tóm
translated	tèrcümé
Do they read translations (lit. translated books)?	Tércümé‿kitáplàr okúyórlàrmi?
	Àhmét
Yes, the famous books, [and] the classics.	Évèt, méşhúr‿kitápiarì, klâsìkléri.
	Tóm
poets	şá:ìrlér
Are there good poets in Turkey?	Türkí:yede‿iyí‿şa:irlér‿vármì?

	Àhmét
almost	hémén_hèmén
In this century, not only in Turkey, [but] in almost any country, I think there haven't been (lit. come forth) more than one or two good poets.	Bú_asirdà, yálnız_Türkì:yedé_dèğíl, hémén_hèmén híç_bir_mémlekéttè bir_iki_ta:nedén_fázlà iyi_şa:ir_çíkmádı̀ zánnèdiyòrúm.
with us, too	bizdédè
that many	ó_kádàr
We haven't had any more than that either.	Bizdédè ó_kádàr.

Before you go through the *Basic Sentences* a second time, read the following:

2. Pronunciation Drill

In Unit 11, we described the various rises and falls of the voice, and we listed the commonest patterns. Listen to the following as your Guide reads them and imitate him carefully. The distribution of the strong vowels (´ ` ´), the pauses between phrases (space), and the use of the various marks of punctuation which indicate various voice contours (, . ? ¿ !) will not be exactly the same for any two successive readings. Listen carefully for all variations and imitate them. We present here one possible reading:

PRACTICE 1 (space)

Bú_gûn tûrk_sàn'atı̀ né_vaziyettèdir?
'What's the state of Turkish art today?'

Bizim_bildiğimiz güzél_san'àtlàr Türki:yedéde_vármidı̀r?
'Are there fine arts as we know them, in Turkey, too?'

Trámváylà gidiş_gèliş úzún_sürüyòr.
'Coming and going on the street car takes a long time.'

Fákàt árıyá_árıyà bùlacákiár zánnédiyòrúm.
'But I think they will find it by looking carefully.'

Tàlebèlér bú_mèktèplérdè áskèrlík_dersleri̍_álmıyà mecbúrdúrlàr.
'The students in these schools are obliged to take military training.'

Reisi̍_cúmhú:rún násil_seçi̍ldiğinì őğrènmék_i̍stiyòrúm.
'I want to learn how the president's chosen.

PRACTICE 2 (,)

Sığınáktá_dúrsalàr, islánmàzlár.
'If they stayed in the shelter, they wouldn't get wet.'

Háyìr, i̍ş_i̍çin_gi̍tmiyòrúm.
'No, I'm not going on business.'

Pèk_i̍yì, fènà:_ólmáz.
'O. K. That's not bad.'

Beni̍mdé_àç, fákàt páràm_yók.
'I'm hungry, too, but I haven't any money.'

Hávasì_i̍yi̍, dènizè_yákín, mànzarası_güzél.
'The weather there is fine, it's near the sea, the view's nice.'

İçkilér_gèldì, sizi̍_bèkli̍yòr.
'The drinks have come, they're waiting for you.'

PRACTICE 3 (.)

İki̍_da*ki̍*:kayá_kadár_báşlıyacàk.
'It'll begin in two minutes.'

Ondàn‿kálmádì.
    'There isn't any more of that.'

Çók‿iyi̍‿ólùr.
    'That'll be fine.'

Kálp   vücu:dún‿sól‿tàrafindàdir.
    'The heart's on the left side of the body.'

Bén   onú‿tércíh‿edèri̍m.
    'I prefer it.'

PRACTICE 4   (?) (¿) (.)

Bi̍r‿kazá mi‿òlmùş?
    'Has there been an accident?'

Ki̍mdén‿kónúşuyórlàr?
    'Who are they talking about?'

Túrki̍:yedè?
    'Does it in Turkey?'

Oná‿nérede‿rástladì?
    'Where did he meet her?'

Káç‿dakkayá‿kádàr   óradá‿bulúnmàk   mécbù:riyetindé?
    'In how many minutes does he have to be there?'

PRACTICE 5   (!)

Hákkì,   bák   gazéte‿né‿yázıyòr!
    'Hakki, see what the paper says (lit. writes)!'

Sûlh‿i̍stiyórsàn hárbé‿hazirlàn!
'If you want peace, prepare for war!'
Bi̍r‿áz‿ácelé‿èt!
'Hurry up a bit!'
Tatli‿dèği̍lsè gèri̍‿getìri̍n!
'If it isn't sweet, bring it back!'
Hèr‿şéy‿támám!
'Everything's in order!'

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study (Individual Study)

1. *Turkish word order*

Observe the following sentences noting the *order* of the words:

A.

I. (1) a. (V) Anlíyorùm.
'I understand.'
b. (Pred Nom + Cop) Sàğdá.
'It's to the right.'
c. (Voc) Gársòn!
'Waiter!'
(2) a. (Nom + V) Si̍zde‿geli̍rmi̍sinìz?
'Will you come, toc?'
b. (Nom + Pred Nom + Cop) Si̍z‿násilsınìz?
'How are you?'

(3) (Ind Obj + V) Sǘt‿i̍stiyòrúm.
'I want milk.'

(4) (Def Obj + V) Onú‿gö́rmüyòrúm.
'I don't see it.'

(5) (Dat + V) Hoşunuzà‿gi̍diyórmù?
'Do you like it?'

(6) (Abl + V) Içkidén‿hóşlánmıyòrúm.
'I don't like drinks.'

(7) (Conc + V) Beni̍mle‿gelírmi̍sìn?
'Will you come with me?'

(8) (Loc + V) Néredé‿otúruyòrsunúz?
'Where are you sitting?'

(9) (Adv + V) Evvélce‿gi̍ttinízmì?
'Have you gone before?'

II. (1) a. (Sbj Nom + Pred Nom + Cop) Si̍z‿tayya:recı‿ólacákmisınìz?
'Are you going to become a flyer?'

b. (Nom + Ind Obj + V) Kím‿sigára‿i̍stiyòr?
'Who wants cigarettes?'

(2) (Nom + Def Obj + V) Osmán‿gö́mlèğini̍‿deği̍ştirecék.
'Osman will change his shirt.'

(3) (Nom + Dat + V) Tángo‿hoşunuzá‿gi̍diyórmù?
'Do you like the tango?'

(4) (Nom + Abl + V) Bi̍z‿deni̍zdén‿géliyòrúz.
'We're coming from the sea.'

(5) (Nom + Conc + V) Si̍z‿néylé‿gidecèksini̍z?
'How will you go?'

(6) (Nom + Loc + V) Bén kápıdá‿beklèri̍m.
'I'll wait at the door.'

(7) (Nom + Adv + V) Bi̍z‿berà:bér‿gidèri̍z.
'We'll go together.'

III. (1) (Nom + Dat + Ind Obj + V) Bàbám kardeşimė‿bir‿mėktúp‿yȧz**dirdì.**
'My father made my brother write a letter.'

(2) (Nom + Abl + Ind Obj + V) Bén Tomdàn‿bi̍r‿mėktúp‿àldìm.
'I got a letter from Tom.'

(3) (Nom + Conc + Ind Obj + V) Ònlár bizi̍mle‿bi̍ra‿içėrlérmì?
'Will they drink beer with us?'

(4) (Nom + Loc + Ind Obj + V) Bén tayya:redė‿yér‿bulámádìm.
'I couldn't find a place in the plane.'

(5) (Nom + Adv + Ind Obj + V) Bák gazėte‿şi̍mdi‿né‿yázıyòr!
'Look what the paper says (lit. writes) now!'

IV. (1) (Nom + Dat + Def Obj + V) Ánnésì oğluná‿yǘzünǘ‿yıkáttì.
'His mother made her son wash his face.'

(2) (Nom + Abl + Def Obj + V) Balìkçilár denizdėn‿bú‿şeyleri̍‿çikarìr.
'Fishermen get these things from the sea.'

(3) (Nom + Conc + Def Obj + V) Çìftçí öküzle‿tárlasını‿sûrèr.
'The farmer plows his field with oxen.'

(4) (Nom + Loc + Def Obj + V) Ó sokaktá‿árkadáşıní‿görûr.
'He sees his friend on the street.'

(5) (Nom + Adv + Def Obj + V) Bánkálàr çiftçiyé‿bórç‿pará‿vérérèk
onún‿tárlasını‿makíneléştirìr.
'The banks, by lending money to the farmer, mechanize his land.'

V. (1) (Nom + Abl + Dat + V) Sén nédén‿buná‿inánıyòrsún?
'Why do you believe this?'

(2) (Nom + Conc + Dat + V) Sén benímle‿köyé‿gèl!
'You come with me to the village!'

(3) (Nom + Loc + Dat + V) Kòylû bóş‿váktíndè óraya‿gidiyòr.
'The peasant goes there in his spare time.'

(4) (Nom + Adv + Dat + V) Bízdè gèlecék‿háftà óraya‿gidèríz.
'We'll go there next week, too.'

VI. (1) (Nom + Conc + Abl + V) Àlí ónúnlà şáráp‿içmektén‿hóşlánıyòr.
'Ali likes to drink wine with her.'

(2) (Nom + Loc + Abl + V) Çócùklár tóplàntıdá bú‿şéylérdén‿konúştulàr.
'The children talked about these things at the party.'

(3) (Nom + Adv + Abl + V) Bíz şímdi‿deníздén‿géliyòrúz.
'We're coming from the sea now.'

VII. (1) (Nom + Loc + Conc + V) Kȍylű bóş‿vákti̍ndè arkadaşlaríylà‿konúşuyòr.
'The peasant talks with his friends in his spare time.'

(2) (Nom + Adv + Conc + V) Kűçûk‿çócúk ó‿zámàn bütǘn‿kuvvetìylé‿kȍştú.
'The little boy then ran with all his strength.'

VIII. (Nom + Adv + Loc + V) Bíz né‿zamàn‿órada‿ólacàğiz?
'When will we get there?'

IX. (1) a. (Nom + Noun) álìş‿véri̍ş
'shopping (lit. "taking and giving")'

b. kíz‿kàrdèş
'sister (lit. "girl sister") (or "brother")'

c. èlbi̍:sé‿firçasì
'clothes brush'

(2) (Ind Obj + Noun) sú‿i̍çmèk
'to drink water'

(3) (Def Obj + Noun) bi̍letí‿àlmàk
'to buy the ticket'

(4) (Gen + Noun) teşri̍ni‿evveli̍n‿ón‿üçȕ
'the 13th of October'

(5) (Dat + Noun) óná‿bàğlì
'dependent on that'

(6) (Loc + Noun) yüzdè‿èllí
'fifty percent'

(7) (Abl + Noun) óndán‿sònrà
'after that'

(8) (Conc + Noun) Mehmètlé‿Fà:rúk
'Mehmet and Faruk'

X. (Qualifier + Qualified word)

bú‿biná:yà	*'to this building'*
bütûn‿gécè	*'all night'*
büyûk‿bir‿bànyó	*'a large bath'*

B.

(Def Obj + Nom + V) Şişeyi‿*bén*‿bitirdìm.
'I *finished the bottle.*'

(Dat + Def Obj + Nom + V) Saná‿bunú‿*kím*‿söyledì?
'Who *told you this?*'

(Nom + Def Obj + Dat + Verbal Noun) Bén bú‿pàrayì *bú‿bánkayà*‿yatırmák‿istiyòrûm.
'*I want to deposit this money in* this bank.'

(Def Obj + Loc + V) Bizi‿*plâjdá*‿búlacáklàr.
'*They'll find us* at the beach.'

C.

I. (Def Obj + Adv + V) (Loc) Seni‿sónrá‿görûrüm istàsyóndá.
'I'll see you later—at the station.'

(Def Obj + V) (Def Obj) Fákàt şeyi‿únútmà hàvlúyú.
'But don't forget the whatchamacallit—the towel.'

(Nom + Ind Obj + V) (Adv) Bén bír‿şèy‿istémiyòrúm şímdi.
'I don't want anything now.'

(Adv + Adv + V) (Abl) Évèt, şímdi‿dişarí‿çiktì bú‿kápıdàn.
'Yes, he has just gone out—through this door.'

(Pred Nom + V) (Sbj Nom) Çók‿uzâktámì bénzín‿istásyonù?
'Is it very far—the filling station?'

(Pred Nom + V) (Pred Nom) (Voc) İyí‿búluyórmúsunùz yemèklérí báylàr?
'Did you find it good—the food—gentlemen?'

II. (Dat + V) (Ind Obj + V) Âkyüreklerè‿sóralìm gelmék‿ístérlérmì.
'Let's ask Akyureks if they will come.'

(Voc) (V) (Nom + Ind Obj + V) Hákkì, bák gazéte‿né‿yàzıyòr!
'Look, Hakki, what the paper says (lit. writes)!'

(Nom + V) (Nom + Ind Obj + V) Bèn‿bilíyórùm sén‿né‿ístiyòrsún!
'I *know what* you *want!*'

D.

(Def Obj + Adv + Dat + V + Nom) Gòlgésiní bízím‿íçin yéré‿sérmìş bír‿kàç‿âğáç.
'A few trees have spread their shadows on the earth for us.'

We have divided the above sentences into four groups (A, B, C, and D), each of which illustrates a particular kind of word order:

A

Type A shows the commonest type of word order in Turkish. We shall call this the *normal word order*. It is characterized by the fact that ***the verb is at the end of the sentence.***

I. and II.

The verb (if a copula) is preceded immediately by the predicate nominative (the word which, in English, *follows* the verb and is equated to the word which *precedes* the verb, the subject nominative). In Turkish, the subject nominative precedes the predicate nominative.

Example:
(Sbj Nom + Pred Nom + Cop)
Síz tayyaːreci̍‿ólacákmisınìz?
'Are you going to become a flyer?'

The verb (if other than a copula) is preceded immediately a. by whatever other word is used with it (if there is only one), and b. by any other case form of a word *except* the subject nominative (if there are two) (nominative plus some other case).

Examples:
a. (Ind Obj + V)
Sǘt‿i̍stiyòrúm.
'I want milk.'
b. Nom + Ind Obj + V)
Kím‿sigára‿i̍stiyòr?
'Who wants cigarettes?'

II., III. and IV.

If one of the three elements involved in b. above is *an indefinite or a definite objective case form*, it *immediately precedes the verb*, and the other comes before the indefinite or definite objective case form. If there are four elements involved, one of which is nominative, it precedes the other three.

Example:
(Nom + Dat + Ind Obj + V)
Bàbám kardeşimė‿bi̍r‿mėktúp‿yȧzdirdı̀.
'My father made my brother write a letter.'

V.

If there is no indefinite or definite objective case form as in the sentence above, but there is *a dative form*, it *immediately precedes the verb*, and the other two forms come before the dative, first the nominative and then the other form, whatever it happens to be.

Example:
(Nom + Conc + Dat + V)
Sén beni̍mle‿kȍyé‿gèl!
'You come with me to the village!'

VI.

If there is no indefinite or definite objective or dative form, but there is an ablative form, then *the ablative immediately precedes the verb*, and the other two forms come before it as above.

Example:
(Nom + Conc + Abl + V)
Àlí ónúnlà şáráp‿içmektèn‿hóşlánıyòr.
'Ali likes to drink wine with her.'

VII. and VIII.

If there is no indefinite or definite objective, dative or ablative forms, but there is *a concomitive form*, it *immediately precedes the verb*, and the other two forms come before it as above.

Example:
(Nom + Loc + Conc + V)
Kòylú bóş‿váktindè arkadaşlaríylá‿konúşuyòr.
'The peasant talks with his friends in his spare time.'

IX.

In this section we have illustrated *noun phrases*. In a noun phrase, in the normal order, one of the nouns is, of course, at the end of the phrase.

1. If the noun immediately preceding it is endingless (or has a nominative zero ending), it may form a *coordinated noun phrase*, characterized by second strongest vowel in the first word and strongest vowel in the last word (IX.1.a):

Example:
(Nom + Nom) (or other case form)
àlìş‿vériş
"*taking* (*and*) *giving*" ('*shopping*')

or a *subordinated noun phrase* (in which the final noun is modified or qualified by the preceding one), characterized by strongest vowel in the first word and second strongest vowel in the second word (IX.1.b):

Example:
(Nom + Nom) (or other case form)
kíz‿kàrdèş
"*girl sister* (*or brother*)" ('*sister*')

We have called these phrases "simple" phrase compounds (Unit 8.B.1.2). The third type illustrated above is the ordinary phrase compound (8.B.1.2), which differs from the "simple" type above only in that the second noun has the possessive endings:

Example:
(Nom + Nom) (or other case form)
èlbi:sé‿firçasì
'(*his, etc.*) *clothes brush*'

2–8. The order of noun forms before the noun final in these phrases is the same as with the verb finals (see above I–VIII).

X.

These noun phrases are similar to the "simple" phrase compounds mentioned above (kíz_kárdèş), except, perhaps, that their first element does not end in the nominative zero as in *kíz-0_kàrdèş-0*, but ends rather in a zero equivalent to the ending of the final noun (*See* Unit 4.B.1.1.a.4. Note 2), whatever that may be:

Example:
([Dat] + Dat)
bú_biná:yà
'to this building'

The words used in these phrases as qualifiers seem to be somewhat more like English qualifying words (adjectives) than those used in the "simple" phrase compounds.

B.

The order illustrated in the sentences here may be called *Type B*. This is the ***emphatic word order***. Any word in the normal order, illustrated under A, when ***emphasized***, is placed ***immediately before the verb***. This is the emphatic position. The remaining noun forms are simply displaced backward, that is, toward the beginning of the sentence, but retain their relative order:

Example:
(Dat + Def Obj + *Nom* + V)
Saná_bunú_***kím***_söyledì?
'Who *told you this?*'

The normal order would be:

Kím_saná_bunú_söyledì?

C.

Here we see a number of sentences, which differ from the normal order in that the verb is *not* at the end of the sentence. One or more of the elements which normally precede the verb may come after it. They are always separated from it by a pause (short or long) (space or comma). We shall call this order the ***inverted word order***, or *Type C*. It is extremely common in rapid and informal conversation.

In the sentences in the first group (I), the element following the verb is either a single noun form or a noun phrase:

Example:
(Def Obj + *Adv* + V) + (Loc)
Senì_sónrà_görûrûm   istàsyóndá.
'I'll see you later—at the station.'

In those in the second group (II), the following element or elements include a verb with its accompanying forms in one of the usual word orders (normal or emphatic). Here an independent verb form is used and follows the main verb. In the normal order a verbal noun dependent on (and *preceding*) the main verb would be used:

Example: (Dat + V) + (Ind Obj + V)
Åkyürekleré‿sòralim gelmék‿istèrlérmì?
'Let's ask Akyureks if they will come.'

The normal order would be:

Åkyürèklerè gelip‿gélmiyecèklerini‿sòralìm.

D.

In this section we have a single sentence illustrating *poetic word order*, or *Type D*. Here there is great freedom and none of the ordinary rules apply. Inverted order is quite common here, just as it is in animated conversation.

The word orders which we have described here are probably the most usual. Be on the lookout for other orders or for variations in these and try to figure out what they mean.

2. *Turkish action nouns, participles, agentives, and gerunds (summary)*

We have discussed Turkish action nouns and participles and their uses in Unit 13.B.1.4, 5, and 6 and in Unit 25.B.1.6. Here we summarize these action nouns and participles, and also the agentives and gerunds we have met in their three possible (simple) forms:

	Positive	*Negative*	*Negative Potential*
	A. *TURKISH ACTION NOUNS*		
I.	yàpíyòr	yápmiyòr	yapámiyòr
II.	yàpár	yàpmáz	yápámàz
III.	yàpmálí	yápmámalì	yapámámalì
IV.	yàptí	yápmádì	yapámádì
V.	yàpmíş	yápmámìş	yapámámìş
VI.	yàpsá	yápmásà	yapámásà
VII.	yàpá	yápmiyà	yapámiyà

B. *TURKISH ACTION NOUNS (PARTICIPLES)*

I.	yàpácák	yápmiyácàk	yapámıyácàk
II.	yaptıᴋ-	yapmadıᴋ-	yapamadıᴋ-
III.	yàpmá	yápmámà	yapámámà
IV.	yàpíş	——	——

C. *TURKISH ACTION NOUNS (INFINITIVE)*

I.	yàpmák	yápmámàk	yapámámàk

D. *TURKISH AGENTIVES*

I.	yàpán	yápmiyàn	yapámiyàn
II.	yàpicí	——	——

E. *TURKISH GERUNDS*

I.	yápárkèn	yápmázkèn	yapámázkèn
II.	yàpíp	yápmàyìp	yapámàyìp
III.	yàpá	yápmiyà	yapámiyà
IV.	yápáràk	yápmıyàrák	yapámıyàrák
V.	yápíncà	yápmayìncá	yapámayìncá
VI.	yàpálí	yápmıyálì	yapámıyálì

A.

I. Momentary Action Noun (Units 21.B.1.2, 23.B.1.5, 25.B.1.6.i, 26.B.1.6.c)
II. Aorist Action Noun (Units 19.B.1.2, 23.B.1.5, 25.B.1.6.ii, 26.B.1.6.c, 28.B.1.5)
III. Necessitative Action Noun (Units 23.B.1.5, 25.B.1.6.iv, 26.B.1.6.a, 26.B.1.6.c)
IV. Attested Past Action Noun (Units 23.B.1.5, 25.B.1.6.v, 26.B.1.6.c)
V. (Quoted) Past Action Noun (Units 15.B.1.1, 23.B.1.5, 25.B.1.6.vi, 26.B.1.6.c)
VI. Conditional Action Noun (Unit 26.B.1.3, 6.c)
VII. Subjunctive Action Noun (Unit 26.B.1.6.b,c)

B. I. Future Action Noun (Participle) (Units 9.B.1.2, 13.B.1.6, 15.B.1.1, 19.B.1.2, 21.B.1.2, 23.B.1.5, 25.B.1.6.iii, 26.B.1.6.c, 27.B.1.4.g,1.5)
II. Aorist Participle (Units 23.B.1.4, 25.B.1.6.viii, 27.B.1.5, 28.B.1.4)
III. *-me, -ma* Action Noun (Units 8.B.1.4, 13.B.1.4, 25.B.1.6.vii, 27.B.1.3.d)
IV. -(y)*iş*, -(y)*üş*, -(y)*ış*, -(y)*uş* Action Noun (Unit 28.B.1.7)

C. I. Infinitive (Units 8.B.1.5, 10.B.1.2, 13.B.1.4, 27.B.1.6, 27.B.1.4.g)

D. I. -(y)*en*, -(y)*an* Agentive (Unit 13.B.1.3,4,5)
II. -(y)*ici*, -(y)*ücü*, -(y)*ıcı*, -(y)*ucu* Agentive (Unit 23.B.1.2)

E. I. *ìkén* Gerund (Unit 21.B.1.3)
II. Coordinating Gerund (Units 25.B.1.3, 27.B.1.5)
III. -(y)*e*, -(y)*a* Gerund (Unit 27.B.1.2)
IV. Adverbial (Coordinating) Gerund (Unit 28.B.1.1.)
V. Sequential Gerund (Unit 28.B.1.2)
VI. -(y)*eli*, -(y)*alı* Gerund (Unit 28.B.1.3)

The *action nouns*, *participles*, *infinitives*, and *agentives* (A, B, C, D) may be used in a variety of ways, as we have seen (Unit 25.B.1.6):

1. with a copula (phrase or combined form)
   Ex.: yápmalíydi '[*he*] *had to do* [*it*]'
2. (with or without possessive endings) as an actor
   Ex.: sôylediğiniz '*what you say*'
3. (with or without possessive endings) with the definite objective endings
   Ex.: unùtmáyí '*forgetting*'
4. (with or without possessive endings) with other case endings
   Ex.: yáptiktán‿sònrá '*after having done* [*it*]'
5. (with or without possessive endings) as a modifying word before another noun
   Ex.: yiyecék‿şéylèr "*eats*"

The *gerunds*, neutral as to person or number (except the *ìkén* forms which may distinguish plural: yapárlárkèn 'they, while doing [it]'), are used:

1. to join two phrases:
   Ex.: Óraya̋_gittì. Ònà_sòyledí.
   i.e
   Óraya̋_gidìp ónà_sòyledí. *'He went there and told him.'*
2. adverbially:
   Ex.: Gülé_gülè(_gìdín)! *'Good-bye (lit. go laughingly).'*

All of the above except the -(y)*iş*, -(y)*üş*, -(y)*ış*, -(y)*uş action* (*result*) *noun* (yàpíş) and the -(y)*ici*, -(y)*ücü*, -(y)*ıcı*, -(y)*ucu agentive* (yàpici) *may* be used in the negative or negative potential although some of the forms rarely occur.

3. *Turkish copula with action noun (and verb) base forms (summary)*

a. In Unit 23.B.1.3, we summarized the Turkish *copula forms*. Here they are:

A. *Copula Endings*

(1) *-0-*

(used with aor.; used (after consonants) with at. and quot. past and cond. endings and in the *ìkén* gerundial endings).

(2) *-dir, -dür, -dır, -dur*
-tir, -tür, -tır, -tur

(used with zero aorist ending).

(3) *-y-*

(used after vowels with at. and quot. past and cond. endings and in the *ìkén* gerundial endings).

B. *Copula Roots*

(1) *ol-* . . . "be; become; happen, etc."

(used with all endings).

Note: In place of the root *ol-* . . . one frequently finds *bulun-* . . . (in all its forms).

(2) *i-* . . . "be"

(used with at. and quot. past and cond. endings and in the *ìkén* gerundial phrase forms).

Examples:

A.	(1)	áşk	'[*it*] [*is*] *love*'	aorist
		áşktì	'[*it*] *was love*'	attested past
		áşkmìş	'*they say* [*it*] *was love*'	quoted past
		áşksà	'*if* [*it*] *be love*'	conditional
		áşkkèn	'*being love*'	gerund
	(2)	áşktir	'[*it*] *is love*'	aorist
	(3)	cíddí:ydì	'[*it*] *was serious*'	attested past
		cíddí:ymìş	'*they say* [*it*] *was serious*'	quoted past
		cíddí:ysè	'*if* [*it*] *be serious*'	conditional
		cíddí:ykèn	'*being serious*'	gerund
B.	(1)	ólúyòr	'[*it*] *is becoming, etc.*'	momentary
		òlúr	'[*it*] *is, becomes, etc.*'	aorist
		òlácák	'[*it*] *will be*'	future
		òlmálí	'[*it*] *must be*'	necessitative
		òldú	'[*it*] *became*'	attested past
		òlmúş	'*they say* [*it*] *became*'	quoted past
		òlsá	'*if* [*it*] *be*'	conditional
		òlsún	'*let* [*it*] *be!*'	imperative
		òlá	'*may* [*it*] *be!*'	subjunctive
	(2)	ìdí	'[*it*] *was*'	attested past
		ìmíş	'*they say* [*it*] *was*'	quoted past
		ìsé	'*if* [*it*] *be*'	conditional
		ìkén	'*being*'	gerund

b. In the present unit we have summarized the Turkish *action nouns*, (participles, etc.). Here are the forms which may combine with the copula:

Note: Each of these forms may, of course, also be negative or negative potential.

(1)	yápíyòr	*'at-the-time doing'*	momentary
(2)	yàpár	*'continually (generally) doing'*	aorist
(3)	yàpácák	*'going-to do'*	future
(4)	yàpmàlí	*'necessarily doing'*	necessitative
(5)	yàptí	*'having done'*	attested past
(6)	yàpmíş	*'having done'*	(quoted) past
(7)	yàpsá	*'conditionally doing'*	conditional
(8)	yàpá	*'obligationally doing'*	subjunctive

c. In addition *verb forms* (complete *with* endings) occasionally combine with the base forms of the copula (*without* endings) (*See* Units 25.B.1.5.a, 26.B.1.6.c):

(1) yapíyórùm, etc.
(2) yápárim, etc.
(3) yápacáğim, etc.
(4) yápmalíyìm, etc.
(5) yàptím, etc.
(6) yápmíşim, etc.
(7) yàpsám, etc.
(8) yàpáyím, etc.

d. The following combinations of the copula forms in a. and the action noun forms in b. are possible:

Note: The most important of these combinations have already been discussed (see the previous *Word Study* sections indicated).

A. *Combined (Phrase) Copula*[1] *Forms*

Copula Endings	-0-	-dir	-(y)di	-(y)miş	-(y)se	-(y)ken
Action Nouns	(1)	(2)	(3)[1]	(4)[1]	(5)[1]	(6)[1]
(1) yàpíyòr	*	* [2]	*	*	*	*
(2) yàpàr	*	*	*	*	*	*
(3) yàpàcák	*	*	*	*	*	*
(4) yàpmálí	*	*	*	*	*	*
(5) yàptí	*	–[3]	*	–	*	–
(6) yàpmış	*	*	*	*	*	*
(7) yàpsá	*	–	*	*	–	–
(8) yàpa	*	–	*	*	–	–

[1] Endings or independent forms; in the latter case they make a phrase.
[2] Form to which no further copula endings may be added; all the others may take additional endings.
[3] Either very rare or do not occur.

Examples:

(1) Momentary

(1)	pişiríyòr	'[*he*] *is cooking* [*it*]'	(= verb form)
(2)	yapíyòrdûr	'[*he*] *is probably doing* [*it*]'	
(3)	yíyórdûm (yíyór_idim)	'*I was eating*'	

Attested Past Momentary (Unit 21.B.1.2.c)

(4) yapíyòrmùş(s)ún (yapíyòr_imìş(s)i̍n) 'they say you (are) (were) doing [it]'
Quoted (Past) Momentary (Unit 21.B.1.2.f)

(5) bi̍lmiyòrsá (bi̍lmiyór_i̍sè) 'if [he] doesn't know [it]'
Conditional Momentary (Unit 21.B.1.2.a)

(6) yapíyórkèn (yapíyór_i̍kèn) 'while doing [it]'
Momentary *ìkén*-Gerund (Unit 21.B.1.3)

(2) *Aorist*

(1) yàpár '[he] does [it]' (= verb form)
(2) dúşunǘrdǜr '[he] probably is thinking'
(3) gèçérdìk (gèçér_i̍dìk) 'we used to pass'
Attested Past Aorist (Unit 21.B.1.2.d)

(4) yapármiş(s)ıniz (yàpár_imìş(s)ini̍z) 'they say you used to do [it]'
Quoted (Past) Aorist (Unit 21.B.1.2.f)

(5) ȍğrenírsèm (òğrenír_i̍sèm) 'if I learn [it]'
Conditional Aorist (Unit 19.B.1.2.d)

(6) yapárlárkèn (yapárlár_i̍kèn) 'while doing [it] (they)'
Aorist *ìkén*-Gerund (Unit 21.B.1.3)

(3) *Future*

(1) vèrécék '[he] will give' (= verb form)
(2) yápacáktìr '[he] probably will do [it]'
(3) yápmıyacàktin (yápmıyacák_i̍dìn) 'you weren't going to do [it]'
Attested Past Future (Unit 21.B.1.2.e)

(4) yápacákmiş(s)in (yápacák_imìş(s)i̍n) 'they say you (are) (were) going to do [it]'
Quoted (Past) Future (Unit 21.B.1.2.f)

(5) káybedecèksèk (káybedecék_i̍sèk) *'if we're going to lose* [*it*]*'*

Conditional Future (Unit 19.B.1.2.e)

(6) gǘlecékkèn (gǘlecék_i̍kèn) *'when going (about) to laugh'*

Future *ìkén*-Gerund (Unit 21.B.1.3)

(4) *Necessitative*

(1) bìnmélí '[*he*] *must get on*' (= verb form)

(2) yápmalídir '[*he*] *probably must do* [*it*]'

(3) gítmelíydì (gítmelí_i̍dì) '[*he*] *should have gone*'; '[*he*] *had to go*'

Attested Past Necessitative (Unit 26.B.1.6.a)

(4) yápmámalíymiş(s)iniz *'you shouldn't have done* [*it*] *(as they said)';*
(yápmamali_imìş(s)iníz) *'you didn't have to do* [*it*] *(as they said)'*

Quoted Past Necessitative (Unit 26.B.1.6.a)

(5) söylemelíysénìz (sóylemelí_i̍senìz) *'if you have to say* [*it*]*'*

Conditional Necessitative (Unit 23.B.1.5.c)

(6) kóymalíykèn (kóymalí_i̍kèn) *'having to put* [*it*]*; instead of putting* [*it*]*'*

Necessitative *ìkén*-Gerund

(5) *Attested Past*

(1) ìçtí '[*he*] *drank* [*it*]' (= verb form)

(3) yáptíydìm (yáptí_i̍dìm) *'I did* [*it*] *(and then); I did* [*it*] *(recently); I had done* [*it*]*'*

Continuous-Narrative (Recent) Past (Perfect) (Unit 25.B.1.5.a)

(5) báktíysàk (báktí_i̍sèk) *'if we looked'*

Conditional Attested Past (Unit 23.B.1.5.b)

(6) *(Quoted) Past*

(1)	kòşmúş	*'they say [he] ran (has run)'*	(= verb form)
(2)	yàpmíştır	*'[he] must have done [it]'*	
(3)	görmúştûm (görmûş_i̍dìm)	*'I saw, had seen'*	
		Removed Past (Perfect) (Unit 25.B.1.5.b)	
(4)	gelmíşmi̍şlèr (gelmíş_imi̍şlèr)	*'they are said to have come'*	
		Dubitative Quoted Past (Perfect) (Unit 25.B.1.5.c)	
(5)	gi̍tmíşsèn (gi̍tmíş_i̍sèn)	*'if you have gone'*	
		Conditional (Quoted) Past (Unit 23.B.1.5.a)	
(6)	yàpmíşkèn (yàpmíş_i̍kên)	*'having done [it]'*	
		(Quoted) Past *ìkén*-Gerund (Unit 21.B.1.3)	

(7) *Conditional*

(1)	kònúşsá	*'if he speaks (spoke)'*	(= verb form)
(3)	àlsáydık (àlsá_i̍dìk)	*'if we had taken [it]'*	
		(Unreal) Attested Past (Perfect) Conditional (Unit 26.B.1.3.a)	

(8) *Subjunctive*

(4)	geléniyéymìşi̍z (gelémiyé_imìşi̍z)	*'(that) we hadn't been able to come, as they said, etc.'*
		Quoted Past Subjunctive (Unit 26.B.1.6.b)

B. Copula Phrases

Under A above, for each combined copula form with the endings -(*y*)*di*, etc., -(*y*)*miş*, etc., -(*y*)*se*, etc., and -(*y*)*ken*, we have quoted an equivalent phrase form. In addition to these phrases, consisting of action nouns plus the copula forms *ìdím*, etc., *i̍míşìm*, etc., *ìsém*, etc., and *ìkén*, there are also in use various phrase combinations of the action nouns plus the regular forms based on the copula root *ol-* . . . (òlúyòr, òlúr, òlàcák, etc.). We have already seen one or two such forms:

Yirmi̍_i̍ki_yaşını_gèçmìş_olmalı.	*'He must have (lit. be) past the age of twenty-two'*

Here are the possibilities:

Copula Forms	ólúyòr	òlúr	òlácák	òlmálí	òldú	òlmúş	òlsá	òlsún	òlá
Action Nouns	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
(1) yàpíyòr	–	–	*	*	–	–	*	*	–
(2) yàpár	–	–	–	–	*	*	–	–	–
(3) yàpácák	*	*	–	*	*	*	*	*	–
(4) yàpmálí	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
(5) yàptí	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
(6) yàpmíş	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
(7) yàpsá	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
(8) yàpá	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Examples:

(1) *Momentary*

(3) Karısının_başkà_bír_adamı_sevdiğíni_bilíyór_ólacàk.
'He must know his wife loves some other man.'
Future Momentary Phrase

(4) Gidiyór_ólmalı.
'He mu[illegible]e going.'
Necessitative Moment[illegible] Phrase

(7) Çıkíyór_ólsà, . . .
'If [it] (is) go(ing) up, . . .'
Conditional Momentary Phrase

(8) Més'èlâ: yoldá_yürüyór_ólsùn.'
'Suppose [he]'s walking on the street!'
Imperative Momentary Phrase

(2) *Aorist*

(5) Gèlír_óldù. *'[He]'s taken to coming regularly.'*
Attested Past Aorist Phrase

(3) *Future*

(1) İçecék(_gibí)_óluyòr. *'He feels like drinking'*
Momentary Future Phrase

(2) Unútacák_olùrùm. *'I might forget.'*
Aorist Future Phrase

(4) Bílecék_ólmalì. *'[He] must know* [*it*]'.
Necessitative Future Phrase

(5) Sȯyliyecék_óldù. *'[He] was about to speak.'*
Attested Past Future Phrase

(6) Dȯnecék_ólmúşlàr. *'They say they were about to return.'*
Quoted (Past) Future Phrase

(7) Evlenecék_ólsàm, . . . *'If I were about to get married, . . .'*
Conditional Future Phrase

(8) Gèlecék_ólsùn! *'(Just) let him come!'*
Imperative Future Phrase

(6) *(Quoted) Past*

(1) Gézmíş_óluyòrsún. *'You have been traveling.'*
Momentary Past (Perfect) Phrase

(2) Yápmíş_olùrsunúz. *'You would have done* [*it*].'
Aorist Past (Perfect) Phrase

(3) Düşǘnmûş_ólacàk. *'[He] probably has done some thinking.'*
Future Past (Perfect) Phrase

(4) Gélmiş_ólmalì. '[*He*] *must have come.*'
Necessitative Past (Perfect) Phrase

(5) Çalışmíş_óldù. '*He has worked* (*come to work*).'
Attested Past (Perfect) Phrase

(7) Ókumúş_ólsàn, . . . '*If you have read* [*it*], . . .'
Conditional Past (Perfect) Phrase

(8) Géçmíş_ólsùn! '*Speedy recovery!* (*lit. let it be past!*)'
Imperative Past (Perfect) Phrase

(9) Bítmíş_ólà! '*May it be over* (*lit. finished*)!'
Subjunctive Past (Perfect) Phrase

e. The following combinations of *verb forms* complete with endings plus the *ìdí*, *ìmiş* and *ìsé* base forms of the copula (*without* endings), or the *-dir*, etc. copula ending, are possible:

Copula Endings	-0-	-dir	-(y)di	-(y)miş	-(y)se	-(y)ken
Verb Forms	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
(1) yapíyòrùm, etc.	*	*	–	–	–	–
(2) yápàrìm, etc.	*	*	–	–	–	–
(3) yápacáğìm, etc.	*	*	–	–	–	–
(4) yàpmalíyìm, etc.	*	*	–	–	–	–
(5) yàptím, etc.	–	–	*	–	*	–
(6) yápíşìm, etc.	*	*	*	*	*	–
(7) yapsám, etc.	–	–	–	–	–	–
(8) yàpá yím, etc.	–	–	–	–	–	–

Examples:

(1) Momentary

(2) Söylémiyòrsún ámà hèr_hâldé_bilíyórsùndúr! *'You're not telling, but (I can see that) you surely know!'*

(5) Attested Past

(3) Géldímdi. (Géldím_ídi.) *'I have (had) (just) come.'*

Continuous-Narrative (Recent) Past (Perfect) (Unit 25.B.1.5.a)

(5) Yàptılársà, . . . (Yàptılár_ísè, . . .) *'If they did [it], . . .'*

Conditional Attested Past (Unit 26.B.1.6.c)

(6) (Quoted) Past

(2) Sén yápmamışsındır. 'You *couldn't have done it.*'

Aorist Past (Perfect) (Unit 26.B.1.6.c)

(5) Gélmíşlérsè, . . . (Gélmíşlér_ísè, . . .) *'If they have come, . . .'*

Conditional Past (Perfect) (Unit 26.B.1.6.c)

f. Some of the bases (without personal endings) of the combined (and phrase) forms listed under d. may be further combined with the ending or independent copula forms. The following further combinations are possible:

A. Base Forms with Copula Endings

Copula Endings	-0-	-dir	-(y)di	-(y)miş	-(y)se	-(y)ken
Combined Action Nouns	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
(1) (3) yapíyórdú	–	–	–	–	–	–
(1) (4) yapíyórmùş	–	–	–	–	*	*
(1) (5) yapíyórsà	–	–	*	*	–	–
(2) (3) yápárdì	–	–	–	–	*	–
(2) (4) yápármiş	–	–	–	–	*	*
(2) (5) yápársà	–	–	*	*	–	–
(3) (3) yápacáktì	–	–	–	–	*	–
(3) (4) yápacákmìş	–	–	–	*	*	*
(3) (5) yápacáksà	–	–	*	*	–	–
(4) (3) yápmalíydì	–	–	–	–	*	–
(4) (4) yápmalíymìş	–	–	–	*	*	*
(4) (5) yápmalíysà	–	–	*	*	–	–

Examples:

(1) Momentary

(1) (3) (5) Işini_iyi_yapiyordùysà, onú_ni:çin_iştèn_çıkàrttılàr?
'If he was doing his job well why did they take him out of the work?'
Conditional Attested Past Momentary

(1) (4) (6) Doğrú_yapiyòrmūşkèn birisi_ódasıná_girmiş. Óndán_sònrà hĕr_şeyi_yánlíş_yàpmiş.
'While he was doing it right, someone entered his room. After that he did everything wrong (so they say).'
Quoted (Past) Momentary *ìkén*-Gerund

(3) Future

(3) (3) (5) Yapacáktiysà, yàpsáydì. *'If [he] was going to do [it], [he] should have done [it].'*
Conditional Attested Past Future

(4) Necessitative

(4) (3) (5) Hér_şéyi ka:nú:ná_görè yàpmalíydiysà, ka:nu:nú_okúmalíydì.
'If he had to do everything according to the law, he had to study the law.'
Conditional Attested Past Necessitative

B. Phrase Base Forms

Copula Endings	-0-	-dir	-(y)di	-(y)miş	-(y)se	-(y)ken
Combined Phrase Action Nouns	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
(1) (3) yápiyór_ólacák	*	*	*	*	*	*
(1) (4) yápiyór_ólmalì	*	*	*	*	*	*
(1) (7) yápiyór_ólsà	–	*	*	*	–	–
(2) (5) yápár_óldù	–	–	*	–	*	–
(3) (1) yápacák_óluyòr	–	–	*	*	*	*
(3) (2) yápacák_ólùr	–	–	*	*	*	*
(3) (4) yápacák_ólmalì	*	*	*	*	*	*
(3) (5) yápacák_óldù	–	–	*	–	*	–
(3) (6) yápacák_ólmùş	*	*	*	*	*	*
(3) (7) yápacák_ólsà	–	–	*	*	–	–

Phrase Base Forms (Cont.)

Copula Endings	-0-	-dir	-(y)di	-(y)miş	-(y)se	-(y)ken
Combined Phrase Action Nouns	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
(6) (1) yápmiş_óluyòr	*	*	*	*	*	*
(6) (2) yápmiş_ólùr	*	*	*	*	*	*
(6) (3) yápmiş_ólacàk	*	*	*	*	*	*
(6) (4) yápmiş_ólmalì	*	*	*	*	*	*
(6) (5) yápmiş_óldù	–	–	*	–	*	–
(6) (6) yápmiş_ólmùş	*	*	*	*	*	*
(6) (7) yápmiş_ólsà	–	–	*	*	–	–
(6) [illegible] yápmiş_ólà	–	–	*	*	–	–

(1) (7) (3) Ànnesini_duşünüyòr_òlsáydì oná_pará_gönderìrdi.
'If [he] had been thinking of his mother, [he] would have sent her money.'
Unreal Past (Perfect) Conditional Momentary Phrase

(2) (5) (3) Bìr_áralik mes'elé_ánlaşılír_oldûydú.
'For a while the problem had become understandable.'
Attested Past Perfect Aorist Phrase

(3) (1) (3) Bú_kadár_çalişmasına_görè pará_kazánacák_oluyòrdú.
'Since he worked so hard, he must have been going to make money.'
Attested Past Momentary Future Phrase

(3) (5) (5) Gülecék_óldúysà hér_hâldè óndándì.
'If [he] felt like laughing [it] surely must have been for that reason.'
Conditional Attested Past Future Phrase

(3) (6) (5) Yapacák_ómúşsà baná_nèyé_söylèmemìş?
'If [he] was going to do [it] why didn't [he] tell me?'
Conditional Quoted Past Future Phrase

(6) (4) (4) Ò_işè_gìrmék_ìçin mèktép_bitirmìş_olmalìymiş.
'In order to enter this business one must have finished school (so they tell me).'
Quoted Past Necessitative Perfect Phrase

(6) (7) (3) Bìr_ikì_kitáp_okumúş_ölsáydì böylè_öküz_gibi_konúşmázdì.
'If [he] had read a book or two, [he] wouldn't talk like an ox, that way.'
Unreal Past Conditional Perfect Phrase

The phrase forms mentioned above may not only add the various copula endings but they may also be combined with some of the independent copula forms. Here are some of the possibilities:

Combined Phrases	òlúyòr	òlúr	òlàcàk	òlmàlí	òldú	òlmúş	òlsá	òlsún	òlá
Action Nouns	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
(1) (3) yàpíyòr_òlacàk	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
(2) (6) yàpàr_olmúş	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
(3) (6) yàpacàk_òlmúş	–	–	–	*	–	–	*	–	–
(6) (3) yàpmíş_òlacàk	*	*	–	*	*	*	*	*	*
etc.									

(3) (6) (7) Saat_àltí_treni_ilè dònecék_olmúş_òlsalàr saàt_yedidè_búrada_òlmalarí_lâ:zîm.

'If they were going to come back on the six o'clock train, they will certainly be here at seven.'

Conditional (Quoted) Past Future Phrase

g. Some of the bases (without personal endings) of the combined phrase forms listed under f. may likewise be further combined with ending or independent copula forms. The following further combinations are possible:

Copula Endings	-0-	-dir	-(y)di	-(y)miş	-(y)se	-(y)ken
Combined Phrase Action Nouns	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
(3) (1) (3) yàpacák_oluyòrdú	–	–	–	–	*	–
(3) (1) (4) yàpacák_oluyòrmúş	–	–	–	–	*	
(3) (1) (5) yàpacák_oluyòrsá	–	–	*	*	–	–
(3) (2) (3) yàpacák_olùrdú	–	–	–	–	*	–
(3) ?(2) (4) yàpacák_olùrmúş	–	–	–	–	*	–
(3) (2) (5) yàpacák_olùrsá	–	–	*	*	–	–
(3) (4) (3) yàpacák_ólmalìydi	–	–	–	–	*	–
(3) (4) (4) yàpacák_ólmalìymiş	–	–	–	–	*	–
(3) (4) (5) yàpacák_ólmalìysà	–	–	*	*	–	–
(3) (6) (3) yàpacák_olmùştú	–	–	–	–	*	–
(3) (6) (4) yàpacák_olmùşmúş	–	–	–	–	*	–
(3) (6) (5) yàpacák_olmùşsá	–	–	*	*	–	–

Copula Endings	-0-	-dir	-(y)di	-(y)miş	-(y)se	-(y)ken
Combined Phrase Action Nouns	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
(6) (1) (3) yápmiş_oluyórdú	—	—	—	—	*	—
(6) (1) (4) yápmiş_oluyórmúş	—	—	—	*	*	
(6) (1) (5) yápmiş_oluyórsá	—	—	*	*	—	—
(6) (2) (3) yápmiş_olúrdú	—	—	—	—	*	—
(6) (2) (4) yápmiş_olúrmúş	—	—	—	*	*	—
(6) (2) (5) yápmiş_olúrsá	—	—	*	*	—	—
(6) (3) (3) yápmiş_olacáktí	—	—	—	—	*	—
(6) (3) (4) yápmiş_olacákmış	—	—	—	*	*	—
(6) (3) (5) yápmiş_olacáksá	—	—	*	*	—	—
(6) (4) (3) yápmiş_olmalıydı	—	—	—	—	*	—
(6) (4) (4) yápmiş_olmalıymış	—	—		*	*	—
(6) (4) (5) yápmiş_olmalıysá	—	—	*	*	—	—

Copula Endings	-0-	-dir	-(y)di	-(y)miş	-(y)se	-(y)ken
Combined Phrase Action Nouns	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
(3) (6) (4) yàpacák_olmúş_ólmalí	*	*	*	*	*	*
(3) (6) (7) yàpacák_olmúş_ólsà	—	—	*	*	—	—
etc.						

Examples:

(3) (1) (3) (3) Onú_ó_yápacàk olúyórdùysà bénim_yàpmàm doğrú_dé̌ğildì.
'*If* he *had been sent to do that*, [*it*] *wasn't right for me to do* [*it*].'

(3) (6) (7) (3) Gidecék_olmúş_ólsàydì bén_onú_götürûrdûm.
'*If* [*he*] *had been going to go, I would have taken him.*'

Besides the above combinations of combined phrase action nouns plus copula endings, perhaps a further combination with the independent conditional copula might be possible.

Combined Phrases	òlûyòr	òlûr	òlácàk	òlmàlí	òldû	òlmûş	òlsá	òlsún	òlá
(3) (6) (4) yàpacák_olmúş_ólmali	—	—	—	—	—	—	*?!	—	—
etc.									

If the phrase combination suggested above is possible, the following combination with copula endings may also be possible:

Combined Phrases	-0-	-dir	-(y)di	-(y)miş	-(y)se	-(y)ken
(3) (6) (4) (7) yápacák_olmúş_olmalí_olsà	+	+	*?!	—	—	—
etc.						

We have now suggested in our tables all the possibilities of combinations of action noun plus copula (endings or independent forms). Some of these forms are fairly frequent. Some of them are extremely rare. We have tried (in our examples) to give some of the more usual forms. But you will now be able to recognize and use any of these forms which you may happen to hear.

6. *Some uses of the* -dir, -dır, *etc. copula ending*

In Unit 4.B.1.1.b.Note, we pointed out that the too frequent use of the *-dir, -dır*, etc. copula ending is considered affected. This is true (for conversational style) in all those cases where the use of the ending does not affect the meaning of what is said in any way. There are, however, a number of cases in which the use of this ending changes the connotation of the forms.

a. Observe the following examples:

(1) Géncim. *'I'm young'* : Gèncimdir. *'I suppose I'm (still) young.'*

(2) "Ó kızà niçin_öylé_bàkıyòr?" "Hoşunà_gidiyòr."
'Why is [he] looking at that girl like that?' 'He likes her.'
"Hoşunà_gidiyòrdùr." *'[He] must like her.'*

3) Páràn_gélmiş. *'They tell me my money's come.'*
: Páràn_gelmiştir. *'I suppose my money's come.'*
(4) Yàpàcàk. *'[He] will do [it].'* : Yàpacáktir. *'I suppose [he]'ll do [it].'*
(5) Ahmét Leylâ:yi_çók_sèviyórdûr_ki ónún_içìn haya:tını_tèhlikeyé_kóyuyòr.
'Ahmet must love Leyla very much if (lit. that) [he] puts his life in danger for her.'

We see from these examples that :he *-dir, -dır*, etc. copula ending frequently conveys the idea of *probability* ('I suppose', 'he must', etc.), that is, the *aorist* (-0- with the copula ending) idea.

b. Now note the following:
(1) Hèr_sès tatlı_dèğildir. *'Every voice isn't sweet.'*
(2) Èğlènmék hèr_çocuğún_hákkıdır. *'Every boy has the right to enjoy himself.'*
(3) Gûnéş çók_sıcáktır. *'The sun is very hot.'*
(4) Gûzèllik hèrkéz_içìn bàşká_bìr_şèydir. *'Beauty is a different thing for everyone.'*
(5) Vakìt_pàràdır. *'Time is money.'*

From these examples, we see that the *-dir, -dır*, etc. copula ending is frequently used in a *general statement*, that is, when the *aorist* (-0- with the copula ending) idea is to be expressed.

c. Note also these examples:
(1) Meb'ùs_seçilèbilmék_içìn yirmì_ikì_yaşını_gèçmiş_olmalıdır.
'In order to be eligible to be chosen deputy one must have (lit. be) passed the age of twenty-two.'
(2) Türkçe_ókuyùp yázmasını_bìlmelidir. *'One must know how to read and write Turkish.'*
(3) Türki:yenin_èn_mühìm_sená:yisì zìraáttır. *'Turkey's most important industry is agriculture.'*
(4) Kálp vücu:dún_sól_tàrafındàdır. *'The heart's on the left side of the body.'*

Here we see more examples of *definite, generally valid statements* with the -0- aorist and the *-dir, -dır*, etc. copula ending.

As you hear more and more Turkish spoken, be on the lookout for these specifically aorist forms with the copula. See also Unit 27.B.1.6.b where the continuous action forms are explained. Here we have another example of a specifically aorist form with the copula.

d. Now observe the following sentences:

(1) Yarım_sáattir seni_békliyoruz.

'We have been (lit. we are) waiting for you for (lit. it is) half an hour.'

(2) İki_gündür yüzünü_görmédim.

'I haven't seen (lit. do not see) him (lit. his face) for (lit. it is) two days.'

Here the copula ending is used with expressions of time to indicate duration of an action: "for such and such a time."

2. Covering English and Turkish of Word Study (Individual Study)

Check yourself on your knowledge of the *Word Study* by covering, first the English, then the Turkish, and making sure you know everything thoroughly.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

With the Guide, review the first half of the *Basic Sentences* as in previous units.

SECTION C—REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Review the second half of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Go through the *Basic Sentences* covering up the English and reading aloud the Turkish. Check up on anything you do not know, until you are sure of everything.

3. Word Study Review (Individual Study)

Work through the following exercises. Do not write anything down. If you cannot do the work rapidly review again the *Word Study*. Be prepared to do what is required when the Leader calls on you. Always repeat the entire expression, phrase or sentence as you work.

1. Put the words in the following sentences into *normal word order:*

1. Sén arkadaşının_ismini_báná_vèr!
2. Sözünün_ehémmiyétini bizdé_ánlıyòrúz.
3. Buzú_evé_dönérkén_álsàn iyi_ólûr.
4. Buzú_derhâl_búz_dolabına_kòysùn.
5. Niçin_adamlari_hastaha:neyé_götürmuyorlár?
6. Yaralıları_onların_üzériné_kóyuyórlàr.
7. Beni_hép_óraya_çékiyòrdú.
8. Yemeğimi_şehirdé_bir_yérdé_yérim.
9. Akşám_yeméğini érkén_yiyecèğiz.
10. Beni_evé_kim_götürecèk?

2. Change the order of the words in the following sentences so as to *emphasize* the italicized words:

1. *Hálk*_tiyátroya_gidiyórmù?
2. Hükû:mét *buná*_çók_ehémmiyét_vériyòr.
3. Bir_áz_évvèl *yoldà*_Léylâ:yá_rástladim.
4. *Oná*_arkadaşımın_ismini_véreyim.
5. *Bén* askerliğimi_hástahá:nedé_yáptìm.

3. Put the words in the following sentences into *normal word order:*

1. Banádá_vèr bir_áz párándán!
2. Léylâ:yí_gördûm çikárkèn évindén.
3. Bákınız şû_résmé!
4. Genç_değildi ánnèmdèn.
5. Vaziyeti_féná:_ólacàk pará_gélmézsè bábasindán.
6. Né_haberlér_vàr mèktúptá?
7. Né_yapàrsin bitérsè pàrán?
8. Dólúymùş tràmváy, bèklemék_lâ:zim báşká_bir_tá:nè.
9. Kendini_ádám_zànnediyór évlèneli.
10. Hèrkéz_sévméz ha*k*i:káti.

4. Put the words in the following sentences into *normal word order:*

1. Akíyórdù sú
   göstérip àynasindá
   söğüt[1]_ağáçlárını.
2. Sálkím[2]_söğütlèr
   yıkíyórdù súdá sàçlàrıní.

---

[1] willow (trees).
[2] weeping (lit. "hanging") (willows).

4. What Would You Say? (Individual Study)

Read aloud each of the following and then pick out the expression you think most suitable:

1. *Tom asks Ahmet about Turkish art:*
   a. Bú_gûn túrk_sán'átkârlari né_vaziyéttèdir?
   b. Bú_gûn tûrk_sán'atì né_vaziyéttèdir?

2. *Tom is especially interested in fine arts:*
   a. Bizim_bildiğimiz güzél_san'átlàr Türki:yedéde_vàrmidìr?
   b. Bizim_bildiğimiz hárp_sená:yisì Türki:yedéde_vàrmidìr?

3. *Ahmet explains how it is:*
   a. Évèt, bú_són_sénelérdè tùrklér amerikalilarin_bildiği vé_ànladığı_şekildeki mù:siki: sinémà vé_dáns_san'átlárını benimsemiyé_báşladılàr.
   b. Évèt, bú_són_yarim_àsír_içindè tûrklér avrúpalilarin_bildiği vé_ánladığí_şekildeki mù:siki: résim vé_tiyátrò_san'átlárını benimsemişlérdir.

4. *He explains how this change has been encouraged:*
   a. Húkû:mét mù:siki:_konsérvatuvárlarì güzél_san'atlár_akádemileri àçmíştir.
   b. Génç_tùrklèr asri:_dáns_mù:siki:sinì amerikán_sèsli_filimlérindèn öğrénmişlérdir.

5. *Tom wonders whether the Turks like old style European music:*
   a. Asri:_amérikán_mù:siki:sindèn türklér_hóşlanírmì?
   b. Klâsik_mù:siki:dèn türklér_hóşlanírmì?

6. *Ahmet explains that there has been a change lately:*
   a. Hálk Avrúpa_klâsik_mù:siki:sinì són_zamánlárdà tánımíştìr.
   b. Génç_türklèr eski_tûrk_mù:siki:sindèn ártık_hoşlánmıyórlàr.

7. *Ahmet explains what is being done to acquaint the Turks with European classics:*
   a. Yéni_şèylèr lisa:nımızá_tercümé_èdilérèk óynatılíyòr.
   b. Meşhúr_opéralàrdá yávâş_yávâş lisa:nımızá_tercümé_èdilérèk óynatılíyòr.

8. *Tom now asks about another of the arts:*
   a. Türki:yede_iyi_ressamlár_vármì?
   b. Türki:yede_iyi_balıkçılár_vármì?

9. *Ahmet explains that Turks learn fast:*

a. Bizdé_asri_san'atlár_çók_yeni_ólmasıná_rág̃mèn óbûr_mèmlekètlèrdè bú_san'atlardán_ánlıyàn bir_çók_kimsenin tànıdiği vé_beğèndiği türk_san'atkârlari_vàrdir.

b. Bizdé_resim_çók_yeni_ólmásıná_rağmèn Avrúpadà resimdén_ánlıyàn bir_çók_kimsenin vé_meşhúr_avrúpali_rèssámlarìn tànıdiği vé_beğèndiği türk_ressamlari_várdir. Més'elâ: A:bidin_Dinò.

10. *Tom isn't much impressed:*

a. Tanímıyòrùm.

b. Évèt, çók_güzél_şeyleri_vàrdir.

11. *Ahmet counters:*

a. Güzél_değilmiş.

b. Tábii:! Dünyà:dá sènin vè_bénim tanímadiğımìz dahá_bir_çók_büyük_san'átkârlár_vàr.

12. *Tom changes the subject:*

a. Hàlk_tiyàtroya_gidiyórmù?

b. Més'èlâ:?

13. *Ahmet explains that the government has taken a hand in this, too:*

a. Né_ötüyòrsún?!

b. Hükû:mét bunádá_çók_ehemmiyét_vériyòr.

14. *Ahmet mentions a few of the measures taken:*

a. Tiyátró_mèktèpleri, çócúk_tiyàtroları_àçıyòr, tálebelérdè tiyátrolàrà dáhá_ucúz_giriyórlàr.

b. Àktôrlér sokağà_çikáràk tiyátró_óynamiyà dévá:m_édiyórlàr.

15. *Tom wonders about movies in Turkey:*

a. "Hálk_Sinèması"ndà şimdi_né_óynuyòr? Biliyórmúsùn Àhmèt?

b. Türki:yede_filim_yapilıyórmù?

16. *Ahmet modestly explains about Turkish films:*

a. Évèt. Çók_güzél_filimlér_yàpıyòrúz! Ha:ricè_gönderiyórùz.

b. Évèt. Fákàt yàpılán_filimlèr ha:riçté_gösterilecèk_kadár_iyi_dèğil.

17. *Tom discreetly shifts to something else:*

a. Hálk çòk_rómán vé_hikâ:yé_ókuyórmù?

b. Bizdédè böylé_filimlér_vàr!

18. *Ahmet doesn't think much of novel readers:*

a. Évèt! Çók_güzél_áşk_hikâ:yeleri_ókuyor!

b. Kíz vé_génç_kadinlàr oldúkça_ókúyòr zánnédiyòrúm.

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

Give your answers in Turkish for each of the exercises in the preceding section, when the Leader calls for them. Then, as the Leader calls for them, give the English equivalents of all the expressions in the exercise.

2. Word Study Check-Up

As you have done in the previous units, go back to the *Word Study* and give the correct Turkish for each English expression, without having to read it from the book. The Leader or one of the members of the group should read the English. As a final check the Leader will call for your answers to the exercises in *Word Study Review* (Sec. C.3.).

3. Listening In

With your book closed, listen to the following conversations as read by the Guide. Repeat the Turkish immediately after hearing it. After the first repetition of each conversation, check up on the meaning of anything you do not understand, by asking someone else or by going back to the *Basic Sentences* if no one knows. Repeat again if necessary, then take parts and carry on the conversation.

Here are the *new words*, which you will meet in the *Listening In*, and in the *Questions* based on it. Listen for them as your Guide reads the *Listening In:*

àcém	'(*a*) *Persian*'
àcémcè	'*Persian (language)*'
Anàdólú	'*Anatolia*'
àráp	'*Arab(ic); negro*'
àrápçà	'*Arabic (language)*'
Bèllìnì	'(*Italian Renaissance painter*)'
çìní	'*tile work; faïence*'
çìnìcí	'*tile worker*'
çìnìcìlíĸ	'*tile working*'

değiş- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-)	*'change'*
dèğişiᴋ	*'changed, different'*
dí(:)n	*'religion'*
dìnlér	*'religious beliefs, religion'*
edèbiyá(:)t	*'literature'*
èski	*'old'*
èskidén	*'of old, in olden times, formerly'*
ètrá(:)f	*'surroundings'*
etràfindá	*'around, about, concerning'*
èvvĕl	*'before'*
èvvélcè	*'beforehand, previously'*
gárᴘ	*'west(ern), occident(al)'*
hák(k)	*'truth; right'*
hàkkindá	*'about, concerning'*
itàlyán	*'Italian'*
kûltûr	*'culture'*
mìnyátûr	*'miniature'*
mùslûmán	*'Mohammedan, Moslem'*
òrtá	*'middle; center, central; scene'*
Órtá_Àsyà	*'Central Asia'*
órtá_òyunù	*'popular theatre (lit. center play) (presented in the middle of a circle of spectators)'*
ortadan_kaybol- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-)	*'disappear from the scene'*

ðyún	*'game, play'*
öğret- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-)	*'teach'*
Rônésáns	*'Renaissance'*
şiir	*'poem'*
tè(:)(é)s(s)ir	*'effect, influence, impression'*
te(:)(e)s(s)ir et- . . . (intr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-) (il-)	*'(preceded by dat.) have an effect, make an impression (on)'*
ticâ:rét	*'trade, commerce'*
tóp	*'ball; gun*
vèyá	*'or'*
yóksà	*'cr else (lit. if not)'*

1. *A little Turkish history.*

Tóm— Türklér Anàdolúyá néredén‿gélmişlèr?
Àhmét—Órtá‿Àsyadán.
Tóm— Né‿zámàn?
Àhmét—Ón‿birinci‿asirdà.
Tóm— Ó‿zamanki‿dinleri né‿idi?
Àhmét—Müslümán.
Tóm— Nécé‿konúşuyórlàrdi?
Àhmét—Tábii: türkçè.
—Fákàt ón‿üçüncü‿asirdà dévlét‿işlérindè árápçà vé‿àcémcè kúllanilmıyá‿başlándi.
Şà:irlér şiirlérini àráp veyà‿àcém‿li:sanlarında‿yázdılàr.
Sónrà Túrk‿şa:irlerinin‿yazdığı‿yázılàr türkçeye‿tercümé‿edildi‿ki hàlk‿ánlıyábilsin.
Tóm— Ósmànlılár né‿zámàn Anadoluda-ki‿türk‿devletlerinin‿báşıná‿géçtilèr?
Àhmét—Ón‿dördüncü‿asirdà.
Tóm— İstánbùl bin‿dört‿yüz elli‿üçtémi‿alindi?
Àhmét—Évèt.
Tóm— İstánbulún‿alinmasi hémén‿hèmén bütün‿dünya:yá‿teessir‿éttiği‿gibi tábii: türklér‿üzérindèdé büyük‿bir‿teessir‿yápmíştir.

Àhmét— Évèt. Ticà:rét vé_sàn'át çók_ilérledi.
Ilérdè_Rónesáns tûrk_kültürünèdé teéssir_étti.
Rèssám Béllini_gibi itályán_sán'átkárlari Istánbulá_géldi.

Tóm— Tûrk_tiyátrosunun_"ortá_oyunú"_denilén_şèkli
italyanlarin_ó_zamanlàr_oynadıği_oyunlarındán_gélmiyòrmú?

2. Turkish fine arts.

Tóm— Èskidén Tûrklér né_gibi_güzèl_san'atlará_ehémmiyèt_verirlérdi?

Àhmét— Minyátûr vé_çiniciliğé vé_bú_gibi_sán'átlarà.
Tûrk_minyatûr vé_çiniléri çók_méşhúr_olmùştúr.

Tóm— Çinilér cà:milérín vé_saràylarín_içlerini_yapmaktámı_küllánılirdi?

3. Turkish literature.

Tóm— Eski_tûrk_edébiyá:tindà çók_román_vármidìr?

Àhmét— Háyìr, tûrk_edébiyá:tınà rómán_şékli ón_dokuzuncú_asırdá_girmiştir.
Eski_edébiyá:tımìz dáhá_ziyá:dè şiir_şekIindèdir.

Àhmét— Évèt, óndán_géliyòr.
Àktôrlér evvélce_hazirlánmádàn bir_mévzú:_étrá:findà kònúşúr vé_halki_éğléndirirlérdi.

Tóm— Istánbul_alindığí_zamánlárdà vé_sónrà hárp_sená:yisidé çók_ilérlemişti, dégilmi?

Àhmét— Évèt, büyûk_tóplàr vé_hárp_gemileri_gibi_şéyleri tûrklér kéndileri_yapárlàrdi.

Àhmét— Évèt, vé_dáhá_başká_şéylérdè.

Tóm— Minyatürlér bir_cins_résim, dégilmi?
Ó_zamánlàr buná_násil_müsáadè_ediyorlárdı?
Di:né_karşi_değilmiydi?

Àhmét— Évèt, fákàt búná_rágmèn bá:zı_áçík_fikirli_insánlàr bú_gibi_şeylèrlé meşgûl_olúyórlàrdi.

Tóm— "Léylâ:_ilé_Mécnún" şiir_şeklindé_yazilmiş bir_áşk_hikâ:yesimidir?

Àhmét— Évèt.

4. *Turkish music.*

Tóm— Eski‿türk‿mú:siki:si bizim‿bildiğimiz‿mú:siki:dèn çók‿değişikmidir?

Àhmét— Évèt, vé‿zánnetmiyorúm‿ki ó sènin‿hoşunà‿gitsin.
Çûnkû ondán‿hóşlánmák‿için ónù‿bilmék vé‿ánlamák‿lâ:zim.

Tóm— Türk‿gençleri ó‿mú:siki:dèn hóşlanıyórlàrmı?

Àhmét— Pék‿àz. Ònlár dáhá‿ziyà:dè gárp‿mu:siki:sini‿benimsiyórlàr.
Eski‿mú:siki: yávàş‿yávàş ortadán‿káybóluyòr.

Tóm— Konservatuvarlardà‿öğretilmiyòrmú?

Àhmét— Zànnétmiyòrûm.

5. *Turkish schools and colleges.*

Tóm— Türki:yedè méktép‿hayà:tì káç‿sené‿sürèr?

Àhmét— İlk vé‿órtà‿méktèplèr vé‿lisè hèp‿berà:bér ón‿bir‿sené‿sürèr.
Ünivèrsitedé‿sénelèr alınán‿dérslere‿görè dèğişir.

Tóm— Lisèlèr vé‿ünivèrsitèlér pàhalímidir?

Àhmét— Bizdé mekteplèr‿pàrasízdìr.
Búndán‿mà:dà: parasi‿ólmıyán‿tálebèlerè hûkû:mét pàrá‿vèrir.

Tóm— Ciddi:mi‿söylüyòrsún? Bú‿çók‿iyi‿bir‿şèy.

Àhmét— Évèt, yóksa‿çocuklarını‿mèktebé‿göndérmèk hérkezin‿yapabileceği‿bir‿şèy‿ólmázdì.

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Turkish in Basic Sentences (Individual Study)

Cover the Turkish of the *Basic Sentences* and practice saying the Turkish equivalents of the English expressions.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Turkish expressions for the English equivalents in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Conversation

As you have done in the *Conversation* in the previous units, begin to converse by following the models outlined below fairly closely; then change the situations somewhat. Invent new combinations of subject matter.

1. *Origin of the Turks*

   Tom and Ahmet talk about the Turkish people, where they come from originally, and when. Ahmet explains the religion of the early Turks, the war with the Greeks, and the taking of Constantinople.

2. *The Ottomans* (Ósmànlılár)

   Ahmet traces the growth of the Ottoman Empire (Ósmánlí_Impáratórluğù). Tom asks about the language and literature of the early centuries. Ahmet explains how translations are now necessary because no one understands the old Turkish.

3. *The Renaissance*

   Tom asks what happened after the fall of Constantinople. Ahmet explains the progress in the arts of war and peace, the influence of the Italian Renaissance on painting, the theatre, and so on.

4. *Decorative tiles*

   Tom and Ahmet talk about the use of colored tiles in mosques and palaces, the attitude of the Moslem religion toward images in its temples, how the Turks got around this.

5. *Literature*

   Tom asks Ahmet about the more modern aspects of Turkish literature, the novel, poetry, short story, and so on.

6. *Music*

   Tom asks Ahmet to compare old Turkish music with the modern music imported from Europe and America.

7. *Schools*

   Ahmet outlines the Turkish school system and Tom compares it to the American system, number of years, subjects taught, tuition fees, and so on.

8. *Movies*

   Tom and Ahmet talk about the movies they have seen recently, compare French, American, British, Turkish and Russian films.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

1. Conversation (*Cont.*)

Continue the conversation started in Section E, with a review of parts 1 and 2 of the section if necessary.

2. Questions and Answers

First run through the *Listening In* once more. Then answer the following questions when the Guide asks you, or take turns asking them of others and answering them:

1. 1. Àhmét Türklerin_néredén_geldiğini_söyluyòr?
2. Hángi_asirdà Anádoluyá_géldilèr?
3. Anadoluyà_géldikleri_zámàn dinleri_né_idì?
4. Hángi_li:sa:ni_konúşuyórlàrdi?
5. Ó_zamanki_türk_li:sà:nì tám_bú_günkü_gibimiydi?
6. Hángi_asirdà árápçà vé_ácémcè kúllanilmıyá_báşlándì?
7. Ó_zamanki_türk_şà:irleri hángi_li:sànlárdà şiirlérini_yàzdılàr?
8. Hálk bú_şiirleri_ánlıyábiliyórmúydù?
9. Né_yáptılàr_ki hàlk_onlari_ánlıyábilsín?
10. Ón_dördüncü_asirdà kìmlér Anadoludaki_devletlerin_báşıná_géçtilèr?
11. Hángi_sénedè Istánbúl_alindì?
12. Türklérdén_má:dà İstánbulún_alinmasì kimleré_té:sir_etti?
13. Óndán_dólayì nélér_çók_ilérledi?
14. Ó_zamánlárdà nédè türk_kültürü_üzeriné_té:sir_étti?
15. Itályán_réssámlarindàn kím Istánbulá_gèldi?
16. Türk_"órtá_óyunù" néredèn_géliyòr?
17. "Órtá_óyunúndà" áktòrlér né_yapárlàr?
18. Buná_hazirlaníyórlàrmi?
19. Ó_zamánlárdà hángi_sená:yìdé çók_ilérlemişti?
20. Né_gibi_şéyleri türklér_yapárlárdì?

2. 21. Ó_zamánlárdà tûrklér né_cins_réssámlığà ehémmiyét_verirlèrdi?
22. Hángi_türk_sán'átlarì çók_méşhúr_olmùştúr?
23. Çinilér né_yapmaktá_kúllánılìrdi?
24. Müslümán_di:niné_göré résim_yápmàk sérbéstmidìr?
25. Búná_rágmèn né_gibi_insánlàr bú_gibi_şeylèrlé méşgûl_óluyórlàrdi?

3. 26. Tûrk_edébiyá:tınà rómán_şèkli hángi_asırdá_girmiştir?
27. Eski_edébiyátlarì násildìr?
28. Şiir_şeklindé_yazilmìş áşk_hikâ:yelerindén_birì nédìr?

4. 29. Tûrklér èskidén bizím_bildiğimiz_şekildeki_mú:siki:yi kullaníyórlàrmiydi?
30. Bizimkindèn_çók_değişikmiydi?
31. Hérkézin bú_mú:siki: hoşuná_gidiyórmù?
32. Ondán_hóşlánmák_içìn né_yapmák_lâ:zìm?
33. Génç_türklèr eski_mu:siki:lerindén_hóşlaníyórlàrmi?
34. Dáhá_ziyá:dè né_mu:siki:sini_benimsiyórlàr?
35. Eski_mú:siki: yàváş_yàvàş né_óluyòr?
36. Àhmedé_görè konservatuvarlardá_öğretiliyórmù?

5. 37. Tóm Ahmedé_né_sóruyòr?
38. Àhmét mektép_hayá:tının_káç_senė_sürdüğünü_söylüyòr?
39. Ünivérsitedé_sénelèr néyé_báğli?
40. Lisélèr vé_ünivérsitéleré_dá:ir Tóm né_öğrenmék_istiyòr?
41. Àhmét ónún_hákkindà né_ánlatıyòr?
42. Türki:yedè fikará_tálebélerè kim_pará_vériyòr?
43. Tóm buná_dérhâl_inánıyórmù?
44. Àhmedé_görè Türki:yedè hérkèz çocuklarını_mektebé_gönderébili:mi?

FINDER LIST

A:bidin_Dinò	(personal name) (well-known modern Turkish painter)
àcém	(a) Persian
àcémcè	Persian (language)
akàdèmi	academy
àktôr	actor
Anàdólú	Anatolia
àráp	Arab(ic); negro
àrápçà	Arabic (language)
às(ı)r	century

àşk	love
àşk hikâyesi	love story
Bellìni	(Italian Renaissance painter)
benimse- . . . (tr.) (*-t-*) (*-n-*)	make one's own, adopt, appropriate (lit. "make mine")
cìddi:	serious
çìni	tile work; faïence
çìnici	tile worker
çìnicilik	tile working
-de (Unit 5.B.1.4)	and, too, also; (with neg.) either
değiş- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*)	change
değişik	changed, different
di(:)n	religion
dinlér	religious beliefs, religion
dùnya:	world
edèbiya(:)t	literature
ehemmiyet ver- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-dir-*) (*-il-*)	(preceded by dat.) consider (something) important
èski	old
èskidèn	of old, in olden times, formerly
ètra(:)f	surroundings
etràfındá	around, about, concerning
èvvél	before
èvvélcè	beforehand, previously

fázlà	much
dàhá_fázlà	more; rather
Frànsà	France
gàrp	west(ern), occident(al)
hàk(k)	truth; right
hàkkìndà	about, concerning
hémèn	immediately
hémèn_hèmén	more or less; nearly; about, approximately
hìkâ:yé	story
ìlérì	ahead; forward
ilerle- . . . (intr.) (-t-) (-n-)	go ahead, progress, advance
ìmpàratór	emperor
impàratórlúk	empire
Ósmánlı_İmpáratórluğù	Ottoman empire
ìtàlyán	Italian
kàdár	as much as; so as
klàsìk	classic(al)
kónsèrvatuvár	conservatory (music school)
kùltúr	culture
lì:sá(:)n	language

mèvzú:	topic, subject (of conversation, etc.)
mìnyàtür	miniature
mù:sikí:	music
müslümán	Mohammedan, Moslem
ol- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ur-*) (*-dur-*) (*-un-*)	be; become; happen
öldúkçà	rather, quite a bit
òpèrà	opera
òrtá	middle; center, central; scene
Ortá_Àsyà	Central Asia
órtá_óyunù	popular theatre (lit. center play) (presented in the middle of a circle of spectators)
ortadan_kaybol- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-)	disappear (from the scene)
oyna- . . . (tr.) (*-t-*) (*-n-*)	play (a game); be playing, be showing
oynat- . . . (tr.) (aor. -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-)	have played, have shown
oynatıl- . . . (intr.) (aor. -ır-)	be presented
òyún	game, play
öğret- . . . (tr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*)	teach
ràğmén	(preceded by dat.) in spite of
búná_ráğmèn	in spite of this, nevertheless
rès(i)m	painting
rèssám	painter

ròmán	novel
Rònèsáns	Renaissance
sàlkím	hanging
sàlkím_sögüT	weeping (lit. hanging) willow
sàn'át	art
güzél_sàn'àtlàr	fine arts
sögüT	willow
sögüt_ağaci	willow tree
şà:ir	poet
şiìr	poem
tè(:)(ê)s(s)ir	effect, impression, influence
te(:)(e)s(s)ir_eT- . . . (intr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-) (-il-)	(preceded by dat.) have an effect on, make an impression on, influence
tèrcümé	translated, translation
tèrcümé_kitàP	(a) translation (lit. translated book)
tercüme_eT- . . . (tr.) (aor. -er-) (-tir-) (-il-)	translate, interpret
ticà:rét	trade, commerce
tiyàtrò	theatre
tiyàtrò_mèktebi	school of dramatic art
çòcük_tiyàtrosú	children's theatre
tóp	ball; gun, cannon

vèyá	or
yetiş- . . . (intr.) (aor. *-ir-*) (*-tir-*) (*-il-*)	grow, be produced, be trained
yóksà	or else (lit. if not)
ziyá:dè	much
dáhá_ziyá:dè	more; (or) rather

UNIT 30

REVIEW

SECTION A—WORD STUDY REVIEW

This section is just like Section A of Unit 6. Work through the exercises individually following the instructions carefully, reading aloud the completed or altered forms or sentences. Do not write anything down. Be prepared to do on sight any one of the exercises, when your Leader calls on you.

I. Complete the following sentences with the corresponding *passive* (impersonal, reflexive, ingressive, intransitive) forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Müslümán‿di:niné‿gôrè cà:milérdé insán‿resimlerì (bul- . . .) (neg).
2. Túrk‿cumhu:riyeti‿tárafindàn çiftçiyé bórç‿pará‿(ver- . . .)?
3. Dûn‿gécè sınémádà yeni‿bir‿filim‿(göster- . . .).
4. Bú‿mékteptè hér‿şèy koláycá‿(öğren- . . .).
5. Şú‿kapıdán‿(gir- . . .) öbürkündèn‿(çık- . . .).
6. Huduttá‿hérkéz‿(aran- . . .).
7. Hiç‿bir‿insàn bù‿kadár‿(beklen- . . .).
8. Hém‿gûzèl hémde‿zéngin‿bir‿kádìn (bul- . . .) (neg.).
9. Ȫbûr‿dünya:dán‿(dön- . . .) (neg).
10. Pázár‿gecéleri evé‿erkén‿(gel- . . .)?

II. Combine the following pairs of sentences, making use of the corresponding *coordinating gerunds*:

1. Sokağin‿öbûr‿tarafıná‿gittì. Òradá‿dúrdú.
2. Çárşıyá‿gidèr. Zérzevát‿álìr.
3. Bánkayá‿úğrıyacàk. Amérikán‿párasınì táhvil‿é‿tirecèk.
4. Áskérdén‿çiktì. Sivil‿hayá:tá‿dőndû.
5. Ciddi:‿bir‿kazá:yá‿úğradılàr. Sákát‿káldılàr.

III. Complete the following sentences with the proper *aorist* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Hükû:mét‿biná:lárindà
   dáima‿bóylé‿adamlará‿(rastlan- . . .).
2. Kamptán‿kámpá‿(yürün- . . .).
3. Sovyét‿Sósyalíst‿Cumhu:riyetle-
   rí‿Bírliğíndèn çók‿ma:-
   mûl‿eşyá:‿ihráç‿(edil- . . .)?
4. Én‿güzél‿çínilèr néredé‿(görül- . . .)?
5. Àkşám‿toplantılari‿íçin (giyin- . . .)
   (giyinm- . . .)?
6. Küçûk‿çocúklàr
   hér‿akşám‿méktéptén‿çikıp
   sokáktà‿(koşuş- . . .).

IV. Give the English equivalents of the *past copula combinations* in italics:

1. Ó‿zámàn yení‿bír‿év‿*búlmuştùk*,
   fákàt bír‿íkí‿gün‿sònrá
   yéní‿evimíz‿yándì vé‿baş-
   ká‿bír‿ta:né‿áramağá‿básladìk.
2. Ánkarayá‿*geldìmdí*, órada‿bír‿áy‿ka-
   lacàktim, fákàt parám‿yetíşmédì.
3. Söyledíklerinè‿görè
   órada‿dahá‿áz‿çálışáràk
   dáhá‿fazlá‿pará‿*kazánmişlàrmiş*.

V. Combine the following pairs of sentences, making the necessary changes in the first one of the pair:

1. (Bú‿yáralàr ò‿kadár‿mühím‿dégíl.)
   Téntúrdiyót‿kóysúnlàr!
   Ónlarà‿sóylé!
2. Şímdi‿rús‿ordusuná‿da:ír‿yení‿bír‿ki-
   táp‿ókuyòrdúm. Oná‿yazíyórùm.
4. Àldığím‿párayì Ósmánlí‿Banka-
   sıná‿yatirmalìyim. Söylémeyìn!

VI. Complete the following sentences with the corresponding -(*n*)*ce*, -(*n*)*ca*, -*çe*, -*ça* adverbial forms based on the nouns in parentheses:

1. Trèndé (ràhát)‿séyyahát‿édecèktík.
   Ní:çin‿ótomobílé‿bíndìk?
2. Bàşím (hàfíf)‿ağríyòr.
3. Hénüz‿görûlmemíş‿şéylèr
   bóylé‿(kòláy)‿ánlatilmáz.
4. (Àráp)‿konuşán‿müslümánlár
   dünya:nin‿yárısının‿báşıná‿géç-
   tilèrdí.
5. (Bén) öylé‿konuşán‿ádàm délídìr.

VII. Give the *English equivalents* of the forms in italics in the following sentences:

1. Öylé‿ehèmmiyètsiz‿şeylerdén‿dólayì *merák‿èdilirmì?*
2. Harbé‿girmédèn bir‿çók‿mes'eleleri‿*hâllètmelì.*
3. Devletlér‿arasındaki‿mes'elelerdén‿*kònuşulúrkèn* petrolé‿çók‿ehèmmiyét‿*vèriliyòr.*
4. Bùradà‿*durùlmáz.*
5. *Olàbilirmì?*

VIII. Complete the following sentences with the proper *conditional* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Háyát‿pahali‿(olma- . . .), váziyètimíz bú‿kadàr‿fená:‿òlmázdì.
2. Máyonu‿(bulabil- . . .), denizé‿yüzmeğé‿gidebilirdin.
3. Báy‿Mánkáfà ó‿maçtá‿haksızlik‿(etme- . . .), hálk oná‿ó‿kadár‿fená:‿şeylér‿söylemézmiş.
4. İkinci‿gişeyé‿müra:caát‿(eт- . . .) dérhâl‿paralarıni‿tahvil‿éttirirlérmiş.
5. Fabrikalarda‿(çalış- . . .), amelelerin‿fikirlerini‿dáhá‿iyi‿anlàrdin.

IX. Give the *English equivalents* of the words in italics in each of the following sentences·

1. *Nèredė‿çıkàrsa* çìksín, balıktán‿hóşlánmıyòrúm!
2. *Nė‿kadár‿dayanıkli‿ólúrsà* òlsún! Bú‿hàvalárdà çabúkçá‿bozúlacàk
3. Bú‿âlkolú‿*hèr‿kim‿içérsè* hástá‿òlùr.
4. Àyrıyeten‿*né‿verìrsė* ál!
5. İnsán‿*násil‿düşünùrsė* dúşûnsún, bú‿kadár‿fená:‿düşünémèz.
6. Millét‿Mecli:si‿*tòplánsádà* yeni‿ká:núnlár‿*yápsà!*
7. Pancár‿*yetiştirdiysèktė* sóğúk‿hávalàr hépsini‿bózdù onlardán‿şekér‿yapámàcìk.
8. Rûtbési *çávúşsà* bílmiyòrúm.

X. Complete the following sentences by filling in the blanks with the proper forms of *kèndi*, etc.:

1. Yárdìmsíz, ———————‿————————nė‿terákkì:‿etmişlér.

2. Èskídén tùrklér hárp‿gemilerindekí‿tóplárı ——————‿yapárlàrdi.
3. Traktórle‿toprağı‿násil‿súrdúğúnù ——————‿bilírsín!
4. Bén ma:dendé‿çàlışírkèn ——————‿íyí‿bàktìm.
5. Çocuklár‿bedá:vá‿sèyyahàt‿ettilér. Sèyyahàttén ——————‿báşkà kímse‿istifa:dé‿étmédì.

XI. Complete the following sentences by supplying the corresponding *necessitative* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Mahsûllerini‿íhráç‿èttilèr. Onlardán‿kéndí‿fabríklarında‿(istifa:dé‿et- . . .).
2. Pásapórtunú‿álmìş. Şímdi‿yálnız‿pólise‿(imza:lat- . . .).

XII. Complete the following sentences by supplying the corresponding *subjunctive* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Kurtlardán‿kúrtúlmák‿íçìn (koş- . . .) Àcaba‿ni:çín‿kòşmamiş?
2. "Şunú‿(bil- . . .)!" "Bilíyòrdúm ámà söylemék‿istémiyòrdúm."

XIII. Complete the following sentences with the corresponding *reciprocal* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Eviné‿géldíktén‿sònrá çocuklarını‿dışárıyá‿gönderìp kárısıná‿(çık- . . .) oná‿féná:‿şeylér‿söyledì.
2. Tám‿bú‿zamándà Búrsada‿(bul- . . .), bizé‿né‿olacağındán‿kónuşúyórlàr.
3. Yárìn saát‿üçü‿çéyrék‿géçè bíz ónlárlà bú‿més'elé‿hákkındà (anla- . . .)tá‿ólacàğiz. Séndè órada‿ólacákmisìn?
4. Bír‿bíríylè ó‿kadár‿(sev- . . .)‿kì dérhâl‿èvlénmék‿ístiyórlàr.
5. Yárin‿(gör- . . .). Ó‿zámàn bú‿mevzu:dán‿kónuşábilìríz.

XIV. Complete the following sentences with the corresponding forms of the -(*y*)*e*, -(*y*)*a* *gerunds*;

1. Bàná‿(gör- . . .) rúsçà‿konúşmàk zór.
2. Makínesí‿bozulán‿árabayì (çek- . . .)‿(çek- . . .) gárajá‿götúrdülèr.

3. (Gez- . . .)‿(gez- . . .) şehrin‿hér‿görülecék‿mànzarasını iki‿háftadà gôrebildík.
4. (İste- . . .)‿(iste- . . .) (neg.) fená:lík‿yapiyór‿olmúş.
5. Hayà:tiní (oyna- . . .)‿(oyna- . . .)‿geçirdì.

XV. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms of the nouns in parentheses:

1. Dá:vètlilérimíz (toplàntılárımíz)‿memnúnmúydulàr?
2. (Bin‿dókúz‿yûz‿yirmi‿üç‿sènesì)‿bérı Túrkí:yè bir‿cúmhú:riyéttìr.
3. (Kàrpúz)‿tátlì başká‿né‿meyvalár‿vàr?
4. Dizi‿(yaralánmá- . . .) çók‿uzún‿yûrüyüşlér‿yapàrdi.
5. Bú‿hava:li:dé‿yetişén‿méyvà bizdé‿(yètişén)‿çók‿dèğişíktìr.

XVI. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms of the nouns in parentheses:

1. Ó‿kadár‿çaliştiktán‿sònrá (istirahát‿étmesì)‿lüzúm‿vàr.
2. Àrabásí sokağin‿(kènár)‿yanáştì, dùrdú.

3. Króm Túrkí:yenìn (hà:riç)‿én‿çók‿gönderilén‿mahsûllerindén‿biridìr.
4. Serma:yesini‿(muha:faza‿eт- . . .) onú‿kumár‿óynıyáràk káybéttì.
5. Én‿nüfuslú‿vilâ:yetimizdèn (tàb'alárımíz) ón‿üç‿mébùs séçtirecéğiz.

XVII. Complete the following sentences with the proper "*whether . . . or . . .*" combinations:

1. Yeni‿fábríkalárımızìn tica:retimizi‿(terakki:‿ettir- . . .) hénüz‿bilmiyòrúz.
2. Niyetlerini‿değiştírmédèn (deva:m‿eт- . . .) hénüz‿ánlaşílmádì.

XVIII. Complete the following sentences with the corresponding *infinitive* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. (Yüz- . . .) küçûkkèn ôğréndím.
2. Sinémayá‿(giт- . . .) hóşlánmıyòrúm.
3. Öğrendiğim‿túrkçéyì (unut- . . .)‿başladìm.
4. Spor‿(yap- . . .) dáhá‿kuvvetli‿ólùr.

5. Són‿günlérdè hér‿gûn
áynı‿şéy‿(pişiril- . . .).

6. Génç‿ikèn féná:‿yollará‿(sap- . . .)
kòláy.

XIX. Combine the following pairs of sentences by supplying the corresponding *adverbial* (coordinating) *gerundial* form of the verb in the first sentence:

1. Né‿kadár‿uzún‿bir‿iş‿olacağını‿düşündûm. Dérhâl‿işé‿báşladìm.
2. Yeni‿elbi:sesini‿giydì. Sókağá‿çiktì.
3. Dósyasını‿áramiş. Haya:tını‿násil‿geçirdiğini‿öğrénmiş.
4. Àrká‿cebimdèn cüzdanımí‿çıkárdìm. Bakkalá‿párayí‿vérdim.
5. Kádìnlár bàyılirlár. Hér‿istediklerini‿alirlàr.

XX. Combine the following pairs of sentences by supplying the corresponding *sequential gerundial* form of the verb in the first sentence:

1. Küvvéti yapmaktá‿olduğú‿işé‿kâ:fi‿gélmédì. Onú‿bitirémédì.
2. Hàrp‿makineléşti. Ağir‿sena:yisi‿ólmıyán‿mémlekétlèr küvvétsiz‿kálìp kendilerini‿muha:fazá‿edémédilèr.
3. Günéş‿párlàr. Her‿şéy‿güzél‿ólùr.

4. Rüzgâr‿ésèr. Serinlérìz.

5. Sihhi:yé‿otomobili‿gélecèk.
Sèdyeleri‿çıkártacáklár.

XXI. Combine the following pairs of sentences by supplying the proper -(*y*)*eli*, -(*y*)*alı gerundial* form of the verb in the first sentence:

1. Séyyahaté‿çiktì. Ondán‿mektúp‿álmıyòrúz.
2. Sólá‿sáptì. Tehlikedén‿téhlikeyé‿girmìşti.
3. Bú‿sözleri‿söyledì. Sûlh‿istediğiné‿inánmıyòrúm.
4. Ó‿şiiri‿yázdì. İsmini‿bütün‿dünyá:‿tánımìşti.
5. Ó‿şérbeti‿içtìm.
Başká‿bir‿şéy‿içémédìm.

XXII. Complete the sentences with the corresponding *aorist participle* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. (Söyle- . . .) şeylér‿çók‿şüpheli‿(ol- . . .)‿içìn onlará‿inánmámàk dáhá‿iyì.
2. Birleşik‿Milletlerin‿tabii:‿memba:lari‿çók‿zéngin‿(ol- . . .)ndàn harbi‿kazanacaklarını‿biliyórùz.

3. Ta:lím‿(gör- . . .)tén‿sònrá
há:ricé‿gönderilìr.
4. Uzún‿saçlarını‿dahá‿fazlá‿(tara- . . .)çà
dáhá‿fazlá‿párlıyòr.

XXIII, Complete the following sentences with non-personal *aorist action* (positive plus negative) *phrases* based on the verb roots in parentheses:

1. Bàkkál pirinci‿(tart- . . .)
pákedé‿kóydù.
2. Mes'eleyi‿(anla- . . .) óğluná‿gıdìp
ànláttí.
3. Aşağıyá‿(in- . . .) kápıyí‿áçìp çìktí.

XXIV. Complete the following sentences with the *proposition* forms of the verbs in parentheses:

1. Onúnla‿konuşmák‿istíyórsàn
onú‿(bekle- . . .)?!
2. Kitabımi‿(bitir- . . .)! Béndè
onú‿ókumák‿istiyòrúm!
3. Ceketinizi‿(çıkart- . . .)!
Búrası‿çók‿sicàk.

XXV. Complete the following sentences with the corresponding -(*y*)*iş*, -(*y*)*üş*, etc. *action* ***noun*** forms based on the verbs in parentheses:

1. Bú‿yolún‿(in- . . .)ì kòláy
(çık- . . .)ì‿zór.
2. Beni‿búradá‿(bul- . . .)ùn
çók‿hóşumá‿gittì.
3. Yóllarí‿(bil- . . .)imìz
çabúk‿gitmemizé‿yárdím‿édiyòr.
4. Érkén‿(gel- . . .)imizì beğénmédilèr.
5. (Oku- . . .)ú hoşumá‿gítmiyòr.

XXVI. Put the words in the following sentences into ***normal word order:***

1 Saná‿sónrá‿söylèrim.
2. Yùzméği başká‿hér‿hángi‿sporá‿tércìh‿edérim.
3. Onúnla‿garájcí‿méşğûl‿olacák.
4. Ó bìzí sáàt‿üçté kazínodá‿búlacàk.
5. Onú‿şímdi‿görûrûm.

XXVII. Change the order of the words in the following sentences so as to ***emphasize*** the italicized words:

1. *Bú‿gécè* Ádáyá, bir‿árkadaşımá‿gidiyòrdúm.
2. *Kím*‿óraya‿kadár‿yüzèr?

3. Évèt, fákàt *kòngadan*_dáhá_fazlá_hóşlánıyòrúm.
4. Sabáh_*erkèn*_işé_gidecèksin.
5. Ȍylé_isè *bèndè* gèlecék_haftá_gidèrim.

XXVIII. Put the words in the following sentences into *normal word order:*

1. Né_ólacàk gèlmézsè kòcám?
2. Göndérdinmì sanà_vérdiğim_mèktú:bù?
3. Biliyórmúydùn benim_gélmiyecéğimì?
4. Söyleméк_istémiyòrdúm sàná.
5. Bilséydì onú_né_kádàr sèvdiğini bàbásının, söylemézdì ónà böylé_şéylèr!

XXIX. Put the words in the following sentences into *normal word order:*

1. Kȧn_déğildìr cán[1]dìr àkán bù_yarámdán.
2. Göréyim bìr_gûlmení.
3. Gèmilér_gidèr úzák_limàn[2]larà.

XXX. Give the English equivalents of the combined or phrase *copula* forms in italics in the following sentences:

1. Bunún_böylé_yapılmasi_lâ:zim_*geldíydìysède* báşlárkèn bìr_yánlíş_yapılmiş_*òldúğúndàn* böylé_devá:m_edilémédì.
2. Parà_kazanmák_*istíyòrdùysà çàlışáydì.*
3. Bú_gûn dókúz_saát_çaliştì hér_günkü_çalişmasindàn bìr_saát_dáhá_fazlà_*çalişmìş_oldú.*
4. Oná_parà_*vermelíydìysède* verémèdì.
5. Otúz_yaşını_*geçmìş_olmalíymışsà* onún_dahá_ikì_senè_bèklemesí_lâ:zìm.
6. Bunú_dün_*yapacàk_òlsáymìş* bú_gûn işì_*bìtmíş_òlacàkmiş.*
7. *Gidecèk_òlsáydì* bén onú_*götürürdùm.*
8. Ó_tramvayà_*binecèk_òlsáydì ölecéktì.*
9. *Çàlışacák_olmúş_òlsà pàrá_kàzanìr.*
10. *Yàpacák_olmùşkèn yàpmalíydì.*
11. Hér_gécè karısını_*öldürecék*_gibi_*olùrmúş.*

---

[1] soul
[2] port

12. Çavuşú_*görmeselèrmiş yürümiyecèklèrmiş.*
13. İki_sené_èvvèl bir_otomobil_*almiş_ölsáydìm* şimdi_sátár párá_kázanirdim.
14. Óná_verdiğim_párà kâ:fi_*gèlmemiş_ölacák*_ki dàhá_istedi.
15. Onú_*görmiyecek_ölúrsàk* sén_oná_söylèrsin.
16. Máyolarımızi_götűrelim. Bélki *yűzecék_olùrúz.*
17. Àhmét bú_yakinlárdà bizím_èvè *gélméz_öldù.*
18. Hiç_*yópmamiş_olduğú*_bir_şéy_yápti.
19. Cüzdanınızi_sokáktá_*düşűrmüş_olmalisınız.*
20. İsmi_hatırımá_gèlsè şimdi_gidèr onúnla_*kònuşúrdùm.*
21. Parán_kálmadiğınì baná_dáhá_evvél_*söyliyèydin.*
22. Sèn_gèldiğin_zámàn bén_*gitmiştìm.*
23. "Bú *bőylédir!*" "Háyìr, *dèğildìr!*"
24. Ní:çin_istasyoná_gidiyòrsún? Trendén_güzél_bir_kíz_*çıkacàktir!*
25. Bizdé mekteplér_*párasízdìr.*

SECTION B—CONVERSATION

Take parts and work through the following outlined conversations. When you can do them easily, branch out, and include anything discussed in the previous units.

I. *Presidents here and there*

Tom and Ahmet compare the office of president in Turkey and in America, the term of office, how they are elected, what their powers are, who they appoint, and so on. They discuss the records of the present and past administrations and explain their preferences for the future.

II. *Representative government*

Tom and Ahmet discuss representative government in theory and practice, how deputies (in Turkey) and congressmen (in America) are chosen, the merits and demerits of one, two, and multiple party systems, the various requirements which a candidate must fulfill, their "records" (dósyà) before and after elections, pressure groups and the part they play in government, the relations between democratic government and industry, labor, agriculture, and so on.

III. *National minorities*

They talk about national minorities in Turkey and in the U. S. and the treatment they receive in both countries. They speak of the right to use one's own language in the schools and elsewhere and mention the growth of national cultures in the Soviet Union, in India, in small European countries, and elsewhere. They mention a number of books on these various subjects which they have read and talk about where one can get them.

IV. *Education and political advancement*

Tom and Ahmet talk about the various means for influencing public opinion, newspapers, magazines, books, movies, radio and so on. They speak of the new Turkish writing, the new literacy, and the probable effect it will have on the one party system. They speak of the government's encouraging of educational films and the financial problems involved.

V. *Citizenship—rights and obligations*

Tom and Ahmet talk about the duties of a good citizen. Tom points out that sometimes the privileges accorded him do not correspond entirely to his obligations. They talk about the relationship between the right to vote and the obligation to bear arms and pay taxes. They compare minimum voting age in Turkey and in the U. S. They discuss other voting qualifications, such as poll tax, literacy requirements, and so on, and their relationship to an effective democracy.

VI. *Military service*

Tom and Ahmet talk about military service in Turkey and in America, at what age one becomes eligible, where one can get it in peace time, in war time, and so on. They discuss the various ranks in the service, the training courses, what you learn in them, the instructors, and the ranks they lead to. Tom tells Ahmet about the leisure time courses available to American soldiers, and how one may use them to prepare for particular jobs in the armed forces and in civilian life after the war. Ahmet explains how these things are done in Turkey.

They talk about the various branches of the service, the requirements for each, personal preferences, and so on.

VII. *Industry and trade*

Tom and Ahmet compare natural resources in Turkey and in America. They point out lacks and trade advantages. They mention coal and oil and their importance in industry and in modern mechanized war. They compare heavy and light industry in Turkey and America. Ahmet explains the needs of Turkish industry and describes the sort of things it now produces.

VIII. *Industry and transport*

Tom and Ahmet talk about new means of travel developed during the war, and the future of automobiles, railroads, ships, and planes. They outline the future of air travel, comparing distances and time needed now and only a few years ago.

IX. *Agriculture in Turkey*

Ahmet outlines for Tom the agricultural products of Turkey. They talk about modern methods of cultivation. Ahmet explains the changes that have taken place in Turkey. They talk about the climate of various regions and the things that grow there.

X. *Population and food production*

Tom explains the kinds of food for which surpluses happen to exist in the U. S. and the exports to the other United Nations. Ahmet points out the relation between population centers and food shortages. They discuss the destruction of food sources due to the war and how that can be remedied. They think of the future and the advantages of mechanization for solving food problems.

XI. *Literature*

Tom and Ahmet talk about various books they have read, in Turkish and in English, mention the characters in them, the setting; what they thought of the author's interpretation, translations of them available, novels that have been made into movies, the actors and the handling of the subject, and so on.

Ahmet talks about old Turkish literature and compares it to the modern.

XII. *Turkish writing*

Tom is curious about the change from the old system of Turkish writing to the new and how it came about.

Ahmet explains that not only the way of writing but also the choice of words has changed. He tells Tom about the Arabic and Persian words in the old Turkish and the new words from the European languages.

XIII. *Painting and other arts*

Tom asks Ahmet about the old Turkish decorative tiles and how they were made. Ahmet explains the influence of the Italian Renaissance painters on Turkish art.

Tom asks about the theatre and Turkish actors. Ahmet talks about the new trends and particularly mentions the movie industry in Turkey and the influence American movies have, not only on Turkish movies, but also on styles of dress, social mannerisms, and so on.

Ahmet explains what has been done to encourage painting and music, the theatre and the movie industry by the Turkish Government.

SECTION C—LISTENING IN (QUESTIONS)

Listen to the Guide as each one of the conversations is read. The second time listen carefully for points you may have missed the first time. Then answer the questions, which are listed below, on the particular conversation.

1. *Going to the library.*
   1. Tóm néreyé‿gidecèk?
   2. Òradan‿né‿álacàk?
   3. Nèyé‿dá:ìr?
   4. Né‿kitabınıda‿istiyòr?
   5. Kím‿oná‿bir‿fikir‿vérsìn?
   6. Àhmét Tomún‿kimin‿şiirlerini‿okumasını‿sòylüyòr?
   7. Àhmedé‿görè bú‿şiirlèr násìl?
   8. Bú Tòmú dérhâl‿alâkadár‿ediyórmù?
   9. Nèyé‿da:ir‿şiirlér‿okumák‿istèmiyór?
   10. Násil‿şeylér‿istiyòr?
   11. Kímín‿şiirlerì hálká‿dá:ìr?
   12. Àhmedé‿görè bú‿ciddi:mì?
2. *Military training.*
   1. Àhmét askerlík‿yáptímì?
   2. Nérédè?
   3. Hépsì káç‿gün‿tá:lìm‿gördü?
   4. Òrdudakí‿áskèrlìk‿haya:ti kamplardakindén‿dègişíkmì?
   5. Àskèrlík‿hayá:tì Ahmedin‿hoşuná‿gidiyórmúydù?
   6. Né‿için‿çók‿iyìydi?
   7. Né‿zamánlàr yürüyüşlér‿vàrdi?
3. *Movies.*
   1. Túrk‿filímlerì ha:riçté‿gösterílmiyòrmú?
   2. Ní:çìn?
   3. Nédén‿ó‿kadár‿iyi‿dégìl?
   4. Túrk‿áktörlerì násìl?
   5. Tóm né‿kadàrdir óráđà?
   6. Néreyé‿dahá‿bir‿keré‿gìtmedi?
   7. Àhmét nè‿diyór?
   8. Tóm‿dérhâl‿gitmék‿istiyórmù?
   9. Né‿sóruyòr?
   10. Bunú‿öğrenmék‿içìn néyé‿báksinlàr?
   11. Şéhír‿tiyàtrosundá né‿óynuyòr?
   12. Gitmék‿istíyórlàrmi?
   13. Ȇvvéldén néreyé‿gidecéklèr?
   14. Şimdi‿érkénmì?
   15. Ní:çin‿erkén‿gitmék‿istiyórlàr?

4. *Elections.*

1. Né‿müddeti̍‿géldi̍?
2. Åhmét né‿sóruyòr?
3. Ònlarín‿isi̍mlérini̍ gazéteye‿kím‿vermiştir?
4. İsimlerini̍‿öğrénmék‿i̍çi̍n néyé‿båksimàr?
5. Gazétenin‿pólis‿kısmınà‿bákacàklármì?
6. Hér‿hâldè órada‿nélér‿bulúnuyòr?

5. *Listening to the radio.*

1. Åhmét né‿öğrenmék‿i̍stiyòr?
2. Nélér‿vàr?
3. Bunlardán‿hángisini̍‿tércih‿edérdiniz?
4. Ònlárdán‿båşkà né‿vàr?
5. Nélér‿üzéri̍ndè?
6. Tóm hángi‿mevzu:dán‿konuşacakları-ni‿bi̍liyórmù?

6. *A visitor.*

1. Kím‿yòkkén bi̍risí‿géldi̍?
2. Mèhmét ismini̍‿öğréndími̍?
3. Gélmíş‿olán‿ádàm ki̍mín‿kárdeşi̍?
4. Kimíndé‿árkadaşì?
5. Hángi̍‿fabri̍kada‿çalişıyòrmúş?
6. Gélmi̍ş‿olán‿ádàm türkçe‿iyi̍‿kónuşúr-múydù?
7. Néyé‿da:i̍r‿bír‿şèy‿sỏyledi̍?
8. Bélki‿nérede‿çalişıyòrdúr?

7. *At the factory.*

1. Tomún‿kardeşinin‿i̍smí‿nè?
2. Ó ki̍mí‿áramìş?
3. Kím‿oná‿Mehmedi̍n‿adresini̍‿vérmi̍ş?
4. Åhmét oná‿né‿dédi̍?
5. Córç nédén‿Mehmedi̍‿áramìş?
6. Mehmedi̍n‿órada‿néleri̍‿vàr?
7. Ki̍mí‿onlárla‿tanıştıracàk?
8. Bú Corcún‿nésiné‿yárdìm‿edecék?
9. Türkçe‿öğrénmék‿i̍çi̍n én‿iyi̍‿şèy nédi̍r?
10. Córç kendisini̍n‿türkçe‿konuşabildi-ği̍ni‿zánnediyórmù?
11. Onún‿ziya:ni‿vármì?
12. Né‿yapmıyá‿çalişmalì?
13. Néyí‿kúllánmalì vé‿tékrár‿etmeli̍dír?
14. Néyín‿yardımi‿vàrdir?

8. *News from home.*

1. Tóm kíş‿båşlıyalì néredén‿mektúp‿àlmadi?
2. Åhmét merák‿èdiyórmù?
3. Né‿di̍yòr?
4. Méktùplár néredé‿dahå‿uzún‿kálıyòr?
5. Hér‿hấldè né‿zamán‿álacàk?
6. Tóm búndán‿évvèl nérední‿hi̍ç‿uzák‿kàl-madi?

   7. Ȯradan‿habérde‿gélmeyìncé né‿óluyòr?
   8. Tóm nélér‿öğrenmék‿i̍stiyòr?
   9. Ȧhmét hérkézìn néyi̍‿düşünmèklé
      méşgûl‿olduğunú‿zànnediyór?
   10. Tóm Nevyorklulari‿dahá‿iyi̍‿tánıyórmù?
   11. Néyi̍‿düşünüyórlàrdir?

9. *Turkish "shadow play."*
   1. Tȯm Ahmedé‿né‿sóruyòr?
   2. Bú nédìr?
   3. Káç‿sené‿évvèl óynatılíyòrdú?
   4. Bìldiğimi̍z‿şekildeki̍‿tiyàtró
      Türki̍yede‿yéni̍mì?
   5. Bú‿gûn eski̍‿óyún‿şéklì devá:m‿édiyórmù?
   6. Bú‿óyùn násil?
   7. Nérede‿óynatılìr?
   8. Tóm bú‿oyunú‿görmék‿i̍stiyórmù?
   9. Nérede‿oynatıldığıni‿Ahmét‿bìliyórmù?

10. *The "Tiled Mosque."*
   1. Tóm bú‿ca:miyé‿evvélce‿gi̍tmi̍şmì?
   2. Şi̍mdi‿néyín‿önündén‿géçecéklèr?
   3. Ȧhmét néreyé‿girmék‿i̍stiyòr?
   4. İçi̍‿násil?
   5. Eski̍‿yázılàr hángi̍‿li̍:sándà?
   6. Hérkez‿bú‿yazılari‿yázabilírmì?
   7. Bú‿eski̍‿yazi‿san'atının‿néleri̍‿vàrdir?

   8. Ȧhmét tám‿ó‿zamándà
      onlari‿anlatmák‿i̍stiyórmù?
   9. Ȯnún‿i̍çìn Tóm şi̍mdi‿né‿yápsìn?

11. *Readings on Turkish economy.*
   1. Ȧhmét hángi̍‿kitabi‿i̍stiyòr?
   2. Tóm onú‿biti̍rdímì?
   3. Tóm hér‿içindeki̍‿şeyi̍‿ánlıyórmù?
   4. Onú‿ókúrkèn né‿öğréndì?
   5. Ȧhmét Tomún‿né‿yapmasıni‿söylüyòr?
   6. İhráç‿edilén‿hám‿maddé‿násìl?
   7. İthâl‿edilén‿má:mûl‿éşyà:?
   8. Mémleketé‿girén‿párà
      nesíylé‿dışari‿çikıyòr?
   9. Bunú‿dúrdúrmák‿i̍çìn
      né‿yapmamiz‿lâ:zìmdir?
   10. Tóm bütún‿bunlari‿ánlıyórmù?
   11. Né‿kelimesini̍‿anlàmıyór?
   12. Ȧhmedín‿ánlatışì ánlaşılíyórmù?
   13. Béş‿li̍ralık‿bi̍r‿şéy‿i̍çìn
       káç‿li̍ra‿vermék‿lâ:zìm?
   14. Tóm okumağá‿devá:m‿édiyórmù?
   15. Hárp‿zamá:nindà mühím‿olán‿şèy
       bi̍r‿memleketi̍n‿násil‿olmasìdir?
   16. Tèlefóndá Tómlà kím‿konuşmák‿i̍stiyòr?
   17. Ȧcaba‿né‿gelmìş?

SECTION D—TRUE-FALSE

This section is a true-false quiz exactly like the one in Unit 6, except that the first item is not a practice item. Prepare a piece of paper with numbers from 1 to 40 and mark the statements that you will near from your Guide either *T* or *F*. After you finish the quiz, the Leader will give the correct answers for each statement. Check your paper and give your score to your Leader. He will figure out the average for your group. If your score is less than the average number of correct answers or less than 80 per cent correct, you need more review of the previous units.

Spend the rest of the time going over the items on which you had difficulty.

APPENDICES

A. OUTLINE SUMMARY OF WORD STUDY

Note: The following is a summary of all the *Word Study* material covered in this manual. The summary also covers a certain number of points, not introduced in the units themselves, which you may find useful as you go about increasing your ability to understand and to speak Turkish. This summary should be used for reference only.

SOUNDS

The Sounds

1. The Turks make use of 40 different *sounds*, of four degrees of strength in pronouncing syllables, and of a number of different patterns of ups and downs of the tone of the voice.

2. Here are the sounds of Turkish as we represent them in Units 1–12 (in the *Aids to Listening*):

Consonants

p	t	ç	k^y	k	'
b	d	c	g^y	g	
f	s	ş			h
v	z	j			
m	n				
	l	l^y	[illegible]		
	r				

Vowels

i	ü	ı	u	i:	ü:	ı:	u:
e	ö	a	o	e:	ö:	a:	o:

We mark the four degrees of strength as follows (from strongest to weakest):

á à ȧ a

We indicate some of the different patterns of ups and downs of the tone of the voice as follows:

(space)	short pause, slight rise
(,)	longer pause, greater rise
(.)	fall
(!)	sharp rise, sustained
(?)	sharp rise, gradual fall
(¿)	sharp rise, sustained, second rise

Sound Changes

3. There are a number of changes in the sounds at the end of roots, when endings are added to the roots.

There are also changes in the endings themselves after certain kinds of root-final vowels and consonants.

There are certain changes in the position of the strongest vowel which depend on the elements attached to the root.

There are certain other variations which may be due to changes in the rate of speaking or to other things.

Changes in Root-Final Sounds

1. before vowel-initial endings:

4. a. change from non-humming to humming sounds:

-p	>	-b-	céP-	'*pocket*'	:	cèbi	'***his pocket***'
-t	>	-d-	giT- . . .	'*go*'	:	gidér	'[***he***] ***goes***'

-ç	>	-c-	àğáç-	*'tree'*	:	àğàcí	*'his tree'*
-k^y	>	-g^y-	rénᴋ-	*'color'*	:	rèngí	*'its color'*
-k^y	>	-y-	èrkéᴋ-	*'male'*	:	èrkèğé	*'for the male'*
-k^y	>	-0-	gốᴋ-	*'sky'*	:	gôğé	*'to the sky'*
-k	>	-g-	gónᴋ-	*'gong'*	:	gòngú	*'its gong'*
-k	>	-0-	bàcáᴋ-	*'leg'*	:	bàcàğí	*'his leg'*

Note: Roots whose final consonant changes in this way are entered in the vocabularies with this changeable final consonant marked as a small capital letter.

Example: céᴘ *'pocket'*

5. b. loss of final-syllable vowel:

ìs(í)m	*'name'*	:	ìsmi	*'his name'*

Note: Roots whose final-syllable vowel is lost are entered in the vocabularies with this vowel in parentheses.

6. c. doubling of final consonant:

hák(k)	*'right'*	:	hàkkí	*'his right'*

Note: Roots whose final consonant doubles are entered in the vocabularies with the second consonant in parentheses.

7. d. doubling of final consonant and change from non-humming to humming:

lûᴘ(ᴘ)	*'marrow'*	:	lûbbû	*'his marrow'*

Note: Roots whose final consonant doubles and changes in this way are entered in the vocabularies with the final consonant marked as a small capital letter and the second consonant in parentheses.

8. e. insertion of ' :

mènṣé (')	*'origin'*	:	mènṣé'i	*'its origin'*

Note: Roots after which the (') is inserted are entered in the vocabularies with the (') in parentheses.

9. f. change from short to long final-syllable vowel:

zàmá(:)n	:	*'time'*	zámà:ní	*'its time'*

Note: Roots which have long final-syllable vowel before vowel-initial endings are entered in the vocabularies with the length mark (:) in parentheses.

10. 2. before certain endings with initial *-c-* (loss of root-final *kʸ* or *k*):

kûçûᴋ	*'small'*	:	kûçûcûk	*'tiny'*
àlçáᴋ	*'low'*	:	álçàcìk	*'somewhat low'*

Note: The endings before which *k* is lost are so labelled in this summary.

Changes in the Sounds of Endings

1. Normal Vowel Harmony:

Turkish endings are divided into two large types, those with four interchanging vowels (i ü ı u), and those with two (e a). The particular vowel which occurs in a particular ending depends on the last preceding vowel. We call this agreement between ending-vowel and root-final vowel, *vowel harmony*, and we distinguish these two types:

Vowel Harmony Type I					Vowel Harmony Type II			
i	ü	ı	u	root-final	i	ü	ı	u
e	ö	a	o		e	ö	a	o
i	ü	ı	u	ending vowel	e		a	

11.

Type I

root-final vowel						ending vowel
i	ìkí	*'two'*	:	ìkìsí	*'the two of them'*	i
e	dèftér	*'notebook'*	:	dèftérí	*'his notebook'*	i
ü	sǘt	*'milk'*	:	sǜtǘ	*'his milk'*	ü
ö	gö́z	*'eye'*	:	gö̀zǘ	*'his eye'*	ü
ı	bàlíĸ	*'fish'*	:	bàlığí	*'his fish'*	ı
a	bánkà	*'bank'*	:	bánkásì	*'his bank'*	ı
u	çòcúĸ	*'child'*	:	çòcúğú	*'his child'*	u
o	máyò	*'bathing suit'*	:	máyósù	*'his bathing suit'*	u

Note: Endings which follow Vowel Harmony Type I will be entered in this summary and in the general vocabularies with the *i*-vowel.

Example: -(s)i

12.

Type II

root-final vowel						ending vowel
i	misà:fír	*'guest'*	:	misà:fíré	*'for the guest'*	e
e	hàkém	*'umpire'*	:	hàkémé	*'for the umpire'*	e
ü	ü̂ç	*'three'*	:	ü̂çé	*'for three'*	e
ö	dö̂rᴛ	*'four'*	:	dö̂rdé	*'for four'*	e
ı	kı̀s(ı́)m	*'part'*	:	kı̀smá	*'for the part'*	a
a	sinémà	*'movie'*	:	sinémáyà	*'to the movie'*	a
u	hùdú(:)ᴛ	*'border'*	:	húdù:dá	*'for the border'*	a
o	dòktór	*'doctor'*	:	dòktórá	*'for the doctor'*	a

Note: Endings which follow Vowel Harmony Type II will be entered in this summary and in the general vocabularies with the *e*-vowel.

Example: -(y)e

2. Irregular Vowel Harmony:

13. a. After vowels *a*, *u*, *o*, in certain roots, which may end in $-k^y$ or $-l^y$ or in one of the other consonants, two of the four variants of Vowel Harmony Type I are eliminated, leaving only *ü* (after *u* or *o*) and *i* (after *a*).

u	mèşkû(:)k^{i}	'*doubtful*'	:	mèşkûktûr	'[*it*]'*s doubtful*'	ü
u	màhsû(:)l^{i}	'*product*'	:	màhsú:lû	'*his product*'	ü
o	rôl^{i}	'*rôle*'	:	ròlû	'*his rôle*'	ü
a	hák(k)^{i}	'*engraving*'	:	hàkkí	'*his engraving*'	i
a	há(:)l^{i}	'*condition*'	:	hà:lí	'*his condition*'	i
a	sàát^{i}	'*watch*'	:	sàátí	'*his watch*'	i
a	àt(í)f^{i}	'*imputation*'	:	àtfí	'*his imputation*'	i

14. After such roots, one of the two variants of Vowel Harmony Type II is eliminated, leaving only *e* (after *u*, *o*, or *a*).

u	màhsû(:)l^{i}	'*product*'	:	màhsûllér	'*products*'	e
o	rôl^{i}	'*rôle*'	:	ròldé	'*in* [*the*] *rôle*'	e
a	sàát^{i}	'*hour*'	:	sààtté	'*at* [*the*] *hour*'	e

Note: Roots which require this irregular type of vowel harmony are marked with a small raised ^{i}.

15. b. After vowels *i* (Type I) or *e* (Type II) in certain roots, which may end in any consonant except k^y, g^y, or l^y, the vowels *ı* (Type I) or *a* (Type II) appear in the endings:

i	Útà:rít^{ı}	'*Mercury*'	:	Útà:rıdín	'*of Mercury*'

Note: Roots which require this irregular type of vowel harmony are marked with a small raised ^{ı}.

3. Lack of Vowel Harmony:

16. Certain Turkish endings have vowels which do *not* change according to the last preceding vowel.

ònlárín	'*their*'	:	ònlarinkí	'*theirs*'

hûk(û)m	*'rule'*	:	hűkûmdár	*'ruler'*
kìmyá:	*'chemistry'*	:	kìmyà:gér	*'chemist'*

Note: The endings with unchanging *i* and *e* vowels are entered in this summary and in the vocabularies with this vowel marked as a small capital letter. Endings entered with other than *i* or *e* vowels are always unchanging.

Examples: -kɪ, -ɢᴇr, -dar

4. Changes after Consonants and Vowels:

17. a. Certain endings have longer forms when attached to a root with a final vowel and shorter forms after a final consonant.

V	ìkí	*'two'*	:	ìkìsí	*'the two of them'*
C	ûç	*'three'*	:	ûçû	*'the three of them'*
V	lôkántà	*'restaurant'*	:	lôkántánın	*'the restaurant's'*
C	çòcúᴋ	*'child'*	:	çòcúğún	*'the child's'*
V	èlí	*'his hand'*	:	èlíylè	*'with his hand'*
C	dìşlér	*'teeth'*	:	dìşlérlè	*'with the teeth'*
V	àltí	*'six'*	:	àltişár	*'by sixes'*
C	dôrᴛ	*'four'*	:	dòrdér	*'by fours'*

Examples: -(s)i, -(n)in, -(y)le, -(ş)er

Note: The consonant of such endings is enclosed in parentheses in this summary and in the vocabularies to indicate that it does not appear after a root-final consonant.

18. b. Certain other endings have shorter forms when attached to a root with a final vowel and longer forms after a final consonant.

ánnè	'*mother*'	:	ánnèm	'*my mother*'
kàrdéş	'*brother*'	:	kàrdèşim	'*my brother*'

Example: -(i)m

Note: The vowel of such endings is enclosed in parentheses in this summary and in the vocabularies to indicate that it does not appear after a root-final vowel.

5. Change of First Consonant:

19. The first consonant of certain endings *changes* according to the final sound of the root to which it is attached. If the last consonant of the root is a non-humming sound (p t ç kʸ k f s ş h), the first consonant of the ending is also a non-humming sound.

gàzétè	'*newspaper*'	:	gazétèci	'*newsboy*'
kitáᴘ	'*book*'	:	kitàpçí	'*bookseller*'

Note: Such endings are entered in this summary and in the vocabularies with the humming sound.

Example: -ci (*i.e.* -ci, -cü, -cı, -cu; -çi, -çü, -çı, -çu)

6. Lack of Change of First Consonant

20. The first consonant of other endings remains ***unchanged*** no matter what may precede it.

bú_gǜn	'*today*'	:	bú_günkǜ	'*today's*'
Àhmét	'*Ahmet*'	:	Àhmètgil	'*at Ahmet's house*'

Note: The endings with unchanging *humming* first consonants are entered in this summary and in the vocabularies, with their first consonant marked as a small capital letter. Endings entered with non-humming first consonants are always unchanging.

Examples: -ɢIl, -kI

Strong Vowel Changes

21. 1. In the neighborhood of certain endings:

gìttí	'*[he] went*'	:	gítmédì	'*[he] didn't go*'
çòcúk	'*child*'	:	çòcúğá	'*for the child*'

Note: Endings in whose neighborhood a shift occurs in the position of the strongest vowel, into the ending itself or into the syllable before it, are entered in this summary and the vocabularies with the relative position of the strongest vowel marked (´). With noun endings, if the strongest vowel shifts into the ending itself, the ending is *not* marked, since this shift is the most common one.

Examples: ´me–; –(y)e

22. 2. in the neighborhood of certain words:

démédilèr	'*they didn't say*'	:	démedilér‿kì	'*they didn't say so (lit. that . . .)*'

Note: Words in whose neighborhood a shift occurs in the position of the strongest vowel, are entered in this summary and the vocabularies with the relative position of the strongest vowel marked (´).

Example: – – ´‿kì

Other Sound Changes

Note: Following is a list of other occasional changes. Some of these are quite frequent, others are not very common. This list will give you an idea of what you may hear and will help you to understand forms which differ slightly from the ones you have learned in this manual.

23. 1. certain shifts of strongest vowel:

Móskóvayà	:	Mósk*ó*vayà	'*to Moscow*'
mánzárà	:	mánzar*á*lár‿vàr	'*there are views*'
báşláyıncà	:	b*á*şlayincà	'*on beginning*'
búy*ú*rùn	:	b*ú*y(u)rùn!	'*please!*'

24. 2. interchange of *a* with *e:*

f*á*kàt	:	f*é*kàt	'*but*'

25. 3. contraction of two vowels into one long vowel:

mà*:á*dá	:	mà:dá:	'*besides*'
m*áa*mà:fì:h	:	m*á:*má:fì:h	'*however*'
m*úà*:ríf	:	mà:ríf	'*knowledge*'
t*eè*ssi̍r	:	tè:sí:r	'*influence, effect*'
m*üè*zzín	:	mè:zín	'*muezzin*'
f*ìi*lí	:	fì:lí	'*its verb*'

26. 4. change of *e* or *ı* to *i*, and *a* or *u* to *ı* before a following *y:*

gélm*e*yecèkmi̍?	:	gélm*i*yecèkmi?	'*won't* [*he*] *come?*'
yàş*a*yácák	:	yàş*ı*yácák	'[*he*]'*ll live*'
búlun*ú*yòr	:	búlun*í*yòr	'[*it*]'*s being found*'
okùm*á*yá	:	okùm*í*yá	'*to read*'
zánn*í*_i̍lè	:	zánn*í*ylè	'*with the opinion*'

27. 5. loss of certain vowels between two consonants in the middle of words:

dışàridá	:	dişàrdá	'*outside*'
şúr*á*dà	:	şúrdà	'*right here*'
búr*á*dà	:	búrdà	'*here*'
ilèri̍dé	:	i̍lèrdé	'*up ahead*'

Note: Such occasionally lost vowels are put in parentheses in this summary and in the vocabularies.

28. 6. simplification of certain double consonants:

èv*v*él	:	èvél	'*before*'
téès*s*ír	:	tè:sí:r	'*influence, effect*'
ám*m*à	:	ámà	'*but*'
sèy*y*áhát	:	sèyáhát	'*trip*'
múàl*l*ím	:	mùálím	'*teacher*'

Note: The second consonant of such groups is put in parentheses in this summary and in the vocabularies.

29. 7. loss of certain consonants in the middle of words:

áptès*th*à:né	:	áptèsá:né	'*toilet*'
démìr*h*i̍ndí	:	demìri̍ndí	'*tamarind*'

Note: Such occasionally lost consonants are put in parentheses in this summary.

30. 8. substitution of *y* for the (') between vowels:

tàbi̍'át	:	tàbiyát	'*character*'
fì'át	:	fìyát	'*price*'

31. 9. substitution of *y* for *ğ* between vowels:

okùmáğá	:	okùmáyá	'*to read*'

32. 10. substitution of *ğ* for *v*:

kòvmák	:	kòğmák	'*to drive away*'
dövǜşmék	:	döğǜşmék	'*to beat each other*'

FORMS

Words

ROOTS AND BASES

33. A *Word* in Turkish may be broken up into parts: a *root* and a number of added elements or ***affixes.***

túrk(-0-0) '*Turk*'
èrkék(-0-0)‿çócùk(-0-0) '***male child***'
sicàk-lík(-0-0) '***heat***'
yá:nì '*that is*'
sor-á-bil-ír-mí-yìm? '*may I ask?*'
vé '*and*'
reìs-ı̍‿cümhúr(-0-0) '*president*'
óh! '*oh!*'

34. There are different kinds of roots: *verbs* (Unit 3.B.1.1. Note), ***nouns*** (Unit 4.B.1.2 Note 1), and ***particles.***

Verbs:
ver- . . . '***give***'   al- . . . '*take*'   gül- . . . '***laugh***'

Nouns:
él '***hand***'   şímdì '***now***'   ó '***that***'

Particles:
kí '***that***'

35. There are three kinds of affixes; those which come *after* the root, the endings or *suffixes*, those which are put into the *middle* of a form, the *infixes*, and those which come *before* the root, the *prefixes*.

Suffixes:

gìd-*ér* '[*he*] *goes*' yàp-***tí-k*** '*we did* [*it*]' sût-*çǘ* '***milkman***'

Infixes:

'*é-p-*'éskì '*very old*'

Prefixes:

isti-ràhát '*rest*' *mú*-zàffér '*victor*'

36. There are two kinds of roots: *bases* which cannot be broken up, and *stems*, which consist of a base plus one or more affixes.

Verb Bases:

gör- . . . '*see*' bil- . . . '*know*' *öğre- . . . '*learn; teach*'

Noun Bases:

èrkék '*male*' kíz '*girl*' él '*hand*' èrkén '*early*' ûç '*three*'

Noun Stems:

kìs-kán-ç '*jealous*' *ne-re- '*what place*' bi̇́lèt-çí '*ticket-seller*'

37. *Verb stems* are of two kinds, those built on *noun* bases, and those built on *verb* bases:

Noun-Base Verb Stems:

ìlérí	'*forward*'	:	iler(i)-le- . . .	'*advance*'
gûréş	'*wrestling*'	:	güreş(-0)- . . .	'*wrestle*'

Verb-Base Verb Stems:

çık- . . .	'*come out*'	:	çık-ar- . . .	'*take out*'
*öğre- . . .	'*learn, teach*'	:	öğre-n- . . .	'*learn*'

		:	öğre-t- . . .	*'teach'*
gir- . . .	*'go in'*	:	gir-iş- . . .	*'go in together'*

38. Verb stems, then, have two kinds of verb affixes, those which make verbs out of nouns or *desubstantive verb affixes*, and those which make more complex verbs out of simpler verb forms, or *deverbative verb affixes:*

Desubstantive Verb Affixes:

-le- -0-

Deverbative Verb Affixes:

-ar- -n- -t- -iş-

39. *Noun stems* are also of two kinds, those built on *verb* bases, and those built on *noun* bases:

Verb-Base Noun Stems:

sat- . . .	*'sell'*	:	sàt-icí	*'salesman'*
sêv- . . .	*'love'*	:	sèv-gí	*'love'*
ak- . . .	*'flow'*	:	ák-ìntí	*'current'*

Noun-Base Noun Stems:

gècé	*'night'*	:	gècé-lík	*'night-shirt'*
tűrĸ	*'Turk'*	:	tűrk-çè	*'Turkish (language)'*
dőrт	*'four'*	:	dȍrdüncű	*'fourth'*

40. Noun stems also have two kinds of noun affixes, those which make nouns out of verbs or *deverbative noun affixes*, and those which make more complex nouns out of simpler noun forms, or *desubstantive noun affixes:*

Deverbative Noun Affixes:			Desubstantive Noun Affixes:		
-(y)ici	-gi	-(i)n^{t}i	-liĸ	-(n)ce	-(i)nci

41. *Arabic roots* are very changeable. The only constant elements are the consonants:

sà:*lím* *'safe'*	*èslém* *'more certain; safer'*
sèlí(:)*m* *'without error; benign'*	*sélâ:mé*t *'safety'*

Arabic root: *s-l^{y}-m

ìlím '*knowledge; science*'
à:lím '*scientist*'
mú'àllím '*teacher*'
Arabic root: *'-l^y-m

cèbír '*forcing; algebra*'
icbar‿eт- . . . (tr.) '*oblige*'
mècbú:rí: '*obligatory*'
Arabic root: *c-b-r

hàkkí '*his right*'
múhákkàk '*verily, certainly*'
hákì:kát '*reality*'
Arabic root: *h-k-k

tertib‿eт- . . . (tr.) '*form*'
mùrrétip '*type-setter*'
Arabic root: *r-t-b

Note: When you hear new words of this type be on the lookout for the consonants.

AFFIXATION

Suffixes

VERB SUFFIXES

42. *Order of the Suffixes in Verb Forms*

a. 1. Noun Base: *Verb Root*
a. 2. Desubstantive Verb Suffixes (> *Verb Stem*)
a. 3. Deverbative Verb Suffixes (> *Verb Stem*)
b. 4. Verb Pre-final Suffixes
c. 5. Verb Final Suffixes
d. 6. Verb Post-Final Suffixes

43. *Order of Strong Vowel Precedence*

1. --- --- --̀‿kí / --- --- --́‿kì
2. -(y)é- (neg. pot.)
3. -é-; -éz- (exc. 8)

4. ´m-; ´me–; ´mi–
5. –íyor- / –(y)ínce / –(y)érek– / –(y)é / –(y)elí / –(y)íp / ´(y)kèn
6. ´eт–(exc. 10); ´ol (exc. 10)–
7. ´dir
8. –lér
9. ´0– (aor.); ´r-; –ér–; –ír– / –sín–
10. ´mi-?
11. –iyór– / –(y)ecéк- / –míş– / –melí– / ´0– (ipv.)
12. ´0 ("you"); ´(i)n / ´(i)niz; –níz / –(y)ím / –lím
13. –dí– / –sé– / (y)é– (sbjnc.)
14. ´sin / ´siniz / ´m / ´(y)iz; ´k / ´0 ("he")
15. ´e / ´de

44. *Transitive and Intransitive*

All verb roots (or stems) which may occur with a noun with the definite objective case ending are ***transitive***.

Note: Transitives, ***may*** of course, occur alone, or with nouns with other case endings.

All verb roots (or stems) which may ***not*** occur with a noun with the definite objective case ending are intransitive.

Note: Intransitives may, likewise, ***not*** occur with a noun with the indefinite objective case ending, but ***may***, of course, occur alone, or with nouns with other case endings.

Transitives:

def. obj.	O̍nú (ádamí)‿ö̍ldürûr.	'*He kills him* (*the man*).'
indef. obj.	Sú‿i̍çèr.	'*He drinks water.*'
nom.	Hàrp‿ö̍ldürûr.	'*War kills.*'
---	Ö̍ldürûr.	'[*He*] *kills* (*it*).'
dat.	O̍ná‿vúrur.	'[*He*] *hits him.*'

abl.	Óndán‿géçèr.	'[*He*] *passes through it.*'
loc.	Sokáktá‿dólaşìr.	'[*He*] *strolls in the street.*'
conc.	Elíylé‿vúrur.	'[*He*] *hits him with his hand.*'

Intransitives:

nom.	Báşím‿áğrıyòr.	'*My head hurts.*'
dat.	Òná‿ácıyòr.	'[*He*] *feels sorry for him.*'
abl.	Búndan‿bàhsediyór.	'*They are discussing it (this).*'
loc.	Óradá‿éğlenìríz.	'*We'll have fun there.*'
conc.	Benímlé‿gélecèk.	'[*He*]'*ll come with me.*'

Desubstantive Verb Suffixes

45.	*-0-*	(intr.) (tr.)				
		gûréş	'*wrestling*'	:	güreş- . . . (intr.)	'*wrestle*'
		bòyá	'*paint*'	:	boya- . . . (tr.)	'*paint*'
46.	*-a-*	(intr.)				
		kán	'*blood*'	:	kana- . . . (intr.)	'*bleed*'
47.	*-aş-*	(intr.)				
		yán	'*side*'	:	yanaş- . . . (intr.)	'*approach*'
48.	*-de-*	(intr.)				
		kûtûr	'*cracking*'	:	kütürde- . . . (intr.)	'*crack*'
		şàpír	'*smacking*'	:	şapırda- . . . (intr.)	'*smack*'
49.	*-el-*	(intr.)				
		dûz	'*smooth*'	:	düzel- . . . (intr.)	'*get smooth*'
		çóκ	'*much*'	:	çoğal- . . . (intr.)	'*increase*'

50.	*-er-*	(intr.) (tr.)				
		áᴋ	*'white'*	:	ağar- . . . (intr.)	*'get white'*
		*yeş-	*'green'*	:	yeşer- . . . (intr.)	*'get green'*
		év	*'house'*	:	ever- . . . (tr.)	*'marry. wed'*
51.	*-e*ᴛ-	(intr.) (tr.)				
		bàh(í)s	*'discussion'*	:	bahseᴛ- . . . (intr.)	*'discuss'*
		ìhrá(:)ç	*'export'*	:	ihra:ceᴛ- . . . (tr.)	*'export'*
52.	*-ik-*	(intr.) (change of root-final C from non-humming to humming)				
		géç	*'late'*	:	gecik- . . . (intr.)	*'get late'*
		áç	*'hungry'*	:	acık- . . . (intr.)	*'get hungry'*
53.	*-l-*	(intr.) (loss of stem-final *-k*)				
		dòğrú	*'straight'*	:	doğrul- . . . (intr.)	*'straighten (up)'*
		kǜçǘᴋ	*'small'*	:	küçül- . . . (intr.)	*'get small(er)'*
54.	*-le-*	(intr.) (tr.)				
		gèrí	*'back'*	:	gerile- . . . (intr.)	*'go (stay) back'*
		sàbún	*'soap'*	:	sabunla- . . . (tr.)	*'lather'*
55.	*-len-*	(intr.)				
		gö̀lgé	*'shade'*	:	gölgelen- . . . (intr.)	*'be in the shade'*
		pàhálí	*'expensive'*	:	pahalılan- . . . (intr.)	*'get expensive'*
56.	*-leş-*	(intr.)				
		gǜzél	*'pretty'*	:	güzelleş- . . . (intr.)	*'get pretty'*
		tàtlí	*'sweet'*	:	tatlılaş- . . . (intr.)	*'get sweet'*

57.	*-let-*	(tr.)				
		dèrín	*'deep'*	:	derinlet- . . . (tr.)	*'make deep'*
		ból	*'full'*	:	bollat- . . . (tr.)	*'let out, full'*
58.	*-r-*	(intr.) (loss of stem-final *k*)				
		dèlí	*'crazy'*	:	delir- . . . (intr.)	*'go crazy'*
		kòpük	*'foam'*	:	köpür- . . . (intr.)	*'foam'*
59.	*-se-*	(intr.) (tr.)				
		sú	*'water'*	:	susa- . . . (intr.)	*'be thirsty'*
		bèním	*'mine'*	:	benimse- . . . (tr.)	*'appropriate'*
60.	*-t-*	(tr.)				
		ìğrí	*'bent'*	:	iğrit- . . . (tr.)	*'bend'*

Deverbative Verb Suffixes

61.	*-dir-*	(tr.) (caus.) (Unit 20.B.1.3)	**66.**	*-iş-*	(intr.) (recipr.) (Unit 27.B.1.1)
62.	*-er-*	(tr.) (caus.) (Unit 20.B.1.3)	**67.**	*-it-*	(tr.) (caus.) (Unit 20.B.1.3)
63.	*-il-*	(intr.) (pass.-ingr.) (Unit 25.B.1.2)	**68.**	*-n-*	(intr.) (pass.) (Unit 25.B.1.2)
64.	*-in-*	(intr.) (pass-refl.) (Unit 25.B.1.2)	**69.**	*-ş-*	(intr.) (recipr.) (Unit 27.B.1.1)
65.	*-ir-*	(tr.) (caus.) (Unit 20.B.1.3)	**70.**	*-t-*	(tr.) (caus.) (Unit 20.B.1.3)

Verb Pre-Final Suffixes

71.	-´0-	(aor.) (Unit 11.B.1.5 Note 2)	**75.**	*-ér-*	(aor.) (Unit 3.B.1.2)
72.	-´0-	(ipv.) (Unit 22.B.1.2.d,e)	**76.**	*-éz-*	(aor.) (Unit 10.B.1.3.a)
73.	*-dí-*	(at. ps.) (Unit 15.B.1.1.a)	**77.**	*-ír-*	(aor.) (Unit 3.B.1.2)
74.	*-é-*	(aor.) (Unit 10.B.1.3.a)	**78.**	*-íyor-*	(mom.) (Unit 3.B.1.1)

79.	´*m*–	(neg.) (Unit 8.B.1.1)
80.	´*me*–	(neg.) (Unit 8.B.1.1)
81.	–*meli*–	(necess.) (Unit 14.B.1.1)
82.	´*mi*–	(neg.) (Unit 8.B.1.1)
83.	´*mi*–	(interr.) (Unit 5.B.1.3)
84.	–*miş*–	(qu. ps.) (Unit 15.B.1.1.c)
85.	´*r*–	(aor.) (Unit 3.B.1.2)
86.	–*sé*–	(cond.) (Unit 19.B.1.2)
87.	–*sin*–	(ipv.) (Unit 22.B.1.2.c)
88.	–(*y*)*é*–	(sbjnc.) (Unit 22.B.1.2.f)
89.	–(*y*)*é*–	(neg. pot.) (Unit 21.B.1.1.b)
90.	–(*y*)*e* + *bil*- . . .	(pot.) (Unit 21.B.1.1.a)
91.	–(*y*)*ecéK*–	(fut.) (Unit 9.B.1.2)
92.	–(*y*)*érek*–	(adverbial coordinating grd.) (Unit 28.B.1.1)
93.	–(*y*)*ince*–	(´(y)ince–) (sequential grd.) (Unit 28.B.1.2)

Verb Final Suffixes

94.	´0	'*he* (*she, it*)' (Unit 4.B.1.1)
95.	–0	'*you* (*informal*)' (Unit 22.B.1.2.d)
96.	–0	'*they*' (Unit 4.B.1.1)
97.	´(*i*)*n*	'*you* (*informal*)' (Unit 15.B.1.1.b)
98.	´*iniz*	(-niz) '*you* (*formal*)' (Unit 15.B.1.1.c)
99.	´*k*	'*we*' (Unit 15.B.1.1.b)
100.	–*lér*	'*they*' (Unit 4.B.1.1)
101.	–*lim*	'*we*' (Units 7.B.1.3, 22.B.1.2.f,h)
102.	´*m*	'*I*' (Units 10.B.1.3.a, 15.B.1.1.b)
103.	´*sin*	'*you* (*informal*)' (Unit 11.B.1.1)
104.	´*siniz*	'*you* (*formal*)' (Unit 4.B.1.3)
105.	–(*y*)*é*	(grd.) (Unit 27.B.1.2)
106.	–(*y*)*eli*	(grd.) (Unit 28.B.1.3)
107.	–(*y*)*im*	'*I*' (Unit 4.B.1.2)
108.	´(*y*)*in*	'*you*' (Unit 7.B.1.4)
109.	´(*y*)*iniz*	'*you*' (Unit 7.B.1.4)
110.	–(*y*)*ip*	(coordinating grd.) (Unit 25.B.1.3)
111.	´(*y*)*iz*	'*we*' (Unit 4.B.1.4)
112.	´(*y*)*kEn*	(grd.) (Unit 21.B.1.3)

Verb Post-Final Suffixes

113.	–*dè*	(Unit 26.B.1.4.b,c)
114.	–*è*	(Unit 28.B.1.6)

NOUN SUFFIXES

115. *Order of the Suffixes in Noun Forms*

a. 1. Verb Root; Noun Root; *Noun Base*
   2. Deverbative Noun Suffixes (> *Noun Stem*)
   3. Desubstantive Noun Suffixes (> *Noun Stem*)

b. 4. Noun Pre-Final Suffixes

c. 5. Noun Final Suffixes

d. 6. Noun Post-Final Suffixes

116. *Order of Strong Vowel Precedence*

1. Noun bases with the strong vowel in the last syllable:
   - a. shift the strong vowel to the (last syllable of the) suffix; or:
   - b. have pre-suffixal strong vowel (´–0! / ´(y)i / ´(y)le / ´de / ´mi?)
2. Noun bases with the strong vowel in any other syllable keep it there.

Deverbative Noun Suffixes

117.	–ʙaç	(-n > -m before it)				
		saklan- . . . (intr.)	'*hide*'	:	sàklàmbáç	'*hide-and-seek*'
118.	*–ce–*	eğlen- . . . (intr.)	'*amuse oneself*'	:	èğlèncé	'*amusement: party*'
		düşün- . . . (tr.)	'*think*'	:	dǜşǜncé	'*(a) thought*'
119.	*–ceᴋ–*	salın- . . . (intr.)	'*sway*'	:	sàlìncák	'*swing*'
120.	–ç–	sevin- . . . (intr.)	'*be happy*'	:	sèvínç	'*joy*'
121.	*–da:–*	sev- . . . (tr.)	'*love*'	:	sèvdá:	'*love*'
122.	*–diᴋ–*	(aor. ptc.) (Unit 23.B.1.4)				

123.	*-eĸ-*	dur- . . . (intr.)	'*stop*'	:	dùrák	'(*a*) *stop*'
		ürk- . . . (intr.)	'*be shy*'	:	ûrkék	'*shy; skittish*'
124.	*-emeç-*	dön- . . . (intr.)	'*turn*'	:	dônéméç	'(*a*) *turn*'
125.	*-emeĸ-*	kaç- . . . (intr.)	'*run*'	:	kàçámák	'*evasions, dodges*'
126.	*-emiĸ-*	kız- . . . (intr.)	'*get red*'	:	kìzámík	'*measles*'
127.	*-ge-*	süpür- . . . (tr.)	'*sweep*'	:	sûpûrgé	'*broom*'
128.	*-geç-*	utan- . . . (intr.)	'*be ashamed*'	:	útàngáç	'*shamefaced (person)*'
		süz- . . . (tr.)	'*sift*'	:	sûzgéç	'*sieve*'
129.	*-gen-*	alın- . . . (intr.)	'*take (it amiss)*'	:	álìngán	'*sensitive, touchy*'
		çekin- . . . (intr.)	'*hesitate*'	:	çèkìngén	'*hesitant*'
		yapış- . . . (intr.)	'*stick*'	:	yápìşkán	'*sticky*'
130.	*-gi-*	iç- . . . (tr.)	'*drink*'	:	ìçkí	'(*a*) *drink*'
		sev- . . . (tr.)	'*love*'	:	sèvgí	'*love*'
		sor- . . . (tr.)	'*ask (a question)*'	:	sòrgú	'*question*'
		as- . . . (tr.)	'*hang*'	:	àskí	'*suspenders*'
131.	*-giç-*	dal- . . . (intr.)	'*dive*'	:	dàlgíç	'*diver*'
		başlan- . . . (intr.)	'*begin*'	:	bàşlángíç	'*beginning*'
132.	*-gin-*	kız- . . . (intr.)	'*be (get) red, angry*'	:	kìzgín	'*angry*'
		yat- . . . (intr.)	'*lie*'	:	yàtkín	'*lying, tending*'
		piş- . . . (intr.)	'*cook*'	:	pìşkín	'*well done; experienced*'
		sol- . . . (intr.)	'*wilt*'	:	sòlgún	'*wilted; pale*'

133.	*-ıK-*	al- . . . (tr.)	*'take'*	:	àlík	*' "taken", silly, simple*
		del- . . . (tr.)	*'pierce'*	:	dèlík	*'pierced; hole'*
		kop- . . . (intr.)	*'break'*	:	kòpúk	*'broken'*
134.	*-(ı)m-*	öl- . . . (intr.)	*'die'*	:	ö̀lǘm	*'death'*
		ye- . . . (tr.)	*'eat'*	:	yém	*'fodder'*
		doğ- . . . (intr.)	*'be born'*	:	dòğúm	*'birth'*
135.	*-ın-*	yığ- . . . (tr.)	*'heap up'*	:	yìğín	*'heap'*
136.	*-(ı)nç-*	gül- . . . (intr.)	*'laugh'*	:	gǜlǘnç	*'laughable'*
		kork- . . . (intr.)	*'be afraid'*	:	kòrkúnç	*'fearsome'*
137.	*-(ı)ntı-*	gir- . . . (intr.)	*'enter'*	:	girìntí	*'hollow; inlet'*
		gez- . . . (intr.)	*'stroll'*	:	gèzìntí	*'excursion'*
138.	*-K-*	iste- . . . (tr.)	*'want'*	:	ìsték	*'(a) wish'*
		uğra- . . . (intr.)	*'stop off (at)'*	:	ùğrák	*'stopping-off place'*
139.	*-kı-*	(with loss of last vowel of preceding root)				
		uyu- . . . (intr.)	*'sleep'*	:	ùykú	*'sleep'*
140.	*-me-*	(ac. n.) (Unit 8.B.1.4)				
141.	*-meç-*	yırt- . . . (tr.)	*'tear'*	:	yìrtmáç	*'(a) tear'*
142.	*-meK-*	(inf.) (Unit 8.B.1.5)				
143.	*-men-*	öğret- . . . (tr.)	*'teach'*	:	ö̀ğrètmén	*'teacher'*
144.	*-mıK-*	kus- . . . (intr.)	*'vomit'*	:	kùsmúk	*'(the) vomit'*
145.	*-sı-*	yat- . . . (intr.)	*'lie'*	:	yàtsí	*'bed-time prayer'*
		tüt- . . . (intr.)	*'smoke'*	:	tǜtsǘ	*'fumigation'*

146.	*-ti-*	sümkür- . . . (intr.)	'*blow one's nose*'	:	sûmkűrtű	'*blowing one's nose*'
		kaşın- . . . (intr.)	'*itch*'	:	káşìntí	'*itching*'
147.	-(y)*em*-	de- . . . (tr.)	'*say*'	:	dìyém	'*saying*'
		tut- . . . (tr.)	'*take*'	:	tùtám	'(*a*) *pinch*'
148.	-(y)*en*-	(agen.) (Unit 13.B.1.3)				
149.	-(y)*i*-	kork- . . . (intr.)	'*be afraid*'	:	kòrkú	'*fear*'
		yar- . . . (tr.)	'*wound*'	:	yàrí	'(*a*) *wound*'
150.	-(y)*ici*-	(agen.) (Unit 23.B.1.2)				
151.	-(y)*iş*-	(ac. n.) (Unit 28.B.1.7)				

Desubstantive Noun Suffixes

152.	*'an*-	árz	'*width*'	:	árzàn	'*the broad way*'
		bá:zì	'*some*'	:	bá:zàn	'*now and then*'
153.	*-a:ne-*	àsi(:)l	'*noble*'	:	asì:lâ:né	'*in a noble way*'
154.	*-ʙahş-*	hèyécán	'*excitement*'	:	héyecànbáhş	'*exciting*'
155.	*-ʙaz-*	kúmá(:)r	'*gambling*'	:	kúmàrbáz	'*gambler*'
156.	*-cáğız-*	Àhmét	'*Ahmet*'	:	Àhmétcáğìz	'*poor Ahmet*'
157.	*-ce-*	èski	'*old*'	:	èskicé	'*oldish*'
		àçík	'*open*'	:	áçìkçá	'*rather open*'
		bilmé	'*knowing*'	:	bìlmécé	'*riddle*'
158.	*-ceᴋ-*	òyún	'*game*'	:	óyùncák	'*plaything*'

159.	´ -*ceᴋ*-	(with loss of last *k* of root)				
		çàbúᴋ	'*quick*'	:	çábúcàk	'*very quick*'
160.	-*ci*-	(agen.) (Unit 16.B.1.1)				
161.	-*ciᴋ*-	àltín	'*gold*'	:	àltincík	'*small gold piece*'
		órádà	'*there*'	:	óraciktà	'*right there*'
		Àhmét	'*Ahmet*'	:	Àhmétçík	'*little Ahmet*'
162.	´ -*ciᴋ*-	(with loss of last *k* of root)				
		kûçûᴋ	'*little*'	:	kúçücûk	'*very little*'
		àlçáᴋ	'*low*'	:	álçácìk	'*lowish*'
163.	´ -*niciᴋ*-	(with loss of last *k* of root)				
		ùfáᴋ	'*small*'	:	úfácıcìk	'*very small*'
164.	-*da(:)r*-	vèzné	'*treasury*'	:	vèznèdár	'*treasurer*'
		hûk(ú)m	'*rule*'	:	hùkûmdár	'*ruler*'
		tàráf	'*side*'	:	táràftár	'*adherent*'
165.	-*daş*-	mèsléᴋ	'*profession*'	:	mèsléktáş	'*colleague*'
		vàtán	'*fatherland*'	:	vátàndáş	'*compatriot*'
		yól	'*road*'	:	yòldáş	'*fellow-traveler*'
166.	-*deᴋ*-	firíl	'*whirling*'	:	firìldák	'(*paper*) *windmill*'
		piríl	'*flashing*'	:	pirìldák	'*blinker*'
167.	-*Di*-	tìkír	'*tapping*'	:	tikìrdí	'(*a*) *tapping*'
168.	-ᴇ-	kâ:tiᴘ	'*secretary*'	:	kâ:tibé	'(*female*) *secretary*'
		mà*k*â(:)li	'*speaking*'	:	mákà:lé	'(*newspaper*) *article*'

169.	-*e*K-	sól	'*left*'	:	sòlák	'*left handed person*'
170.	±(')E*n*-	kàzá:	'*accident*'	:	kàzá:èn	'*by accident*'
		kìs(í)m	'*part*'	:	kísmèn	'*partially*'
171.	-E*t*-	sà:lím	'*safe*'	:	sèlà:mét	'*safety*'
				Arabic root *s-lʸ-m		
172.	-E*v*I:-	(with loss of last vowel of root)				
		kìmyá:	'*chemistry*'	:	kìmyévi:	'*chemical*'
173.	-G*â*(:)*h*-	kàrár	'*decision*'	:	kàràrgấh	'*HQ*'
		ìkà:mét	'*living*'	:	iká:mètgấh	'*dwelling, residence*'
174.	-GE*r*-	kìmyá:	'*chemistry*'	:	kìmyá:gér	'*chemist*'
175.	-GI:-	à:sú:dé	'*carefree*'	:	á:sù:d:gí:	'*carefreeness*'
176.	-GI*l*-	Àhmét	'*Ahmet*'	:	Àhmètgíl	'(*at*) *Ahmet's house*'
177.	-GI(:)*r*-	nàb(í)z	'*pulse*'	:	nábìzgir	'*feeling one's way in*'
178.	-G*üza*(:)*r*-	ìş	'*work*'	:	ìşgǘzár	'*getting work done*'
179.	-(')I:-	àsáP	'*nerve*'	:	àsábí:	'*nervous*'
		Ásyà	'*Asia*'	:	Ásyàì:	'*Asiatic*'
		sùn(ú)(')	'*doing*'	:	sùn'í:	'*artificial*'
				Arabic root: *s-n-'		
180.	-(*i*)*msi*-	tàtlí	'*sweet*'	:	tàtlimsí	'*sweetish*'
		àltín	'*gold*'	:	àltınimsí	'*goldenish*'

181.	-(*ı*)*mtre*K-	èkşí	*'sour'*	:	èkşímtrék	*'sourish'*
		àcí	*'bitter'*	:	àcìmtrák	*'bitterish'*
182.	-(*i*)*nci*-	(ord.) (Unit 20.B.1.2)				
183.	-ı*sta*(:)*n*-	àráP	*'Arab'*	:	Aràbístán	*'Arabia'*
		tűrk	*'Turk'*	:	Tűrkístán	*'Turkestan'*
		léh	*'Pole'*	:	Lèhístán	*'Poland'*
184.	-ı*ya*(:)*t*-	ìktísá(:)T	*'economy'*	:	ìktisá:diyát	*'economics'*
185.	-ı*ya*(:)*t*-	árz	*'earth'*	:	àrziyát	*'geology'*
186.	-ıyE-	àsáP	*'nerve'*	:	asàbíyé	*'pertaining to nerves'*
		dà:vét	*'invitation'*	:	dà:vétiyé	*'invitation card'*
187.	-ıyE*t*-	mèmnú(:)n	*'satisfied'*	:	mémnù:niyét	*'satisfaction'*
		cûmhú(:)r	*'whole of a people'*	:	cűmhù:riyét	*'republic'*
188.	-(*i*)*z*-	ìkí	*'two'*	:	ìkíz	*'twin(s)'*
		dôrT	*'four*	:	dòrdűz	*'quadruplet(s)'*
189.	-*kâ*(:)*r*-	sàhté	*'forged'*	:	sàhtékấr	*'forger'*
		sàn'át	*'art'*	:	sàn'átkấr	*'artist'*
190.	-*ken*-	yél	*'wind'*	:	yèlkén	*'sail'*
		báş	*'head'*	:	bàşkán	*'chairman'*
191.	-*k*Eş-	àrzú	*'wish'*	:	àrzúkéş	*'greatly desiring'*
		kèmán	*'fiddle'*	:	kémànkéş	*'fiddler'*
192.	-*k*ı-	(attr.) (Unit 19.B.1.4)				

193.	*-kü-*	(attr.) (Unit 19.B.1.4)				
194.	*-li-*	(attr.) (Unit 9.B.1.3)				
195.	*-liK-*	(Unit 19.B.1.3)				
196.	*-man-*	şi̇ş	'*swelling*'	:	şı̀şmán	'*fat*'
		kòcá	'*large*'	:	kòcàmán	'(*very*) *large*'
197.	*-mEn-*	tûrk	'*Turk*'	:	tûrkmén	'*Turcoman*'
198.	*´(n)ce*	(Unit 26.B.1.1)				
199.	*-(n)ce-si-ne*	'*as though*'				
		òtùrmúş	'*having sat down*'	:	otùrmúşçàsınà	'*as though having sat down*'
		kòşár	'*running*	:	koşárcàsınà	'*as though running*'
200.	*-pErEst-*	àtéş	'*fire*'	:	atèşpérést	'*fire-worshipper*'
		pút	'*idol*'	:	pùtpérést	'*idolater*'
201.	*-pErvEr-*	vàtán	'*fatherland*'	:	vatànpérvér	'*patriot*'
202.	*-pEsEnT-*	mûşkûl	'*difficult*'	:	mûşkûlpesént	'*fault-finder*'
203.	*-pEzi(:)r-*	néti̇̀:cé	'*result*'	:	neti̇̀:cépezír	'*having a result*'
204.	*-re-*	són	'*last; end*'	:	sónrà	'*later, afterward*'
205.	*-reK-*	(with loss of last *k* of root)				
		àlçák	'*low*'	:	àlçárák	'*somewhat lower*'
		kûçúk	'*small*'	:	kûçürék	'*smallish*'
206.	*-(s)el-*	tà:rih	'*history*'	:	tà:ríhsél	'*historical*'
		ùlús	'*nation*'	:	ùlúsál	'*national*'

207.	*–si–*	çòcúĸ	'*child*'	:	çòcùksú	'*childlike*'
		èrkéĸ	'*male*'	:	érkèksí	'*mannish*'
208.	*–siz–*	privative (Unit 9.B.1.3)				
209.	*–(ş)er–*	bír	'*one*'	:	bìrér	'*one by one*'
		àltí	'*six*'	:	àltişár	'*by sixes*'
		ĸáç?	'*how much?*'	:	kàçár?	'*in groups of how many?*'
210.	*–(ş)in–*	sàrí	'*yellow*'	:	sàrişín	'*(dark) blonde*'
211.	*–şına(:)s–*	hèyét	'*astronomy*'	:	heyètşínás	'*astronomer*'
		mù:sikí:	'*music*'	:	mù:sikí:şinás	'*musician*'
212.	*´–tEn*	(´ – –tEn)				
		nézà:két	'*delicacy*'	:	nezá:kètèn	'*delicately*'
		mukà:bélé	'*reply*'	:	muká:belètèn	'*in reply*'
213.	*–ti–*	fìsíl	'*whisper*'	:	fisiltí	'*whispering*'
		hòrúl	'*snore*'	:	hórùltú	'*snoring*'
214.	*–van–*	bàhçé	'*garden*'	:	bàhçiván	'*gardener*'
215.	*´(y)in–*	(´–(y)in–)				
		ìkìndí	'*mid-afternoon*'	:	ikíndíyìn	'*in mid-afternoon*'
		ànsíz	'*sudden*'	:	ánsizìn	'*suddenly*'
		kíş	'*winter*'	:	kíşìn	'*in winter*'
		ílk	'*first*'	:	ílkìn	'*at first*'
		gûndúz	'*daytime*'	:	gúndüzûn	'*by day*'
		gèlméksíz	'*coming-less*'	:	gélméksizìn	'*without coming*'

216. –zEdE– à:fét *'misfortune'* : á:fètzedé *'struck by a misfortune'*

217. –*zliK*– gö̂rmèmè *'not seeing'* : gö̂rmemèzlìk *'(the) not seeing'*
ánlaşámàmà *'not being able to agree'* : ánlaşámamàzlìk *'lack of agreement'*

Noun Pre-Final Suffixes

218. -0- (sg.) (Unit 17.B.1.2)

219. -0- *'their'* (Unit 4.B.1.1.a)

220. -0-(*s*)*i*- *'their'* (Units 2.B.1.4, 14.B.1.2)

221. -*a*(:)*t*- (Arabic plural)
hàyván *'animal'* : hàyvá:nát *'zoology'*
tèşkí(:)l- *'formation'* : tèşkí:lất *'formations'*
mà:lû́(:)m- *'known'* : mà:lû́:mát *'things known'*

222. -(*i*)*m*- *'my'* (Unit 2.B.1.2)

223. -(*i*)*miz*- *'our'* (Unit 5.B.1.1)

224. -*i*(:)*n*- (Arabic plural)
mè:mú(:)r- *'employee'* : mè:mú:rî́n *'employees'*

225. -(*i*)*n*- *'your (informal)'* (Unit 13.B.1.1)

226. -(*i*)*niz*- *'your (formal)'* (Unit 2.B.1)

227. -*ler*- (pl.) (Unit 5.B.1.2)

228. -*ler*-*i*- *'their'* (Unit 14.B.1.2)

229. -(*s*)*i*- *'his, her, its, their'* (Unit 2.B.1.4)

230. -*u*(:)*n*- (Arabic plural)
hà:zír- '*(person) present*' : hà:zirún '*those present*'

231. -*yi*- '*his, her, its*' (Unit 14.B.1.5 Note 3)

232. -*yim*- '*my*' (Unit 14.B.1.5 Note 3)

233. -*yimiz*- '*our*' (Unit 14.B.1.5 Note 3)

234. -*yin*- '*your (informal)*' (Unit 14.B.1.5 Note 3)

235. -*yiniz*- '*your (formal)*' (Unit 14.B.1.5 Note 3)

Noun Final Suffixes

236. -0 (indef. obj.) (Unit 17.B.1.4)

237. -0 (nom.) (Unit 17.B.1.3)

238. ∸-0! (voc.) (Unit 9.B.1.1)

239. -*al*(-) (-at-, -as-, -ad-, -az-, -ar-, -aş-, -an-) (Arabic attributive)
févk- '*over*'
à:dé- '*ordinary*' } : févk*a*lâ:dè '*extraordinary*'

240. -*el*(-) (-et-, -es-, -ed-, -ez-, -er-, -eş-, -en-) (Arabic attributive)
hásP '*sake*'
lüzú(:)m- '*necessity*' } : hásbéllüzùm(-0-)(-0) '*of necessity (lit. (for) necessity's sake)*'
âl- '*in*'
dèvá:m- '*continuation*' } : âl*ed*devà:m(-0-)(-0) '*continuously*'
kabl- '*before*'
tà:rí(:)h- '*history*' } : kábl*ett*à:rìh(-0-)(-0) '*prehistory*'

241.	*-eyn*	(Arabic dual)				
		árz-	'*width*'	:	àrz*éyn*(-0)	'*both widths*'
242.	-(*n*)*de*	(loc.) (Unit 7.B.1.1)				
243.	-(*n*)*den*	(abl.) (Unit 11.B.1.2)				
244.	*-ne*	(dat.) (after -(*s*)*i*) (Unit 10.B.1.2)				
245.	*-ni*	(def. obj.) (after -(*s*)*i*) (Unit 8.B.1.3)				
246.	-(*n*)*in*	(gen.) (Unit 2.B.1.5)				
247.	-(*n*)*nen*	(conc.)				
		ö̉ğrèndiğí-	'*what he's learned*'	:	ö̉ğréndiğ*ínnèn*	'*with what he's learned*'
		ȍptüğűn-	'*your having kissed*'	:	öptüğűn*nèn*	'*with your having kissed*'
248.	*-teyn*	(Arabic dual) (see *-eyn*)				
		nûshá:	'*issue*'	:	nûshà:*téyn*(-0)	'*double issue*'
249.	-*ùl*(-)	(-ıl-, -ul-) (V + -t-, -s-, -d-, -z-, -r-, -ş-, -n-) (Arabic attributive)				
		sévk- céyş-	'*leading*' '*army*'	:	sèvk*ùl*céyş	'*strategy (lit. army-leading*'
		müvèllíт- má:-	'*producer*' '*water*'	:	müvèllid*ùl*má:	'*hydrogen (lit. water-producer)*'
		nìs(í)f- nèhá(:)r-	'*middle*' '*day*'	:	nìsf*in*nehár	'*midday*'
		nìs(í)f- léyl-	'*middle*' '*night*'	:	nìsf*il*léyl	'*midnight*'
250.	-(*y*)*e*	(dat.) (Unit 10.B.1.2)				

251.	*ˊ(y)i*	(Persian attributive)				
		ittifák-	*'alliance'*	:	ittifà:ki‿müsèllés	*'the Triple Alliance'*
		müsèllés-	*'three-sided'*			
		tèrkíp	*'construction'*	:	térkìbi‿izà:fí:	*'attributive construction'*
		izà:fí:-	*'attributive'*			
		màhkémé-	*'tribunal'*	:	máhkemè*yi*‿şér'i:yé	*'religious tribunal'*
		şèr'i:yé-	*'religious'*			
252.	*-(y)i*	(def. obj.) (Unit 8.B.1.3)				
253.	*-yin*	né-?	*'what?'*	:	nè*yín?*	*'whose?'*
		sú-	*'water'*	:	sù*yún*	*'water's'*
254.	*ˊ(y)le*	(conc.) (Unit 10.B.1.1)				
255.	*ˊ(y)len*	(conc.)				
		zór-	*'difficulty'*	:	zórlàn	*'with difficulty'*
256.	*ˊ(y)nen*	(conc.)				
		sènín	*'yours; you'*	:	sénínnèn	*'with you'*

Noun Post-Final Suffixes

257. *ˊde* *'and, too, also'* (Unit 5.B.1.4)

258. *ˊmi?* (interr.) (Unit 7.B.1.2)

Copula Suffixes

259. *ˊ0–* (Unit 23.B.1.3)

260. *ˊdir* (Unit 23.B.1.3)

261. *ˊy–* (Unit 23.B.1.3)

Infixes

262.	*´p–*	'èski	'*old*'	:	'é*p*'éski	'*very old*'
		kùrú	'*dry*'	:	kú*p*kúrù	'*very dry*'
263.	*´s–*	bûtûn	'*all*'	:	bű*s*bütûn	'*absolutely all*'
		dòğrú	'*straight*'	:	dó*s*dóğrù	'*straight as a die*'
264.	*´m–*	bàşká	'*different*'	:	bá*m*báşkà	'*very different*'
		sìcák	'*hot*'	:	sí*m*sicàk	'*very hot*'
265.	*´r–*	çàbúk	'*quick*'	:	çá*r*çábùk	'*very quick*'
		tèmi̍z	'*clean*'	:	té*r*témìz	'*very clean*'
266.	*–pé–*	gûndûz	'*daylight*'	:	gü*pé*gǘndûz	'*in broad daylight*'

Prefixes

267.	*a–*	(negative)				
		leyh-	'*for*'	:	aleyh-	'*against*'
268.	*be–*	ná:m	'*fame*'	:	bèná:m	'*famous*'
269.	*bi̍:–*	'*without*'				
		tàráf	'*side*'	:	bí:táràf	'*neutral*'
270.	*bi̍l–*	'*with*'				
		ìlti̍zá:m	'*intention*'	:	bíl'i̍ltizà:m	'*intentionally*'
271.	*bi̍lâ:–*	'*without*'				
		ìsti̍sná:	'*exception*'	:	bílâ:i̍sti̍snà:	'*without exception*'
272.	*isti–*	ràhát	'*rest*'	:	ìstiràhát	'*resting; recovery*'

273. *m–* (before V) (replaces initial C) '*(n)either this (n)or any other . . . . . ; all . . . . .*'
ínṣàllàh mínṣàllàh '*(n)either* ínṣàllàh *(n)or anything else*'
kíz míz '*all kinds of girls*'

274. *ma–* (participle) (agent)
hâk(k)^{i} '*engraving*' : màhkûk '*engraved*'
Arabic root: *h-k^{y}-k^{y}

275. *me–* (participle) (agent)
ìṣgâ(:)l^{i} '*occupation*' : mèṣgûl '*occupied*'
Arabic root: *ṣ-g-l^{y}

276. *mu–* (participle) (agent)
zàfér '*victory*' : múzàffér '*victorious*'
Arabic root: *z-f-r

277. *mü–* (participle) (agent)
ṣèréf '*honor*' : müṣèrréf '*honored*'
Arabic root: *ṣ-r-f

278. *na:–* (negative)
hák(k) '*right*' : ná:hàk '*unjust, wrong*'

279. *ni:m–* '*half*'
mà:mû(:)l '*prepared*' : ní:mmá:mûl '*half-prepared*'

280. *ta–* (action noun)
hàfíf '*light*' : táhàffûf '*debilitation*'
Arabic root: *h-f-f

281. ~~*te*~~	şûk(û)r	*'thanks'*	:	téşèkkúr	*'thanking'*
				Arabic root: *ş-kʸ-r	

REDUPLICATION

	1. of first **CV**				
282.	a. plus *C* infix				
	dòlú	*'full'*	:	**dó***p*dòlù	*'very full'*
	tàmám	*'ready'*	:	**tá***s*támàm	*'quite ready'*
	sìyáh	*'black'*	:	**sí***m*sivàh	*'very black'*
	tóp	*'round'*	:	**tór**tòp	*'very round'*
283.	b. plus *CV* infix				
	gûndûz	*'daylight; by day'*	:	**gü***pé*gündûz	*'in broad daylight'*
284.	c. plus *CVC* infix				
	dàğiník	*'scattered'*	:	**dá***rma*dáğınìk	*'scattered about'*
	*pàndirás	' . . . . . '	:	**pà***lás*‿pándıràs	*'head over heels'*
	2. of first **CVC**				
285.	a. simple				
	bìzé	*'to us'*	:	**bìz**bizè	*'to our very door'*
286.	b. with substitution of V² for V¹				
	zór	*'hard'*	:	**zár**zòr	*'very hard'*
287.	c. plus *CV* infix				
	kàrişík	*'mixed up'*	:	**kár***ma*kárışìk	*'all mixed up'*
288.	d. plus ending (whole placed after)				
	tàkím	*'equipment'*	:	tákìm‿**tàk***lavá:t*	*'all the paraphernalia'*

3. of last **CVC**

289. a. simple

sék 'hop' : sèk‿**sék**! 'hop-skotch'

290. b. with substitution of C^4 for C^3

sóy 'family' : sòy‿**só***p* 'all the relatives'

291. 4. of first **CVCV** (with loss of *-k*)

miniᴋ 'tiny' : **mini**minì 'teeny'

292. 5. of first **$C^1VC^3VC^5$** (with substitution of C^4 for C^3)

çòcúᴋ 'child' : **çó***l***ùk**‿çócúk 'family, wife and children'

6. of last **$C^1V^1C^3V^3C^5$**

293. a. with substitution of C^2 for C^1

'àçíᴋ 'open' : 'áçík‿*s* **áçìk** 'risqué'

294. b. with substitution of V^2C^4 for V^1C^3

filấn 'such and such' : filần‿**f***á***l***á***n** 'such and such (things)'

295. c. with substitution of V^2 and V^4 for V^1 and V^3

şàpír 'smacking' : şàpír‿**ş***ú***p***ù***r** 'smacking the lips, with relish'

296. d. with substitution of C^2V^2 and V^4 for C^1V^1 and V^3

'ùfáᴋ 'little' : 'úfák‿*té***f***è***k** 'very small (things), odds and ends'

297. 7. of first **$C^1V^1C^3C^5V^3$** (substitution of C^2V^2 and V^4 for C^1V^1 and V^3)

'èski 'old' : 'éski‿*pú***sk***ù* 'old stuff'

8. of last $C^1V^1C^3C^5V^3C^7$

298. a. with substitution of C^2 for C^1

yirtík '*torn*' : yirtík_***p*irtìk** '*in tatters*'

299. b. with substitution of C^2V^2 and V^4 for C^1V^1 and V^3

yòrgún '*tired*' : yórgún_'á**rgìn** '*tired and weary*'

BROKEN PLURALS

Note: These forms occur only for words borrowed from Arabic. The plural forms themselves are taken directly from Arabic. They often do not have a plural meaning in Turkish, and frequently form new Turkish plurals with *-ler*. The following are a few of the patterns. These will help you recognize such forms if you should happen to hear them.

300. 1. CVC (plus *'e-* prefix, with loss of V, plus *-a:* suffix)

şéy '*thing*' : 'èşyá: '*possession(s)*'

2. $C^1V^1C^3V^3C^5$

301. a. with substitution of V^1: and V^3(:) for V^1 and V^3

'àsáᴘ '*nerve*' : 'à:sá(:)ᴘ '*nerves*'

Arabic root: *'-s-b

302. b. with substitution of V^1: and V^4(:) for V^1 and V^3

'àsír '*century*' : 'à:sá(:)r '*centuries*'

Arabic root: *'-s-r

303. c. with substitution of V^2: and V^4(:) for V^1 and V^3

'èdéᴘ 'moral education' : 'à:dá(:)ᴘ '*manners*'

Arabic root: *'-d-b

304. d. with substitution of V^2 and V^4 for V^1 and V^3, plus suffix *-a:*
vèki(:)l *'ambassador'* : vükèlá: *'cabinet minister(s)'*
Arabic root: *v-k^y-l^y

305. 3. $C^1V^1C^3C^5$ (plus 'e- prefix, with loss of V, plus infix *-a(:)-* between C^3 and C^5
mülk *'property'* : 'èmlá(:)k *'real estate'*
Arabic root: *m-l^y-k^y

306. 4. $C^1V^1C^3C^5V^3$ (plus 'e- prefix, with loss of V^1, plus infix *-a:-* between C^3 and C^5, loss of V)
nèv'i *'kind'* : 'ènvá:(') *'species'*
Arabic root: *n-v-'

307. 5. $C^1V^1C^3C^5V^3C^7$ (plus infix *-a:-* between C^3 and C^5, with substitution of V^4 for V^3)
'àskér *'soldier'* : ásà:kir *'soldiers'*
Arabic root: *'-s-k^y-r

Clauses

308. A *clause* contains one or more verbs. The following are the most usual types of clauses in Turkish:
Note: For the handling of *word order* in clauses see the summary in Unit 29.B.1.1.

309. 1. the *equational* clause (contains a *copula* form which usually equates two nouns):
ó *'she'*
güzél *'pretty'* } : ó güzéldir *'she's pretty'*
(Unit 29.B.1.1.A.I.1.b, 2.b.; II.1.a., and general discussion of I and II (p.789); Unit 29.B.1.3)

2. the *narrative* clause (contains one or more verbs not forms of the copula):

310. a. simple clauses:
Ali_onú_*görmèdi.* *'Ali didn't see him.'*
(Unit 29.B.1.1.A.I.1.a,2.a.,3; through VIII; B,C, and D)

b. reduplicative clauses:

311. I. same verb form repeated:

Sö̂ylené_sö̂ylenè. *'Talking to himself.'*
(Unit 27.B.1.2)

312. II. same verb repeated, first with the *-dik-çe* adverbial participial ending, then with a tense-aspect ending:

*Açil*dikçà_*açil*mìşti. *'He had gotten farther and farther out (into the open).'*

313. III. verbs similar in sound used together:

*Ar*árlár_*tar*árlàr. *'They look and look (lit. comb) for [it].'*

c. coordinative clauses:

314. I. two simple verbs used together:

Unúttùm_gi̍tti̍! *'I forgot all about it! (lit. I forgot [it] [and] [it] went!)'*

315. II. -(y)*ip* (grd.) + simple verb (2 clauses):

Bi̍r_şi̍sé_gètiri̍p ónà_vérdi̍. *'He brought a bottle [and] gave [it] to him.'*

316. III. -(y)*erek* (grd.) + -(y)*ip* (grd.) + simple verb (3 clauses):

Şehré_gi̍dérèk dü̍kkâná_gi̍dìp bi̍r_iki̍_şéy_àldì. *'Going to the city he went to the store and bought a couple of things.'*

d. alternative clauses:

317. I. -(y)*ip* (grd.) + negative verb:

Unutúp_unútmamış_olduğunú_bi̍lmiyòrdúm. *'I didn't know whether he had forgotten or not.'*
(Unit 27.B.1.5)

318. II. positive aorist + negative aorist:
var- . . . (tr.) '*arrive*' : várír_vármàz ----- '*no sooner does he arrive . . . . .*'
(Unit 28.B.1.5)

e. subordinative clauses:

319. I. verb + *ki* + verb (sbjnc.) (2 clauses):
Bizi_béklé_ki berá:bér_gidebilelim. '*Wait for us so we can go together.*'
(Unit 22.B.1.1.4)

320. II. -(y)*erek* (grd.) + simple verb (2 clauses):
Bütün_kuvvetiylé_koşàràk tréné_yetişti. '*By running as fast as he could* (*lit. with all his strength*), *he caught the train.*'
(Unit 28.B.1.1)

321. III. -(y)*e* (grd.) + simple verb (2 clauses):
Türkçè rúsçadan_zórmúdùr diyè_sórdú. '*He asked whether Turkish was more difficult than Russian.*'
(Unit 27.B.1.2)

322. IV. -(y)*ken* (grd.) + simple verb (2 clauses):
Sén_gidérkèn bén geliyòrdúm. '*As you were going, I was* [*already*] *coming back.*'
(Unit 21.B.1.3)

323. V. -(y)*ince* (grd.) + simple verb (2 clauses):
Bileti_kàybedince treniné_binémédi. '*When he lost his ticket, he couldn't get on his train.*'
(Unit 28.B.1.2)

324. VI. -(y)*eli* (grd.) + simple verb (2 clauses):
Günéşté_yànali plâjà_dónmédi. '*Since he got sunburned he hasn't gone back to the beach.*'
(Unit 28.B.1.)

f. attributive clauses:

325. I. -(y)*e* (grd.) + *kal-* . . . :
Pàntalónúm búrușá‿káldì. '*My pants got wrinkled.*'

326. II. -(y)*e* (grd.) + *bil-* . . . :
Bír‿șéy‿söyliyé‿bilirim. '*I can say one thing.*'
(Unit 21.B.1.1.a)

327. III. -(y)*e* (grd.) + other verb:
Saát‿onú‿ón‿geçé‿gélecèğim. '*I'll come at ten after ten.*'
(Unit 27.B.1.2)

328. IV. -(y)*esiye* + verb:
Bòynúmú kırásıyá‿bükt̀ü. '*He bent my neck as though going to break it.*'

Phrases

329. A *phrase* contains one or more nouns, but no verb. The following are the most usual types of phrases in Turkish:

1. the *attributive* phrase:

330. a. simple noun plus simple noun:

kíz	'*girl*'	: kíz‿kárdèș	'*sister*'
kàrdéș	'*brother or sister*'		
èrtési	'*following*'	: értesi‿gün	'*next day*'
gün	'*day*'		

Note 1: A simple noun form (endingless or with a zero ending) *precedes* another noun.
Note 2: The *preceding* noun qualifies or *attributes* something to the following.
Note 3: The *strongest vowel* is in the *preceding* word, the second strongest in the following.

331. b. simple noun plus noun with possessive ending:

èlbi:sé	'*clothes*'	:	èlbi:sé_firçasì	'*clothes brush*
firçá	'*brush*'			

Note 1: A simple noun form *precedes* another noun with a possessive ending.
Note 2: The *preceding* noun qualifies or *attributes* something to the following.
Note 3: The *strongest vowel* is in the *preceding* word, the second strongest in the following.

332. c. noun with the ending *-(y)i* plus simple noun:

rèis	'*head, chief*'	:	reisi_cûmhúr	'*president, commonwealth-head*'
cûmhú(:)r	'*commonwealth*'			

Note 1: A noun with the *-(y)i* ending *precedes* another simple noun.
Note 2: The *following* noun qualifies or *attributes* something to the preceding.
Note 3: The *strongest vowel* is in the *following* word, the second strongest in the preceding.
Note 4: This type of phrase is not very common and is found only with words borrowed from Arabic or Persian.

333. d. noun with the ending *-el-* (etc.) plus simple noun:

âl-	'*in*'	:	álelâ:dè	'*(an) ordinary (one)*'
à:dé	'*ordinary*'			
févk	'*over*'	:	févkàlbeşèr	'*(a) superhuman*'
bèşér	'*human (being)*'			
âl-	'*in*'	:	âléddevà:m	'*continuously*'
dèvá:m	'*continuation*'			

Note 1: A noun with the *-el-* ending *precedes* another simple noun.
Note 2: The *following* noun qualifies or *attributes* something to the preceding.
Note 3: The *strongest vowel* is in the *preceding* word, the second strongest in the following.
Note 4: This type of phrase is found only with words borrowed from Arabic.

334. e. noun with the ending *-ül-* (etc.) plus simple noun:

müvèlliᴛ	'*producer*'	:	müvèllidǘlmá:	'*hydrogen (lit. water-producer)*'
má:	'*water*'			
sévk	'*leading*'	:	sèvkúlcéyş	'*strategy (lit. army-leading)*'
céyş	'*army*'			
nìs(i)f	'*middle*'	:	nìsfinnehár	'*midday (lit. day-middle)*'
nèhá(:)r	'*day*'			

Note 1: A noun with the *-ül-* (etc.) ending *precedes* another simple noun.
Note 2: The *following* noun qualifies or *attributes* something to the preceding.
Note 3: The *strongest vowel* is in the *following* word, the second strongest in the preceding.
Note 4: This type of phrase is found only with words borrowed from Arabic.

335. 2. the *possessive* phrase:

a noun with genitive ending plus noun with possessive ending:

çòcúᴋ	'*child*'	:	çócuğûn_bábasí	'*the child's* father'
bàbá	'*father*'			
ó(n)	'*he*'	:	ónún_gìdeceğì	'his *going to go*'
gidécéᴋ	'*going to go*'			

Note 1: A noun with the genitive ending *precedes* another noun with a possessive ending.
Note 2: The preceding noun indicates the possessor, the following noun the thing possessed.
Note 3: The *strongest vowel* may be in either the first or the second element depending on which is emphasized.

3. the *reduplicative* phrase:

336. a. same simple noun repeated:

yèni	'*new*'	:	yéní_yénì	'*recently, lately*'
şàkír	'*splash*'	:	şákír_şákìr	'*splashing; "cats 'n' dogs" (rain),*

337. b. same noun repeated, first with the plural ending, then with the possessive ending:

sàátí	*'hour'*	:	saátlér_**sáatì**	*'hours and **nours**'*
gûzél	*'beauty'*	:	güzèllér_**gûzelì**	***'beauty of beauties'***

338. c. same noun repeated, first endingless or with zero nominative ending, then with the dative ending:

àrká	*'back'*	:	árká_árkayà	***'back to back'***
kèndí	*'oneself'*	:	kèndí_kèndinè	***'he himself;** of its own accord'*

339. d. similar nouns used together:

çàlí	*'bush'*	} :	çálí_çirpì	***'underbrush, trash'***
çirpí	*'twig'*			

340. 4. the *coordinative* phrase:

simple noun plus simple noun:

àná	*'mother'*	:	ánà_bábá	***'parents** (lit. **mother and father**)'*

Note: The *strongest vowel* is in the *following* word.

341. 5 the *alternative* phrase:

one numeral followed by another:

bír	*'one'*	} :	bìr_ikí	***'one or two'***
ìkí	*'two'*			

Note: The *strongest vowel* is in the *following* word.

342. 6. the *quantitative* phrase:

a "counter" followed by a "non-countable" noun:

bìr_bárdák	*'a glass'*	} :	bìr_bárdàk_sú	*'a glass of water'*
sú	*'water'*			

Note: The *strongest vowel* is in the *following* word.

343. 7. the *appositive* phrase:

name plus name:

Àlí	'***Ali***'	} :	Àlì_Dáğ	'***(man's name)***'
Dáğ	'*(family name)*'			

Note: The *strongest* vowel is in the *following word.*

344. 8. the *post-positive* phrase:

noun (with case ending) plus noun (post-position):

ó(n)	'*that*'	} :	óndán_sònrá	'*after that*'
sónrà	'*after*'			
ó(n)	'*that*'	} :	óná_báğlì	'*dependent on that*'
bàğlí	'*tied to; dependent on*'			
çòcúᴋ	'*boy*'	} :	çocúklá_berà:bèr	'*together with the boy*'
bérà:bér	'*together (with)*'			

B. ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY FOR PARTS III TO V

UNIT 13

Ikincı‿hàt *Track Two*

bàgáj *baggage*
bàvûl *suitcase, trunk*
bèklemé‿òdasì *waiting room*
bilét‿gişesì *ticket-window*
dùráĸ (*bus, street car*) *stop*
hàmál *porter*
kómpàrtımán *compartment*

Serinlemèk‿içìn *Keeping Cool*

dàlgá *wave*
gôl *lake*
kár *snow*
kàyíĸ *rowboat*
kûréĸ *oar*
nási:hát *advice*
nèh(i)r *river*
òkyánús *ocean*

kóndòktór *conductor*
màkbúz (*baggage*) *check*
númárà *number* (*of a seat, compartment, etc.*)
òtóbûs *bus*
òtobûs‿dúraği *bus-stop*
tà:rifé *time-table*
yatáklí‿vágòn *sleeper*

UNIT 14

òrmán *woods*
sùsúz *thirsty*
súsùzlúĸ *thirst*
şèmsiyé *umbrella*
tràmplén *diving board*
vàntilâtór (*electric*) *fan*
yüzmé‿hávuzù *swimming pool*

atla- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *dive*

vágòn‿rèstorán *diner*

işit- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-) *hear*
kaldır- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) (-ıl-) *pick up, raise, lift*

Trén‿káçtá‿gèlecèk? *What time is the train due?*

Bú‿yerin‿sa:hibi‿vármì? *Is this seat taken?*

dokun- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *touch*
dolaş- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *roam about*
dök- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tür-) (-ül-) *pour*
duş‿al- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ın-) *take a shower*
duy- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-ur-) (-ul-) *feel; listen*

nasi hat_ver- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *advise*

niyet_eт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *intend*

susa- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *get thirsty*

Döldürunüz! *Fill 'er Up!*

ày *moon; month*

bàtáryà *battery*

bòzúк *out of order, broken*

dirèksyón (*steering-*)*wheel*

dòlú *full*

dönéméç *curve*

dùráк *stop (sign)*

frén *brake*

hàritá *map*

işà:rétlér *signs*

fár *headlight*

làstiк *rubber; tire*

mòtór *engine, motor*

plâkà *license plate*

tékèrlèк *wheel*

tóz *dust*

yìldíz *star*

aç- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *open; put on, turn on*

şekerleme_yap- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *take a nap*

yut- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tur-) (-ul-) *swallow*

UNIT 15

bak- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) (*preceded by dat.*) *look at; check*

bırak- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *leave*

boşal- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) (-ın-) *get empty*

değiştirt- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-) *have changed*

gevşe- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *loosen*

işle- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *work, function*

ta:kibeт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *follow*

ta:mir_eт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *fix, repair*

ta:mire_ver- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *have fixed, repaired*

temizle- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *clean*

temizlen- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-il-) *clean (oneself) up*

yüzmek_bil- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-ir-) *know how to swim*

Vántilátörú_àçınız! *Turn on the (electric) fan!*

Yüzmék_bilirmisiniz! *Can you swim?*

uğra- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *have (an accident)*

Fárlarí_yàkınız! *Put on the lights!*

Batáryayá_bàkınız! *Check the battery!*

Bir_kénará_bıràkınız! *Park it (the car)!*

Arabá_bırákılámàz! *No parking!*

Batàryám_boşáldí. *My battery is dead.*

Yaği_değiştirtiniz! *Have the oil changed!*

Fréni_gévşemiş. *The (lit. its) brake[s] [are] loose.*

İşlémiyòr. *It doesn't work.*

Mótorù_bózúk. *The motor's out of order.*

Otomobili_tá:miré_vèriniz! *Have the car repaired!*

Kazá:yá_úğradìm. *I had an accident.*

UNIT 16

Spor *Sports*
àntrénôr (*football*) *coach*
át *horse*
át_yárışì *horse-race*
àtlétizm *track* (*sports*)
àvcilíᴋ *hunting*
delikánlì *young man, youth*
fútból_sáhasì *football field*
gôli *goal*
gürültü *noise*
gürültülü *noisy*
hàrékét *motion*
havàcilíᴋ *aviation*
kàptán *captain*
mà:niá: *obstacle*

mòtosiklét *motorcycle*
mòtôr *motorboat*
ràkét *racket*
ski_átlayışì *ski-jumping*
tàkím *team*
ténis *tennis*
ténis_kórtù *tennis court*
ténis_rákedì *tennis racket*
ténis_tópù *tennis ball*
tóp *ball*
yàrís *race*
yùrüyûş *walking, hiking*
at- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *throw*
bahsé_girerim_kì *I'll bet*

it- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *push*
ski_yap- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *skiing*
yen- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *beat, defeat*

Káç_káçà? *What's the score* (*lit. how much to how much*)?
Fénér_Bàhçè àltí Galátà_Sárày sífir. ----------
six -------------*zero.*
Fénér_Bàhçè áltì_sifır_öndé.
---------- ***leading six to zero.***

UNIT 17

Dışárıdà_bir_gécé *An Evening Out*
àcí *bitter*
àktôr *actor*
àktris *actress*
bàhşiş *tip*
bàrdáᴋ *glass*
bérbér_dûkkânì *barber-shop*
çámaşirhá:né *laundry*

èğléncé *amusement, party*
fìrsát *chance, opportunity*
gôrünüş *appearance*
kèmán *violin*
kòktél *cocktail*
kùlüᴘ *club*
nèş'éli *gay*
òr**k**éstrà *orchestra*

pèrdé *curtain; screen*
rádyó_néşriya:tì *radio broadcast*
ràndévú *date*
sàğnáᴋ *shower* (*rain*)
sàhné *stage*
sinémá_yildızì *movie star*
spi**k**ér *announcer*
şàrkicí *singer*

tèrzi *tailor*
tiyâtrò *theater*
vèstiyér *checkroom*
bir_program_dinle- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *listen in*
dinle- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *listen*
gülümse- . . . (*intr.*) *smile*
hizmet_eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *serve*

Pòstahá:nedé *At the Post Office*
àlô *hello (on the telephone)*
ilâ(:)n *notice*
kàrt (póstâl) (*post*)*card*
òtomátík_tèlefòn *dial-telephone*
pòstréstán *General Delivery*
póstá_havá:lesi *postal money order*
úçák_ilè (*via*) *air mail*
tèlgráf_kâğıdì *telegraph blank*
úç *point*
ücreti_èvvèldén_verilmiş *prepaid*
------ èli_ilè *care of* ------

Bánkádà *At the Bank*
àltín *gold*

keman_çal- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dır-) (-ın-) *play the violin*
müteessir_ol- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) *be sorry*
refa:kat_eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *accompany*
selâm_ver- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *greet*
şarkı_söyle- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *sing*

takdim_eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *present, introduce*
taᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *taste (something)*
ütüle- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *iron (something)*
radyoda_ver- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *broadcast*

UNIT 19

zàhmét *trouble, inconvenience*

eksik_ol- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) *be short (change)*
eksik_ver- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *short-change*
say- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *count*
zahmette_bulun- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) *be in trouble*
zahmet_çek- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *have trouble*
zahmet_ol- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) (*preceded by dat.*) *be a bother*
zahmet_ver- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *cause trouble inconvenience*

Bú_mektu:bún_póstá_ücretì né_kádàr? *What's the postage on this letter?*
Kápátìn! *Hang up! (telephone)*
(Hàt_)mèşgûl. *The line is busy.*
Cévàp_yók. *They don't answer.*
Kim_kònuşuyòr? *Who's speaking?*

UNIT 20

àylíᴋ (*monthly*) *salary*
bónò *bond*

Milli:_Müdá:faá_Bònosú *National Defense Bond*

bòzúklúᴋ *small change*
bòzúk_pàrà *change (money)*
cètvél *ruler*
dàktìlô *typist*
gèlír *income*
gündèlíᴋ *(daily) wage*
hàftàlíᴋ *(weekly) wage*
işlér *business*
kâğìt_sèpetì *waste basket*
kàlêm_úcù *pen point*
kàlèmtráş *pencil sharpener*
kâr *profit*
kùrşún_kàlèm *lead-pencil*
pàpyé_bùvár *blotter*

màsà_lâmbasi *desk lamp*
lâstíᴋ *(rubber) eraser*
màkás *scissors*
mùrèkkéᴘ *ink*
sàyfá *page*
bìr_tàbakà_kâğit *a sheet of paper*
tàhvìlâ(:)t *stocks*
tasàrrúf_hesà:bì *savings account*
yàzí_makìnesì *typewriter*
zámk *paste*
zàrá(:)r *loss, deficit*

biriktir- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.*-ir-) (-t-) (-il-) *save, economize*
borç_para_al- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ın-) *borrow*
borç_para_ver- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *lend*
borçlu_ol- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) (*preceded by dat.*) *owe*
dikte_eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.*-er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *dictate*
öde- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *pay*
para_koy- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *invest money*
yapıştır- . . . (*tr.*) (aor. -ır-) (-t-) (-ıl-) *paste, stick (on)*

Sendé_bozuklúk_várın ? *Do you have any change?*

UNIT 21

Sèyyâhât — Taking a Trip

bìsìklét *bicycle*
cán_kúrtaràn *life-pressrver*
dèvé *camel*
kàmárà *(boat)cabin*
sèyyáh *traveler, tourist*
şòfôr *chauffeur, driver*
şòsé *highway*
tàhlì:siyé_sándalì *lifeboat*

táyyâ:ré_méydanì *airport*
ùyánìᴋ *awake*
ùykú *sleep*
zìyà:rét *visit*

kabûl_eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *receive, accept*
uyan- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *wake up*
uyu- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *sleep*
va:deᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *promise*
var- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl) *arrive*
veda:_eᴛ- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *say goodbye (to someone)*
yatağa_gir- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *go to bed*

yatağa_koy- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *put to bed*

yolunu_şaşır- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) (-ıl-) *lose one's way*

yor- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *tire (someone)*

yorul- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) *be (get) tired*

yüksel- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) (-in-) *go up*

ziya:ret_eт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *visit*

UNIT 22

Bir_ôtomobil_kazâ:sì   An Automobile Accident

àğrí *pain*
à:lèt *instrument*
àl(í)n *forehead*
àvúkàt *lawyer*
bás_àğrısì *head-ache*
bòy(ú)n *neck; (throat)*
bùr(ú)n *nose*
ćám *glass*
cèzá: (*a*) *fine*
dèri *skin*
dikkáti *attention*
dikkàtlí *attentive; careful*
dikkátsiz *careless*
dil *tongue*
iltihá(:)r *infection*
göbèк *belly*
görüş *sight; vision (seeing power)*
göz *eye*
gözlüк *(eye-)glasses*
hà:kím *judge*
háp *pill*
hûz(ú)n *sorrow, grief*
ilá(:)ç *medicine*
kàràkól *police station*
kól *arm; sleeve*
kòltúk_dèğneğì *crutch*
kùláк *ear*
mi:dé *stomach*
nèzlé (*a*) *cold*
òm(ú)z *shoulder*
ölü *dead*
pàrmáк *finger*
sàrgí *bandage*
sèlâ:mét *safety*
sis *fog*
sihhâti *health*
sírt *back*
sükû:nét *silence*
sukût_eт- . . . (*aor.* -er-) *be silent*
sûr'áti *speed*
tòpúк *heel*
yáy (*metal*) *spring*
yûréк *heart*
zil *bell*

acı- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) (*preceded by dat.*) *feel sorry for*

acıt- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *hurt*

aşıla- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *vaccinate*

desenfekte_eт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *disinfect*

dikkat_eт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *be careful*

doğ- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *be born*

hisseт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *feel*

kes- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *cut; amputate*
kır- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *break*
kus- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tur-) (-ul-) *vomit*

Èrzák   *Laying in Supplies*
àğìrlìᴋ *weight*
bìçáᴋ *knife*
cìbìnlìᴋ *mosquito-net*
çèngèlli_ìğnè *safety pin*
fìçì *barrel*
grám *gram*
hèsá(:)ᴘ *bill, account*
ìğné *needle*
ìp *rope*
ìplìᴋ *thread*

Hùkù:mét   *Government*
à:zá: *member*
bìrlìᴋ *union*
cúmhù:riyét *republic*
demòkrási *democracy*

sar- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *bandage*
teda:vi:‿eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *treat*
yırt- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *tear*

UNIT 23

jìlét *razor blade*
késé_kâğìᴛ *paper bag, sack*
kìlíf *case; sheath*
kùmáş *cloth*
kùtú *box*
pákét_kâğıdì *wrapping paper*
pàrçá *piece, bit*
pûrò *cigar*
sìcím *cord, twine*
tèbéşir *chalk*
tèzgâhtár *(sales)clerk*

UNIT 25

dìktàtór *dictator*
dìktatórlúᴋ *dictatorship*
fàşist *fascist*
gà:yé *purpose, aim*.
gìzlí_rèy *secret ballot*

Dìkkát_èdiniz! *Be careful!*
Nèzléyìm. *I've got a cold.*
Nèzlé_óldùm. *I caught a cold.*
Néredén_yáralándınìz? *Where are you injured?*
Bacàğimdán *In my leg.*

tìré *string*
tóplú_ìğnè *pin*
tòrbá *bag, sack*
yází_kâğıdì *writing paper*
boşalt- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) *empty*
sakla- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) *keep, preserve*
sarf‿eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *spend*
tak- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *hang (up) (on)*
taşı- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *carry, bear*

grúᴘ *group*
hà:kìm *judge*
hák(k) (*a*) *right*
hapìshá:né *jail, prison*
hùrrìyét *liberty*

ihtilá(:)li *revolution*
istiklá(:)li *independence*
kà:bil *possible*
kàbinè *cabinet*
királ *king*
kiraliçè *queen*
kòmûnist *communist*
kùrbán *victim*
màhkèmè *court (of law)*
mûntèhiᴘ *voter*
néti:cè *result, outcome*
pòlitikà *politics*

réy_pusùlasi *ballot*
sààdèt *happiness*
sèbéᴘ *reason; cause*
sòsyàlist *socialist*
sù:rét *manner, way*
şàrt *condition, requisite*
temérkûz_kàmpì *concentration camp*
yàlán (*a*) *lie*

anlaş- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *agree*
hükû:met_sür- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dür-) (-ül-) *govern*

ida:re_eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *manage*
inkâr_eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *deny*
itaat_eᴛ- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *obey*
teşekkül_eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (aor. -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *form*
tevki:f_eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *arrest*
yarat- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *create*

UNIT 26

Àskèrlik *The Military*
àkín *raid*
àláy *regiment*
àlbày *lieutenant colonel, commander*
àmirâli *admiral*
àtéş *fire; fever*
bàhriyé *navy*
bàhriyèli *sailor*
bàttà:niyé *blanket*
bàyráᴋ *flag*
bin_bàşi *major, lieutenant commander*
bit *cootie(s), louse (lice)*

bóy *stature; height*
çàdír *tent*
çàrşáf *sheet*
çàvúş *sergeant*
tàyyà:ré_def'i_tópù *anti-aircraft gun*
dénizàltì *submarine*
dûrbûn (*field*) *glasses*
dûşmán *enemy*
dûşmáncà *hostile*
dûşmáncásınà *in a hostile manner*
él_bòmbasi *hand-grenade*
èm(i)r *order, command*

ér *private; seaman*
érbàş *non-commissioned officer*
èsir *prisoner*
ésir_àlìş *capture (prisoners)*
gáz *gas*
gáz_màskesi *gas mask*
gènèrâli (= pàşá) *general*
hàván_tópù *mortar*
işgâ(:)li *occupation*
izin *leave (of absence)*
kàmyón *truck*
kárá_kúvvètlerì *ground forces*

kàyıᴘ *(a) loss; lost*
kışlà *barracks*
Ķızıl_Ày *Red Crescent (= Red Cross)*
kòrkú *fear*
kûrşûn *bullet; lead*
makíneli_tüfèᴋ *machine gun*
makínelik_kıt'alàr *mechanized contingents*
mànévrà *manoeuvres*
màreşâl *marshal*
mârş! *march!*
mâtrà *canteen*
mèrmi *projectile*
mùhà:fíz *guard*
muhà:rébè *battle*
mûttéfíᴋ *ally*
nöbètçi *sentry*
òbûs *howitzer*
ón_bàşı *corporal*
pàráşüt *parachute*
pìlôt *pilot*
pìré *flea*
rütbé_işà:retì *insignia (of rank)*
sìlâh *arm, weapon*
sìlâh_sèsì (*noise of a*) *shot*

sìpér *trench*
sivrisinèᴋ *mosquito*
şàràpnél *shrapnel*
şèhí(:)ᴛ (*Turkish*) *casualty* (*death*)
tábáncà *pistol*
tàbúr *battalion*
táhtá_kúrusû *bedbug*
tánk *tank*
tèğmén (= mülâ:zím) *second lieutenant; ensign*
tèléfát *casualty*
ùçáᴋ (= táyyá:rè) (*aero*)*plane*
ûsttèğmèn *first lieutenant; lieutenant j.g.*
tètíᴋ *trigger*
tüféᴋ *rifle; gun*
tûmén (*army*) *division*
ûnifórmà *uniform*
yàngín (*a*) *fire* (*burning building, etc.*)
yárbày *colonel* (*army*); *captain* (*navy*)
yüz_báşì *captain* (*army*); *lieutenant senior grade* (*navy*)
zàfér *victory*
zày'át *loss* (*of materiel*)
zírh *armor*

ateş_eᴛ- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *fire* (*a gun*) (*preceded by dat.*)
cesa:ret_eᴛ- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *dare*
esir_al- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ın-) *capture, take prisoner*
işgâl_eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *occupy*
karaya_çık- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *land* (*from a boat*)
kork- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tur-) (-ul-) (*preceded by abl.*) *be afraid of, fear*
nakleᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *transmit; communicate*
söndür- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ür-) (-t-) (-ül-) *put out, extinguish*
taarruz_eᴛ- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *attack*
vur- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *shoot*
yakala- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *catch, capture*

Dúr! *Halt!*
Kím_ò? *Who goes there?*
Kımıldámà! *Don't move!*

Sènà:yi *Industry*
àğ *net*
àltín *gold*
àlüminyóm *aluminum*
àmelé_birliğì (= sèndiká) (*labor*) *union*
àrtíş *increase*
bèrìlyóm *beryllium*
bètón *concrete*
bètonàrmé *reinforced concrete*
bùhrá(:)n *depression*
çèliᴋ *steel*
dùmán *smoke*
ekònómi *economy*
eléktrik_sàntralì (*electric*) *power plant*
èlmás *diamonds*
fòsfór *phosphorus*
grév *strike*
grèvci *striker*
gûmûş *silver*
hàlì:tá *alloy*
iş_verénlèr *employers*
ìşsizlér (*the*) *unemployed*
ìşsizliᴋ *unemployment*
ìşsizliğé_karşì_sigòrtá *unemployment insurance*
ìşíᴋ *light*
izá:bé_ócağì *blast furnace*
kàdmiyóm *cadmium*
Kàpitál *Capital*
kàpitàlist *capitalist*
kàrtél *cartel*
kìnín *quinine*
kirémiт *tile*
kòbált *cobalt*
koòperátif *cooperative*
krèdi *credit*
kréş *nursery school*
kúmpányà *company*
lùkávt *lookout*
màğnézyóm *magnesium*
makiné_dáiresì *machine shop*
makinè_édevà:tì *machine tools*
mál_sà:hibì *proprietor*
mànàjér *manager*
màngànéz *manganese*
molìbdénóm *molybdenum*
móntáj_yérì *assembly line*
muvàffákiyét *success*
mûşkilâ(:)t *difficulty*
nikél *nickel*
pàtrón *boss*
plàstiᴋ *plastics*
plâtin *platinum*
ràdyóm *radium*
rôntgén *X-ray(s)*
sigórtà *insurance*
silìsyóm *silicon*
sú_kúvvetì *water power*
súlfà_ilâçlarì *sulfa drugs*
sún'i:_ipèᴋ *rayon*
tàhtá *wood*
táş *stone*
ténékè *tin*
tèrsà:né *shipyard*
ticà:rét_filòsù *merchant marine*
titànyóm *titanium*
trôst *trust*
túğlà *brick*
tûccár *merchant*
üràniyóm *uranium*

vànàdyóm *vanadium*
vólfràm *wolfram; tungsten*
yûk *shipment*

ait_ol- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) (*preceded by dat.*) *belong to*
art- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-ır-) (-ıl-) *increase*
azal- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) (-ın-) *lessen*

azlet- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-) *dismiss, discharge*
elde_eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *obtain*
islet- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-) *operate*
koru- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *protect*
sa:hibol- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) (*preceded by dat.*) *own*

teklif_eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *offer*
te:min_eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *assure*
tüt- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tür-) (-ül-) *smoke* (*a stove, etc.*)

UNIT 28

Zìràat *Agriculture*
bòğà *bull*
böcéᴋ *bug, insect*
çám *pine* (*tree*)
çiçéᴋ *flower*
çift *plow*
dál *branch*
dàvár *live stock*
dìşi *female*
dòmátès *tomato*
dòmúz *pig*
èşéᴋ *donkey*
fà:rè *mouse*
fàsûlyà *beans*
hàrmán *harvest*
hàşará(:)t *insect*
hàyván *animal*

hòróz *rooster*
ìnéᴋ *cow*
ìspànáᴋ *spinach*
kàtír *mule*
káz *goose*
kèçi *goat*
kèdi *cat*
kòyún *sheep*
kôk *root*
kòpéᴋ *dog*
kùyú *well*
kùzú *lamb*
kûtûᴋ (*tree*) *trunk*
lâhánà *cabbage*
màrúl *lettuce, romaine*
nèbá(:)t *plant*
ót *grass*

ördéᴋ *duck*
pìliç *chicken*
sáp *stem, stalk*
sòğán *onions*
sàrmisáᴋ *garlic*
yàláᴋ *drinking trough*
yàpráᴋ *leaf*
yûn *wool*

dik- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *plant*
ısır- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *bite*
kok- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-ut-) (-ul-) *smell* (*have odor*)
kokla- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *smell* (*something*)

UNIT 29

Kültür *Culture*

à:bidé *monument*
à:dèt *custom; habit*
ásil *genuine*
àstrònomí *astronomy*
àtóm *atom*
bàyrám *festival*
cán *soul*
cèb(i)r *algebra*
cèvá(:)ᴘ *answer*
cûmlé *phrase*
dérs_kitabi *schoolbook*
ècnebí:_li:sànlàr *foreign languages*
fárk *difference*
fàydàlí *useful*
fàydásiz *useless*
fèlsèfé *philosophy*
fén(n) *science*
fènni: *scientific*
fizíᴋ *physics*
fizivóloji *physiology*
hàyvá:ná(:)t (= zòolòji) *zoology*
héndèsè (gèomètri) *geometry*
hèsá(:)ᴘ *arithmetic*
içtimà:i:yá(:)t (sòsyóloji) *sociology*
il(i)m *knowledge*
imkâ(:)n *possibility*
imkânsiz *impossible*
irà:dé_kúvveti *will power*
jèolòji *geology*
*kè*miyét *quantity*
*kè*yfiyét *quality*
kilisè *church*
kimyá: *chemistry*
li:sà:niyá(:)t (= dilciliᴋ) *linguistics*
màksáᴛ *idea, intention*
mà:ná: *expression; meaning*
mècmúá: *magazine, periodical*
mémnù:niyét *satisfaction, contentment*
muhà:véré *conversation*
múzisyén *musician*
nèbà:tá(:)t (bòtániᴋ) *botany*
riyà:ziyá(:)t (màtemátiᴋ) *mathematics*
riyà:ziyú:n *mathematicians*
rù:hiyá(:)t (psikóloji) *psychology*
siyà:sí:_ilimlèr (siyàns_pólitiᴋ) *political science*
sikìntí *sadness; boredom*
sinif *class; classroom*
sirá *(someone's) turn*
sòrgú *question*
sûtú(:)n *column*
şàká *joke*
tà:ri(:)h *history*
tècrûbé *experiment*
tétèbbû(') *research*
ûmí(:)ᴛ *hope*
zèki: *intelligent*

cevap_ver- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *answer*
farz_eᴛ- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *suppose*
hatırla- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *remember*
memnun_eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *satisfy*
teleffuz_eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *pronounce*
tetebbüatta_bulun- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) *do research work*
um- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *hope (for)*
yaşa- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *live*

C. GENERAL LISTS OF WORDS AND PHRASES

The following are reference lists of words and phrases that for the most part could not be worked in, either in the separate units or in the additional vocabulary.

Countries, Regions, Provinces, Places, Peoples, Languages

Adriatic Sea Adriyâtik_Dénizi
Africa Afrikà
African àfrikalì
Albania Àrnavûtlúk
Albanian àrnávût
Albanian (language) àrnavútçà
Alexandretta Iskènderú:n
Alexandria Iskènderiyè
Algeria (Algiers) Cézâ:yìr
Algerian cezâ:yirli
America Amerikà
American amerikàlì
Antarctic Ocean Cenúp_Búz_Dènizi
Arabia Aràbistán
(Mt.) Ararat Āğri
Argentine Àrjántin

Armenia Èrmenistán
Armenian èrméni
Armenian (language) érmenicè
Arctic Ocean Şimâl_Búz_Dènizì
Asia Àsyà
Asiatic ásyàlì
Athens Àtinà
Atlantic Ocean Atlás_Ókyanusù
Australia Avústrâlyà
Austria Avústûryà

Baltic Sea Bàltik_Dènizì
Belgium Bèlçikà
Belgian belçikàlì
Berlin Bèrlin
Black Sea Kàrá_Dèniz

Borneo Bórnèò
Brazil Brèzilyà
Brazilian brezilyàlì
British britányàlì
Bucharest Bùkréş
Bulgaria Bùlgaristán
Bulgarian bùlgár
Bulgarian (language) búlgárcà
Burma Bármà
Burman bármàlì
Burmese bármácà

Cairo Ká:hirè
Canada Kànádà
Canadian kanádàlì
Caspian Sea Házár_Dénizi

(*the*) *Caucasus* Kâfkâsyà
Chile Şìlì
Chilean şìlìlì
China Çìn
Chinese çìnlì
Chinese (*language*) çìncè
Corsica Kòrsìkà
Corsican korsìkàlì
Crete Gìrìt
Crimea Kìrìm
Croat hìrvàt
Croatia Hìrvatìstan
Croatian (*language*) hìrvátçà
Cyprus Kìbrìs
Czechoslovakia Çèkoslovákyà

Damascus Şâm
Danube Tûnà
Dardanelles Çanákkàlè
Denmark Dânìmárkà
Dane dânìmárkàlì
Danish (*language*) dànùvá
Dnieper Dìnyèpèr (Ôzû)
Dutch(*man*) holándàlì
Dutch (*Flemish*) (*language*) félemènkçè

Egypt Mìsìr
Egyptian mìsìrlì
England Ìngìltérè
English ìngìlìz
English (*language*) ìngìlìzcè
Esthonia Estónyà
Esthonian èstónyalì
Esthonian (*language*) èstóncà
Ethiopia (*Abyssinia*) Hàbeşìstán
Ethiopian (*Abyssinian*) hàbéş
Ethiopian (*language*) hàbéşçè
Euphrates Fìrá(:)t
Europe Àvrûpà
European àvrûpalì

Finland Fìnlândà
Finn fìn
Finnish (*language*) fíncè
Flemish fèlemènklí
Flemish (*language*) fèleménkçè
France Fránsà
French fránsìz
French (*language*) fránsìzcà

German àlmán
German (*language*) àlmáncà

Germany Àlmányà
Georgia Gûrcìstán
Georgian gûrcí
Georgian (*language*) gúrcicè
Great Britain Bûyûk_Britànyà
Greece Yunànìstán
Greek yûnànlí; (*in Turkey*) rúm
Greek (*language*) (*modern*) rúmcà; (*ancient*) yûnáncà

Helsinki Hèlsínkì
Hindu hìntlí
Hindu (*language*) híntçè
Holland Hòlándà
Hungarian màcár
Hungarian (*language*) màcárcà
Hungary Màcarìstán

Iceland ìslândà
Icelander ìslândalì
Icelandic ìslândacà
India Hínt
Indian Ocean Hínt_Dènizì
Iran (*Persia*) ì:rà(:)n
Iraq Ìrák
Iraqi iràklí

Irish irlấndalì
Irish (language) irlấndacà
Ireland Irlấndà
Italian Itàlyán
Italian (language) itàlyáncà
Italy Itàlyà

Japan Jàpónyà
Japanese jàpón
Japanese (language) jàpóncà
Java Càvà
Javanese càvàlì
Javanese (language) càvàcà
Jerusalem Kűdûs

Kazakhstan Kazàkistán

Latvia Létónyà
Latvian letónyàlì
Lettish (language) létóncà
Libia Trábúlûs
Lisbon Lizbón
Lithuania Litùvànyà
Lithuanian litùvànyàlì
Lithuanian (language) litùvàncà
London Lóndrà
Luxemburg Lûksàmburк

Madrid Mádrìt
Malay maláyàlì
Malay(an) maláyácà
Malaya Màláyà
Manchuria Mànçûryà
Marmora (Sea of) Mármará_Dénizì
Mexican mèksikàlì
Mexico Méksikà
Middle America Órtá_Amerìkà
Moroccan Fàslì
Morocco Fás
Munich Mûnìh

Newfoundland Yèni_Yèr
New Guinea Yèni_Ginè
New Zealand Yeni_Zèlấndà
Nile Nil
North America Şimá:li:_Amerìkà
North American şimá:li:_amerìkalì
North Sea Şimấl_Dénizì
Norway Nórvèç
Norwegian nórvèçlì
Norwegian (language) nórvèççè

Oslo Óslò

Pacific Ocean Bủyûk_Ókyanùs

Palestine Filistìn
Paris Pá:rìs
Persian i:ránlì
Persian (language) fà:risi:
Philippines Filipín
Poland Lèhistán
Pole léh
Polish (language) léhçè
Portugal Pórtékìz
Portuguese pórtekizlì
Portuguese (language) pórtekízcè
Puerto Rico Pórtorikò

Red Sea Kizíl_Dénìz
Rhine Rén
Rhodes Ródòs
Rome Rómà
Rumania Románnyà
Rumanian románnyàlı
Rumanian (language) róméncè
Russia Rúsyà
Russian rûs
Russian (language) rúsçà

Sardinia Sàrdúnyà
Scotland İskóçyà

Scotsman Iskóçyàli
Scotch (language) iskóççà
Serbia Sirbistán
Serbian sirp
Serbian (language) sirpçà
Siam (Thailand) Siyàm
Siamese siyàmli
Siamese (Thai) (language) siyámcà
Sicily Sicilyà
South Africa Cenú:bi_Afrikà
South America Cenú:bi_Amerikà
South American cenú:bi_amerikali
Soviet Union Sóvyètlér_Birliği
Spain Ispànyà
Spaniard (Spanish) ispànyól

Spanish (language) ispányólcà
Stockholm Stókhòlm
Suez Sûvèyş
Suez Canal Súvéyş_Kànali
Sumatra Sûmátrà
Swede isvéçli
Sweden Isvéç
Swedish (language) isvéççè
Switzerland Isviçrè
Swiss isviçréli
Syria Sû:riyê
Taurus (Mts.) Tóròs
Teheran Tâhràn
Tigris Diclè
Tunisia Túnùs

Tyrrhenian Sea Tréniyén_Dènizi
Ukraine Ukráynà
United States Birleşik_Dévlètlèr
U. S. S. R.
Sovyèt_Sósyalist_Cumhu:riyet-leri_Birliği
Vienna Viyánà
Volga Vólgà
Wales Gáli
Welshman gàlli
Welsh (language) gálcè
Warsaw Várşóvà
Washington Vàşingtòn
White Russia Bèyáz_Rùsyà
Yugoslavia Yúgoslávyà

Geographical Terms

bàyir *slope*
cóğráfyà *geography*
çàyir *meadow*
çôl *desert*
kànàl *canal*
kàynàk *spring*

kòrféz *gulf*
kùt(ú)r *pole*
lìmán *port*
máhàllé *district*
mésà:fé *distance*
mèydân *plaza*

nèh(i)r *river*
tèpé *hill*
và:di: *ravine*
yánár_dàğ *volcano*

Points of the Compass

cènú:bi: *south(ern)*
cènû(:)r *south*
gàrbi: *west(ern)*

gárp *west*
pùsúlà *compass*
şàrk *east*

şàrki: *east(ern)*
şimá(:)li *north*
şimà:li: *north(ern)*

Seasons

ilk_bàhàr *spring*
ilk_bahàrdà *in the spring*
kiș *winter*
kișin *in the winter*
mèvsim *season*
són_bàhàr *fall*
són_bahàrdà *in the fall*
yáz *summer*
yázin *in the summer*

Weights and Measures

désimètrè (dm.) *decimeter (3.9 in.)*
grám (gr.) *gram (.035 oz.)*
kilôgràm (kg.) *kilo(gram) (2.2 lb.)*
kilômètrè (km.) *kilometer (.62 mile)*
lítrè (l.) *liter (.9081 qt.) (1.06 liq. qt.)*
métrè (m.) *meter (1.09 yds.)*
mìl *mile*
milimétrè (mm.) *millimeter (.039 in.)*
sàntimétrè (sm.) *centimeter (.39 in.)*
yárdà *yard*

Adverbial Expressions

à:detà: *almost*
àslà *never*
asàğıdà *below; downstairs*
àsağí_dòğrù *downward*
bilâkis *on the contrary*
bír_taràftàn *on the one hand*
bírdèn_bírè *suddenly*
bùndàn_mà:dà: *moreover, besides*
bununla_bérà:bèr *however, on the other hand*
dàhà_ilèrdè *farther, moreover*
dà hí *also*
. . . . . . -de . . . . . . -de *both . . . . . and . . . . .*
dìğèr_taràftàn *on the other hand*
dòğrudàn_dòğruyà *direct(ly), straight*
égèr *if, in case*
épèycè *quite a lot*
hakí:kàtèn *really*
hâ:là: *still*
háttà: *even*
hémèn *immediately*
hìç_bír_vàkit *never*
içèri *in(side)*
içèr(i)dé *inside*
má:mà:fì:h *nevertheless*
mútlàkà: *certainly, absolutely*
né_diyè *why*
nihá:yèt *finally*
pék_àz *scarcely (ever)*
tèrsiné *backwards, reversed*
yáhùt *or*
yùkàrí *up*
yúkarí_dòğrù *upward*

Expressions of Time

àkşàmlayın *in the evening*
à:n *instant*
áz_bír_zamándà *soon, in a little while*
bá:zàn *sometimes*
bír_án_èvvèl *just (a moment ago), just (left)*

èrtesí_gün *the next day, the following day*
gecélèyin *at night*
gèçén_gün *the other day*
gün_àsırí *every other day*
Mi̇lâttán_èvvèl (M.E.) *B.C.*
Mi̇lâttán_sònrá (M.S.) *A.D.*
öbür_gün *day after tomorrow; two days ago*
öğlèyin *at noon*
sabáhlàyin *in the morning*
sà:niyé *second*
Bi̇n_dört_yüz_elli̇_üç_sénesindè.
In the year 1453.
Mi̇llâttán_sònrá ikinci̇_asırdà.
In the second century after Christ.
évvèlki̇_gün *day before yesterday*
çárşàmbálarí (hér_çárşàmbà) *on Wednesdays, every Wednesday*
gèçén_sálì *last Tuesday*
gélecék_pázàr (bú_pázàr) *next Sunday*
iki̇_haftá_sònrá *in two weeks*
bi̇r_haftá_sònrá *in a week*
bú_gündèn bi̇r_haftá_sònrá *a week from today*
pazártesindèn bi̇r_haftá_sònrá *a week from Monday*

Postpositions

alèyhindé (*preceded by gen.*) *against*
değér (*preceded by dat.*) *worth, worthy of*
dışındá (*preceded by gen.*) *outside of*
hàldé (*preceded by nom.*) *although*
içèr(i)si̇ndé (= içi̇ndé) (*preceded by gen.*) *inside of*
ilâ:vètèn (*preceded by dat.*) *in addition to*
lèhi̇ndé (*preceded by gen.*) *for, in favor of*
òrtasındá (*preceded by gen.*) *in the midst of*
üstündé (*preceded by gen.*) *on top of*

Qualifying Words

àcí *bitter*
àlçáκ *low*
bàsí:t *simple*
bérbàt *dirty; no good; useless*
çirkín *ugly*
dàr *narrow*
digér *other*
dirí *alive*
dòstànè *friendly*
èkşi̇ *sour*
èmi̇(:)n *certain; sure*
éş *equal, same;* (*preceded by dat.*) *equal to*
fàydàlí *useful*
gèni̇ş *wide*
hızlí *fast, speedy*
hùsú:si̇: *especial; private*
hàki̇:ki̇: *real, true; genuine*
hér_hángi̇_bi̇r_şèy *anything*
hér_hángi̇_bi̇ri̇ *anyone* (*at all*)
hér_hángisi̇ *either*
hér_ki̇msè *anyone, anybody*
hiç_bi̇ri̇ *neither* (*with neg.*)
iğri̇ *crooked*
ihti̇yár *old* (*in age*)
ılíκ (*luke*)*warm*
kàtí *hard*

kìsá *short*
kìvrìᴋ *curved*
kìzgìn *angry*
kòmìᴋ *funny*
màhzú(:)n *sad*
mûmkûn *possible*
nà:zik *kind, genteel*
pis *dirty*
sà:dé *pure, plain*
sàhté *false*
sà:kin *quiet, still, calm*
sà:lim *safe*
sàyìn *esteemed; dear (sir) (in a letter)*
sèvgili *dear, beloved; sweetheart*
sèvimli *likeable; lovable; lovely*
sèvimsiz *disagreeable, unpleasant*
sìkí *tight*
şayà:ni_tàkdi(:)r *admirable*
(bir)_tàkìm *several, a group of*
tùháf *funny, queer*
ùmù:mí: *general; public*
úzún_bòylù *tall*
yáş *wet*
yòrgún *tired*
yùm(ú)şáᴋ *soft*
yûksèᴋ *high*

Colors

bèyáz *white*
èsmér *brunette*
gri *gray*
kàhvé_rèngi *brown*
kìrmìzí *red*
kùrşú:ní: *gray*
mà:vi *blue*
mór *purple*
pèmbé *pink*
rénᴋ *color*
sàrí *yellow*
sàrişín *blonde*
siyáh *black*
túrùncú *orange*
yèşil *green*

Gôzlèriniz né_rénk? *What color are your eyes?*

Clothes

àskí *suspenders*
bùrnúz *bathrobe*
çìzmé *boot*
déri_cèkèt *leather jacket*
dón *shorts, underpants*
dùğmé *button*
èldivén *gloves*
fèrmúár *zipper*
gàlóş *overshoes*
iç_çàmaşırì *underwear*
iç_gömleğì *undershirt*
gòmléᴋ *(soldier's) blouse*
kèmér *belt*
kràvát *tie*
kúnduràcì *shoe-repair man*
lâstiᴋ *rubbers*
mìğfér *helmet*
pâltó *overcoat*
pàntalon *trousers*
pàrdösű *topcoat*
pijámà *pajamas*

ròbdòşámbr *dressing gown*
şèmsiyé *umbrella*
tèrlíᴋ *slipper(s)*
yàğmúrlúᴋ *raincoat*
yàká *collar*
yèléᴋ *vest*
soy- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dur-) (-ul-) ***undress***
soyun- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) ***get undressed***

Meals and Food

àhçí *cook*
ákşám_yémeğì *dinner*
bàklává (*diamond shaped many layered*) *pastry*
bàrdáᴋ *glass (of water)*
bìber *pepper*
biçáᴋ *knife*
bòréᴋ (*meat*) (*cheese*) *tart*
çàtál *fork*
çòrbá *soup*
dàná_étì *veal*
dòlmá *stuffed peppers, etc.*
dómúz_étì *pork*
fincán *cup*
kàdáyíf *shredded pastry*
kàdéh *glass (tumbler)*
kàhvàltí *breakfast*
kèbá(:)ᴘ (*barbecued*) *meat*
kâ:sé *deep dish*
kàşíᴋ *spoon*
kàymáᴋ *cream*
kòyún_étì *mutton*
lòkúm *Turkish delight*
mahâllèbì *rice flour custard*
öğlé_yémeğì *lunch*
pàçá (*sheep's*) (*calves'*) ***knuckle soup***
pèçétè ***napkin***
pèynìr ***cheese***
sàrmá (*grape-leaf*) ***roll***
sığír_étì ***beef***
şìş_kèbà(:)ᴘ ***kebab on a skewer***
tàbáᴋ ***plate***
tènékè ***tin; (tin) can***
téré_yàğ ***butter***
túz ***salt***
yúmùrtá ***egg***

Buildings, House and Furniture

ánàhtár *key*
àntré *entrance (way)*
dùvár *wall*
dòşémé *floor*
èlèktrìᴋ *electric lights*
év_sà:hibì *host*
fà:ré *mouse*
ìskémlè *chair*
kâhyá *housekeeper; butler*
kìlíᴛ *lock*
kònsól *dresser (bureau, chest of drawers)*
lâmbà *lamp*
làváᴌó *washbowl*
mèrdìvén ***stairs***
mìnà:ré ***minaret***
móbìlyà ***furniture***
mùtfáᴋ ***kitchen***
otúrmá_ódasì ***living room (sitting room)***
örümcéᴋ ***spider***

pànsiyón *boarding house*
pèncérè *window*
sinéᴋ *fly*
şilté *mattress*
tàbélâ *signboard*
tùvalét_kâğıdì *toilet paper*
yàstíᴋ *pillow*
yàtáᴋ *bed*
yàták_çàrşafì *(bed-)sheet*
yàták_ódasì *bedroom*
yèmék_ódasì *dining room*
yòrgán *quilt*

Planets and Stars

Àrz *Earth*
ày *moon*
bèd(ı)r (dólún_ày) *full moon*
Dübbü_Asgár *Little Bear*
Dübbü_Ekbér *Great Bear*
hilâ(:)li (yèni_ày) *new moon, crescent*
kútúp_yìldızì *pole star*
kúyrúklú_yìldìz *comet*
kürèi_árz *terrestrial globe*
Mèrí(:)h *Mars*
Müştèrí: *Jupiter*
Nèptûn *Neptune*
péyk *satellite*
Plûtón *Pluto*
sèyyà:ré *planet*
Sürèyyá: *The Pleiades*
Utà:riᴛ: *Mercury*
Ûrànûs *Uranus*
yìldíz *star*
Zühâli *Saturn*
Zührè *Venus*

Family, Relatives, and Friends

àblà *elder sister*
ağàbèy *elder brother*
àilé *family*
àkrabá: *relative(s)*
ámcà *uncle (father's brother)*
àmcà_zá:dé *cousin (father's brother's son)*
ánnè *mother*
bàbá *father*
bàcánáᴋ *wife's sister's husband*
bàldíz *wife's sister*
bèkâ(:)r *single; bachelor*
büyûk_ánnè *grandmother*
büyûk_bábà *grandfather*
dàyí *uncle (mother's brother)*
dàyi_zá:dé *cousin (mother's brother's son)*
èbèvéyn *parents*
èltí *sister-in-law (husband's brother's wife)*
énìştè *sister's husband; aunt's husband*
görûmcè *sister-in-law (husband's sister)*
hálà *aunt (father's sister)*
hàlá_zá:dé *cousin (father's sister's child)*
hàním *lady; madam*
kàrdéş *brother*
kày(ı)n *brother-in-law*
káynánà *mother-in-law*
káynátà *father-in-law*
kíz *daughter*

kíz_kàrdèş *sister*
kòmşú *neighbor*
nişànlí *fiancé(e)*
òğ(ú)l *son*
sóy_àdí *surname (family name)*

àfili *smart, sharp*
ànáfór *free, for nothing*
àrgó *slang*
àynásíz *cop (policeman)*
bùlút *drunk*
càkàlí *boastful*
cìngár *fight*
çàkírkèyf *"tight"*
ènà:yi *sucker*
fiyàkàli *swell*
hèrif *guy, fellow*
ìpsiz_sàpsiz *bum*
kàçíк *nut*
kìyák *nice*
kòpúк *bum*
kòdés *jug (jail)*
màngíz *dough (money)*

téyzè *aunt (mother's sister)*
tèyzé_zà:dé *cousin (mother's sister's child)*
tòr(ú)n *grandchild*
ůvéy_bàbà *step-father*

A Little Slang

manítàcí *crook*
màrtavàlcí *boaster*
mèndébúr *loafer*
mètélíк *(10 para coin); money*
òtlákçí *sponge*
pàpél *(a lira)*
zíl_zúrnà *dead drunk*

arakla- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *snitch (steal)*
ek- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *leave in the lurch*
içerle- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *boil (get angry)*
kafesle- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *swindle*
otla- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *sponge, bum*
sulan- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (*preceded by dat.*) *flirt with*

yèğén *nephew or niece*
yéngè *brother's wife; uncle's wife*
benze- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (*preceded by dat.*) *look like*

traşla- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *tell tall stories*
tüy- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dür-) (-ül-) *light out, scram*
abayı_yak- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *fall in love (with)*
cızlamı_çek- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *take it on the lam*
dalga_geç- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *fool around, waste time, flirt*
kafa_tut- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tur-) (-ul-) (*preceded by dat.*) *bawl out*
kafayı_çek- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *get drunk*

Avúcunú_yàlà! *Nothing for you!* (*lit. Lick your palm!*)

Bóş_vèr! *Don't worry!* (*lit. give empty!*)
Défòl! *Scram!*
Káfá_sıkıyòrsún! *You bother me!*
Mèteliksizim. *I'm broke.*
Pàtlámà! *Don't get all hot and bothered!* (*lit. don't burst!*)
Yók_cànim?! *No kidding?* (*lit. there isn't, my soul*)

Trades and Professions

accountant muha:sebé_mè:mú:rù
advertising man réklâm_mé:mú:rù
architect mi:má(:)r
baker èkmèkçi
banker bánkáci (bànkér)
barber bèrbér
blacksmith nàlbánᴛ
bookseller kitàpçi
bricklayer, mason dúvàrcí
businessman iş_àdami (sá:hibi)
butcher kàsáᴘ
café proprietor kàhvèci
carpenter máràngóz
cashier vèznédár (kàsádár)
cleaner temizléyici (lèkécí)
clerk (*store*) sàtici
clerk (*office*) kâ:tiᴘ
coal dealer kömûrcû
contractor mûteàhhiᴛ
cook àhçí
dentist dişçi
director mûdûr
doctor dòktór
druggist è(c)zà:cí
electrician elèktrikçi
engineer mûhèndis
factory worker àmélé
farmer çiftçi
farmhand rènçbér
fisherman bàlikçí
foreman ùstá
garageman gáràjcí
gardener bàhçiván
grocer bàkkál
iceman bùzcú
ice-cream man dóndùrmací
inspector mûfèttiş
insurance man sigórtácì
janitor hàdémé
jeweler cevà:hirci
journalist; newsboy gazétéci
judge hà:kim
laundrywoman çàmaşìrcí
lawyer àvúkát
mailman póstácì
manager mànájér
manufacturer fàbrikacì
mason, bricklayer dúvàrcí
mechanic makinéci
merchant tûccár
milkman sûtçû
miner mà:dénci
news vendor, (*tobacconist, etc.*) tütûncû
optician gözlûkçû
painter; house painter bòyácí
photographer fotóğràfçí
physician dòktór
plumber kúrşùncú

pilot pìlôt
airline pilot hává_yollari_pìlôtù
test pilot técrübé_pìlôtù
policeman pólìs
printer màtbáací
professor pròfésôr
radioman rádyòcù
railroad worker démìr_yolú_amélesì

realtor, real estate agent émlâk_sìmsarì
repairman tà:mìrcí
representative mümèssíl
restaurant keeper lôkántácì
salesman sàticí
shoemaker ayákkabicì
shoe-shine boy bòyácí
surgeon òperátőr

tailor tèrzí
taxi driver táksì_şóförû
teacher hócà (müàllím)
veterinarian bàytár
waiter gàrsón
watchmaker sáàtçí
welder káynàkçí

D. ALPHABET AND SPELLING CHECK LISTS

Note: For a detailed discussion of the defects of the *Conventional Turkish Spelling*, and of the correspondences between the *Aids to Listening* (used in Units 1–12) and the *Standardized Conventional Spelling* (used in Units 13–30), see Units 7–11, Section A.3.

The *Turkish alphabet* employs the following letters:

a b c ç d e f g ğ h i ı j k l m n o ö p r s ş t u ü v y z

Their names, in the *Aids to Listening*, are *á, bé, cé, çé, dé, é, fé, gʸé, yúmuşák_gʸè* ("soft" g), *hé, i, ı, jé, ká, lʸé, mé, né, ó, ö́, pé, ré, sé, şé, té, ú, ǘ, vé, yé, zé.*

Turkish has a total of 40 different sounds, which are represented by these 29 letters, and by the auxiliary signs (ˆ) (usual Conventional Spelling), (ˈ), and (:) (our Standardized Conventional Spelling). We list these 40 sounds here for your convenience, with the various ways of representing them in our *Standardized Conventional Turkish Spelling*.

Spelling Check Lists

SOUND (AIDS TO LISTENING)		STANDARDIZED CONVENTIONAL TURKISH SPELLING
		Consonants
1.	p	p
2.	t	t
3.	ç	ç
4.	kʸ	k *before* i, e, ü, ö, â, û (short or long) k *after* i, e, ü, ö, â, û (short or long) (before a consonant or at the end of a word)

5.	k	k *before* ı, a, u, o (short or long) k *before* i, e, â, û (short or long) k *after* ı, a, u, o (short or long) (before a consonant or at the end of a word) k *after* i, e, â, û (short or long) (before a consonant or at the end of a word)
6.	'	' only after consonant and before vowel (as in *san'at*); not written elsewhere, although occasionally pronounced (i'i, e'i, e'e, a'i, a'a, a'u, u'u, 'i-, 'e-, etc.)
7.	b	b
8.	d	d
9.	c	c
10.	g'	g *before* i, e, ü, ö, â, û (short or long) g *after* i
11.	g	g *before* ı, a, u, o (short or long) g *before* i, e, â, û (short or long)
12.	f	f
13.	s	s
14.	ş	ş
15.	h	h
16.	v	v
17.	z	z
18.	j	j
19.	m	m (*before* b or v, occasionally written n)
20.	n	n

21	y	*either*	y	everywhere
		or	ğ	*after* e, ö, *or* ü (before a consonant)
			ğ	*between vowels in* iği, iğe, eği, eğe, üğü, öğü
22.	lʳ		l	*before* i, e, ü, ö, â, û, ô (short or long)
			l	*after* i, e, ü, ö, â, û, ô (short or long) (before a consonant or at the end of a word)
23.	l		l	*before* ı, a, u, o (short or long)
			l	*after* ı, a, u, o (short or long) (before a consonant or at the end of a word)
24	r		r	
				Vowels
25.	i		i	
26.	e		e	
27.	ü		ü	
28.	ö		ö	
29.	ı		ı	
30.	a		a	
31.	u		u	
32.	o		o	
33.	i:	*may be* *either*	i:	
		or	iğ	(before a consonant or at the end of a word)
34.	e:		e:	
35.	ü:		ü:	
36.	ö:		ö:	
37.	ı:		ığ	(before a consonant or at the end of a word)

38. a: *may be* *either* a:
or ağ (before a consonant or at the end of a word)

39. u: *may be* *either* u:
or uğ (before a consonant or at the end of a word)

40. o: *may be* *either* o
or oğ (before a consonant or at the end of a word)

Zero

0. zero *either* ğ *between vowels in* üğe, öğe, ığı, ığa, ağı, ağa, uğu, uğa, oğu, oğa
or (note also possible a'a, u'u) that is:

aa *may be* *either* a(')a
or ağa

uu *may be* *either* u(')u
or uğu

We now list the twenty-nine letters of the Turkish alphabet plus two conventional auxiliary signs (^) and ('), plus our standardized conventional sign (:), and we place after them the numbers of the sounds in the list above, where you may find out about the value of the Turkish letter in a particular case.

Letter	*In contact with*	*Cases* (vowels short or long)	*Reference*
a	k^y	âk, kâ	4
	k	ak, â*k*, ka, *k*â	5
	'	a'i, a'a, a'u	6

	g^y	gâ	10
	g	ga; gâ	11
	l^y	âl, ıa	22
	l	al, la	23
	– –	a	30
	– –	a:, ağ	38
	– –	ığa, ağı, ağa, uğa, oğa	0
b		b	7
	m	[illegible]	19
c		c	9
ç		ç	3
d		d	8
e	k^y	ek, ke	4
	k	*ek*, *ke*	5
	'	e'i, e'e	6
	g^y	ge	10
	g	ge	58
	y	ey, eğ; iyi, iği; iğe, iye; eği, eyi	21
	l^y	el, le	22
	– –	e	26
	– –	e:	34
	– –	üğe, öğe	0
f		f	12
g	i, e, ü, ö, a, u	gi, ge, gü, gö, gâ, gû, ig	10
	ı, a, u, o	gı, ga, gu, go, gi, ge, ge, gâ, gû	11

924

ğ	e, ö, ü	eğ, öğ, üğ	21
	i, e, ü, ö	iği, iğe, eği, eğe, üğü, öğü	21
	i	iğ	33
	ı·	ığ	37
	a	ağ	38
	u	uğ	39
	o	oğ	40
	ü, ö, e	üğe, öğe	0
	ı, a, u, o	ığı, ığa, ağı, ağı, uğu, uğa, oğu, oğa	0
h	— —	h	15
i	kʸ	ik, ki	4
	k	i*k*, *k*i	5
	'	i'i, e'i, a'i	58
	gʸ	gi, ig	10
	g	gi	11
	y	iyi, iği, ıye, iğe, eyi, eği	21
	lʸ	il, li	22
	— —	i	25
	— —	i:, ığ	33
ı	k	ık, kı	5
	g	gı	11
	l	ıl, lı	23
	— —	ı	29
	— —	ı:, ığ	37
	— —	ığı, ığa, ağı	0
j	— —	j	18
k	i, e, ü, ö, a, u	ki, ke, kü, kö, kâ, kû, ik, ek, ük, ök, âk, ûk	4

	ı, a, u, o, i, e	kı, ka, ku, ko, *k*i, *k*e, *k*â, *k*û	5
l	i, e, ü, ö, â, û, ô	li, le, lü, lö, lâ, lû, lô, il, el, ül, öl, **âl**, **ûl**, **ôl**	22
	ı, a, u, o	ıl, al, ul, ol, lı, la, lu, lo	23
m	--	m	19
n	--	n	20
o	k	ok, ko	5
	g	go	11
	l^y	ôl, lô	22
	l	ol, lo	23
	--	o	32
	--	o:, oğ	40
	--	oğu, oğa	0
ö	k^y	ök, kö	4
	g^y	gö	10
	y	öy, öğ, öyü, öğü	21
	l^y	öl, lö	22
	--	ö	28
	--	ö:	36
	--	öğe	0
p	--	p	1
r	--	r	24
s	--	s	13
ş	--	ş	14
t	--	t	2
u	k	uk, ku	5
	'	a'u, u'u	6

	g	gu	11
	l	ul, lu	23
	--	u	31
	--	u:, uğ	39
	--	uğu, uğa, oğu	0
ü	kʸ	ük, kü	4
	gʸ	gü	10
	y	üyu, üğü, öyü, öğü, üğ	21
	lʸ	ül, lü	22
	--	ü	27
	--	ü:, üğ	35
	--	üğe	0
v	--	v	16
	m	v	19
y	--	y	21
z	--	z	17

Sign	*Over*	*Cases*	*Reference*
^	â, û	âk, ûk, kâ, kû	4
	â, û	â*k*, û*k*, *k*â, *k*û	5
	â, û	gâ, gû	10
	â, û	gâ, gû	11
	â, û, ô	âl, ûl, ôl, lâ, lû, lô	22
'	after consonant before vowel		6
	between vowels (i'i, e'i, e'e, a'i, a'a, a'u, u'u) (or initial: 'i, 'e, etc.)		6
	after vowels i:, ü:, ı:, u:, e:, ö:, a:, o:		33–40

E. GENERAL VOCABULARIES

These vocabularies contain only the words introduced in the manual, in Units 1–30, and, except for a few synonyms which help to explain particular meanings, only those meanings which are illustrated by example sentences in the manual. Other words, in the *Outline Summary of Word Study* and in the supplementary vocabularies, and other meanings, are not included here.

Adequate Turkish dictionaries are as yet unavailable in English. Among the best Turkish dictionaries otherwise available are Fritz Heuser's *Türkçe-Almanca Lûgat* (Turkish-German Dictionary), 2d ed., Istanbul, 1942, which has many sentence examples to illustrate the various uses of words and which indicates vowel length as well as the various changes which the final syllables of words undergo before vowel-initial endings (*Outline Summary of Word Study* **4–9**) and *Türkçe Sözlük* (Turkish-Turkish Dictionary), prepared by the Dictionary Section of the Turkish Language Society (Türk Dil Kurumu Lûgat Kolu), and published by the Government Printing House (Cumhuriyet Basımevi), Istanbul, 1943—. Only the first fascicle has reached us. This contains definitions in Turkish with copious illustrative sentences, indicates all the sound changes indicated by Heuser, vowel-length, *and* word accent(´).

These two dictionaries may be of some use even to those who know no German or are mere beginners in Turkish, since the sentence examples give good contexts in which to get at the meaning of individual words. The indication of long vowels, word-final changes and word accent in the entries will make it possible for you to pronounce accurately such of these words as you may happen to see in writing, and to use those which you may happen to hear.

TURKISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

After each English equivalent you will find a reference number. This number usually refers to a sentence in the manual in which the Turkish expression is used with the particular meaning indicated. A simple number (e.g. *26*) means that the sentence is to be found in the *Basic Sentences* of the particular unit (*26*). A number accompanied by LI (*e.g. 13LI*) means that the sentence occurs in the *Listening In* of the particular unit (*13*). Other reference numbers (*e.g. 14.C.4.5.b*) indicate the unit and sub-section numbers and letters in which the sentence example may be located. The following *abbreviations* are used in this vocabulary and elsewhere in this manual:

abl. ablative
ac. action
agen. agentive
aor. aorist
attr. attributive
caus. causative
conc. concomitive
cond. conditional
dat. dative
def. obj. definite objective
exc. except
fut. future
gen. genitive
grd. gerund
indef. obj. indefinite objective
inf. infinitive
ingr. ingressive
interr. interrogative
intr. intransitive
ipv. imperative
lit. literal(ly)
loc. locative
mom. momentary
n. noun
necess. necessitative
neg. negative
neg. pot. negative potential
nom. nominative
ord. ordinal
OSWS Outline Summary of Word Study
pass. passive
pl. plural
pot. potential
ptc. participle
qu. ps. quoted past
recipr. reciprocal
refl. reflexive
sbjnc. subjunctive
sg. singular
tr. transitive
voc. vocative
w. with

* * *

*not used in ordinary speech

" " literal English equivalents
, separates synonyms
; separates different meanings
[ ] English words not in the Turkish
( ) indicates alternative or additional meanings

* * *

ˌ tertiary accent
ˋ secondary accent
ˊ primary accent
‿ links word groups pronounced without pause

* * *

. . . repetition of the main entry
- . . . verb root (or. stem)
- . . . - non-final suffix
(-il-) passive
(-tir-) causative

* * *

(t) (h) (a:) vowels and consonants in the middle of words sometimes not present (OSWS **25**, **27**, **28**, **29**)
ɪ *ı ü e* vowel harmony after *a u o* (OSWS **13**, **14**)

ɪ *ı a* vowel harmony after ***i e*** (OSWS **15**)
(ı) not present before vowel-initial suffix (OSWS **5**)
(f) second consonant before vowel-initial suffix (OSWS **6**)

ᴛ changes to humming sound before vowel-initial suffix (OSWS **4**)
(*h-m-m) Arabic root (OSWS **41**)

VOCABULARY

Àbbás (*man's name*) (*16*)

A:bidin‿Dinò (*personal name*) (*modern Turkish painter*) (*29*)

ácábà *I wonder* (*13*)

àcélé *haste* (*13*); *urgent* (*21*); acele‿eᴛ- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *hurry* (*13*), *make haste*

àcém (*a*) *Persian;* ácémcè (*in the*) *Persian* (*language*) (*29LI*)

ácéntà *agency* (*21*)

aç- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *open* (*27*); àçík *open* (*11*); *clear, fair* (*weather*); *light* (*color*) (*13LI*); önü‿áçík *single-breasted* (*suit*) (*11*)

áç *hungry* (*9*); kárním‿àç *I'm hungry* (*lit. my stomach's hungry*) (*9*)

àdá *island* (*14*); "*The Island*" (*place name*) (*16LI*)

àdám *man* (*human being*) (*13*)

Àdánà (*place name*) (*28*)

àdrés *address* (*19*)

áf(f) *pardon* (*17.B.1.1.c*); affeᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *excuse* (*1*); áffedèrsiniz! *excuse* [*me*]*!* (*1*)

àfyón *opium* (*28*)

àğàç *tree* (*5*)

àğír *heavy* (*19*)

àğ(ı)z *mouth* (*14*); àğzıná‿kádàr *brimful* (*lit. up to its mouth*) (*15*)

ağrı- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *hurt* (*22LI*), *ache*; Báşím‿àğrıyòr. *My head aches.*

áğùstós *August* (*16*)

áh! *ah!* (*13LI*)

Àhméᴛ (*man's name*) (*1*)

ak- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-ıt-) (-ıl-) *flow* (*29.C.3.4*); àkìntí (*a*) *current* (*14*); akıt- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *make flow* (*20.B.1.3*), *draw* (*water*) (*8*), *squander* (*money*) (*8.C.4.1*)

ák *white*; Àkçày (*Mr.*) *Akchay* (*lit.* "*Whitebrook*") (*3*); báy‿Àkçày *Mr. Akchay* (*3*); Àk‿Dèniz (*the*) *Mediterranean* (*Sea*) (*28*); Àkyürèᴋ (*Mr.*) *Akyurek* (*lit.* "*Whiteheart*") (*3*); báy‿Àkyürèᴋ *Mr. Akyurek* (*3*)

akàdèmí *academy* (*29*)

àkşám *evening*; bú‿àkşàm *this evening* (*2*); àkşám‿yèmeğì *dinner* (*supper*) (*lit. evening meal*) (*7*); Akşamlarıniz‿hayirlí‿ólsùn! *Good evening!* (*1*)

àktôr *actor* (*29*)

al- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ın-) *take* (*8*); *get, obtain; buy* (*11*); (*preceded by dat.*) *engage, betroth* (*to*) (*11*); banyo‿al- . . . *take a bath* (*8*); alın- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *be taken* (*21LI*); àlíş *taking, buying*; àlìş‿vériş *shopping* (*lit. taking and giving*) (*11*)

álâ:ká *connection; attachment, liking; interest*; alâ:kádár *interested*; alâ:kadar‿eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *interest* (*25LI*)

alélâ:dè *common, ordinary* (*26*)

Àlí (*man's name*) (*2*)

Àlíyé (*woman's name*) (*4*)

àlkôl *alcohol* (*28LI*)

Àlláh *God* (*4*); Alláh‿rahátlík‿vèrsìn! *Good night!* (*4*); Allahá‿ısmárladik! *Good-bye!* (*1*)

ált *under side, bottom*; àltindá *underneath*; (*preceded by gen.*) *under* (*8*)

àlti *six* (*1*)

àltmíş *sixty* (*19*)

ámà *but!* (*always followed by a pause*) (*sharply contrastive*) (*13*)

àmán! *ah!* (*23LI*)

àmélé *worker* (*27LI*)

áměliyát (*surgical*) *operation* (*22*); ameliyat‿eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *operate* (*22*)

Àmeríkà *America* (*19*); ámeríkalì (*an*) *American* (*25.C.4.16*); ámèrikán *American*(*'s*) (*20*); amérikán‿párasì *American money* (*20*)

Ànàdólú *Anatolia* (*Asia Minor*) (*29LI*)

Ànkárà *Ankara (capital of Turkey)* (7)

anla- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-şıl-) *understand* (*1*); anlaş- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *be understood; understand each other* (*27.B.1.1.*); anlat- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *make understood* (*20*), *explain, relate, tell* (*20.C.3.3.4*)

ánnè *mother* (*4*)

àntiséptiᴋ *antiseptic* (*22LI*)

áptès(t)(h)á:né *toilet* (*1*)

àrá *space between*; árasìndá (*preceded by gen. or nom.*) *between* (*7*); *among* (*14*); áralàrindá (*preceded by gen. or nom.*) *among* (*them*); áralàrindán (*preceded by gen. or nom.*) *from among* (*25*); àrálíᴋ *interval; space between; difference* (*19.C.3.2.e*); bir‿áralik *for a while*

ara- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *look for* (*3*)

àrábá *vehicle; car* (*automobile*) (*15*)

àráᴘ *Arab*(*ic*); *negro*; árápçà (*in the*) *Arabic* (*language*) (*29LI*)

àrká *back*; àrkasindá *at its back*, (*preceded by gen.*) *behind* (*15*)

àrkádáş *friend* (*2*)

àrpá *barley* (*28LI*)

ártìᴋ *further, more*; (*with neg.*) *any further, any more* (*22*)

àrzú *desire; wish*; arzu‿eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *desire; wish* (*1*)

ásànsôr *elevator* (*7*)

às(í)r *century* (*29*); àsrí: *modern* (*28*)

àskér *soldier* (*26*); (*the*) *military*; (*the*) *army* (*26*); (*the*) *armed forces* (*26*); àskérlíᴋ *military service* (*26*); áskérlik‿dérslerì *military training* (*lit. military service lessons*) (*26*)

Ásyà *Asia* (*10*)

áşàğí *below; down*; (*preceded by abl.*) *under* (*25*)

áşk *love* (*29*); áşk‿hiká:yesì *love story* (*29*)

Àvrúpà *Europe* (*10*); ávrúpalì *European*

áy *moon; month* (*16*); Bú‿gûn áyìn‿káçí? *What's the date today?* (*16*)

àyáᴋ *foot* (*14*); ayákkábì *shoe*(*s*), *pair of shoes* (*11*); ayákkábılàr *shoes*

àydín *bright*; Gûn‿áydín! *Good morning!* (*1*); áydìnlíᴋ *light* (*19.C.3.2.a*)

àyná *mirror*; tráş‿áynasì *shaving mirror* (*8*)

áynì (*the*) *same* (*15*); áyni‿zamándà *at the same time* (*15*), *besides*; áyni‿fikírdè *of the same opinion, in agreement* (*16.F.2.3.20*)

àyrí *separate*; áyrıyétèn *separately; besides* (*19*)

Àyşé (*woman's name*) (*5.E.3.3.*)

Àytén (*name of a night-club*) (*17*)

áz *little; a little* (*7*); *few; short* (*25*); áz‿bir‿zamándà *in a short time* (*25*); áz‿çòᴋ *more* (*or*) *less* (*lit. little, much*) (*25*); àz‿ilérdé *up ahead a little* (*7*); bir‿àz *a little* (*9LI*)

bàbá *father* (*17LI*)

bàcáĸ *leg* (*22LI*)

báğ *tie; vine*(*yard*); bàğlí (*preceded by dat.*) *tied to, dependent on* (*25*)

bak- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *look* (*10*); (*preceded by dat.*) *look at, look after* (*26.C.4.2.b*), *care for;* (-ın-) (*intr.*) *look around* (*about*) (*oneself*)

bàkír *copper* (*27*); Bákír_kôy (*place name*) (*27LI*)

bàkkál *grocer* (*23LI*); bákkál_dúkkânì *grocery store* (*23*)

bàlíĸ *fish* (*9*); bálík_yemèkleri *fish dishes, sea food* (*10LI*)

bàná (*see* bén)

bánkà *bank* (*20*); né_bànkasi? *what bank* [*is it*]? (*20*)

bányò *bath* (*8*), *bathroom; bathtub;* banyo_al- . . . *take a bath* (*8*)

báş *head;* bàşiná *for its head;* (*preceded by nom.*) *per* (*19*); kèlimé_báşınà *per word* (*19*); báş_vèki(:)l *prime minister* (*25*); báş_çàvùş *top-sergeant* (*26LI*)

bàşká *other* (*10LI*); *else* (*7*); *different;* (*preceded by abl.*) *besides* (*16LI*); bàşká? (*and*) (*who*) *else?* (*16*); báşká_bir *another* (*16LI*); báşká_bir_şèy *anything else* (*7*); başká_hér_hángi *any other* (*14*); báşká_nè? *what else?* (*9*)

başla- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *start* (*1*); *begin, commence*

başlıcà (báşlícà) *main, chief, principal* (*27*); *chiefly* (*27*)

báy *Mr.* (*1*); *gentleman* (*2*)

bàyán *Miss; Mrs.* (*1*); *lady*

bayıl- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) *faint* (*22*); báyilmíş *fainted* (*22*)

bá:zì *some* (*28*); bá:zılàrì *some* (*of them*) (*28*)

bédà:vá *free* (*26*), *gratis; without pay* (*26LI*); *for nothing*

beğen- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *like* (*11*)

*bek *waiting, watching, expecting* (*16.B.1.1*); bèkçi (*night-*) *watchman* (*3LI*); bèkçilik (*night-*)*watchman's work* (*3*); bekle- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *wait* (*for*) (*14LI*); beklen- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *be waited* (*for*); beklenil- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (*see* beklen- . . .); bèklènilir *one waits, one is waited for* (*25.B.1.2*)

bélki (*one*) *might* (*17LI*), *perhaps*

Bèllini (*Italian Renaissance painter*) (*29LI*)

bén *I* (*1.C.2.18*); bàná *me* (*9*), *to me* (*10*); béndè *I, too* (*1*); bèni *me* (*8.B.1.3*); bènim *my* (*2*); *me* (*7*); bénim_içìn *for me* (*7*); bénimki *mine* (*9*); bénimlè *with me* (*10.B.1.1*); bènliĸ *ego* (*19.C.3.2.a*); benimse- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *make one's own* (*29*), *adopt, appropriate* (*lit. make mine*)

bènzin *gas*(*oline*) (*15*); bénzin_istásyonù *gas*(*oline*) *station* (*15*)

bérà:bér *together* (*4*); *along* (*4LI*); (*preceded by conc.*) *along* (*with*) (*4LI*)

bèri (*preceded by abl.*) *since* (*21LI*)

béş *five* (*1*)

béz *cloth; textile* (*27*); *rag*

bil- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-in-) *know* (*14*); bildir- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) (-il-) *make know*(*n*), *tell* (*20.C.3.3.10*), *inform, announce*

bilét *ticket* (*13*); bilètçi *ticket-seller* (*13*)

bin- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *go up; ride;* (*preceded by dat.*) *get on* (*to*) (*a boat*) (*10*)

bin *thousand* (*20.B.1.1*)

biná: *building* (*19*)

bír *one* (*1*); *a, an* (*1*); *any* (*1*); *once* (*25LI*); bír_àz *a little* (*9LI*); bir_birleri *one another, each other* (*27LI*); bír_çòk *some* (*23LI*); *several; a number of* (*w. pl.*) (*27*); bir_défà: *once;* bir_káç *a few* (*15LI*); bír_kimsé *someone;* bir_sürû *a lot of* (*27*); bir_şéy *something, anything* (*1*); (*w. neg.*) *anything* (*1*); bir_yánlíş *a mistake;* bir_zamánlàr *at one time, once* (*25LI*); biri (birisi) *one of them* (*26.B.1.5 Note*) (*27*); birinci *first* (*10LI*); birleş- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-) *unite, become* (*get*) *united;* birlèşiᴋ *united;* Birleşik_Dévlètlèr *United States* (*26LI*); birliᴋ *union;* Sovyèt_Sósyalist_Cumhu:riyetleri_Birliği *U. S. S. R.* (*lit. Union of Soviet Socialist Republics* (*28.E.3.3*)

birà *beer* (*1*); iki_birà *two beers* (*2*)

birlèşiᴋ (*see* bir)

birliᴋ (*see* bir)

birinci (*see* bir)

bit- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-ir-) (-il-) (*come to an*) *end, finish* (*28LI*); bitir- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) (-il-) *finish* (*19LI*)

biz *we* (*3*); bizdé *at our house;* (*lit. at us*) (*4LI*); bizê *us* (*9*), *to us;* bizi *us;* bizim *our* (*10.B.1.1*); *us* (*10.B.1.1*); bizim_için *for us* (*11.B.1.3*) (*15LI*); bizimlè *with us* (*10.B.1.1*)

bòğáz *throat; straits;* (*the*) *Bosporus* (*10LI*); Bóğáz_içì (*the*) *Bosporus* (*10*)

bómbà *bomb;* bombala- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *bomb* (*26LI*)

bórç *loan; lent;* bórç_pàrà *loan*(*s*) (*28*)

bóş *empty* (*21LI*); *vacant* (*21*); *free;* bóş_vàkit *free time*

boz- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *break, damage, spoil; cash* (*a check*) (*20*); bozdur- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-t-) (-ul-) *change* (*money*) (*20*), *have* (*a check*) *cashed;* bozdurul- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) *be changed, be cashed* (*20*)

bòylé *like this, this way* (*20LI*); bóylécè (bòylécè) *thus* (*26.C.3.1*)

bú (*see* *bun) *this* (*1*); *this one* (*1*); bú_gûn *today* (*lit. this day*) (*4*); bú_günkû *today's* (*16*); bú_günlérdà *nowadays* (*lit. in these days*) (*21.C.3.1.2*); bú_kádàr *this much, this, so* (*11LI*) bùçúᴋ *half (after) (1) (see also 14.B.1.4) (see* yàrím)

bùğdáy *wheat (28LI)*

bul- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) *find (8); meet (14LI);* hóş_bùldùk! *thank you (lit. we've found it pleasant!) (in answer to:* hóş_géldiniz!) *(7);* bulun- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *be found, be met (25.B.1.2); be, exist (25LI);* bùlúnúr *there is, there are (25LI)*

bùlút *cloud (5)*

•bu(n) (*non-existent base*) (*8.B.1.3*) (*see* bú) (*1*) *this;* búncà *this much (26.B.1.1);* bùnlár *these (4);* bùnú (*def. obj.*) (*8.B.1.3*) *this;* bùnún *this one's, of this (8.B.1.3);* bùnún_íçìn *for this (that) (20);* bùnún_kádàr *as this (lit. up to this) (11)*

•bura (*non-existent base*) (*7.B.1.1*) *this place;* búrádà *in this place, here (1);* búrásì *this place, here (13LI);* búrádàn *from here (10);* búráyà *to this place, here, hither (15LI);* búradákì *the one here (19)*

Búrsà (*place name*) (*27*)

buyur- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *be so kind (deign);* búyrùn! (=búyúrùn!) *be so kind! here you are! (1); here it is! (1); you first (1.C.2.13.a); please! (7); certainly! (17); come in! (4)*

búz *ice (23);* búz_dólabì *ice-box (23)*

bùtûn *all (16)*

büyü- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *grow (27LI);* bùyúᴋ *big (10); large; great;* Bùyúk_Àdà (*place name*) (*"Big Island"*) (*17LI*)

cà:mí *mosque (10)*

cèkét *coat (23), jacket*

céᴘ *pocket (23)*

cìddí: *serious (29)*

cíns *kind (9); class, species;* né_cìns? *what kind? (9)*

Córç *George (American name) (30)*

cùmá: *Friday (16);* cúmá:_èrtesì (cumártèsì) *Saturday (lit. Friday-follower) (16LI);* cúmá:_günù (*on*) *Friday*

cumártèsì (*see* cùmá:)

cúmhù:riyét *republic (25)*

cùzdán *pocket book; purse (23)*

çàbúᴋ *quick(ly) (22)*

çağ(ı)r- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) (-ıl-) (*26LI*) *call (13); invite (23)*

çalış- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *work (26);* (*preceded by dat.*) *try to (25LI)*

çántà *bag (8); suitcase*

çarp- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) (*preceded by dat.*) *strike (22); bump into; collide with*

çàrşámbá *Wednesday (16.B.1.5)*

çàrşí *market (23); down-town; shopping district* çàvúş *sergeant;* báş_çàvùş *top-sergeant (26LI);* sihhi:-yé_bàş_çavuşú *top-sergeant in the medical corps (26LI)*

çáy *tea (23); brook*

çek- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (*22.C.4.7.a*) (-il-) *pull; draw (21LI); send (a telegram) (19); suffer (pain) (22);* (-in-) (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) *hesitate;* (-iş-) (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) *quarrel (27.C.3.1.3)*

çêk (*bank*) *check (20);* çék_défteri *check book (20)*

çèyréᴋ (*a*) *quarter (16.B.1.2)*

çíft *pair; team; plow;* çiftçi *farmer (lit. "teamster") (28);* çiftliᴋ *farm (28)*

çini *tile (work) (29LI); faïence;* çinici *tile worker;* çinicilíᴋ *tile working (29LI)*

çık- . . . (*tr.*) (*áor.* -ar-) (-ar-) (-ıl-) *come (go) out (up);* (*preceded by def. obj.*) *climb;* (*preceded by abl.*) *go out through (15LI); leave (21); come forth; be produced (27);* çıkar- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) (-ıl-) *get out (20.C.4.10.b)*

Çobán_Méhmèt (*man's name*) *(16)*

çòcúᴋ *child (4); boy*

çôᴋ *much; many (23); very (3.C.4.22); very much (3); a long time (23LI); a lot of (23LI);* bir_çòk *some, several (23LI);* çòktán_béri *for a long time (23LI);* áz_çòk *more (or) less (lit. little, much) (25);* çòğú *the most, the majority (25)*

çòráᴘ *sock(s) (11); stocking(s)*

çúkulátà *chocolate (23);* çúkulátàcì *chocolate seller (23)*

çünkü *because (10)*

-da *and, too, also (5.B.1.4); then (28); so; therefore*

dáğ *mountain; (Mr.) Hill (2);* Àlì_Dáğ (*man's name*) *(2)*

dàhá *more (1); and (1); further (5); still (13); yet;* (*with neg.*) (*not*) *yet (15LI);* ìkí ikí_dáhà *two and two (1);* dáhá_çòk *still lots (9LI);* dáhá_èvvèl *first (7); before(hand);* dáhá_iyì *better (7LI);* dáhá_ötedè *further on (5);* bir_áz_dáhá *a little more (9LI)*

dá(:)imà *always (4)*

dà:ír (*preceded by dat.*) *about, relating to (25)*

dák(ì:)ká *minute (9)*

dáns (*a*) *dance (17);* dans_eᴛ- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *dance (17)*

dà:vét *invitation;* dà:vétlí *invited (23)*

daya- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *prop up, support;* dayan- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *lean; resist; last, endure;* dàyáníᴋ *resistance; endurance;* dáyanìklí *strong; resistant; durable (9)*

-de *and, too, also (5.B.1.4); then; so; therefore (28);* (*with neg.*) *either (29LI)*

de- . . . (*tr.*) (-dir-) (-n-) *say;* (*preceded by dat.*) *call (13);* dèméᴋ *it (that) means (15LI);* ó né_démèk? *what* *does that mean?* dèmèk_ki (dèmêk_ki) *that is, that means that . . . . . .* *(21)*; den- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *be said* (*1*)

dèfà: *time(s)* (*23*), *occurrences;* káç_dèfà: *how many times* (*23*)

dèftér *notebook,* (*check, etc.*) *book;* çék_dèfteri *check book* (*20*)

dèğil (*it is*) *not* (*1*)

değiş- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-) *change* (*of itself*) (*20LI*); dèğişiĸ *changed, different;* (*preceded by abl.*) *different from* (*29LI*); değiştir- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) (-il-) *change* (*something*) (*17*); *exchange*

dèli *crazy* (*25*)

dèméĸ (*see* de- . . .)

dèmir *iron* (*27*); démir_yòlù *railroad* (*lit. iron road*) (*27LI*)

dèmòkrát *democrat* (*25*)

dèniz *sea* (*14*); déniz_kúvvétleri *sea forces; navy* (*26*)

dèrhâl *right away, immediately, at once; certainly!* (*20*)

dèrin *deep* (*14*)

dérs *lesson;* àskérlik_dérsleri *military service lessons, military training* (*26*)

lèsté *bunch* (*of paper*); *pack* (*of cards*) (*23*)

levaːm_eт- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *go on, continue* (*16LI*)

dèvlét (*the*) *state* (*26*); (*a*) *state;* Birleşik_Dèvlètlèr *United States* (*26LI*)

dimáğ *mind, mentality;* dimáğcà *mentally* (*26*)

din- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *stop, let up* (*rain*) (*5*)

Dinárli (*man's name*) (*16*)

di(ː)n *religion;* dinlér *religious beliefs, religion* (*29*)

diş *tooth* (*8*); diş_fırçasì *tooth brush;* diş_máːcunù *tooth paste* (*23*); dişçi *dentist* (*16.B.1.1*)

diz *knee* (*3.A.2*)

dìşàrí *out* (*15LI*); dışarı_çık- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *go out* (*15LI*)

dòğrú *straight; direct; right* (*4*), *correct;* (*preceded by dat.*) *toward* (*14*); çók_dòğrù! *quite right!* (*4*); dàhá_dòğrusù *or rather* (*21LI*) (*lit. the more correct version of it*)

dòksán *ninety* (*19*)

dòktór *doctor* (*22*)

dòkúz *nine* (*1*); dokúzùncú *ninth* (*20*)

dol- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dur-) (-un-) *fill* (*up*), *get full;* doldur- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-t-) (-ul-) *fill* (*something*) (*15*); dòlmá *filling;* dòlmá_kàlèm *fountain pen* (*23LI*)

dòláᴘ *chest, box; cupboard; closet;* búz_dòlabì *ice box* (*23LI*)

dòlár *dollar(s)* (*20*)

dòláyí *contour, circle; (preceded by abl.) on account (of), because (of) (15)*

dósyà *record (25), dossier*

dön- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dür-) (*20.C.3.3.9*) (-ül-) *go (come) back (14LI), return; turn;* dönüş *return; the way back;* dönüşté *on the way back (23LI)*

dörᴛ *four (1)*

dur- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *stand (16LI); remain (23LI); (come to a) stop*

dûkkân *store (24.A.*ix*.2), shop;* bákkál_dûkkâni *grocery store (23)*

dûn *yesterday;* dûn_gécè *last night (22)*

dûnyà: *world (29)*

düş- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-ür-) (-ül-) *fall; (preceded by dat.) fall (correspond) to (25)*

düşün- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ür-) (-dür-) (-ül-) (*25.C.4.13.a*) *think (23LI)*

dûz *straight (3.A.2); level, smooth*

è(c)zà: *drug(s) (pharmaceutical preparation) (28);* é(c)zà:(hà:)né *drug-store (23)*

edèbiyá(:)t *literature (29LI)*

éféndim *sir (7)*

Egé_Denizi *(the) Aegean (Sea) (28)*

eğlen- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *amuse oneself, enjoy oneself (4);* eğlendir- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) (-il-) *amuse (someone), entertain (20.C.3.3.8);* éğlèndirici *amusing (24.A.*xiii*.2)*

éh! *well! (16LI)*

ehèmmiyét (*h-m-m) *importance (26LI)* ehemmiyet_ver- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *(preceded by dat.) consider (something) important (29)*

ek- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *sow (28)*

èkméĸ *bread (1)*

éksèri: *(the) usual (part of) (27), (the) most (of);* éksèri:yà: *usually (22);* éksèri:si *the majority of [it] (27); usually (28LI)*

él *hand (7.A.2) (10.C.4.4.a)*

élbi:sé *clothes (8.C.4.3.b); suit (11),* élbi:sé_fırçasì *clothes brush (8);* gécé_élbi:sesì *evening clothes (17)*

èlli *fifty (9.A.2)*

èlmá *apple(s) (9)*

emreᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *command; order (9)*

én *most (5.A.2);* én_çòk *the most (10LI);* én_fázlà *the most (15);* én_güzèl *most beautiful (10LI)*

èrkéĸ *man; male (25)*

èrkén *early (4)*

èrméni *Armenian (25)*

*erte *following (one), follower;* èrtési *its follower,* cúmá:_èrtesi (cumártési) *Saturday (lit. Friday-fol-*

lower) (*16LI*); pázár_értesì (pazártésì) *Monday* (*lit. Sunday-follower*) (*16.B.1.5*)

es- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *blow* (*wind*) (*5*)

èskì *old* (*things*) (*29LI*); èskidén *of old, in olden times, formerly* (*29LI*)

èşyá: *goods; freight;* má:mûl_èşyà: *manufactured goods* (*27*)

er- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *do, make* (*1*)

ét *meat* (*1*)

ètrá(:)f (*t-r-f) *surroundings* (*10*); etrà:findá *around; about, concerning* (*29LI*)

év *house* (*13*); *home;* èvlí *married* (*2*); èvdé *at home* (*4.C.4.2.b*); evlen- . . . (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *get married* (*16*)

évèt *yes* (*1*)

evlen- . . . (*see* év)

èvlí (*see* év)

èv(v)él *before* (*10LI*); *ago* (*16LI*); (*preceded by abl.*) *before* (*16.F.2.8*); èvvélcè *beforehand* (*29LI*) *previously;* èvvéldén *before*(*hand*) (*lit. from before*) (*23*); bìr_áz_èvvél *a little* [*while*] *ago* (*16LI*); dàhá_èvvèl *first* (*7*); *before*(*hand*)

èylûl *September* (*16.B.1.3*)

fàbrìkà *factory* (*27*)

fàìz *interest* (*on an investment*) (*20*)

fákàt *but* (*5*)

Fà:rúk (*man's name*) (*16*)

Fàtmá (*woman's name*) (*2*)

fàzlá ~~*too much*~~ (*20LI*); *too* (*14*); (*too*) *much* (*13*); *very much* (*15LI*); *very* (*13LI*); (*much*) *more* (*19LI*); çók_fázlà *too much;* dàhá_fázlà *more* (*17*); *rather* (*29*); èn_fázlà *the most* (*15*)

fèná: *bad*(*ly*) (*11*)

Fìát *Fiat* (*car*) (*15.C.4.4.b*)

fik(í)r *thought; opinion* (*13.C.4.4.1.b*); *idea* (*13*); áyni_fikirdè (*he is*) *of the same opinion, he agrees* (*16.F.2.20*)

fìlân *and* (*or*) *the like* (*10*), *and* (*or*) *such; such a thing as*

fìl(í)m *film; movie* (*5LI*)

fìyát *price* (*11*)

fìkárá *poor* (*without money*) (*20*)

fìrçá *brush;* díş_firçasì *tooth brush* (*8*); èlbi:sé_firçasì *clothes brush* (*8*); tráş_firçasì *shaving brush* (*8*)

fìrká (*political*) *party* (*25LI*); Hálk_Firkasì *Populist* (*People's*) *Party* (*25*)

fìstík *peanut*(*s*) (*16*); fistìkçí *peanut-vendor* (*16*); fistík_istiyèn? [*is there someone*] *who wants peanuts?* (*16*)

Flóryà (*place name*) (*13*)

Fórt *Ford* (*15*)

fótòğráf *photograph;* fotóğráf_makinesi *camera (23)*

Fránsà *France (29)*

fútbòl *football;* fútból_màçì *football game (16)*

gá:libà *probably; perhaps (8)*

gàráj *garage (15.C.3.1.6);* gáràjcí *garage-man (15)*

gárᴘ *west(ern); occident(al) (29)*

gàrsón *waiter (9)*

gázétè *newspaper (13);* gazete_oku- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *read (papers, magazines) (25LI)*

gàzóz *soda water (14)*

gècé *night (16LI);* gécé_élbi:sesi *evening clothes (17);* gécé_yàrısi *midnight (16.B.1.2);* gecéléyin *at night (21.C.4.10.b);* gècéliᴋ *night-shirt (19.C.3.2.d)*

géç *late (4)*

geç- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-ir-) (*24.A*.vi.*2*) (-il-) *pass (1); (preceded by abl.) pass through (26.C.3.2.4); (preceded by* önündén) *pass by (13LI);* gèçé *passing, past (1);* Saát_yediyi_béş_geçé_kálkàr. *It leaves at five past seven. (1);* gèçén *passing, past, last (26LI);* geçènlérdé *recently (lit. in past) (days) (25);* géçiyòr *[it]'s passing (past) (1);* Saát_ikiyi_ón_gèçiyòr. *It's ten past two. (1);* gèçmiş *past;* géçmiş_ólsùn! (*lit.*) *let it be past (said to a sick person)! (22)*

gel- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-in-) *come (1); arrive;* gèlécéᴋ *which is coming, next (17LI);* gèliş *coming (28)*

gèmi *ship (25LI);* hârp_gémisi *warship (26LI)*

génç *young (22)*

gèri *back (15);* geri_giᴛ- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *go back (15), return*

getir- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) (-il-) *bring (8);* getirt- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-) *have brought (20.C.3.3.3)*

gez- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *go for an outing (13LI); stroll; ride;* gézmeğé_gidiyòrúm *I'm going for pleasure (21LI)*

gibi (*preceded by nom.*) (*gen. of pronouns*) *like, as (19LI)*

gidil- . . . (*see* giᴛ- . . .)

gir- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *go in (9), enter*

gişé *window (bank-teller's, ticket-seller's, etc.) (20)*

giᴛ- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-er-) (-ii-) (*10*) *go (3); (preceded by dat.) go to (4);* gidil- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (*impersonal*); gidilir *one goes (10);* gidiş *going (28)*

giy- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *put on (11); dress (17); wear;* (-in-) *dress (oneself) (17), get dressed;* giydir- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) (-il-) *make put on; make wear (20.C.3.3.5)*

góᴋ *sky (5); heaven;* gók_yüzü *the sky (lit. heaven's face) (5)*

gòlgé *shade (14); shadow*

gòmléᴋ *blouse; shirt (17)*

gönder- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) (-il-) *send* (*19*)

gör- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ür-) (-dür-) (-ül-) (*10*) *see* (*5*); (-ün-) *seem, appear*

göster- . . . (*tr.* (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) (-il-) *show* (*10*)

götür- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ür-) (-t-) (-ül-) *take away, take* (*along*) (*13*)

gözük- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ür-) (-tür-) (-ül-); *seem, appear; look* (*5LI*); *come out* (*5*)

gül- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dür-) (*20.C.3.3.1*); (-ün-) *laugh* (*8.B.1.4*); (*preceded by dat.*) *laugh at* (*in*) (*22.C.3.11*); gûlé *laughing*(*ly*); gülé_gülè *good-bye* (*lit. laughingly*) (*said by person staying*) (*1*)

gûl *rose* (*27LI*)

gûn *day* (*1*); Gûn_àydín! *Good morning!* (*1*); gùndèliᴋ *daily rate* (*7*)

gùndûz *day-time* (*16.B.1.2*); (*Mr.*) *Gunduz* (*lit.* "*Day*") (*3*); bày_Gúndûz *Mr. Gunduz* (*lit.* "*Day*") (*3*)

gûnéş *sun* (*5*); günèşlíᴋ *sun-shade* (*19.C.3.2.d*)

gûréş *wrestling*; gûréş_máçì *wrestling match* (*16*); gûrèşçi *wrestler* (*16*); güreş_eᴛ- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *wrestle; fight* (*16*); güreş- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-) *wrestle* (*16*)

gûzél *beautiful* (*5.C.4.11.b*); *pretty* (*5.C.4.3.a*); *nice* (*5*); gûzèllér (*the*) *beauties* (*9.C.4.10.b*)

hàbér *message; news; notice;* haber_ver- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *let know, tell, inform* (*17LI*); né_hábèr? *what's new?* (*21LI*)

hàdémé *janitor* (*3LI*); hadèmèlíᴋ *janitor's work* (*3*)

hàfíf *light* (*in weight*) (*19*)

hàftá *week* (*16*); haftanin_hángi_günû? *what day of the week* [*is it*]? (*16*)

hàkém (*h-kʸ-m) *referee* (*16*); hákèmlíᴋ *referee's job,* hakemlik_eᴛ- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *referee* (*16*)

háki:káti *truth* (*23LI*)

hák(k) *truth; right* (*5*); hákkí_vàr *he's right* (*5*); (*preceded by dat.*) *he has the right* (*to*) (*15LI*); hàkkindá (*preceded by gen.*) *about, concerning* (*29LI*)

Hàkkí (*man's name*) (*3LI*)

há(:)li *condition, state; case;* hér_hâldè *in any case* (*lit. in each condition*) (*which may arise*) (*13*)

hálk (*the*) *people* (*25*); Hálk_Firkasì *Populist* (*People's*) *Party* (*25*)

hâlleᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *solve* (*27*)

hám *raw;* hám_máddè *raw material*(*s*) (*27*)

hàmsí (*Black Sea*) *anchovy* (*anchovies*) (9)

hángì *which* (*13LI*)

hárà:rét *fever* (*22LI*)

hà:ríç (*h-r-c) *exterior; abroad;* hà:riçtén *from abroad* (*28*); hà:ricé (*to*) *abroad* (*28.C.4.14.b*)

hárp *war* (*15*); hárp_gèmisì *warship* (*26LI*)

hàstá *ill, sick; sick person* (*22*), *patient;* hàstàlíᴋ *illness* (*25.C.3.1.4*); hàst(ah)á:né *hospital* (*22*); hàstá_bákıcí *nurse* (*22LI*)

haşlan- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *boil;* hàşlánmíş *boiled* (*9*)

hàtír *memory, mind; state* (*of one's health*); hatırına_gel-... (*intr.*) (*aôr.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-in-) *come to one's mind* (*20LI*); *remember*

hát(t) *track* (*13*)

hàvá *air; weather* (*5*); hàválár *airs; weather* (*11*); bánà_havá_hóş *it's all the same to me* (*lit. to me the weather is fine*) (*16*); hàvá_kúvvètlerì *air force*(*s*) (*26*)

hàvà:lí: *region* (*28*)

hàvlú *towel* (*7*)

hàyá(:)t *life* (*25LI*)

háydì! *come on!* (*5*)

háyìr *no* (*1*)

hàyír *fortune;* hàyìrlí *fortunate* (*1*)

hàzì:rán *June* (*16*)

hàzír *ready; present; at attention* nazırla- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *prepare;* hazırlan- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) *get ready;* (*preceded by dat.*) *prepare for* (*26LI*)

hèdìyé *gift* (*23*), *present*

hém *both* (*and*); hém . . . . . hém (dè) . . . . . *both* . . . . . *and* (*28*) . . . . .

hémèn *immediately;* hémèn_hèmén *more or less* (*29*); *nearly; about, approximately*

hénûz *yet; still* (*27*)

hép *all* (*21LI*), *everything; everyone; always;* hèp_berá:bér *all together* (*17LI*); *hep(i) (*2.B.1.4 Footnote 1*); *hepisi (=hépsì) *all of it* (*lit. its all*) (*1*); bunún_hépsì *all of this* (*9*)

hér *each, every* (*4*); hér_hâldè *in any case* (*13*); hèr_hángì *any* (*14*); başká_hér_hángì *any other* (*14*); hèr_ikì- . . . ∸ dè (-dà) *both* (*10*); hér_né_ìsè *anyway* (*23*), *anyhow* (*lit. whatever* [*it*] *may be*)

hérkèz *each one, every one* (*21LI*)

híç *ever* (*26LI*); (*w. neg.*) *nothing;* híç_bìr *not a* (*w. neg.*) (*13*)

hìkâ:yé *story* (*29*)

hìzmét *service* (*22.C.4.19.a*); hìzmétçí *servant* (*7*); *maid* (*7.C.4.9.a*); hìzmètçilíᴋ *servant's work* (*8*)

hḿ! *hm!* (*20LI*)

hopla- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *jump* (*9*)

hóş *fine, pleasing, pleasant* (*16LI*), *agreeable; pleasure* bánà_havá_hóş! *it's all the same to me* (*lit. to me th weather is fine*) (*16*), *I don't care;* hóş_búldùk! *than*

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

you! (*lit. we've found* [*it*] *pleasant*) (*7*); hóş‿gèldinìz! *welcome!* (*lit. you've come pleasingly*) (*7*); hoşu-na‿giᴛ- . . . (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *like* (*lit. go to one's pleasure*) (*3*); hoşlan- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) (*preceded by abl.*) *like* (*lit. get pleasure from*) (*17*)

hùdû(:)ᴛ *bound; boundary* (*15LI*), *border; limit;* húdùtsúz *boundless* (*15LI*)

hükú:mét (*h-kʸ-m) *government* (*25LI*)

*i- . . . *be; become;* ìsé *if* [*it*] *is* (*be*) (*19*)

iç- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *drink* (*1*); *smoke* (*a cigarette, etc.*) (*14LI*); (*preceded by dat.*) *drink to, toast* (*17LI*); ìçkí *drink*(*s*) (*17*); içki‿iç- . . . (*intr.*) *drink* (*alcoholic beverages*) (*17*)

íç *inside* (*14.C.4.7.a*); *interior;* ìçí *its inside;* Bóğáz‿íçì *the Bosporus* (*10*); íçìndé (*on the*) *in*(*side of*) (*lit. on its inside*) (*8*); *covered with* (*14LI*); ìçíné *into* (*26.C.4.14.b*)

ìçín (*preceded by nom.; gen. of pronouns*) *for* (*7*); *in order to* (*9LI*); né‿íçìn *for what? why?* (*9LI*); ònún‿íçìn *for that* (*8LI*); *therefore;* kímín‿íçìn *for whom?* (*7.F.2.7*)

ìhrá:cá:t (*h-r-c) *products* (*28*)

ihraç‿eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *export* (*27*)

ìkí *two* (*1*); íkìncí *second* (*7*); ìkíníz *the two of you* (*7LI*)

ìlé *with* (*4*); *and* (*4LI*)

ìlérí *ahead* (*20*); *on* (*up*) *ahead; forward;* ilèr(i)dé *up ahead* (*1*) (*7.B.1.1*); ilèríyé *forward, on* (*10LI*); ilerle- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *go ahead, progress, advance* (*29*); ilèrlèmé *progress;* ilèrlèyíş *advance*

ílk *first;* ílk‿ònce *first* (*20LI*); (*lit. first before, the very first*); ílk‿zamanlàrì *at first* (*22LI*)

imza:la- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *sign, endorse* (*20*); imza:lat- . . . (tr.) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *have signed* (*endorsed*) (*20.C.4.14.a*)

ímpàratór *emperor;* impàratórlúᴋ *empire;* Òsmánlí‿Ímpáratórluğù *Ottoman Empire* (*29.E.3.2*)

in- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *go* (*come*) *down; get off* (*out*) (*of train, bus, car, etc.*) (*10*)

inan- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) (*25*); (*preceded by dat.*) *believe* (*25LI*); inànilmáz *unbelievable, incredible* (*25*)

ìncír *fig*(*s*) (*28*)

ìnsán *person;* "*one*" (*14*); ìnsánlár *people* (*25*)

ínşállàh! *I hope* (*God grant!*) (*22*)

ìpéᴋ *silk* (*27*)

ìs(í)m *name* (*2*)

ìskámbíl *card-playing;* iskámbíl‿kâğıdì *playing-cards* (*lit. paper*) (*23*)

ískélè *pier* (*10*), *landing place* (*10LI*)

Ìsmáíl (*man's name*) (*3LI*)

istánbùl *Istanbul* (*Constantinople*) (*10*)

istàsyòn (*railroad*)*station* (*1*)

iste- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) (*preceded by nom. of inf.*) *want* (*1*); *ask for*

istifa:de_eт- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*preceded by abl.*) *make use* (*of*) (*27*); *benefit* (*from*)

istikà:mét *direction* (*14*); ó_istikà:méttè *in that direction* (*14*)

istiràhátⁱ *rest* (*21*); istirahat_eт- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *rest* (*21LI*)

iş *affair; subject; work* (*3*), *job; something to do* (*3LI*); *business;* iş_àrıyòrúz *we're looking for work* (*3*); İş_Bànkasi *Business Bank* (*20*); iş_içìn *on business* (*21*); işin_sonúndà *after all* (*13*)

işà:rét *sign* (*22LI*)

işté *here is* (*are*) (*8*)

itàlyán *Italian* (*29LI*)

ithâl_eт- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *import* (*27*)

iyi *good* (*1*); *well* (*1*); iyi_òlùr [*it*] *will be good* (*for you*) (*14LI*); iyilik *good* (*25LI*)

izdirá(:)ᴘ- *suffering; anxiety;* izdirap_çek- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *suffer* (*22*)

ıslan- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *get wet* (*5*)

ısmarla- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *commend* (*1*); *order, send for;* Allahá_ısmárladik! *Good-bye!* (*lit. we have commended you to God*) (*1*)

kàbáhátⁱ *fault* (*20LI*)

kaç- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-ır-) (-ıl-) *flee, escape;* kaçır- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) (-ıl-) *cause to flee, have escape; miss* (*a train, etc.*) (*13*)

káç *how much* (*1*), *how many* (*1*); káç_pàrà *how much* (*money*) (*1*); káç_tá:nè *how many* (*1*); sáàt_káç *what time* [*is it*]*?* (*1*); kàçí *how much of it, how many of them* (*16*); áyìn_káçí *what day of the month* (*lit. of the month how much of it*) (*16*); kàçtá *what time?* (*13.C.4.9*); sáàt_káçtá *at what time?* (*1*); kaçtán_káçá_kàdàr? *from when to when?* (*19*)

kàdár *amount* (*1*); (*preceded by dat.*) *as far as* (*10*); *as much as* (*29*); *so as;* (*up*) *to* (*10*), *till, until* (*10LI*); *in* (*lit. up to*) (*13*), *by* (*such and such a time*); bú_kádàr *this amount* (*11LI*), *so;* né_kádàr *what amount* (*1*), *how long* (*10LI*); né_kádarì *what amount* (*number*) *of them* (*27LI*); ó_kádàr *that amount, so* (*10LI*), *as*

kàdín *woman* (*25*)

kâ:fí *sufficient;* (*preceded by dat.*) *enough for* (*28*); kâ:fi_gel- . . . (*preceded by dat.*) *be enough for* (*28*)

kâğíт *paper* (*23*)

kàhvé *coffee* (*1*)

kal- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ın-) *remain, stay* (*4*); *be left* (*17*) (*over*) (*15*); *be* (*9LI*); kàlá *remaining* (*1*); saát_yediyé_béş_kàlà *at five to seven* (*1*) kâlabálíᴋ *crowd* (*22*); *crowded* (*14*)

kàlém *pencil* (*23*); *pen*; dólmá_kâlèm *fountain pen* (*23LI*)

kalk- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (kaldır- . . .) (-ın-) *get up* (*4*); *leave* (*1*)

kâlᴘⁱ heart (*15LI*)

kámp *camp* (*26LI*); áskérlík_kâmplarì *military service camps* (*26*)

kán *blood* (*22*)

kà:nú(:)n *law* (*25LI*); ká:núncà *legally, according to law* (*26*)

kâ:nú(:)n . . . . . kâ:nù:nu_évvél (birínci_kâ:nùn) *December* (*16.B.1:3*); kâ:nù:nu_sà:ní: (ikínci_kâ:nùn) *January* (*16.B.1.3*)

kapa- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-ıı-) *close* (*something*); kapan- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *close* (*of itself*) (*17LI*)

kàpí *door* (*14LI*)

kár (*Mr.*) *Carr* (*1*); bày_kár *Mr. Carr*

kàrá *black* (*5*)

*kara(n) *black*; kàrànlíᴋ *dark* (*19LI*)

karar- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) (-ıl-) *get dark* (*5*), *darken*

kàrdéş *brother* (*2*)

kàrí *wife* (*2*); *woman*

kàr(í)n *stomach* (*9*); kàrnìm_áç *I'm hungry* (*lit. my stomach's hungry* (*9*)

kàrpúz *watermelon* (*23*)

kàrşí (*preceded by dat.*) *against* (*25LI*); *toward* (*26*); kàrşilíᴋ *equivalent* (*20*)

kát *floor* (*7*), *storey; deck* (*of a ship*) (*10LI*)

kâ:tíᴘ (*k-t-b) *secretary* (*3LI*); ká:típlíᴋ *secretarial work* (*3*)

kàyá *rock;* (*Mr.*) *Kaya* ("*Stone*") (*1*); bày_Káyá *Mr. Kaya* ("*Stone*") (*1*)

kaybeᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *lose* (*16*)

kaybol- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) *be* (*get*) *lost* (*19LI*)

kàzá: *accident* (*22*)

kazan- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *win* (*16*); *earn* (*28*)

kázínò *casino* (*15*)

kèlímé (*kʸ-lʸ-m) *word* (*19*)

kènár *edge* (*27LI*); *side*

kend- *self* (*26.B.1.5*); kèndí *oneself, himself* (*25.C.4.19.b*), *herself, itself, themselves; one's own, his own, her own, its own, their own* (*25*); kèndiléri *they themselves* (*26.C.3.5.5*); kèndím *I myself, me myself* (*26.C.3.5.1*); kèndín *you yourself* (*26.C.3.5.4*); kèndiníz *your own* (*26.C.3.5.3*); kèndísí *he, etc.; he himself, etc., of his own accord* (*25LI*); *that very one, the same* (*one*), *the one just mentioned* (*21*)

kèré *times* (=*x*) (*19*)

– – ´ ‿kì (– – ´ ‿kí) *that (22.B.1.4); so that, in order that (22); the following;* dèmèk‿kí (dèmék‿kì) *that is, that means that (21)*

kìbrít *match (1)*

kílò *kilo(gram) (23)*

kílômétrè *kilometer (.62137 miles) (27LI)*

kím *who (4.F.2.9);* kìmé *to whom (11.F.2.31);* kìmí *whom (11.F.2.28);* kìmín *whose (4.F.2.15);* kìmín‿ílè *with whom (6.C.3.2);* kímínlè *with whom (16.C.4.12.a);* kìmlér *who (all) (4);* kímsè *someone, anyone (22); (w. neg.) no one (17);* kím‿ílé‿kìmín‿árasındà *between whom and whom (16LI)*

kìşí *(used after numbers) person(s) (22); (see* tà:né)

kìtáP (*k-t-b) *book (25)*

kírk *forty (13)*

kìrmizí *red (8LI)*

kìs(i)m *part (20LI); branch (26)*

kìskánç *jealous (17)*

kíş *winter (2.A.2);* kìşlíK *winter-(time) (11.C.4.12.a)*

kíz *girl (2LI); daughter (2.C.4.4.a);* kíz‿árkadàş *girl friend (9LI);* kíz‿kárdèş *sister (2)*

kızar- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) (-ıl-) *redden; blush; fry;* kizàrmış *fried (9)*

klàsik *classic(al) (29)*

ko- . . . (*see 17.B.1.1.b*) (*see* koy- . . .) kórùm, kórsùn, *etc.*, kòdúm, kòdún, *etc.*

kòcá *husband (17)*

kòláy *easy (19LI)*

kólónyà *(eau de) Cologne;* kolónyà‿şişesi *(eau de) Cologne bottle (8)*

kóngà *conga (17)*

kónsèrvatuvár *conservatory (music school) (29)*

kònsòlós *consul (21);* kónsolòs(h)à:né *consulate (21)*

kòntrólⁱ *control (15.A.2)*

konuş- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-tur-) (-ul-) *speak (1); talk (4LI); (preceded by abl.) talk about (14.B.1.3);* kónùşmá *(a) speech (30.C.5)*

koş- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tur-) (-ul-) *run (5)*

koy- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *put (9); place, lay; put in (15)*

kömür *charcoal; coal (27)*

köprü *bridge (27LI)*

köşé *corner (5)*

köy *village, town, (the) country (13);* köylü *peasant (25LI)*

króm *chromium (27)*

kullan- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *use (27); cultivate (a field, etc.) (28)*

kúm *sand (14)*

kùmár *gambling; card playing;* kumar‿oyna- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) *gamble; play cards (23LI)*

kùrşú:ní: *gray (11)*

kúrᴛ *wolf; worm;* (*Mr.*) *Kurt* ("*Wolf*") (*3*)
kurtul- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) *escape* (*22*), *be saved*
kùrú *dry* (*14*)
kùrúş *cent* (*1*); kúrùşlúᴋ *cents worth* (*19*)
kùrvázé *double-breasted* (*suit*) (*11*)
kúş *bird* (*2.A.2*) (*5*)
kùvvét *strength* (*14LI*), *force;* kúvvètlí *strong* (*14*); kúvvètsíz *strengthless, weak* (*14LI*)
kûçûᴋ *small* (*8*), *little*
kûltûr *culture* (*29LI*)
kütûphá:né (*k-t-b) *library* (*25*); kütûphá:necí *librarian* (*25.C.3.4.5*)
lâ:cívérᴛ *navy-blue* (*11*)
lâ:zím (*lʸ-z-m) *necessary* (*8*)
Lèylâ: (*woman's name*) (*4LI*)
lírà *lira* (*1*); tûrk‿lìrasi *Turkish liras* (*20*)
lì:sá(:)n *language* (*29*)
lísè *high-school* (*26*)
lístè *list;* yèmék‿lìstesì *menu* (*9*)
lítrè *liter* (*15*)
lôkántà *restaurant* (*1*)
lûtfèn (*lʸ-t-f) *please* (*1*)
lùzú(:)m (*lʸ-z-m) *need;* (*preceded by dat.*) *need* (*to*) (*17*), (*for*) (*17LI*); lüzùm‿yók *there's no need* (*to*) (*17*)
maálésèf *unfortunately* (*2*)
mà:cún *paste; putty;* díş‿má:cunù *tooth paste* (*23*)
máç *match* (*16*), *game* (*16*)
mà:dá: (*preceded by abl.*) *except* (*25*); *besides, in addition to* (*28*)
màddé *material;* hám‿màddè *raw material*(*s*) (*27*)
mà:dén *mineral; mine* (*27*)
màhsû(:)lⁱ *product* (*27*)
màkbúz *receipt* (*19*)
mákínè *machine* (*27.C.4.6.b*); fotóğráf‿makinesi *camera* (*23*); makineleş- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-) *be* (*get*) *mechanized* (*28*)
mà:mû(:)l *manufactured;* má:mûl‿èşyà: *manufactured goods* (*18*)
mánkáfà *blockhead;* (*person's name*) (*16*)
mánzárà *view, sight* (*10*); *landscape*
márkà *make, brand;* né‿màrká? *what make* [*is it*]? (*15*)
márt *March* (*16.B.1.3*)
másà *table* (*8*)
màyís *May* (*16.B.1.3*)
máyò *bathing trunks* (*13*), *bathing suit;* máyólù *bathing-"suited"* (*13LI*)
mèb'ús *deputy* (*25*)
mècbú(:)r (*c-b-r) (*preceded by dat.*) *obliged* (*to*) (*26*); mécbù:riyét *obligation;* mecbu:riyetinde‿kal- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) *be obliged to* (*27*)

mècli(:)s *assembly (25)*
Mèhméᴛ (*man's name*) (*16*)
mèktéᴘ (*k-t-b) *school (26)*
mèktú(:)ᴘ (*k-t-b) *letter (19)*
mèmbá: (*m-n-b) *resource;* tábii:‿mémbà:làr *natural resources (27)*
mèmlèkét *country (26LI)*
mèmnú(:)n *glad (21LI); contented; (preceded by abl.) satisfied (with) (26LI)*
mèndil *handkerchief (11)*
merak‿eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *worry (22LI)*
mérhàbà! *hello! (1)*
mèrkéz *center; capital;* Mèrkéz‿Pòstahá:nesi *Main Post Office (19)*
més'èlâ: *for example, for instance (17LI)*
mès'èlé *problem (27)*
mèşgû(:)l^y (*ş-g-l^y) *busy, occupied;* meşgûl‿ol- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) *be busy, occupied; (preceded by conc.) take care (of) (15)*
mèşhú(:)r *famous (27)*
mètin *strong; (Mr.) Metin ("Strong") (1)*
mèvki: *class (on a train) (13)*
mèvzú: *topic, subject (of conversation, etc.) (29)*
mèyvá *fruit (9)*
millét *nation (25LI);* Büyûk‿Millét‿Mècli:si *Great National Assembly (25)*

milyón *million (20.B.1.1)*
minyâtûr *miniature (29LI)*
misà:fir (*s-f-r) *guest (4)*
misír *corn (28LI)*
Móskóvà *Moscow (21)*
muha:faza‿eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-il-) *protect (28LI), guard*
mùhtá(:)ç *needing; needy; (preceded by dat.) in need (of) (15LI)*
mù:siki: *music (29)*
múz *banana(s) (28)*
Múzàffér (*z-f-r) (*man's name*) (*4*)
mûddét *period (26LI), term, time*
mûhèndis (*h-n-d-s) *engineer (27LI); engineering;* mühéndis‿mèktebi *engineering school (26LI)*
mûhim(m) (*h-m-m) *important (26)*
müra:caat‿eᴛ- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *turn (go) to, apply (20)*
mûrèkkéᴘ (*r-k^y-b) *ink (23)*
müsààdé (*s-'-d) *permission (26);* müsáadenizlè! *with your permission! (17);* musaade‿eᴛ- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *permit, allow; excuse (9)*
mûslümán *Mohammedan (29LI), Moslem*
müşèrréf (*ş-r-f) *honored;* müşérréf‿óldùm! *I'm honored! (2)*

mûzè *museum* (*10*)

násil *how* (*1*); násil_bir *what sort* (*kind*) *of a* (*13LI*); násilsà *however* (*that may be*), *nevertheless* (*26.C.3.4.3*)

Nà:zim_Hikmét (*personal name*) (*Turkish poet*) (*30.C.1*)

né (?) (!) *what* (?) (*1*); *what . . . . .!* (*13*); né_için *for what* (*8.F.2.36*); né_ilè *with what* (*5.F.2.13*); né_kàdàr *how much* (*1*), *how long* (*10LI*); né_ò! *what!* (*4*); né_zàmàn *when* (*13*); nécè (*in*) *what language* (*29LI*); nèdén *from what; because of what; why* (*14LI*); nèlerí *what of theirs* (*10.F.2.2*); nèsi *its what, what of it* (*5.F.2.28*); nèsiné *for its what, for what of it;* nèyé *to what* (*10.F.2.37*), *onto what, at what* (*10.F.2.19*), *for what;* nèyi (*the*) *what* (*8.F.2.27*); nèylè *with what, by what means* (*10.C.3.2.1*); nicè *so many* (*26.C.3.1*); niysè! *anyhow* (*lit. whatever it may be*)! (*26.C.3.4.5*)

né *neither; nor;* né . . . . . né(dè) . . . . . *neither . . . . . nor . . . . .* (*28*)

nèfér *common soldier* (*26LI*); néfèrlik *common soldier's service* (*26*)

•nere (*non-existent base*) *what place;* nérèdè (nérdè) (*16*) *in what place, where* (*1*); néredèlèr *where* [*are*] *they?* (*8.C.4.9.a*); nérédèn *from what place, where from* (*13*); néreléri *what places* (*of its*) (*10.F.2.3*); nérèsi *what place* (*10.F.2.22*); nérèyè *to what place, where* (*5.F.2.10*), *whither*

Névyòrk *New York* (*19*)

ni:çin *why* (*17*); (*see* né_için)

ni:sán *April* (*16.B.1.3*)

niyét *intention* (*14*); *purpose; aim*

nüfú(:)s *population* (*25*), nüfùslú *populated, populous* (*25LI*)

ó (*see* •on) *that* (*5*); *he, she, it;* ó_kádàr *as, so,* (*10LI*) *that* (*much*)

òdá *room* (*4*)

Òdésà *Odessa* (*21*)

óf! *ah!* (*19LI*)

òfis (=dà:iré) *office* (*3*)

òğ(ú)l *son* (*4*)

óh! *oh!* (*21LI*)

oku- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) (*25*) *read* (*13LI*); òkúnúr *readable* (*25*); ókùnmáz *unreadable*

ol- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) (*26*) *be* (*1*); *become* (*2*); *happen* (*20LI*); (*w. noun w. poss. endings*) *have* (*20LI*); òlán *that which is* (*16*), *the one who is, he who has;* òldúğú *its being* (*16*); óldúkçà *rather* (*28*), *quite a bit* (*29*); òlmáz *it isn't possible* (*14LI*), *it wouldn't be* (*19*); òlsún *let it* (*them*) *be* (*1*), *let there be;* òlúnúr *one becomes* (*26*); òlúr *it is, it will be* (*10LI*); *it happens, OK* (*16LI*); né_ólùr? *and so? so what?* (*16*); némi_ólùr? "*what then?*" (*do you mean?*) (*16*); ólúrmù? *is it possible? OK?* (*16*) ón *ten* (*10*); ón_bìr, *etc. eleven, etc.* (*15.B.1.3*)

•o(n) (*non-existent base*) (*8.B.1.3*) (*see* ó) *that* (*3LI*); *he, she, it* (*3LI*); ònà *to* (*for*) *that* (*him, her, it*) (*12.C.5.5*); óncà (ònúncà) *according to him* (*26.B.1.1*); òndán *from that; than that* (*11*); ònlár *those* (*9LI*); *they* (*4*); ònlárlà *with them* (*10LI*); ònú (*def. obj.*) *that* (*8*); ònún *that one's, of that; his* (*2.C.4.15.a*), *her* (*2*), *its*; ònún_ìçìn *for that* (*8LI*) (*him, her, it*); *therefore* (*21LI*); ònúnlà *with that* (*him, her, it*) (*11LI*)

ópérà *opera* (*29*)

òperàtór *surgeon* (*22*)

•ora (*non-existent base*) (*7.B.1.1*) *that place;* órádà *in that place, there* (*5*); órádàn *from that place, from there* (*10*), *thence;* órásì *that place* (*10LI*); óráyà *to that place, there* (*5*), *thither*

òrdú *army* (*26*)

Òrhán (*man's name*) (*4*)

Òrsón_Vélz *Orson Welles* (*person's name*) (*17*)

òrtá *middle; center; central; scene;* Òrtá_Àsyá *Central Asia* (*29LI*); òrtá_óyunù *popular theatre* (*lit. center play*) (*presented in the middle of a circle of spectators*) (*29LI*); ortadan_kaybol- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) *disappear* (*from the scene*) (*29LI*)

Òsmán (*man's name*) (*5.E.3.3*)

Ósmànlí *Osmanli*(*s'*) (*29.E.3.2*); Ósmànlí_Bànkasi *Osmanli Bank* (*20*)

òtél *hotel* (*1*); ótèlcí *hotel-keeper* (*7*)

òtomóbìl *automobile* (*15*)

otur- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-t-) (-ul-) *sit;* (*preceded by loc.*) *sit* (*14*); *live* (*25*), *dwell;* (*preceded by dat.*) *sit down* (*4*)

òtúz *thirty* (*13*)

ov- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *rub; clean, brush* (*8*)

oyna- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *play* (*a game*); (*intr.*) *be playing, be showing, be on* (*17LI*); oynat- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *have played, have shown;* oynatıl- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) *be presented* (*29*)

òyún *game; play* (*29LI*)

ö̀bǘr *the other* (*10*); ö́bǜrkǘ *the other one* (*30.A.1.5*)

ö̀ğlé *noon* (*10*); ö́ğledén_sònrá *afternoon* (*10*); ö́ğlé_yémeğì *lunch* (*noon meal*) (*10LI*)

öğren- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *learn* (*25*)

öğret- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-) *teach* (*29LI*)

ö̀kǘz *ox* (*28LI*)

öl- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dür-) (-ün-) *die* (*20LI*); ö̀lǘm *death* (*22*)

ö̀n *front* (*5.A.2*); ö̀ncè *in front;* ílk_ö̀ncé *first* (*20LI*); ö̀ndé *in front;* ö̀nlerìndé *in front of them;* ö̀nler[illegible] *by* (*past*) *them* (*13LI*); ö́nǜ_áçík *single-breasted* (*lit.*

its front open) (*11*); ȍnümǘzdé *in front of us* (*13LI*); ȍnǘndé *in front of him* (*her, it*); (*preceded by gen.*) *in front of* (*15*)

öt- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tür-) (-ül-) *sing* (*birds*) (*5*); *chatter* (*human beings*) (*23LI*)

ȍté *yonder; the other side;* dáhá‿ötedè *over there* (*5*)

ȍylé *that way* (*15LI*), *thus, so;* öylé‿bìr *such a* (*11LI*); ȍylé‿ìsè (ȍyléysè) (*17*) *then* (*10*), *so* (*lit. if* [*it*] *be that way*); ȍylécè *thus* (*26*); öylémì? *so? is that so?* (*15LI*)

pàhá *cost; price;* pàhálí *expensive* (*11*), *costly*

pàkéᴛ *package* (*16*)

pàmúᴋ *cotton* (*22LI*)

pàncár *beet* (*27*)

pàrá *money* (*8.C.4.1.b*); káç‿pàrà *how much* (*money*) (*1*); pàràlíᴋ *quantity of money;* káç‿pàralìk *what amount worth, how much;* káç‿paralik‿pùl *how much in stamps* (*19*); né‿kadár‿bìr‿pàrà *how much* (*of a sum of*) *money* (*20*)

párìltí *flash;* şìmsék‿parıltıları̀ *lightning* (*5*)

parla- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *shine* (*5*)

pàsàpórt *passport* (*21*)

pàtátès *potatoes* (*1*)

pàzár *Sunday* (*16*); *market;* pázár‿értesì (pazártésì) *Monday* (*lit. Sunday-follower*) (*16.B.1.5*) pázár‿gǘnǜ *Sunday* (*16LI*)

pék *very* (*4*); (*with neg.*) *not* (*very*) *much* (*17LI*); pék‿ìyì (pékì:) (*22.B.1.1*) (*27LI*) *OK, all right* (*lit. very well*) (*4*)

pèrşémbé *Thursday* (*16.B.1.5*)

pètrȍlì *oil* (*27*)

pìlấv *pilaf* (*a rice dish*) (*28*)

pìrínç *rice* (*28*)

piş- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-ir-) (-il-) *cook; be* (*get*) *cooked;* pişir- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) (-il-) *cook* (*15LI*); pìşmíş *cooked* (*22.C.4.16.b*)

plấj *beach* (*10*)

pólìs *police* (*17LI*); pólìs‿mérkezì *police station* (*19.C.4.3.a*)

pòrtákál *orange*(*s*) (*9*)

póstà *post, mail;* pòst(a h)á:né *post office* (*19*); táyyá:ré‿pòstasi *air mail* (*19*); postaya‿ver- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) *mail* (*a letter*) (*23LI*)

púl *stamp*(*s*) (*19*)

rádyò *radio* (*25*)

rà̆ğmén (*preceded by dat.*) *in spite of;* búná‿rá̆ğmèn *in spite of this, nevertheless* (*29*)

ràhát *comfortable* (*25.B.1.6.*ᴠɪɪɪ); ráhàtlíᴋ *comfort; rest* (*19.B.1.3*); Alláh‿rahátlík‿vèrsìn! *Good night!* (*lit. may God give* [*you*] *rest!*) (*4*)

ràkí (*Turkish liqueur-like drink*) (*28.E.3.2*) rastla- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) (*28*) (*preceded by dat.*) *meet, encounter* (*28*)

rèis *head, chief;* reisi_cúmhú(:)r *president* (*lit. head of the commonwealth*) (*25*)

rénĸ *color* (*11*); né_rènk *what color* (*11*); rènkli *colored;* áçík_rénkli *light colored* (*13LI*); ó_rènktè *in that color* (*11*)

rèsím (*r-s-m) *picture; photograph; painting* (*29*); resim_çek- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *take a picture* (*photograph*) (*23LI*)

rèssám (*r-s-m) *painter* (*29*)

réy *vote* (*25*); rey_ver- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *vote* (*25*)

ròmán *novel* (*29*)

Rònésáns *Renaissance* (*29*)

rúm *Greek* (*25*)

rús *Russian*(*s'*) (*21LI*); rús_konsolósha:nesi [*the*] *Russian consulate* (*21*); rúsçà (*in the*) *Russian* (*language*) (*27*)

Rúsyà *Russia* (*10LI*)

rûtbé (*military*) *rank* (*26*)

rûzgâr *wind; breeze* (*5*)

sàáti *time* (*1*); *o'clock* (*1*); *clock, watch* (*4.A.2*); *hour* (*13*); sàát_káç? (sàát_káç?) *what time is it?* (*1*)

sàbáh *morning* (*4*); sabáhléyin *in the morning* (*21*)

sàbún *soap* (*8*)

sáç *hair;* sàçlár *hair*(*s*) (*8*)

sáğ (*the*) *right* (*1*); *healthy*

sà:hil (*sea-*)*shore* (*13*), *coast;* (*river*)*bank*

sá:irè *further, additional;* vè_sá:irè (v.s.) *and so forth, and so on* (*26*)

sàkát *maimed* (*26*)

sàlátà *salad* (*9*); salátálìĸ *cucumber* (*19.C.3.2.d*); salátá_gibi *in a mess* (*20LI*)

sàlí *Tuesday* (*16.B.1.5*); sàlí_gùnà (*on*) *Tuesday*

sàlkím *hanging;* sàlkím_söğûт *weeping* (*lit. hanging*) *willow* (*29.C.3.4.2*)

sàná (*see* sén)

sàn'át *art* (*9.A.2*); sàn'átkâr *artist* (*21LI*); gûzél_sán'átlàr *fine arts* (*29*)

sap- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *turn* (*off*) (*away*); (*preceded by dat.*) *turn* (*off on*) *to* (*22*)

sàráy *palace* (*10*)

sat- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *sell;* sàticí *salesman* (*11*)

satın_al- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ın-) *buy* (*11*)

seç- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (*25.C.4.19.b*) (-il-) (*25*) *choose, elect* (*25*)

sédyè *stretcher* (*22*)

sèkiz *eight* (*1*)

sèksén *eighty* (*20*)

sèmá: *sky* (*15LI*)

sèn *you* (*informal*) (*11.C.3.1.2*); sànà (*to*) *you* (*11.C.3.1.1*); sèndé *at your house* (*25*); sènin *your, yours; you* (*11.C.3.1.5*); sèninlè *with you* (*11*)

sènà:yi *industry* (*27*)

sèné *year* (*25*)

ser- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *spread* (*15LI*) (*out*) (*over*); *cast*

sèrbést *free* (*28*)

sèrin *cool* (*5*); serinle- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *cool off, refresh oneself* (*14*); serinlet- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-) *cool off* (*14*), *refresh;* serinlétici *cooling* (*14*), *refreshing*

sèrmà:yé *capital* (*20LI*

sés *sound; noise; voice* (*19LI*); şimşék_sèsleri *thunder* (*5*); sèsli *voiced; noisy* (*9.C.3.3.3*); sèssiz *voiceless; quiet* (*9.C.3.3.3*)

sev- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *love, like* (*9*); sèvgi *love* (*15LI*), *liking for* (*15LI*)

sèyyàhát *trip* (*21.C.4.13*); *travel* (*21*); séyyahát_acèntasi *travel agency* (*21*); seyyahat_et- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er) (-tir-) (-il-) *travel* (*21*); seyyahate_çık- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-ar-) (-ıl-) *go on a trip* (*21*)

sigárà *cigarette* (*1*)

sinémà *movie*(*s*) (*1*)

sivil *civil, civilian* (*26*)

siyáh *black* (*23*)

siz *you* (*1*); sizin *your* (*2*); *yours* (*1*); *you;* sizinki *yours* (*your coffee, etc.*) (*9LI*); sizinlè *with you* (*10.B.1.1*); sizin_için *for you* (*11.B.1.3*); sizé *to you* (*4*); sizi (*def. obj.*) *you* (*10.C.4.1.a*)

sìcáĸ *hot* (*8*)

sífir *zero* (*20.B.1.1*)

sìğìnáĸ *shelter* (*5*)

sìhhi:yé *sanitary* (*department*); *sanitation;* sìhhi:yé_óto-móbili *ambulance* (*22*); sìhhi:yé_báş_çávuşù *top sergeant in the medical corps* (*26LI*)

sík_sik *often, frequently* (*27LI*)

sòğúĸ *cold* (*22*)

sòkáĸ *street* (*19LI*)

Sokóni_Vákùm *Socony Vacuum* (*15*)

sól (*the*) *left* (*1*)

són *end; last* (*10*); sónrà *afterward, later* (*7*); (*preceded by abl.*) *after* (*9*)

sor- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dur-) (-ul-) *ask* (*a question*) (*14LI*)

sòsyàlist *socialist* (*28.E.3.3*)

sòvyét *soviet* (*28.E.3.3*)

sòğúт *willow;* sòğüt_ágacì *willow tree* (*29.C.3.4.1*)

söyle- . . . *assert; say* (*13.C.3.3.4*); *speak; tell* (*13*); *say to* (*13.F.2.51*) sôz *word(s); saying (26LI)*

spór *sport (14)*

stádyòm *stadium (16)*

sú *water (1)*

sûbáy *officer (26)*

sûlhı *peace (26)*; sûlh‿zamá:nì *peace-time (26.C.4.16.a)*

sür- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dür-) (-ül-) *drive; last (26), endure; plow (28)*

sürû *lot; flock;* bír‿sürû *a lot of (27)*

sût *milk (1)*

şà:ír (*ş-'-r) *poet (29)*

şápkà *hat (11)*

şàráᴘ *wine (1)*

şàrkí *song (9)*

şèh(í)r *town (7); city (10)*

şèkér *sugar (9LI); "sugar" (9.C.4.15.b); sweet (13LI);* şèkèrlí *with sugar (9);* şèkèrsiz *without sugar (9)*

şèk(i)l *form;* bír‿şèkìldé *in a way (28)*

Şél *Shell (15)*

şèrbét *sherbet;* pórtakál‿şérbetì *orange sherbet (17)*

şéy *thing (13LI);* bír‿şéy *something (7LI); anything (1);* bír‿şèy‿dèğil *you're welcome (lit. it isn't anything (1));* hér‿şèy *everything (9LI)*

şiír (*ş-'-r) *poem (29LI)*

şímdì *now (3);* şímdilìᴋ (*for*) *the time being (19.C.3.2.e)*

şìmşéᴋ (*thunder and*) *lightning;* şímşék‿parıltılarì *lightning (5);* şímşék‿sésleri̇ *thunder (5)*

şìşé *bottle (8LI);* kolónyá‿şíşesì (*eau de*) *Cologne bottle (8)*

şù *this, these (13LI)* (*not so close as* bú) (*something you can point at*) *(14.B.1.3)* (*see* *şun)

şùbát *February (16.B.1.3)*

*şu(n) (*non-existent base*) (*8.B.1.3*) (*see* şú) *this* (*not so close as* *bún) (*something you can point at*) (*14.B.1.3*); şúncà *this much;* şùnlár *these (14);* şùnú (*def. obj.*) *this;* şùnún *this one's, of this;* şúnún‿kádàr *as this* (*lit. up to this*)

*şura (*non-existent base*) (*7.B.1.1*) *this place* (*not so close as* *bura) (*some place you can point at*); şúrádà *in this place, here (14LI);* şúrádàn *from here;* şúrásì *this place, here;* şúráyà *to this place, here, hither (14.C.4.9)*

Şûkrüyé (*woman's name*) (*4*)

şûphé *doubt;* şûphésíz *doubtless, no doubt, of course (16);* şûphélí *in doubt, doubtful (16LI), uncertain*

táah(h)ûtlû *registered* (*mail*) (*19*)

tàb'á *citizen (25), subject;* tûrk‿táb'asì *Turkish citizen (25)*

tàbíí: *natural;* tábií‿mémbá:làr *natural resources (27);* táb(í)ì: *naturally, of course (13)* tahvil‿eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*ex*)*change* (*20LI*); tahvil‿ettir- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) (-il-) *have* (*ex*)*changed* (*20*)

tàkdír *appreciation; understanding; situation; case;* ó‿tákdírdè *in that case* (*19*)

táksì *taxi*(*cab*) (*13*)

tàksím *division;* Táksím‿Stàdyomú *Division Stadium* (*16*)

tàlébé *student* (*26*)

tà:lím *training* (*26LI*), *instruction;* ta:lim‿gör- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ür-) (-dür-) (-ül-) *get* (*lit. see*) *training* (*26*)

tám *exactly* (*15LI*), *just*

tàmá(:)m *ready, in order* (*21*); *all aboard!*

tà:né *piece, portion, etc.,* (*usually used after numbers in counting*); káç‿tá:nè? *how many?* (*1*)

tángò *tango* (*17*)

tanı- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *know* (*21LI*), *be acquainted with*

tara- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *comb* (*8*)

tàráf (*t-r-f) *side* (*10*); *direction; part;* tàrafindán (*preceded by nom.; gen. of pronouns*) *by* (*lit. from the side of*) (*w. pass.*) (*25.B.1.2. Note*); taràflárindá *in its neighborhood* (*28*)

tàráᴋ *comb* (*8*)

tárlà *field, land* (*28*)

tart- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *weigh* (*19*)

táᴛ *taste* (*28.C.4.5.a*); tàtlí *tasty; sweet* (*9*); tàtsíz *tasteless* (*9LI*)

tàvá (*frying*) *pan* (*9*)

tàvsíyé *recommendation* (*21*); távsiyé‿méktú:bù *letter of recommendation* (*21*)

tàvúᴋ *chicken* (*9*)

tàyyá:ré *airplane;* táyyá:ré‿pòstasí *air mail* (*19*); táyyá:ré‿ílè *by plane* (*21*)

tè(:)(è)s(s)ír *effect, impression* (*29LI*); *influence;* te(:)-(e)s(s)ir‿eᴛ- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *have an effect on* (*29LI*), *make an impression on, influence*

tèhlíké *danger* (*22*); tèhlíkelí *dangerous* (*22*)

tékràr *again* (*5*); tekrar‿eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *repeat;* tekrár‿edérmísinìz? *will you* (*please*) *repeat?* (*7.E.3.1*)

tèléfón *telephone;* telefon‿eᴛ- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dir-) (-il-) *telephone* (*22*)

tèlgráf *telegram* (*19*); bir‿telgraf‿çek- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *send a telegram* (*19*); telgràf-(h)á:né *telegraph office* (*19LI*)

tèmíz *clean* (*25*)

tèmmúz *July* (*16.B.1.3*)

téntûrdiyót *tincture of iodine* (*23*)

téràkkí: *advancement (25LI), progress;* terakki:‿eᴛ- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *advance (25LI), progress*

tercih‿eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *prefer (11)*

tèrcümé *translated, translation;* tèrcümé‿kitàᴘ (*a*) *translation* (*lit. translated book*) (*29*); tercüme‿eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *translate* (*29*); *interpret*

terfi:‿eᴛ- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *be* (*get*) *promoted* (*26*), *rise*

téşèkkûr (*ş-kʸ-r) *thank(s);* teşèkkûrlér! '*thanks!*' (*3*); teşekkür‿eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) *thank* (*1*); teşèkkûr‿edèrim! *I thank* (*you*) (*1*)

tèşrin . . . . . téşrini‿èvvél (birincí‿téşrin) *October* (*16.B.1.3*); tèşrini‿sá:ní: (ikincí‿tèşrin *November* (*16.B.1.3*)

ticà:rét *trade, commerce* (*29LI*)

tiyátrò *theater* (*29*); tiyátrò‿méktebì *school of dramatic art* (*29*); çócúk‿tiyàtrosù *children's theater* (*29*)

tòhúm *seed* (*28LI*)

Tóm (*English man's name*) (*2*); Tòm‿Kár *Tom Carr* (*2*)

tón *ton* (*27LI*)

tóp *ball; gun* (*29LI*), *cannon*

topla- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) (*5*) *gather;* toplan- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-ıl-) *gather* (*5*); tòplántí *gathering, meeting; party* (*3*)

topraᴋ *earth, soil* (*28LI*)

tràktőr *tractor(s)* (*28*)

tràmváy *street car* (*10*)

tráş (*a*) *shave, shaving;* tráş‿áynasì *shaving mirror* (*8*); tráş‿firçasì *shaving brush* (*8*): traş‿eᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *shave* (*someone*); traş‿ol- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-dur-) (-un-) (*be*) (*get*) *shave*(*d*) (*7*)

trén *train* (*1*)

tut- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tur-) (-ul-) *grasp; take, require* (*19*); *hold, keep* (*28LI*)

tûnél *tunnel* (*27LI*)

tûrk *Turk(s')* (*20*); *Turkish;* tûrkçè (*in the*) *Turkish* (*language*) (*1*)

Túrkí:yè *Turkey* (*25*)

tûrlû *kind, sort; stew;* hér‿tûrlû *all kinds of* (*10*)

tûtûn *tobacco* (*27*)

ùcúz *cheap* (*11*)

ùf(ú)k *horizon* (*5*)

uğra- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) (*preceded by dat.*) *pass by* (*23*), *stop by, stop off at; experience, have* (*an accident*) (*30.A*.ɪɪ.*5*)

unut- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ur-) (-tur-) (-ul-) *forget* (*2*)

ústúrà *razor* (*8*)

ùzáᴋ *far* (*13LI*) (*off*); *distance;* ùzáğá (*to*) *far* (*14*); úzàktá *far* (*15LI*) (*off*), *at a distance*

ùzún *long* (*26LI*), (*a*) *long* (*time*) (*28*); *tall* üç *three (1)*; üçüncü *third (20)*

ünivérsité *university (26)*

•üzer- *top*; üzéri *its top*; üzérindé *(preceded by gen.) on top (of) (8), above*; üzèriné *(preceded by gen.) on (to its top) (14)*

üzüm *grape(s) (28)*

váh_vàh! *too bad! (16); tch! tch!*

vàk(i)ti *time (1)*; vàktim_yók *I haven't time (8LI)*; né_vákit *what time, when (6.C.5.2)*

vàpúr *boat (10)*

vár *there is (1) (are); (preceded by noun with poss. ending) have (2)*; kardeşleriniz_vármì? *have you any brothers? (2)*; dokuzá_béş_vàr *it's five to nine (13) (see* ol- . . .)

vàtán *fatherland*; vàtàndáş *(com)patriot (26)*

vázi:fé *duty (26), task, job*

vàz(')iyét *position; condition (22)*

vé *and (1)*

vèki(:)l *minister*; báş_véki(:)l *prime minister (25)*

ver- . . . *(tr.) (aor.* -ir-) (-dir-) (-il-) *give (1); pay (money) (19) (taxes) (26)*; (réy) *vote (25)*; veril- . . . *(intr.) (aor.* -ir-) *be given (21LI)*; vèrgi *(payment); taxes (26)*

vèyá *or (29)*

vèznèdár *cashier (3LI)*; vèznedàrlíк *cashier's work (3)*

vilà:yét *province (25)*; vilâyet

viski *whiskey (17)*

vizè *visa (21)*

vücú(:)т *body (14)*; vücútçà *bodily, physically (25)*

yá *either (or)*; yá . . . . . yá(dà) . . . . . *either* . . . . . *or* . . . . . *(28)*

yá? *what about? (26) how about?*

yá:? *so? (21) oh?*

yáğ *oil (15LI)*

yağ- . . . *(intr.) (aor.* -ar-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *(precipitate); rain (5); snow, etc.*; yàğmúr *rain (5)*; yáğmúr_yağmağá_báşlıyòr *it's beginning to rain (lit. rain is beginning to fall) (5)*

yàhúdi *Jewish (25)*

yak- . . . *(tr.) (aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *burn (14); light (set fire to); turn on (lights)*

yàkín *near, close by; (preceded by dat.) near, close to (10)*; yákìndá *soon (27LI)*; bú_yakinlárdà *recently (27LI)*

yaklaş- . . . *(intr.) (aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *draw near (5), approach*

yálnìz *only (7), just (see* yàlníz)

yàlníz *alone (17)*; yálnìzlíк *being alone (17), loneliness; (see* yálnìz)

yán *side*; yánìndá *(preceded by gen.) beside (lit. at the side of, at its side) (8); along, by; on the side (9LI)*; yàniná *to its side (13LI)*

yan- . . . *(intr.) (aor.* -ar-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *(get) burn(ed) (14)*

yanaş- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-); (*preceded by dat.*) *go up* (*to*), *get next* (*to*) (*26*)

yá:nì *that is, i.e.* (*20LI*)

yànlíş *mistake* (*30.A.*XXX*.1*) *error; wrong* (*13*); yánlışí‿vàr *he's in error* (*13.F.2.27*)

yap- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) (*25.C.4.3.a*) *do* (*3*), *make; prepare* (*9*); yaptır- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) (*22*) (-ıl-) *have done, have made; cause to do* (*20LI*); *cause to make*

yàrá *wound, injury;* yarala- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *wound, injure, hurt;* yaralan- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) *be* (*get*) *wounded* (*injured, hurt*) (*22*); yàrálí *wounded, injured* (*22*)

yàrdím *help, aid;* yardım‿eт- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.*- er-) (-tir-) (-il-) (*preceded by dat.*) *help* (*21*), *aid*

yárì *half;* yárisì *half* (*of it*); gécé‿yàrısi *mid-night* (*16.B.1.2*); yárisì . . . . . yárisì . . . . . *half* . . . . . *half* . . . . . (*see* yàrím) (*see* bùçúк)

yàrím (*one*) *half* (*of*) (*13*) (*see also 14.B.1.4*); *half past twelve* (*16.B.1.2*); yarim‿sáaté‿kádàr *in half an hour* (*13*); (*see* bùçúк) (*see* yárì)

yárìn *tomorrow* (*21.C.4.1.a*); yárıná‿kádàr *until tomorrow* (*21*)

yáş *age;* yirmí‿ikí‿yáşì *the age of twenty-two; twenty-two years of age* (*25*); káç‿yaşindà? *at what age?* (*26*); káç‿yáşindàsınız? *how old are you?*

yat- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-ır-) (-ıl-) *lie, lie down* (*25.B.1.6.*VIII); yatır- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) (-ıl-) *lay, lay down; deposit* (*20*), *invest* (*money*)

yàváş *slow* (*13LI*); yáváş‿yávàş *slowly* (*1*)

yaz- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *write* (*19LI*); yazdır- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-t-) (-ıl-) *make write* (*20.C.3.3.7*); yàzí *writing,* (*literary*) *work* (*21LI*); yàzicí *writer* (*21LI*), *author;* yazıl- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) *enlist* (*26LI*); (*be*) *enroll*(*ed*)

yáz *summer;* yàzlíк *summer*(*time*) (*11*)

yàzíк *pity;* né‿yázìk! *what a pity! that's too bad!* (*21*)

ye- . . . (*tr.*) (-dir-) (-n-) *eat* (*9*); *spend* (*money*) (*20LI*); yedir- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) *make eat;* yèmék *to eat* (*9*); *meal* (*9*); *food* (*7LI*); *dish* (*10LI*); yémèklér *foods, dishes* (*9LI*); yémék‿lìstesí *menu* (*9*); yémék‿yémèk *to eat* (*1*)

yèdéк *spare, substitute, reserve;* yédék‿súbày *reserve officer* (*26*); yédék‿subáy‿méktebì *reserve officers' school* (*26*); yédék‿subáylìk *service as a reserve officer* (*26*)

yèdí *seven* (*1*)

yèní *new* (*17*); yéní‿yénì *recently, lately* (*27*)

yér *ground* (*15LI*); *place* (*13*); *seat*(*s*) (*16LI*); yèriné *instead of* (*20*); bìr‿yéré *somewhere* (*to some place*), *anywhere* (*to any place*) (*17*); bír‿yérdè *somewhere* (*in some place*) (*20LI*)

yèşíl *green* (*14*)

yet- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *suffice;* (*preceded by dat.*) *be enough for;* yetiş- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-tir-) (-il-) *suffice; grow, be produced* (*28*); (*preceded by dat.*) *be enough for; arrive at; catch* (*a train, etc.*), *overtake; be trained* (*29*); yetiştir- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ir-) (-t-) (-il-) (*28*) *raise* (*28*)

yètmíş *seventy* (*19*)

yìrmí *twenty* (*11*)

yıka- . . . (*tr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *wash* (*something*) (*8*); yıkan- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-dır-) (-ıl-) *wash* (*oneself*) (*7*), *get washed;* yıkat- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -ır-) (-tır-) (-ıl-) *make* (*someone*) *wash* (*something*) (*20.C.3.3.6*)

yóᴋ *there is* (*are*) *not;* (*preceded by noun with poss. ending*) *have not* (*2*); onún‿kíz‿kardeşí‿yòktúr *he hasn't any sister* (*2*); yóksà *or else* (*lit. if not*) (*29LI*)

yól *road* (*21LI*); yola‿çık- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -ar-) (-ar-) (-ıl-) *leave* (*for a trip*) (*21*)

yürü- . . . (*intr.*) (-t-) (-n-) *walk; march,* yûrûyûş (*the*) *walk*(*ing*) (*28*)

yüz- . . . (*intr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-dür-) (-ül-) *swim* (*10*)

yûz *face* (*7.C.4.10.a*); *hundred* (*19*); gők‿yüzû *sky* (*lit. heaven's face*) (*5*); yüzdè‿dőrt *four on a hundred, four percent* (*20*)

zàmá(:)n *time;* (*preceded by nom.*) *at the time* (*that*); *when;* né‿zámàn *what time, when* (*13*); ó‿zámàn *at that time, then* (*14LI*); áyni‿zamándà *at the same time* (*15*); bír‿zamándà *at one time; sometime;* áz‿bír‿zamándà *in a short time* (*25*); bír‿zamánlàr *at one time, once* (*25LI*); ílk‿zamánlarì *at first* (*22LI*)

zanneᴛ- . . . (*tr.*) (*aor.* -er-) (-tir-) (-il-) *think* (*16*); *have an opinion;* zánnedérsèm *I think, I suppose* (*lit. I should think,* (*28LI*)

zárf *envelope* (*19*)

zá:t *being, essence; person, individual; gentleman* (*2*); zá:tèn *naturally, of itself; besides* (*14*)

závállì *poor* (*miserable*); *a miserable person;* závállılàr! *poor people!* (*22*)

zàyíf *weak* (*26*)

zèngín *rich* (*20*)

zèrzévát *vegetable*(*s*) (*23*)

zèytín *olive*(*s*) (*28*)

zìráát^{i} *agriculture* (*27*)

zírà:í: *agricultural* (*27*)

zíyà:dé *much;* dáhá‿ziyá:dè *more;* (*or*) *rather* (*29*)

zìyá:n *waste; expense; deficit, loss;* ziyá:nì‿yók *it doesn't matter* (*lit. there is no waste*) (*11*)

Zóngúldàᴋ (*place name*) (*27*)

zór *difficult* (*21LI*), *hard*

ENGLISH-TURKISH VOCABULARY

This vocabulary contains only the English equivalents of the Turkish expressions found in the *Turkish-English Vocabulary* followed by these Turkish expressions in simplest form. For further details consult in each case the Turkish-English part.

a (*an*) bìr (bi̍r)
aboard (*all . . . !*) tàmám!
about (*approximately*) hémén‿hèmén; (*around*) etrà:findá; (*concerning*) dà:i̍r, hàkkindá
above üzèri̍ndé
abroad hà:ríç; *from . . .* hà:ri̍çtén; (*to*) . . . hà:rícé
academy akàdémí
accident kàzá:
accord (*of his own . . .*)kèndi̍sí
according to (*him, her, it*) óncà (ónúncà)
account (*on . . . of*) dòláyí
ache ağrı- . . .; *my head . . . s* báşím‿áğrıyòr
acquainted (*be . . . with*) tanı- . . .
actor àktőr
addition (*in . . . to*), *besides* mà:dá:; *. . . al* sá:i̍rè
address àdrés
adopt benimse- . . .
advance (*go forward*) ilerle- . . ., (*progress*) terakki:‿et- . . .; *. . .ment* (*going forward*) ilèrléyíş, (*progress*) téràkkí:
Aegean (*Sea*) Égé‿Dénizì
affair íş
after sónrà; *. . .ward* sónrà (*preceded by abl.*); *. . .noon* öğledén‿sònrá
again tékràr
against kàrşí
age yáş; *the . . . of twenty-two, twenty-two years of . . .* yirmi̍‿i̍kí‿yáşì; *at what . . .* káç‿yáşindà
agency ácéntà
ago èvvél; *a little while . . .* bìr‿áz‿évvél
agreeable (*pleasant*) hóş
agreement (*in . . .*) áyni‿fiki̍rdè
agrees (*he . . .*) áyni‿fiki̍rdè
agricultural zi̍rà:í:
agriculture zìráát
ah! (*sighing*) áh! (*groaning*) óf!
ahead; on (*up*) *. . .* ìlérí; *up . . .* i̍lèrdé
aid yàrdím; yardım‿et- . . .
aim nìyét

air hàvá; . . .(*s*) hàválár; . . . *forces* hàvá_kúvvétlerì; . . . *mail* tàyyá:ré_pòstasi; . . . *plane* tàyyá:ré; *by* . . .(*plane*) tàyyá:ré_ìlè

alcohol àlkôl

all (*everyone*) hép; . . . (*the whole*) bùtûn; . . . *together* hèp_berá:bér; . . . *of it* hépsì; . . . *of this* bunún_hépsì; *after* . . . ìşín_sonúndà; . . . *right* pék_ìyì

allow müsaade_et- . . .

alone yàlníz; *being* . . . (*loneliness*) yálnìzlík

along (*by*) yánìndá; . . . (*with*) bérà:bér

also -de, -da, -te, -ta (*5.B.1.4*)

always dáìmà; hép

ambulance sihhí:yé_ótomóbilì

America Àmeríkà; . . .*n* ámeríkálì; . . .*n*(*s'*) ámèrikán; . . .*n money* amérikán_párasì

among (*them*) áralàrindá; àrasindá; *from* . . . áralàrindán

amount kàdár; *that* . . . ó_kádàr; *this* . . . bú_kádàr; *what* . . . né_kádàr; *what* . . . *of them* né_kádarì

amuse (*oneself*) eğlen- . . .; . . . (*someone*) eğlendir- . . .

amusing éğlèndirící

an bìr (bír)

Anatolia Anàdólú

anchovy (*Black Sea* . . .) (*anchovies*) hàmsí

and vé; . . . (*more*) dàhá; *two* . . . *two* ìkí ìkí_dáhà; . . . (*too, also*) -de, -da, -te, -ta (*5.B.1.4*); . . . (*with*) ìlé; . . . *so?* né_òlùr? . . . *so forth* vé_sá:ìrè (v.s.); . . . *so on* vé_sá:ìrè (v.s.)

Ankara Ànkárà

announce bildir- . . .

another báşká_bìr

antiseptic àntiséptík

anxiety ìzdíráp

any (*every*) hér_hángì; *in* . . . *case* hér_hâldè; . . . *how* hér_né_ìsè; . . . *how!* níysè! . . . (*one*) bír; . . . *one* kímsè; . . . *other* başká_hér_hángì; . . . *thing* bìr_şéy; . . . *thing else* báşká_bír_şèy; . . . *way* hér_né_ìsè; . . . *where* (*to* . . . *place*) bìr_yéré

appear gözük- . . .; . . . (*seem*) görün- . . .

apple(*s*) èlmá

apply (*to*) müra:caat_et- . . .

appreciation tàkdír

approach yaklaş- . . .

appropriate benimse- . . .

approximately hémén_hèmén

April nì:sán

Arab(*ic*) àráp; . . . (*language*) árápçà

armed forces (*the* . . .) àskér

Armenian èrméní

army òrdú; (*the*) . . . àskér

around etrà:findá

arrive (*come*) gel- . . .; . . . (*at*) yetiş- . . .

art sàn'át; . . .*ist* sàn'átkâr; *fine* . . .*s* güzél_sán'átlàr

as (. . . *far* . . .) kàdár; (*like*) gìbí; (*that amount*) ó_kádàr

Asia Àsyà

ask (*a question*) sor- . . .; . . . *for* iste- . . .

assembly mèclís

assert söyle- . . .

at (. . . *five to seven*) saát_yedi-yé_béş_kálà

attachment àlâ:ká

attention (*at* . . .) hàzír

August ăğùstós

author yàzicí

automobile òtomóbil

back àrká; *at its* . . . àrkasindá; (. . .*ward*) gèrí; *go* . . . geri_git- . . .; *the way* . . . dònûş; *on the way* . . . dònûşté

bad(*ly*) fèná:; *too* . . . váh_vàh!

bag çántà

ball tóp

banana(*s*) múz

bank (*depository*) bánkà; *what* . . . [*is it*]? né_bànkasi? *river* . . . sà:híl

barley àrpá

bath bányò; *take a* . . . banyo_al- . . .; . . .*ing suit* máyò; . . .*ing suited* máyólù; . . .*ing trunks* máyò; . . . *room* bányò; . . .*tub* bányò

be ol- . . .; *it will* . . . òlúr; *it wouldn't* . . . òlmáz; *let it* (*them*) (*there*) . . . òlsún; *its* . . .*ing* òldúğú; *that which* (*the one who*) *is* òlán; [*it*] *isn't possible* òlmáz; [*it*] *is* òlúr; *is* [*it*] *possible?* ólúrmù?; . . . i- . . .; *if* [*it*] *is* (. . .) ìsé; . . . (*found*) bulun- . . .; . . ., . . . *left* kal- . . .

beach pláj

beauties gůzèllér

beautiful gûzél

beauty (*a* . . .) gûzél

because çûnkû; . . . (*of*) dòláyí

become ol- . . .; *one* . . .*s* òlúnúr; . . . i- . . .

beer bírà; *two* . . .*s* ìkí_bìrá

beet pàncár

before èvvél; èvvél (*preceded by abl.*) . . .*hand* èvvélcè; (*from* . . .) èvvèldén; (*first*) dáhá_évvèl

begin başla- . . .

behind àrkasindá

being (*individual*) zá:t

believe inan- . . .

below áşàğí

benefit (*from*) istifa:de_et- . . . (*preceded by abl.*)

beside yánìndá (*preceded by gen.*); . . .*s* (*in addition to*) mà:dá:; . . .*s* (*anyhow*) zá:tèn; . . .*s* (*else*) bàşká; . . .*s* (*separately*) áyrıyètèn

best én_ìyì

betroth to al- . . . (*preceded by dat.*)

better dáhá_ìyì

between àrasindá

big bûyûk

bird kúş

black kàrá; sìyáh

blockhead mánkáfà

blood kán

blouse gòmlék

blow (*wind*) es- . . .

blush kızar- . . .

boat vàpúr

bodily vúcútçà

body vûcút

boil haşlan- . . .; . . .*ed* hàşlánmíş

bomb bombala- . . .; (*a*) . . . bómbà

book kìtáp

border hùdút

Bosporus (*the* . . .) Bòğáz, Bóğáz‿içì

both her‿iki- . . .ʹdè (-dà); . . . (*and*) hém; *both* . . . . . *and* . . . . . hém . . . . . hem(dè) . . . . .

bottle şìşé

bottom (*underside*) ált

bound: . . .*ary* hùdút; . . .*less* húdùtsúz

box (*chest*) dòláp

boy çòcúk

branch (*part*) kìsím

brand (*make*) márkà

bread èkmék

break boz- . . .

breeze rûzgấr

bridge kôprû

bright àydín

brimful ȧğzıná‿kádàr

bring getir- . . .

brook çáy

brother kàrdéş

brought (*have* . . .) getirt- . . .

brush fìrçá; *clothes* . . . élbi:sé‿firçasì; *shaving* . . . tráş‿firçasì; *tooth*. . . dis‿firçasì; (*rub*) ov- . . .

building bìná:

bump into çarp- . . .

bunch (*of paper*) dèsté

burn; (*get* . . .*ed*) yan- . . .; . . . (*something*) yak- . . .

business iş; *on* . . . iş‿için; . . . *Bank* Íş‿Bànkasi

busy mèşgûl; *be* . . . meşgûl‿ol- . . .

but fákàt; . . .! ámà!

buy al- . . .; satın‿al- . . .; . . .*ing* àlíş

by tàrafindán (*preceded by nom.*; *gen. of pronouns*) (*w. pass.*); (*along*) yánìndá; (*past*) (*him, her, it*) őnûndén; (*them*) ônlerindén (*preceded by gen.*); . . . (*such and such a time*) kàdár (*preceded by dat.*)

call çağ(ı)r- . . .; (*name*) de- . . . (*preceded by dat.*)

camera fotóğráf‿makìnesi

camp kámp; *military service* . . .*s* áskérlik‿kámplarì

cannon tóp

capital (*center*) mèrkéz; (*money*) sérmà:yé

car; (*automobile*) àrabá

card (-*playing*) ìskámbil; . . .*s* (*gambling*) kùmár; . . .*s* (*playing*- . . .) ìskámbil‿kấğıdì

care (*I don't* . . .) bánà‿havá‿hóş; . . . *for* bak- . . . (*preceded by dat.*); *take* . . . *of* meşgûl‿ol- . . . (*preceded by conc.*)

case (*condition*) hấl; *in any* . . . hér‿hấldè; (*consideration*) tàkdír; *in that* . . . ó‿tákdirdè

cash (*a check*) boz- . . .; *have* (*a check*) . . .*ed* bozdur- . . .; . . .*ier* vèznédár; . . .*ier's work* vèznedárlík

casino kázinò

cast ser- . . .

catch (*a train, etc.*) yetiş- . . .

cent kùrúş; . . .*s worth* kúrùşlúk

center mèrkéz; (*middle*) òrtá

central òrtá; . . . *Asia* Órtá‿Àsyá

century àsír

certainly! (*at once!*) dérhầl!; (*of course you may*) búyrùn!

change (*of itself*) değiş- . . .; . . .*ed* dèğişik; . . . (*something*) değiştir- . . .; . . . (*money*) bozdur- . . .; *be* . . .*d* bozdurul- . . .; . . ., *ex.* . . tahvil_et- . . .; *have* (*ex*). . .*d* tahvil_ettir- . . .

charcoal kòmǘr

chatter öt- . . .

cheap ùcúz

check (*bank* . . .) çék; . . . *book* çék_défteri

chest dòláp

chicken tàvúk

chief rèis; (*principal*); . . .*ly* báşlicà

child çòcúk

chocolate çúkulátà; . . . *seller* çúkulátàci

choose seç- . . .

chromium króm

cigarette sigárà

circle dòlàyí

citizen tàb'á; *Turkish* . . . túrk_táb'asì

city şèhir

civil (. . .*ian*) sivil

class (*kind*) cins; (*on a train*) mèvki:

classic(*al*) klàsik

clean tèmiz; (*rub*) ov- . . .

clear (*weather*) àçík

climb çık- . . .

clock sàát

close (*of itself*) kapan- . . .; . . . (*something*) kapa- . . .; . . . (*by*) yàkín; . . . (*to*) yàkín (*preceded by dat.*)

closet dòláp

cloth béz

clothes èlbi:sé; . . . *brush* èlbi:sé_firçasì; *evening* . . . gécé_èlbi:sesì

cloud bùlút

coal kòmǘr

coast sà:hil

coat cèkét

coffee kàhvé

cold sòğúk

collide with çarp- . . .

Cologne (*eau de* . . .) kólónyà; . . . *bottle* kolónyà_şişesì

color rénk; *in that* . . . ó_rénktè; *what* . . . né_rènk; . . .*ed* rènkli; *light* . . .*ed* àçík_rénklì

comb tàrák; tara- . . .

come gel- . . .; . . . *back* dön- . . .; . . . *down* in- . . .; . . . *forth* çık- . . .; . . . *in!* búyrùn! . . . *on!* háydì!; . . . *out* gözük- . . .; . . . (*out*) (*up*) çık- . . .

comfort ráhàtlík; . . .*able* ràhát

coming gèliş; *which is* . . . gèlécék

command emret- . . .

commence başla- . . .

commend ısmarla- . . .

commerce ticà:rét

common alélà:dè

compatriot vátàndáş

concerning etrà:findá; hàkkindá

condition (*position*) vàziyét; (*state*) hál

conga kóngà

connection álà:ká

conservatory (*music school*) kónsèrvatuvár

Constantinople (*Istanbul*) İstánbùl

consul kònsólós; . . .*ate* kónsolòshá:né

contented mèmnún

continue deva:m_et- . . .,

contour dòláyí

control kòntról

cook (*of itself*) piş- . . .; . . . (*something*) pişir- . . .; . . .*ed* pişmíş; *be* (*get*) . . .*ed* piş- . . .
cool sèrín; . . .*off* (*oneself*) serinle- . . .; . . . (*something*) serinlet- . . . ; . . .*ing* serinlétici
copper bàkír
corn mìsír
corner kôşé
correct dòğrú
cost pàhá; . . .*ly* pàhálí
cotton pàmúk
country mèmlékét; (*the* . . .) kôy
course (*of* . . .) (*doubtless*) şûphésíz; (*naturally*) tábîi;
covered with (*inside of*) içìndé
crazy dèlí
crowd; . . .*ed* kàlabálík
cucumber salátàlìk
cultivate (*a field, etc.*) kullan- . . .
culture kûltûr
cupboard dòláp
current (*a* . . .) ákìntí
daily rate gûndélík
damage boz- . . .
dance dáns; dans‿et- . . .
danger tèhlíké; . . .*ous* tèhlikelí
dark kárànlík; *get* . . .; . . .*en* karar- . . .
date (*What's the . . . today?*) Bú‿gûn áyìn‿káçí?
daughter kíz
day gûn; *to*. . . bú‿gûn; *to*. . .*'s* bú‿gûnkû; *nowa*. . .*s* bú‿gûnlérdè; *what . . . of the month* [*is it*]? áyìn‿káçí?; . . .*time* gûndûz
death òlûm
December kấ:nù:nu‿évvél (birínci‿kấ:nùn)
deck (*of a ship*) kát
deep dèrín
deficit zìyá:n
deign buyur- . . .
democrat dèmókrát
dentist dìşçí
dependent on bàğlí (*preceded by dat.*)
deposit (*money*) yatır- . . .
deputy mèb'ús
desire àrzú; arzu‿et- . . .
die öl- . . .
difference àrálík
different (*other*) bàşká; (*changed*) dèğíşík; . . .*from* dèğíşík (*preceded by abl.*)
difficult zór
dinner (*supper*) ákşám‿yémeğì
direct dòğrú; . . .*ion*‿ístikà:mét; *in that* . . .*ion* ó‿ístikà:méttè; . . .*ion* (*side*) tàráf
disappear (*from the scene*) ortadan‿kaybol- . . .
dish (*food*) yèmék; . . .*es* yémèklér
distance ùzák; *at a* . . . úzàktá
division tàksím
do et- . . .; yap- . . .; *have* . . .*ne*; *cause to* . . . yaptır- . . .; (*something to* . . .) íş
doctor dòktór
dollar(*s*) dòlár
door kàpí
dossier dósyà
double-breasted (*suit*) kùrvázé
doubt şûphé; . . .*less* şûphésíz; *in* . . ., . . .*ful* şûphélí
down áşàğí; . . .*town* çàrşí

dramatic art (*school of* . . .) tiyátró‿mèktebì

draw (. . . *near*) yaklaş- . . .; (*pull*) çek- . . .; . . .(*water*) akıt- . . .

dress giy- . . .; . . . (*oneself*) (*get* . . .*ed*) giyin- . . .

drink iç- . . .; . . . *to* iç- . . . (*preceded by dat.*); . . .(*s*) ìçkí; . . . (*alcoholic beverages*) içki‿iç- . . .

drive sür- . . .

drug(*s*) (*pharmaceutical preparations*) èczá:; . . .-*store* èczà:há:né

dry kùrú

durable dàyanìklí

duty vázì:fé

dwell otur- . . .

each hér; . . . *one* hérkèz; . . . *other* bir‿birlerì

early èrkén

earn kazan- . . .

earth tòprák

easy kòláy

eat ye- . . .; *make* . . . yedir- . . .; *to* . . . yèmék; . . . (*a meal*) yémék‿yémèk

edge kènár

effect tè:si:r; *have an* . . . *on* te:si:r‿et- . . .

ego bènlík

eight sèkiz; . . .*een* ón‿sèkiz; . . .*h* sekizinci; . . .*y* sèksén

either -de, -da, -te, -ta (*w. neg.*); . . . (*or*) yá; *either* . . . . . *or* . . . . . yá . . . . . yá(da) . . . . .

elect seç- . . .

elevator ásànsór

eleven ón‿bìr

else bàşká; *anything* . . . báşká‿bir‿şèy; *what* . . .? báşká‿nè? (*and*) (*who*) . . .? bàşká?

emperor impàratór

empire impàratórlúk; *Ottoman* . . . Osmánlí‿İmparatórluğù

empty bóş

encounter rastla- . . .

end (*come to an* . . .) bit- . . .; (*the*) . . . són

endorse imza:la- . . .; *have* . . .*d* imza:lat- . . .

endurance dàyáník

endure (*last*) sür- . . .; (*resist*) dayan- . . .

engage (*betroth to*) al- . . . (*preceded by dat.*)

engineer mühèndís; . . .*ing* mühèndís; . . . *ing school* mühéndis‿méktebì

enjoy (*oneself*) eğlen- . . .

enlist yazıl- . . .

enough kâ:fí; *be* . . . *for* kâ:fi‿gel- . . . (*preceded by dat.*); (*be* . . . *for*) yet- . . ., yetiş- . . . (*preceded by dat.*)

enroll; be . . .*ed* yazıl- . . .

enter gir- . . .

entertain eğlendir- . . .

envelope zárf

equivalent kàrşilík

error yànlíş; *he's in* . . . yánlışí‿vàr

escape (*be saved*) kurtul- . . .; (*flee*) kaç- . . .; *have* . . . kaçır- . . .

essence zá:t

Europe Àvrúpà; . . .*an* ávrúpalì

evening àkşám; *good* . . .! Akşamlarıniz‿hayirlí‿ólsùn! . . . *clothes* gécé‿elbi:sesì; *this* . . . bú‿ákşàm *ever* híç

every (*each*) hér; . . . *one* (*all*) hép; . . .*one* (*each*) hérkèz; . . .*thing* hép; hér‿sèy

exactly tám

example (*for* . . .) més'èlâ:

exchange değiştir- . . .; . . . (*money*) tahvil‿et- . . .; *have* . . .*d* tahvil‿ettir- . . .

except mà:dá:

excuse affet- . . .; . . . (*me*)! áffedèrsiníz!; . . . (*permit*) müsaade‿et- . . .

exist bulun- . . .

expense zìyá:n

expensive pàhálí

experience; have (*an accident*) uğra- . . .

explain anlat- . . .

export ihraç‿et- . . .; . . .*s* ìhrá:cá:t

exterior (*abroad*) hà:ríç

face yǘz

factory fábrìkà

faience çìní

faint bayıl- . . .; . . .*ed* bàyìlmíş

fair (*weather*) àçík

fall düş- . . .; (*correspond*) *to* düş- . . . (*preceded by dat.*)

famous mèşhúr

far (*off*) ùzák; (*to*) *far* (*off*) ùzáğá; . . . *off* ùzàktá; (*as* . . . *as*) kàdár

farm çìftlík; . . . *er* çìftçí

father bàbá; . . .*land* vàtán

fault kàbàhát

February şùbát

fever hárà:rét

few áz; *a* . . . bìr‿káç

field tárlà

fifteen ón‿bèş

fifty èllí

fight güreş‿et- . . .

fig(*s*) ìncír

fill (*up*) dol- . . .; . . . (*something*) doldur- . . .; . . .*ing* dòlmá

film fìlím

find bul- . . .

fine hóş

finish (*end*) bit- . . .; . . . (*something*) bitir- . .

first ílk; *the very* . . . ílk‿òncè; *at* . . . ílk‿zamánlarì; (*beforehand*) dáhá‿évvèl; (*in a series*) bìríncí; (*you*) . . . búyrùn!

fish bàlík; . . . *dishes* bàlík‿yemèklerì

five béş

flash pàrìltí; *lightning* (. . .*es*) şímşék‿parıltılarì

flee kaç- . . .; *cause to* . . . kaçır- . . .

flock sùrǘ

floor kát

flow ak- . . .; *make* . . . akıt- . . .

follower (*its* . . .) èrtésí

following (. . . *one*) èrtésí; *the* . . . kí

food yèmék; . . .*s* yémèklér

foot àyák; . . .*ball* fútbòl; . . .*ball game* fútból‿máçì

for ìçín; . . . *that* ònún‿íçìn; . . . *whom?* kímín‿íçìn?

force kùvvét

forget unut- . . .

form şèkíl

formerly (*of old*) (*in olden times*) èskídén

forth (*and so* . . .) vé‿sá:írè (v.s.)

fortunate háyìrlí

fortune hàyír

forty kírk

forward ìlérı, (*on*) . . . ilèriyé

found (*be* . . .) bulun- . . .

fountain pen dólmá_kálèm

four dôrt; . . .*teen* ón_dôrt; . . .*th* dôrdûncû

France Fránsà

free sèrbést; (*empty*) bóş; . . . *time* bóş_vàkìt; (*gratis*) bédà:vá

freight èşyá:

frequently sík_sìk

Friday cùmá:; *on* . . . cúmá:_gûnû

fried kizàrmíş

friend àrkádáş

front ón; *in* . . . óncè; òndé; *in* . . . *of* ônûndé (*preceded by gen.*); *in* . . . *of him* ônûndé; *in* . . . *of them* ònlerindé; *in* . . . *of us* ònümüzdé

fruit mèyvá

fry kızar- . . .

full (*get* . . .) *fill*) dol- . . .

further dàhá; . . . *on* dàhá_ótedè; (*additional*) sá:irè; (*more*) ártìk

gamble kumar_oyna- . . .

gambling kùmár

game (*match*) máç; *football* . . . fútból_máçì; (*play*) òyún

garage gàráj; . . .*-man* gáràjcí

gas(*oline*) bènzín; . . . *station* bènzín_istásyonù

gather (*of oneself*) toplan- . . .; (*something*) topla- . . .; . . .*ing* tòplántí

gentleman zá:t; (*Mr.*) báy

get al- . . .; . . . *next* (*to*) yanaş- . . . (*preceded by dat.*); . . . *off* (*out*) (*of train, bus, etc.*) in- . . .; . . . *out* çıkar- . . .; . . . *on* bin- . . .; . . . *up* (*rise*) kalk- . . .

gift hèdìyé

girl kíz; . . . *friend* kíz_árkadàş

give ver- . . .; *be* . . .*n* veril- . . .

giving vèríş

glad mèmnún

go git- . . .; . . . *to* git- . . . (*preceded by dat.*); . . .*ing* gìdíş; (*impersonal*) gidil- . . .; *one* . . .*es* gìdìlír; . . . *ahead* ilerle- . . .; . . . *back* dön- . . .; . . . *down* in- . . .; . . . (*for an outing*) gez- . . .; *I'm* . . .*ing for pleasure* gézmeğé_gídiyòrúm; . . . *in* gir- . . .; . . . (*on*) deva:m_et- . . .; . . . *out* dışarı_çık- . . .; . . . (*out*) (*up*) çık- . . .; . . . (*out through*) çık- . . . (*preceded by abl.*); . . . *to* (*apply to*) müra:caat_et- . . .; . . . (*up*) bin- . . .; . . . *up* (*to*) yanaş- . . .

God Ållâh; . . . *grant!* ínşállàh!

good ìyí; [*it*] *will be good* (*for you*) íyí_ólùr; *a* . . . ìyìlik; . . .*-bye!* (*person leaving*) Ållahá_ısmárladìk! . . .*-bye!* (*person staying*) Gülé_gülè! . . . *morning!* Gûn_áydín! . . . *night!* Allâh_rahátlík_vérsìn! . . .*s* èşyá:; *manufactured* . . .*s* má:mûl_éşyà:

government hükû:mét

grape(*s*) ûzûm

grasp tut- . . .

gratis bédà:vá

gray kùrşú:ní:

great bûyûk

Greek rúm

green yèşíl

grocer bàkkál; . . .*y store* bákkál_dükkânì

ground yér

grow büyü- . . .; (*be produced*) yetiş- . . .

guard muha:faza_et- . . .

guest misà:fir

gun tóp

hair sàç; . . .(*s*) sàçlár

half yárì; . . . (*of it*) yárisì; . . . . yárisì . . . . . yárisì . . . . . ; . . . (*after*) bùçúk; (*one*) . . . (*of*) yàrím; *in . . . an hour* yarim_sàaté_kádàr; . . . *past twleve* yàrím

hand él

handkerchief mèndíl

hanging sàlkím

happen ol- . . .; *it . . .s* òlúr

hard (*difficult*) zór

has (*see have*)

haste àcélé; *make . . .* acele_et- . . .

hat şápkà

have ol- . . . (*preceded by noun w. poss. endings*); *he who has* òlán; vár (*preceded by noun w. poss. ending*); . . . *you any brothers?* kardeşleriniz_vármì? . . . (*an accident*) uğra- . . . (*preceded by dat.*); . . . *not* yók (*preceded by noun w. poss. endings*)

he ó; . . . (*himself*) kèndisí

head báş; *for its . . .* (*per*) bàşiná; (*chief*) rèís

healthy sáğ

heart kấlp

heaven gők

heavy àğír

hello! mérhábà!

help yàrdím; yardım_et- . . .

her ònú (*def. obj.*); *according to . . .* óncà (ónúncà); *for . . .* òná, ónún_íçìn; *with . . .* ónúnlà; . . . *own* kèndí; . . .*self* kèndí; kèndisí

here (*in this place*) búrádà; (*this place*) búràsì; (*to this place*) búráyà; *from . . .* bùrádán; *the one . . .* búradákì; . . . (*not so close as *bura*) (*some place you can point out*) (*this place*) şúràsì; (*from this place*) şúrádàn; (*in this place*) şúràdà; (*to this place*) şúráyà; . . . *is* (*are*) işté; . . . (*you are*), . . . *it is!* búyrùn!

hesitate çekin- . . .

high-school lísè

him ònú (*def. obj.*) *according to . . .* óncà (ónúncà); *for . . .* òná; ónún_íçìn; *with . . .* ónúnlà; . . .*self* kèndí, kèndisí

his ònún; . . . *own* kèndí

hither búráyà; (*not so close as* búráyà) şúráyà

hm! hḿ!

hold (*keep*) tut- . . .

home év; *at . . .* èvdé

honored müşèrréf; *I'm . . .* müşérréf_óldùm

hope (*I . . .*) (*God grant*) ínşállàh!

horizon ùfúk

hospital hàstahá:né

hot sìcák

hotel òtél; . . .-*keeper* ótélcì

hour sàát; *in half an . . .* yarim_sáaté_kádàr *house* év; *at our* . . . bìzdé

how násil; . . . *about* yá?; . . .*ever* (*that may be*) násilsà; . . . *long* né‿kádàr; . . . *many* káç; . . . *many of them* kàçí; . . . *many* (*pieces*) káç‿tá:nè; . . . *much* káç; . . . *much of it* kàçí; . . . *much* (*money*) káç‿párà; . . . *much* (*money's worth*) káç‿páralik; . . . *much in stamps* káç‿paralik‿pùl; . . . *much* (*of a sum of money*) né‿kadár‿bír‿párà?; . . . *much* (*what amount*) né‿kádàr

human being àdám

hundred yûz; *four percent* (*four on a* . . .) yüzdè‿dört

hungry áç; *I'm* . . . kárním‿àç

hurry acele‿et- . . .

hurt (*ache*) ağrı- . . .; (*injure*) yarala- . . .; *be* (*get*) . . . (*injured*) yaralan- . . .

husband kòcá

I bén; . . ., *too* béndè

ice búz; . . .-*box* búz‿dólabì

idea fìkír

ill hàstá; . . .*ness* hàstálík

immediately dérhâl; hémèn

import ithál‿et- . . .

importance ehèmmìyét

important mûhìm; *consider something* . . . ehemmiyet‿ver- . . .

impression tè:sí:r; *make an* . . . te:si:r‿et- . . .

in (*on the* . . .*side of*) ìçìndé; (*up to*) kàdár (*preceded by dat.*); . . . *order to* ìçín

incredible inànilmáz

individual zá:t

industry sènà:yí

influence tè:sí:r; te:si:r‿et- . . . (*preceded by dat.*)

inform haber‿ver- . . .; . . . (*make known*) bildir- . . .

injure yarala- . . .; *be* (*get*) . . .*d* yaralan- . . .; . . .*d* yàrálí

injury yàrá

ink mürèkkép

insane dèlí

inside íç; *its* . . . ìçí; (*on the*) . . . *of* íçìndé

instance (*for* . . .) més'èlâ:

instead of yèrìné

instruction tà:lím

intention nìyét

interest álâ:ká; (*on an investment*) fàíz; . . . alâ:kadar‿et- . . .; . . .*ed* álâ:kadár

interior íç

interpret tercüme‿et- . . .

interval àrálík

into ìçíné

invest (*money*) yatır- . . .

invitation dà:vét

invite çağır- . . .; da:vet‿et- . . .; . . .*d* dà:vétlí

iron dèmír

is (*see be*)

island àdá

it ó (*nom.*); ònú (*def. obj.*); *according to* . . . óncà (ónúncà); *for* . . . òná; ónún‿ìçìn; *with* . . . ónúnlà; . . .' *five to nine* dokuzá‿béş‿vàr; . . . *own* kèndí; . . .*self* kèndí; kèndisi *of* . . .*self* zá:tèn

Italian ìtàlyán

jacket cèkét

janitor hàdémé; . . .*s work* hadèmèlík

January kâ:nù:nu_sá:ní: (ikíncí kâ:nùn)

jealous kiskánç

Jewish yàhúdí

job (*duty*) vázì:fé; (*work*) iş

July tèmmúz

jump hopla- . . .

June házì:rán

just (*exactly*) tám; (*only*) yálnìz

keep (*hold*) tut- . . .

kilo(*gram*) kíl`

kilometer kílômétrè

kind (*be so* . . .) buyur- . . .

kind (*species*) cìns; *what* . . . né_cìns? (*sort*) tûrlû; *all* . . .*s of* hér_tûrlû; *what* . . . *of a* násil_bìr

knee díz

know bil- . . .; ***make*** . . .***n*** bildir- . . .; (*be acquainted with*) tanı- . . .; ***let*** . . . haber_ver- . . .

lady (*Miss, Mrs.*) bàyán

land tárlà; . . .*ing place* ískèlè; . . .*scape* mánzárà

language lì:sán

large bûyûk

last sür- . . .; (*endure*) dayan- . . .; (*final*) són; (*past*) gèçén

late géç; . . .*ly*•yéní_yénì; . . .*r* sónrà

laugh gül- . . .; . . . *at* gül- . . . (*preceded by dat.*); . . .*ing*(*ly*) gûlé

lay koy- . . .; . . . (*down*) yatır- . . .

law kà:nún; *according to* . . . ká:núncà

lean dayan- . . .

learn öğren- . . .

least én_àz

leave (*a train, etc.*) kalk- . . .; . . . *for a trip* yola_çık- . . .; . . . (*go out*) çık- . . .

left, be . . .; *be* . . . *over* kal- . . .; *the* . . . sól

leg bàcák

legally ká:núncà

lent bórç

less dáhá_àz; *more or* . . . áz_çòk

lesson dérs; *military training* (*service lessons*) áskérlík_dérslerì

let up (*rain*) din- . . .

letter mèktúp

level dûz

librarian kütûphá:necí

library kütûphá:né

lie (*down*) yat- . . .

life hàyát

light aydìnlík; . . . (*color*) àçík; . . . (*in weight*) hàfíf; . . . (*set fire to*) yak- . . .; . . .*ning* (*flashes*) şìmşék(_parıltılarì)

like beğen- . . .; sev- . . .; . . . (*go to one's pleasure*) hoşuna_git- . . .; (*get pleasure from*) hoşlan- . . . (*preceded by abl.*); *and the* . . . fìlân; (*as*) gìbí

liking álâ:ká; . . . (*for*) sèvgí

limit hùdút

lira lírà; ***Turkish*** . . .*s* túrk_lìrasi

list lístè

liter lítrè

literature edèbíyát

little; a . . . áz; *up ahead a* . . . àz_ilérdé; *a* . . . bír_àz; (*small*) kûçûk

live otur- . . . (*preceded by loc.*)

loan bórç; bórç_párà

loneliness yálnìzlík

long ùzún; *a . . . time* ùzún; çók; *for a . . . time* çòktán‿bérì; *how . . .* né‿kádàr

look bak- . . .; *. . . around* (*about*) (*oneself*) bakın- . . .; *. . . after* (*care for*) bak- . . .; *. . . for* ara- . . .; (*appear*) gözük- . . .

lose kaybet- . . .

loss zìyá:n

lost (*be . . .*) (*get . . .*) kaybol- . . .

lot sûrû; *a . . . of* bír‿sûrû; çók

love sev- . . .; sèvgí; áşk; *. . . story* áşk‿hikâ:yesì

lunch òğlé‿yèmeğì

machine mákínè

mad dèlí

made (*have . . .*) yaptır- . . .

maid hízmètçí

mail póstà; *air . . .* táyyá:ré‿pòstasi . . . (*a letter*) postaya‿ver- . . .

maimed sàkát

main báşlıcà; *. . . Post Office* Mérkéz‿Póstahá:nesì

majority (*the . . .*) çòğú; (*the . . . of* [*it*]) ékserí:si

make et- . . .; yap- . . .; yaptır- . . .; (*brand*) márka; *what . . .* [*is it*]? né‿màrká?

male èrkék

man (*human being*) àdám; (*male*) èrkék

manufactured mà:mûl; *. . . goods* má:mûl‿éşyà:

many çók; *how . . .* káç; *how . . . of them* kàçí; *how . . .* (*pieces*) káç‿tá:nè; *that . . .* ó‿kádàr; *so . . .* bú‿kádàr

March márt

march yürü- . . .

market pàzár; (*district*) çàrşí

married èvlí; *get . . .* evlen- . . .

match kìbrít; (*game*) máç; *football* fútbòl‿máçì

material màddé; *raw . . .s* hám‿máddè

matter (*it doesn't . . .*) ziyá:nì‿yók

May màyís

me bènì; (*for*) (*with*) *. . .* bènìm; (*to*) *. . .* bàná

meal yèmék

mean dèmék; *what does that . . .?* ó né‿dèmèk? *. . .s* (*it . . .*) (*that . . .*) dèmék; *that . . .s* demèk‿kí (démék‿kì)

meat ét

mechanized (*be* (*get*) *. . .*) makineleş- . . .

Mediterranean (*Sea*) Åk‿Dénìz

meet (*encounter*) rastla- . . . (*preceded by dat.*); (*find*) bul- . . .; *. . .ing* tòplántí

memory hàtír

mentality dìmáğ

mentally dìmáğcà

menu yèmék‿lìstesi

mess (*in a . . .*) salátá‿gibì

message hàbér

met (*be . . .*) bulun- . . .

middle òrtá

midnight gécé‿yàrısi

might (*one . . .*) bélkì

military (*the . . .*) àskér; *. . . service* àskérlík; *. . . training* àskérlík‿dérslerì

milk sût

million mìlyón
mind dìmáğ; (*memory*) hàtír; *come to one's* . . . hatırına_gel- . . .
mine bénìmkí
mine mà:dén; . . .*ral* mà:dén
miniature mìnyàtûr
minister vèkíl; *prime* . . . báş_vékìl
minute dákì:ká
mirror àyná
miss (*a train, etc.*) kaçır- . . .
miss bàyán
mistake yànlíş
modern àsrí:
Mohammedan mûslûmán
Monday pázár_értesì
money pàrá; *quantity of* . . . pàrálík
month áy
moon áy
more dàhá; *a little* . . . bìr_áz_dáhá; *much* . . . dáhá_fázlà; (*rather*) dáhá_ziyá:dè; *no* . . . ártìk (*w. neg.*); . . . (*or*) *less* áz_çòk; hémén_hèmén
morning sàbáh; *in the* . . . sabáhléyìn
Moscow Móskóvà
Moslem mùslúmán
mosque cà:mí
most én; *the* . . . én_çòk; én_fázlà; . . . *beautiful* én_güzèl; *the* . . . *of* çòğú; ékserí:sì
mother ánnè
mountain dáğ
mouth àğíz
movie fílim
movies sínémà
Mr. báy
Mrs. bàyán
much çók; zíyà:dé; . . ., (*too* . . .) (*very* . . .) (. . . *more*) fàzlá; *as* . . . *as* kàdár; . . . (*how* . . .) káç; *how* . . . *of them* kàçí; *how* . . . (*money*) káç_pàrà; né_kádàr; *that* . . . ó_kádàr; *so* . . . bú_kádàr
museum mûzè
music mù:síkí:
my bèním; . . .*self* (*I* . . .), (*me* . . .) kèndím
name ìsím
nation mìllét; *Great* . . .*al Assembly* Büyük_Míllét_Méclí:sì
natural tàbíí:; . . . *resources* tábíí:_mèmbá:làr; . . .*ly* tábìì:; zá:tèn
navy déníz_kúvvétlerì; . . . .-*blue* lâ:cìvért
near (*close by*) yàkín (*preceded by dat.*); . . .*ly* hémén_hèmén
necessary lâ:zím
need lûzúm; . . . (*of, for, to*) lûzúm (*preceded by dat.*); *there's no* . . . (*to*) lüzùm_yók; *in* . . . *of* mùhtáç (*preceded by dat.*); . . .*ing*; . . .*y* mùhtáç
negro àráp
neighborhood (*in its* . . .) taràflárindá
neither; nor né; *neither* . . . . . *nor* . . . . . né . . . . . né(-dè) . . . . .
newspaper gázétè
next (*which is coming*) gèlécék
new yèní; *what's* . . .? né_hábèr? . . .*s* hàbér
New York Névyòrk
nevertheless (*however that may be*) násilsà; (*in spite of this*) búná_rágmèn
nice gûzél

633 B

night gècé; *mid. . .* gécé_yàrısi; *at . . .* gecéléyìn; *. . .-shirt* gècèlík; *last . . .* dûn_gécè

nine dòkúz; *. . .teen* ón_dòkùz; *. . .ty* dòksán

ninth dokúzùncú

no háyìr; *. . . further; . . . more* ártìk (*w. neg.*); *. . . one* kímsè (*w. neg.*)

noise sès

noisy sèslí

noon ôğlé; *after . . .* öğledén_sònrá

nor né; *neither . . . . . nor . . . . .* né . . . . . né(-dè) . . . . .

not (*he, she, it is . . .*) dèğil; *. . . a* híç_bìr (*w. neg.*); *. . . any more* ártìk (*w. neg.*)

notebook dèftér

nothing híç; *for . . .* (*gratis*) bédà:vá

notice hàbér

novel ròmán

November tèşrìni_sà:ní: (ikínci_téşrìn)

now şimdì; *. . .adays* bú_günlérdè

number (*a . . . of*) bír_çòk

nurse hástá_bákıcì

obligation mècbù:riyét

obliged (*to*) mècbúr (*preceded by dat.*); *be . . .* mecbu:riyetinde_kal- . . . (*preceded by gen.*)

obtain al- . . .

occident(*al*) gárp

o'clock sàát

occupied mèşgûl; *be . . .* meşgûl_ol- . . .

occurrences dèfá:

October tèşrìni_évvél (birínci_téşrìn)

office òfís (=dà:iré)

officer sùbáy

often sík_sìk

oh! àmán! óh! . . .? yá:?

oil yáğ; (*petroleum*) pètról

OK òlúr; pék_iyì; . . .? òlúrmù?

old (*things*) èskí; *how . . . are you?* káç_yaşindàsınız?

olives zèytín

on (*forward*) ilèriyé; *and so . . .* vé_sá:irè (v.s.)

once (*one time*) bír (_défà:); (*at one time*) bír_zamánlàr; *at . . .* dérhâl

one bír; *. . . another* bír_birlerì; *. . .* (*of them*) bìrí (birisí); *at . . . time* bír_zamánlàr; *. . .'s own* kèndí; *. . .self* kèndí

only yálnìz

open àçík; aç- . . .

opera òpérà

operate ameliyat_et- . . .

operation (*surgical*) áměliyát

opinion fìkír; [*he is*] *of the same . . .* áyni_fikirdè

opium àfyón

or vèyá; *. . .* (*either*) yá; *either . . . . . or . . . . .* yá . . . . . yá(dà) . . . . .; *. . . else* yóksà

orange(*s*) pòrtákál

order (*ask for*) ısmarla- . . .; *. . .* (*command*) emret- . . .; *in . . .* tàmám

ordinary alélá:dè

other bàşká; *any . . .* başká_hér_hángì; *the . . .* òbűr; *the . . . one* öbùrkű; *the . . . side* òté

our bìzím; *at . . . house* bìzdé

out dìşárí; *go . . .* dışarı_çık- . . .

over there dàhá_ötedè
overtake yetiş- . . .
ox òkûz
own (*make one's . . .*) benimse- . . .
pack (*of cards*) dèsté
package pàkét
painter rèssám
painting rèsim
pair çift
palace sàráy
pan (*frying . . .*) tàvá
paper kâğit
pardon âf
part (*section*) kisím; (*side*) tàráf
party (*gathering*) tòplàntí; (*political*) firká; *Populist* (*People's*) . . . Hálk_Firkasì
pass geç- . . .; . . . *by* geç- . . . (*preceded by* önûndén); (*stop off at*) uğra- . . . (*preceded by dat.*); . . . *through* geç- . . . (*preceded by abl.*); . . .*ing* (*past*) géç
passport pàsápórt
past gèçmiş; (*passing*) gèçén
paste mà:cún; *tooth* . . . diş_má:cunù
patient (*sick person*) hàstá
patriot vàtàndáş
pay (*money*); (*taxes*) ver- . . .; *without* . . . bédà:vá; (. . .*ment*); *taxes* vèrgi
peace sûlh; . . .-*time* sûlh_zamá:nì
peanut(*s*) fistík; . . .-*vendor* fistìkçí; (*Is there someone who wants*) . . .? fistík_isteyèn!
peasant kòylû
pen kàlém; *fountain* . . . dólmá_kálèm
pencil kàlém
people insánlár; *the* . . . hálk; . . .'*s Party* Hálk_Firkasì
per bàşiná; . . . *word* kélimé_báşınà
perhaps bélkì; (*probably*) gá:libà
period mûddét
permission müsààdé; *with your* . . .! müsáadenizlè! *permit* müsaade_et- . . .
Persian (*a* . . .) àcém; (*in the*) . . . (*language*) ácémcè
person(*s*) kişi (*used after numbers in counting*); *person* (*individual*) zá:t; ("*one*") insán
photograph fótòğráf; rèsim; *take a* . . . resim_çek- . . .
physically vücútçà
picture rèsim; *take a* . . . resim_çek- . . .
piece tà:né
pier iskèlè
pilaf (*a rice dish*) pilâv
pity yàzík; *what a* . . . (*that's too bad!*) né_yàzìk!
place (*put*) koy- . . .; (*locality*) yér
play (*game*) òyún; . . . *cards* (*gamble*) kumar_oyna- . . .; . . . (*a game*); *be* . . .*ing* oyna- . . .; *have* . . .*ed* oynat- . . .
please! lûtfèn! . . . (*do*) búyrùn!
pleasant hóş
pleasing hóş
pleasure hóş; *I'm going for* . . . gézmeğé_gidiyòrúm
plow çift; sür- . . .;
pocket cép; . . .*book* cûzdán
poem şiir
poet şà:ir
police pólis; . . .*station* pólis_mérkezi

poor (*miserable*); (*a miserable person*) závállì; . . . *people!* závállılàr! (*without money*) fìkàrá
populated nûfùslú
population nûfús
Populist Party Hálk_Fìrkasì
populous nûfùslú
portion (*usually used after numbers in counting*) tà:né
position (*condition*) vàzìyét
possible (*it's . . .*) òlúr; *it isn't . . .* òlmáz; *is it . . .?* ólúrmù?
post (*mail*) póstà; *. . . office* pòstahá:né
potatoes pàtátès
prefer tercih_et- . . .
prepare (*make*) yap- . . .; . . . (*something*) hazırla- . . .; . . . (*oneself*) . . . *for* hazırlan- . . . (*preceded by dat.*)
present (*at*) hàzír; (*gift*) hèdìyé; *be . . .ed* oynatıl- . . .
president (*of the republic*) rèisì_cúmhúr
pretty gûzél
previously évvélcè

price fìyát
prime minister báş_vékìl
principal báşlicà
probably gá:lìbà
problem mès'élé
produced (*be . . .*) (*grow*) çık- . . .; yetiş- . . .
product màhsûl; . . .*s* (*exports*) ìhrá:cá:t
progress ilerle- . . .; ilèrlémé; (*advance*) téràkkí:; terakki:_et- . . .
promoted (*be* (*get*) . . .) terfi:_et- . . .
prop up daya- . . .
protect muha:faza_et- . . .
province vìlâ:yét
pull çek- . . .
purpose nìyét
purse cûzdán
put; . . . *in* koy- . . .; . . . *on* giy- . . .; *make . . . on* giydir- . . .
putty mà:cún
quick(*ly*) çàbúk
quarrel çekiş- . . .
quarter (*a . . .*) çèyrék
quiet sèssíz

quite a bit óldúkçà
radio rádyò
rag béz
railroad démír_yólù; *. . . station* ìstàsyón
rain (*precipitate*) yağ- . . .; yàğmúr; *it's beginning to . . .* yáğmúr_yağmağá_báşlıyòr
raise yetiştir- . . .
rank (*military . . .*) rûtbé
rather (*more*) dáhá_fázlà; (*somewhat*) óldúkçà; *or . . .* dáhá_ziyá:dè· (*more correctly*) dáhá_dóğrusù;
raw hám; . . . *material*(*s*) hám_máddè
razor ústúrà
read oku- . . .; . . . (*papers, magazines*) gazete_oku- . . .; . . .*able* òkúnúr; *un. . .able* ókùnmáz
ready (*in order*) tàmám; (*prepared*) hàzír; *get . . .* hazırlan- . . .
receipt màkbúz
recently yénì_yénì; bú_yakinlárdà; (*in past days*) geçènlérdé
recommendation tàvsìyé; *letter of . . .* távsiyé_méktúbù

record dósyà

red kìrmizí; . . .*den* kızar- . . .

referee hàkém; hakemlik_et- . . .; . . .*'s job* hàkémlik

refresh serinlet- . . .; . . . (*oneself*) serinle- . . .; . . .*ing* serìnlétici

region hàvà:lí:

registered (*mail*) tàahûtlû

relate anlat- . . .

relating to dà:ír (*preceded by dat.*)

religion dìn; (*religious beliefs*) dìnlér

remain (*stay*) kal- . . .; . . .*ing* kàlá; (*stop*) dur- . . .

remember (*come to one's mind*) hatırına_gel- . . .

Renaissance Rônésáns

repeat tekrar_et- . . .; *will you* (*please*) . . .? tekrár_edérmìsinìz?

republic cúmhù:riyét

require (*take*) tut- . . .

reserve yèdék; . . . *officer* yédék_súbáy; . . . *officers' school* yèdék_subáy_mèktebì; *service as a* . . . *officer* yédék_subáylìk

resist dayan- . . .; . . .*ance* dàyáník; . . .*ant* dàyanìklí

resource mèmbá:; *natural* . . .*s* tábií:_mèmbá:làr

rest ìstiràhát; istirahat_et- . . .; (*comfort*) ráhàtlík

restaurant lôkántà

return dön- . . .; dönüş- . . .; (*go back*) geri_git- . . .

rice pìrínç

rich zèngín

ride (*a horse*) bin- . . .; (*go for a* . . .) gez- . . .

right hák; *he's* . . . hákkí_vàr; *he has the* . . . *to* hákkí_vàr (*preceded by dat.*); (*straight, correct*) dòğrú; *quite* . . . çók_dóğrù! (*the*) . . . sáğ; on *the* . . . sàğdá; . . . *away* dérhâl

rise terfi:_et- . . .

road yól

rock kàyá

room òdá

rose gúl

rub ov- . . .

run koş- . . .

Russia Rúsyà; . . .n rús; [*the*] . . .n *Consulate* rús_konsolósha:nesì; (*in the*) . . .n (*language*) rúsçà

said (*be* . . .) den- . . .

salad sálátà

salesman sàticí

same (*the* . . .) áynì; *it's all the* . . . *to me* bánà_havá_hóş; *the* . . . *one* kèndìsì

sand kúm

sanitary (*department*) sìhhì:yé

sanitation sìhhì:yé

satisfied with mèmnún (*preceded by abl.*)

Saturday cúmá:_értesì

saved (*be* . . .) kurtul- . . .

say de- . . .; söyle- . . .; . . . (*to*) söyle- . . . (*preceded by dat.*); . . .*ing* sőz

school mèktép

scene (*middle*) òrtá

sea dèníz; . . . *food* bálík_yemèklerì; . . . *forces* déníz_kúvvétlerì; . . . *shore* sà:híl

second ìkìncí

secretarial work kâ:típlík

secretary kâ:típ

see gör- . . .

seed tòhúm

seem gözük- . . .; (*appear*) görün- . . .

sell sat- . . .

send gönder- . . .; . . . (*a telegram*) çek- . . .; . . . *for* ısmarla- . . .

separate àyrí; . . .*ly* àyrıyétèn

September èylûl

sergeant çàvúş; *top-* . . . báş_çàvûş

serious ciddí

servant hízmètçí; . . .'*s work* hízmètçilík

service hízmét

seven yèdí; . . .*teen* ón_yédì; . . .*th* yédincí; . . .*ty* yètmiş

several bír_çòk

shade gòlgé

shadow gôlgé

shave (*oneself*); *be* (*get*) . . .*d* traş_ol- . . .; *shaving* tráş; . . .*ing brush* tráş_firçasi; . . .*ing mirror* tráş_áynasì

she ó

shelter sığinák

sherbet şèrbét; *orange* . . . pórtakál_şèrbetí

shine parla- . . .

ship gèmí; *war*. . . hárp_gémisì

shirt gômlék

shoe; (*pair of*) . . .*s* ayákkábi; . . .*s* ayákkábılàr

shop dûkkấn; . . .*ping* áliş_vériş; . . .*ping district* çàrşí

shore (*sea*. . .) sà:hil

short áz; *in a* . . . *time* áz_bír_zamándà

show göster- . . .; *be* . . .*ing* oyna- . . .; *have* . . .*n* oynat- . . .

sick; (. . . *person*) hástà

side yán; *on the* . . . yànìndá; *to its* . . . yànìná; (*direction*) tàráf; (*edge*) kènár; *the other* . . . òté

sight (*view*) mánzárà

sign imza:la- . . .; *have* . . .*ed* imza:lat- . . .; (*indicator, poster*) ìşà:rét

silk ìpék

since bèrí

sing (*birds*) öt- . . .

single-breasted (*suit*) ónû_áçík

sir éféndìm

sister kíz_kárdèş

sit otur- . . . (*preceded by loc.*); . . . *down* otur- . . . (*preceded by dat.*)

situation (*case*) tàkdír

six àltí; . . .*teen* ón_áltì; . . .*th* àltincí; . . .*ty* àltmíş

sky gôk; sèmá:; *the* . . . gôk_yûzû

slow yàváş; . . .*ly* yáváş_yàvàş

small kûçûk

smoke (*a cigarette*) iç- . . .

smooth dûz

so òylé; . . .? (*is that* . . .?) öylémì? . . .? yá:? . . . (*then*) -de, -da, -te, -ta (5.B.*1.4*); (*this amount*) bú_kádàr; (*that amount*) ó_kádàr; . . . *as* kàdár; . . . *many* nícè; . . . *what?* né_ólùr?

soap sàbún

socialist sòsyálíst

socks çòráp

sodawater gàzóz

soil tòprák

soldier àskér; *common* . . . nèfér; *common* . . .'*s service* néfèrlík

solve hâllet- . . .

some bá:zì; . . . (*of them*) bá:zılárì; (*a number*) bìr_çòk; . . . *one* bìr_kìmsé; . . .*one* (*anyone*) kìmsè; . . .*thing* bìr_séy; . . .*time* bìr_zamàndà; . . .*where* (*in some place*) bìr_yérdè; (*to some place*) bìr_yérè
son òğúl
song şàrkí
soon yàkìndá
sort tûrlû; *what . . . of a* násil_bìr
sound sés
soviet sòvyét
sow ek- . . .
space between àrálík
spare yèdék
speak (*say*) söyle- . . .; (*talk*) konuş- . . .
species cìns
speech (*a . . .*) kónùşmá
spend (*money*) ye- . . .
spite (*in . . . of*) ràğmén (*preceded by dat.*); *in . . . of this* búná_rágmèn
spoil boz- . . .
sport spór
spread (*out*) (*over*) ser- . . .
squander (*money*) akıt- . . .
stadium stádyòm
stamp(*s*) púl
stand dur- . . .
start başla- . . .
state (*the . . .*) (*a . . .*) dèvlét; *United . . .s* Bìrleşík_Dévlètlèr; (*condition*) hấl; . . . (*of one's health*) hàtír
station (*railroad-. . .*) ìstàsyón
stay kal- . . .
stew tûrlû
still dàhá; . . . (*lots*) dàhá_çòk; . . . (*yet*) hénûz
stockings çòráp
stomach kàrín
stop (*come to a . . .*) dur- . . .; (*let up*) din- . . .; . . . *by* uğra- . . . (*preceded by dat.*); . . . *off at* uğra- . . . (*preceded by dat.*)
store dùkkấn; *grocery* . . . bàkkál_dükkânì
storey kát
story hìkȁ:yé
straight dòğrú; (*level*) dûz
straits bòğáz
street sòkák; . . .*car* tràmváy
strength kùvvét; . . .*less* kùvvètsiz
stretcher sédyè
strike (*bump*) çarp- . . .
stroll gez- . . .
strong kúvvètlì; mètín; (*resistant*) dáyanìklí
student tàlèbé
subject (*citizen*) tàb'á; (*matter*) ìş; . . . (*of conversation, etc.*) mèvzú:
substitute yèdék
such (. . . *a thing as*) (*and . . .*) fìlấn; . . . *a* öylé_bìr
suffer izdirap_çek- . . .; . . .*ing* ìzdíráp
suffice yet- . . .; yetiş- . . .
sufficient kȁ:fi
sugar şèkér; *with* . . . şékèrlí; *without* . . . şékèrsíz
suit èlbì:sé; . . .*case* çántà
summer yáz; . . . (*time*) yàzlík
sun gûnéş; *sun-shade* günèşlík
Sunday pàzár; pázár_günû
supper ákşám_yémeğì
support daya- . . .

suppose zannet- . . .; *I* . . . zànnedérsèm

surgeon òperàtőr

surroundings ètráf

sweet (*sugar*) şèkér; (*tasty*) tàtlí

swim yüz- . . .

table másà

take al- . . .; . . . *a bath* banyo‿al- . . .; *be . . .n* alın- . . .; . . .; . . . *along;* . . . *away* götür- . . .; . . . (*hold of*); (*require*) tut- . . .

taking àlíş

talk konuş- . . .; . . . *about* konuş- . . . (*preceded by abl.*)

tall ùzún

tango tángò

task vázì:fé

taste tát; . . .*less* tàtsíz

tasty tàtlí

taxes vèrgì

taxi(*cab*) táksì

tch! tch! vâh‿vàh!

tea çáy

teach öğret- . . .

team çíft

telegram tèlgráf; *send a* . . . bir‿telgraf‿çek- . . .

telegraph tèlgráf; . . . *office* telgràfhá:né

telephone tèléfón; telefon‿et- . . .

tell (*explain*) anlat- . . .; (*inform*) haber‿ver- . . .; (*say to*) söyle- . . .

ten ón; . . .*th* ónùncú

term mûddét

textile béz

thank teşekkür‿et- . . .; . . .(*s*) téşèkkűr; . . .*s!* teşèkkűrlér! . . . *you!* teşékkűr‿edèrím! . . . *you* (*we've found it pleasant*) hóş‿búldùk (*in answer to:* hóş‿gèldiníz)

that ó; ònú (*def. obj.*); *for* . . . òná; ónún‿içín; *from* . . . òndán; *of* . . . ònún; *than* . . . òndán; *to* . . . òná; *with* . . . ónúnlà; . . . (*so . . ., in order . . .*) kí; . . . *is, . . . means that* démèk‿kí; . . . *is; i.e.* yá:nì; . . . (*much*) ó‿kádàr; . . . *one's* ònún; . . . *place* *ora; órásì; *from* . . . *place* óràdàn; *in* . . . *place* óràdà; *to* . . . *place* óráyà; . . . *very one* kèndisí; . . . *way* öylé

the (. . . *one just mentioned*) kèndisí

theater tíyátrò; *children's* . . . çócúk‿tiyàtrosú; *popular* . . . órtá‿óyunù

then ó‿zámàn; . . . (*so*) öylé‿ísè; . . . (*so*) -de, -da, -te, -ta (*5.B.1.4*)

thence óràdàn

their own kèndí

them ònlárí (*def. obj.*); *with* . . . ónlárlà; . . .*selves* kèndí

there (*in that place*) óràdà; *to that place*) óráyà; *from* . . . óràdàn; . . . *is;* . . . *are* bùlúnúr; vár; . . . *is* (*are*) *not* yók; . . .*fore* ónún‿içín; -de, -da, -te, -ta (*5.B.1.4*)

these bú (*closer than:*) şú; bùnlár (*closer than:*) şùnlár

they ònlár; . . . *themselves* kèndilérí

thing şéy; *any* (*some*) . . . bìr‿şéy; *every*. . . hér‿şèy

think düşün- . . .; (*have an opinion*) zannet- . . .; *I* . . . zánnedérsèm

third ùçüncű

thirteen ón_ûç
thirty òtúz
this, . . . *one* bú; bùnú; . . . (*much*) búncà; bú_kádàr; . . . *one's* bùnún; (*as, for, of, up to*) . . . bùnún; . . . (*not so close as* bú) (*something you can point at*) şú; (*def. obj.*) şùnú; . . . *one's, of* . . . şùnún; *as* . . . şúnún_kádàr; . . . *much* şúncà; . . . *place* búrásì; *in* . . . *place* búrádà; *to* . . . *place* búráyà; . . . *place* şúrásì (*not so close as* búrásì); *in* . . . *place* şûrádà; *from* . . . *place* şúrádàn; *to* . . . *place* şúráyà; . . . *way* (*like* . . .) bòylé
thither óráyà
those ònlár
thought fìkír
thousand bín
three ûç
throat bòğáz
thunder şímşék_sèslerì
Thursday pèrşémbé
thus ôylé; ôylécè; bôylécè (bóylécè)
ticket bìlét; . . .*-seller* bìlètçí
tie báğ; . . .*a to* bàğlí
tile (*work*) çìní; . . . *worker* çìnicí; . . . *working* çìnicilík
till kàdár
time zàmán; *at one* . . . bír_zamándà; *at one* . . . (*once*) bír_zamánlàr; *at the same* . . . áyni_zamándà; *at the* . . . (*that*) zàmán (*preceded by nom.*); *in a short* . . . áz_bír_zamándà; *what* . . . né_zámàn; . . . vàkít; *I haven't* . . . váktìm_yók; *what* . . . né_vákìt; *for the* . . . *being* şímdilík; (*hour*) sàát; *what* . . . [*is it*]? sáàt_káç? *at what* . . .? sáàt_káçtá? *what* . . .? kàçtá? (*term*) mûddét; . . .(*s*) dèfá:; *one* . . . (*once*) bír_défà:; *how many* . . .(*s*) káç_défà:; . . .(*s*) (=*x*) kèré
tincture of iodine tèntûrdiyót
toast (*drink to*) iç- . . . (*preceded by dat.*)
tobacco tùtûn
today bú_gûn; . . .*'s* bú_günkû
together bérà:bér
toilet åptèsthá:né
tomorrow yárìn; *until* . . . yárıná_kádàr
ton tón
too; (. . . *much*) fàzlá; . . . *much* çók_fázlà; (*also*) -de, -da, -te, -ta (*5.B.1.4*)
tooth díş; . . .*brush* díş_firçasì; . . . *paste* díş_má:cunù
top (*its* . . .) ûzérí; *on* (. . . *of*) üzérìndé (*preceded by gen.*); *on* (*to its* . . .) üzèriné; . . .*-sergeant* báş_çávùş; . . . *sergeant in the medical corps* sihhí:yé_báş_çávuşù
topic mèvzú:
toward dòğrú; (*facing*) kàrşí
towel hàvlú
town (*city*) şèhír; (*village*) kôy
track hát
tractor(*s*) tràktôr
trade tícà:rét
train trén
trained (*be* . . .) yetiş- . . .
training tà:lím; *get* (*see*) . . .*ing* ta:lim_gör- . . .
translate tercüme_et- . . .; . . .*d* tèrcümé

translation tèrcümé; (*a*) . . . tèrcümé_kítàp
travel sèyyàhát; seyyahat_et- . . .; . . . *agency* sèyyahát_acèntasi
tree àğàç
trip sèyyàhát; *go on a* . . . seyyahate_çık- . . .
truth hák; hàkí:kát
try to çalış- . . . (*preceded by dat.*)
Tuesday sàlí; (*on*) . . . sálí_günû
tunnel tùnél
Turk; (. . .*s'*); . . .*ish* tûrk; (*in the* . . .*ish* (*language*) tûrkçè; . . .*ey* Türkí:yè
turn dön- . . .; . . . (*something*) döndür- . . .; . . . (*off*) (*away*) sap- . . .; . . . (*off on*) *to* sap- . . . (*preceded by dat.*); . . . *on* (*lights*) yak- . . .; . . . *to* müra:caat_et- . . .
twelve ón_ìkí
twenty yirmí
two ìkí
unbelievable inànilmáz
uncertain şûphèlí
under (*below*) áşàğí; . . .; . . .*neath* àltindá; . . .*side* ált
understand anla- . . .; . . . *each other* (*be understood*) anlaş- . . .; . . .*ing* (*appreciation*) tàkdir
understood (*be* . . .) anlaş- . . .; *make* . . . anlat- . . .
unfortunately maálésèf
union birlík; . . . *of Soviet Socialist Republics* Sovyèt_Sósyalíst_Cumhu:riyetlerí_Bírliğì
unite (*become, get* . . .*d*) birleş- . . .; bìrlèşík; . . .*d States* Bírleşík_Dèvlétlèr
university ûnivèrsité
until kàdár
unreadable ókùnmáz
up to kàdár
usual (*the* . . . *part of*) èksèrì:; . . .*ly* èkserí:yà:; èkserí:sì
urgent àcèlé
us bìzí; (*for*) (*with*) . . . bìzím; (*to*) . . . bìzé
use kullan- . . .; *make* . . . *of* istifa:de_et- . . . (*preceded by abl.*)
vacant bóş
vegetable(*s*) zèrzèvát
vehicle àrabá
very pék; . . . *much* fàzlá; çók; *no*(. . .) *much* pék (*w. neg.*); . . . *well* pék_ìyì
view mánzàrà
village kőy
vine(*yard*) báğ
visa vízè
voice sés; . . .*d* sèslí; . . .*less* sèssíz
vote rey_ver- . . .; *a* . . . réy
wait (*for*) bekle- . . .; *be* . . .*ed* (*for*) beklen- . . .; *one* . . .*s*, *one is* . . .*ed for* bèklènilír; . . .*er* gàrsón
walk yürü- . . . (*the*) . . .(*ing*) yûrüyûş
want iste- . . .
wash (*something*) yıka- . . .; . . . (*oneself*) (*get* . . .*ed*) yıkan- . . .; *make* (*someone*) . . . (*something*) yıkat- . . .
waste zìyá:n
watch (*clock*) sàát
water sú
war hárp; . . .*ship* hárp_gèmisì
watchman; (*night-*. . .) bèkçí; (*night-*) . . .*'s work* bèkçìlík
watermelon kàrpúz

way (*in a . . .*) bìr‿şèkìldé

we bíz

weak kúvvètsíz; zàyíf

wear giy- . . .; *make . . .* giydir- . . .

weather hàvá; hàválár

Wednesday çàrşámbá

week hàftá; *what day of the . . . is it?* haftanin‿hángì‿günù?

weeping willow sàlkím‿söğût

weigh (*something*) tart- . . .

welcome! hóş‿gèldinìz! *you're . . .* bìr‿şèy‿déğíl

well ìyí; . . .! éh!

west(*ern*) gárp

wet (*get . . .*) ıslan- . . .

what (?) (!) ne (?) (!); *at . . .* nèyé; *because of . . .* nèdén; *by . . . means* néylè; *for . . .* né‿ìçìn; nèyé; *for . . . of its* nèsìné; *from . . .* nèdén; *in . . . language* nécè; *onto . . .* nèyé; *to . . .* nèyé; *with . . .* né‿ìlè, néylè; *what!* (*lit. what's that*) né‿ò!; *. . . of its* nèsì; *. . . of theirs* nèlérí (*the*) *. . .* nèyì; *. . . about?* yá? *. . . place* ²nere; nérésì; *from . . . place* nérèdèn; *in . . . place* nérèdè; *to . . . place* nérèyè; *. . . places* (*of its*) néreléri; "*. . . then?*" (*do you mean?*) némì‿ólùr?

wheat bùğdáy

when zàmán; né‿vákìt; *when* (*at what time*) né‿zàmàn; *from . . . to . . .* (*what time to what time*) kaç-tán‿kàçá‿kádàr?

where (*in what place*) nérèdè; (*to what place*) nérèyè; *. . .* [*are*] *they?* néredélèr; *. . . from* nérèdèn

which hángì

while (*for a . . .*) bír‿áralìk

whiskey vískì

white ák

whither nérèyè

who kím; (*for*) (*with*) *. . .m* kìmín; *. . .se* kìmín; *. . .* (*all*) kìmlér; *between . . .m and . . .m* kìm‿ilè‿kì-mín‿árasindà

why nèdén; (*for what*) níçìn; *. . .* (*for what?*) né‿ìçìn?

wife kàrí

willow sòğüt; *. . .tree* söğüt‿ágacì

win kazan- . . .

wind rûzgấr

window (*bank-tellers, ticket-sellers, etc.*) gìşé

wine şàráp

winter kíş; *. . .time* kìşlík

wish àrzú; arzu‿et- . . .

with ìlé

wolf kúrt

woman kàdín; (*wife*) kàrí

wonder (*I . . .*) ácábà

word kèlìmé; *. . .s* sőz

work çalış- . . .; íş; *we're looking for . . .* íş‿árıyòrúz; *literary . . .* yàzí; *. . .er* àmélé

world dûnyá:

worm kúrt

worry merak‿et- . . .

worse dáhá‿fénà:

worst én‿fénà:

worth (*what amount . . .*) káç‿páralìk

wound yàrá; yarala- . . .; *be* (*get*) *. . .ed* yaralan- . . .; *. . .ed* yàrálí

wrestle güreş‿et- . . .; güreş- . . .; *. . .r* gűrèşçí *wrestling* gûréş; . . . *match* güréş_mâçì

write yaz- . . .; *make* . . . yazdır- . . .; . . .*r* yàzicí

writing yàzí

wrong yànlíş

year sèné

yes èvét

yesterday dûn

yet dàhá; *not* . . . dàhá (*w. neg.*); . . . (*still*) hénûz

yonder òté

you (*formal*) síz (*nom.*); sìzí (*def. obj.*); (*for, with*) . . . sìzín; *to* . . . sìzé; . . .*r* sìzín; . . .*rs* sìzìnkí; *you* (*informal*) sén (*nom.*); sèní (*def. obj.*); (*for, with*) . . . sènín; (*to*) . . . sàná; . . .*r* sènín; . . .*rs* sènìnkí; *at* . . .*r house* sèndé; . . . *yourself* kèndín; . . . *own* kèndìníz

young génç

zero sífir

INDEX

(Numbers refer to pages)

"a", "an", 89–90

abbreviations, 929–30

ablative: endings, 315–16, (summary) 466–7, 502, 881; position in sentence, 783–5, 787–8, 790; uses, 314, 316, 324, 343, 366, 381, 386, 443, (summary) 717–18, 727, 838, 866

abstract noun ending, 499–500, 503–4, 627, 877

accidents, 567, 901–2

accompanying action 715–17

"account, on . . . of", 754

action nouns: aorist: endings, 321–2, uses, 497–8, 503, 551, 552, 553, 554, 556–7, 613, 652, 655, 755, 792, 793, 794, 797; Arabic, 884; conditional: endings, 495–6, uses, 683–4, 691, 724–5, 797; future: endings, 248–9, uses, 251, 358–9, 361, 481, 498–9, 613, 652–3, 655, 656, 657, 720, 728, 793, 794, 797, 838; *-me*, *-ma:* endings, 220, 224, 339, 718, 872, uses, 219–20, 356–8, 361, 481, 654–5, 656, 657, 727, 793–4, 835; momentary: endings, 84–6, uses, 550, 551–2, 553, 554, 556–7, 613, 651–2, 655, 656, 792, 793, 794, 797; necessitative: endings, 378–80, uses, 613, 653, 656, 687, 792, 793, 794, 797; past, attested: endings, 401–2, uses, 612–13, 653, 656, 688, 689, 792, 793, 794, 797; past, (quoted): endings, 403, uses, 404, 612, 650–1, 653–4, 656, 792, 793, 794, 797; subjunctive: endings, 579, uses, 687, 692, 792, 793, 794, 797; summary; 792–5; uses, 651–7, 687–9, 720, 794, (with copula) 797, 835, 836; *-(y)iş:* endings, 756–7, 759, 873, uses, 793, 794, 795, 840

active vs. passive 682

actor, 464, 527, 583–4, 656–7, 794; second, 719, 727, 838

adverbial: (coordinating) gerund: endings, 749–50, 865, 869, uses 748–50, 758, 793, 794, 795, 839, 889, 890; expressions: list, 912–13, position in sentence, 783–8, 790; *-(n)ce* ending: 680–1, 690–1, 877, uses, 755, 835, 840; *-(y)e* gerund: endings, 715–16, 793, 794, 865, 869, uses 715–17, 727, 795, 837–8, 889, 891

affixation, 864–85

affixes, 861

"after", 754, 759, 840

agent, Arabic, 884

agentives: professional: endings, 430–1, 438, (summary) 793–5, uses, 794; -(y)*en:* endings, 355–8, 873, uses, 360, 361, 480–1, 793, 794; -(y)*ici:* endings, 605–6, 873, uses, 606, 615, 629, 793, 794, 795

agriculture, 740, 906

Aids to Listening, iv–v, 1, 2, 7–8, 15–19, 45–6, 81–2, 112–13, 143–4, 178, 183–5, 213, 246, 271, 273–9, 311–12, 347, 920

alphabet, 312, 920

"also" (*see* "and")

alternative: clauses, 889–90; phrases, 894

"although", 685, 692, 841, 865, 869

"am", 118–19, 121–2

"an, a", 89–90

"and", coordinating gerund: endings, 646–7, 865, 869; uses, 645–6, 658, 720, 793, 794, 795, 834, 838, 889

"and (too, also)" ending, after nouns, 151–2, 154, 172, 882; after verbs, 684–5, 692, 865, 869

"and" (with) (*see* concomitive)

aorist: endings, 87–8, 284, 285, 320, 321, 322, 323, 582, (summary) 722–3, 865, 868, 869; Vowel Harmony Type 1 ending, 647, 658, 715, 835; uses, 86, 91, 171, 319, 498, 614, 683, 799, 841; aorist action noun, 497–8, 503, 551, 552, 553, 554, 556–7, 613, 652, 655, 755, 792, 793, 794, 797; conditional aorist, 497–8, 503, 613, 614, 627, 683, 691, 798, 799, 836; aorist copula: endings, 320–1, 582, 606, 607, 608, 609, 795, 796, 865, 868, uses, 556, 628, 689, 815–17; aorist future phrase: (simple), 802, 803, 842, conditional, 808, 842, quoted past, 808, 841; aorist *ikén* gerund, 554, 557, 798, 799, 865, 869, 890; interrogative aorist, 286, 342; interrogative negative aorist, 286–7, 288, 342; negative aorist: endings, 284–5, 321, 322, 323, 722, 723, 724, 864, 868, uses, 283, 288, 342; aorist participle: endings, 610–11, 793, 870, uses, 609–10, 611, 615–16, 629, 655, 656, 657, 659, 720, 754–5, 759, 794, 835, 839–40, 889; attested past aorist: endings, 552, 554, 798, uses, 556–7, 682, 683, 691, 799, 836, 841, 842; attested past aorist phrase, 802, 803, 842; quoted (past) aorist: endings, 553, 798, uses 556–7, 799, 836; attested past perfect aorist phrase, 809–10; aorist (quoted) past (perfect), 804, 805; aorist verb form (base with copula base), 689, 797; aorist with copula, 798, 799

appositive phrase, 895

"are", 116–19, 121–2

arithmetic, 27–8, 169–70

"as" (non-personal aorist participle with -(*n*)*ce*, etc., ending), 755, 759, 840, 889

"as soon as" 755, 759, 840, 890

"as though" (-(*n*)*cesine*), 877

"as though" (-(*y*)*esiye*), 891

askings for things, 9–10

aspect, 721

astronomy, 907, 911, 916

"at" (*see* locative)

attributive: Arabic, 880, 881, 892–3; Persian, 882, 892; clauses, 891; construction, 251, 358–9, 361, 404, 481, 500–2, 610, 611, 615, 627, 651–6, 686, 787, 791, 794, 891, (Arabic) 892–3, (Persian) 892;

ending *-ki*, 500–2, 504, 627, 876–7; ending *-li*, 251, 252, 253, 340–1, 877; noun phrase, 787, 791, (summary) 891–3; (Arabic) 892–3, (Persian) 892; words, (list) 913–14
automobiles and filling stations, 395, 897, 900–1
bank, 516, 899–900
bases: noun, 120, 187, 501, 607, verb, 756, summary, 861–3; nonexistent bases: noun, 53, 187, 219, 431, 583, 681, 686, noun and verb 862
Basic Sentences, iv, 40–1, 45, 48, 56, 64–5
bathing beach, 373
"because" 754, 759
"before" (action noun with ablative ending) 718, 727, 838
breath, consonants with puff of, 271–2, 746–7
broken plurals, 887–8
buildings, 915–16
"by" (with the passive), 645
"by (giving, etc.)" (*see* adverbial coordinating gerund)
"call-form" (*see* vocative)
"can (be able") (*see* potential)
case endings: (summary) 466–7, uses, 502, 656, 686, 794, 865–6, 895
catch in the throat, 245–6, 399, 640–1, 851, 860, 875
causative: endings, 525–7, 584, 585, (double) 585, 868, uses, 524–5, 527, 529, 583–5, 628
clauses: (simple verb), 888, (combinations) 888–91
cleaned up, getting, 207
clothes, 304–8, 453, 914–15
colors, 914
comma (*see* voice contour, comma)
command: endings, 190–1, 192, 353–4, 576–7, (summary) 580–1, 582, 722, 723, 724, 725, 865, 868, 869, uses, 338, 353, 354, 360, 480, 576, 577, 629; direct, 576–7, formal, 191, 353, 577; indirect, 575–6, 577–8; informal 353, 577
comparison, (*see* "than")
compulsion, 585
concomitive: endings, 280–1, 316–17, (summary) 466–7, 870, 881, 882, position in sentence, 783–7, 790, uses, 279, 281, 288, 341, 866
concrete noun ending, 499–500, 504, 627, 877
conditional: endings, 495–6, 582, (summary) 722, 723, 865, 869, uses, 495, 496–9, 503, 611–14, 616, 627, 682–5, 691–2, 755–6, 836; conditional action noun, 683–4, 691, 792–4, 797; conditional aorist: (simple) 497–8, 503, 613, 614, 627, 683, 691, 798, 799, 836, (future phrase) 808, 842; conditional copula: endings, 497–8, 606, 607, 608, 609, 795–6, uses, 496–9, 503, 550, 612–13, 616, 630, 684, 691-2, 836, (base) without personal endings, 498; conditional future (simple), 495, 498–9, 503, 611, 613, 627, 798, 800; conditional future phrase: (simple) 802, 803, (attested past) 808, 841, (quoted past) 80, 841; conditional momentary (simple), 550, 611, 613, 798, 799; conditional momentary phrase: (simple) 802, (unreal past) (perfect) 808, 810; conditional necessitative, 612, 613, 798, 800; conditional attested past: (noun base) 612–13, 630, 798, 800, 836, (verb base) 688, 689, 804, 805; conditional attested

past future: (simple) 806, 807, (phrase) 808, 810; conditional attested past momentary, 806, 807, 841; conditional attested past necessitative, 806, 807, 841; conditional attested past perfect, 841 (XXX.1); conditional attested past perfect momentary future phrase, 812, 814; conditional past perfect phrase, 802, 804; unreal (attested) past conditional perfect phrase, 809, 810, 842; conditional (quoted) past: (noun base) 611, 612, 613, 630, 798, 801, (verb base) 688, 689, 804, 805; conditional (quoted) past future phrase: (simple) 811, 841, (attested past perfect) 814; conditional (quoted) past necessitative perfect phrase, 813, 841; conditional (quoted) past perfect, 804, 805; conditional quoted past future phrase, 808, 810; (unreal) attested past (perfect) conditional, 683, 691, 798, 801, 836; (unreal) quoted past (perfect) conditional, 684, 691, 798, 836; conditional verb form (base with copula base), 689, 797

consonant: catch in the throat, 245–6, 399, 640–1, 851, 860, 875; definition, 87; ending forms after consonant, 51, 52, 53, 54, 87, 88, 120, 121, 146, 147–8, 189, 191, 219, 248, 280, 283, 353, 356, 382, 466, 497–8, 548, 549, 550, 551, 555, 579, 581, 606, 613, 644, 647, 648, 715, 716, 722, 750, 751, 753, 757, 795, (summary) 856–7; change (*k* to *y* and *k* to "zero"), 248, 457–60, 611, 850–1; *l*, 211–12, 677–8; l^{y}, 182–3, 677–8; *r*, 212–13, 678–9; substitution: 886–7, *v* for *ğ*, 860, *y* for *ğ*, 860, *y* for '; weakening (*m* and *n* before *l*, *r*, etc.), 748

consonants: (general) 18–19, 920–2; double, 244–5, 462, 747–8, 851; k^{y} and g^{y}, 272–3, 711–12; loss in middle of word, 860; simplification (of double consonants), 860; summary, 849; "teeth", 243–4, 712–14; with following puff of breath, 271–2, 746–7

continuous-action forms, 721, 728, 839

contrastive accent, 5

conversation practice, v, 28, 65–6, 98

coordinated noun phrase, 786, 790, 894

coordinating gerund: endings, 646–7, 865, 869; uses, 645–6, 658, 720, 793, 794, 795, 834, 838, 889

coordinative: clauses, 889; phrases, 485 (7.1), 786, 790, 894

copula: endings and forms, 49–51, 115–19, 121–2, 313–14, 319, 320–2, 496–8, 550–5, 683, 684, 687–9, 795–817, 865, (summary) 606–9, 795–817, 882; endingless base form, 498, 552, 648, 649, 683, 688, 689, 797, 804–5; compounds, 498–9, 503, 550–5, 556–7, 611–13, 628, 630, 648, 649–50, 651–5, 656, 659, 682–4, 686–9, 691–2, 798–801, 805–15, 841–2; phrases, 498, 499, 550, 554, 555, 607, 613, 648, 650, 651–6, 683, 687, 688, 798–815, 841–2; position in sentence, 782, 783, 789; sentence types containing copula, 782 (A.I.1.b, 2.b), 783 (A.II.1.a), 789, 888; suffixes, 865, 882; uses, 57, 125, 170, 464, 496–9, 503, 550–5, 556–7, 628, 683–5, 687–9, 691–2, 721, 728, 794–817, 839, 841–2, 888

"counter", 894

culture, 773, 907

dancing, 452

date (day of the month), 436, 438–9, 482, 529, 628, 913
dative: endings, 282–3, (summary) 466–7, 881; position in sentence, 783–9; irregular pronoun forms, 318, 324; uses, 281, 283, 288, 324, 342, 356, 435, 502, 583–4, 752, 838, 865, 866, 894
days of the week, 436–7, 438–9
"deep" 1, 211–12, 677–8
definite objective: endings, 217–19, (summary) 466–7, 881, 882; position in sentence, 783–9; uses, 216–17, 219, 220, 224, 339, 356, 435, 482, 502, 524–5, 527, 583–4, 611, 656–7, 717, 752, 794, 865
definite (generally valid) statement, 816, 842
dictionaries, 928
directions 6–7
double consonants, 244–5, 462, 747–8, 851
doubling of endings, 686
dual, Arabic, 881
duration of an action, 817
"each other" (*see* reciprocal)
eat, let's, 238
emphasis (by doubling), 716, 727
emphatic word order, 787, 794, 818, 840–1
equational clause, 782, 789, 795–817, 888
". . . ever", 684–5, 691, 836
exclamation (*see* voice contour, exclamation)
family and friends, 107, 916–17
films, 777, 845
Finder List, iv, 29, 67, 100, 202
fixed expressions (dative), 719, 727
food, 10–11, 238–43, 915
"for" (postposition), 317
"for (to)": endings, 282–3, (summary) 466–7, 881; position in sentence, 783–9; irregular pronoun forms, 318; uses, 719, 727, 838
formal vs. informal, 191, 314, 353, 354, 577
forms, 861–895
"from" (*see* ablative)
furniture, 915–16
future: endings, 248–9, 320, 582, (summary) 722, 723, 724, 725, 865, 869; uses, 247, 251, 253, 340; future action noun, 251, 358–9, 361, 481, 498–9, 613, 652–3, 655, 656, 657, 720, 728, 793, 794, 797, 838; conditional future: (simple) 495, 498–9, 503, 611, 613, 627, 798, 800; (attested past) 806, 807; future copula, 796; future *ìkén* gerund, 554, 557, 798, 800; interrogative future, 249–50, 253, 340; interrogative negative future, 250–1, 340; future momentary phrase, 802; negative future, 249, 340; future participle, 655; attested past future, 552, 554, 556–7, 798, 799, 841; (quoted) past future, 553, 556–7, 798, 799, 842; (quoted) past future *ìkén* gerund phrase, 808, 841; future past (perfect) phrase, 802, 803, 842; quoted past future perfect phrase, 809, 841; aorist future phrase, 802, 803, 842; conditional . . . future phrase: (simple) 802, 803, (aorist) 808, 842, (attested past) 808, 810, (attested past perfect momentary) 812, 814, (quoted past) 808, 810, 811, 841; imperative future phrase, 802, 803; momentary future phrase, 802, 803; necessitative future phrase, 802, 803; attested

past . . . future phrase: (simple) 802, 803, (conditional) 808, 841, (momentary) 808, 810, (perfect conditional (quoted) past) 814; quoted (past) . . . future phrase: (simple) 802, 803, (aorist) 808, 841, (conditional) 841; future verb form (base with copula base), 689, 797; future with copula, 798, 799, 816

general statement, 816, 842

genitive: endings, 54–5, (irregular) 317, 466, (summary) 466–7, 881, 882, position in phrase, 786, uses 55, 57, 170–1, 280–1, 316–17, 341, 501, 506, 627, 681, 893

geographical terms, 896, 897, 908–11

gerunds: (adverbial coordinating) endings, 749–50, 865, 869, uses, 748–50, 758, 793, 794, 795, 839, 889, 890; (coordinating) endings, 646–7, 865, 869, uses, 645–6, 658, 720, 793, 794, 795, 834, 838, 889; (*ìkén*) endings, 554–5, 606, 607, 608, 865, 869, uses, 554, 555, 557, 628–9, 793–815, 890; (quoted past future *ìkén*-gerund phrase) 808, 841; (sequential) endings, 751–2, 865, 869, uses, 750, 752, 758, 839, 890; (-(*y*)*e*, etc.) endings, 715–16, 793, 794, 865, 869, uses, 715–17, 727, 795, 837–8, 889, 891; (-(*y*)*eli*) endings, 752–3, 793, 794, 865, 869, uses, 752, 753, 759, 795, 839, 890; summary, 793–5, 865, 869, 889–91.

government, 634, 902–3

greetings, 4–6

Group Leader, iv

Guide, iv

Guide's Manual, 1, 22, 40, 46, 60, 66, 169, 173, 176

"half", 382; (Arabic) 884

hand signals, 3

"have to", 220, 339

"have to (must)" (*see* necessitative)

"he (she, it)" (personal ending), 116–17, 119, 171, 318–20, 379, 402–3, 481, 578, 579, 581–2, 607–9, 688, 865, 869

"he (she, it, that)", pronoun, 316–18

"he who (that which) (does)" (*see* agentives, -(*y*)*en*)

"her", pronoun, with *ìlé*, *ìçin* (*see* "him")

"her", pronoun (*see* "his")

"her", endings (*see* "his")

"here and there" (*see* reciprocal)

"him (her, it)" pronoun, with *ìlé*, *ìçin*, 317

"his (her, its, their)": endings, 53–4, 464, 502, (irregular) 383, 880, (summary) 382–3, 879, uses, 55, 170, 223–4, 339, 356–9, 361, 380, 481, 611, 656–7, 686, 718, 786, 790, 794, 892, 893, 894

"his (her, its)", pronoun, 317

hospitals, 567, 901–2

humming and non-humming sounds, 49, [illegible], 186, 316, 402, 430, 466, 526, [illegible], 611, 650, 680, 722, 850–1, 857

"I": (general personal ending) 119–20, 122, 123, 125, 171, 248, 250, 318–20, 379, 384, 481, 579, 581–2, 865, 869; (limited personal ending) 285, 342, 402, 722, 865, 869

"I", pronoun, 316–18

"if" ending (*see* conditional)

"if" (non-personal aorist participle with -(*n*)*ce*, etc. ending), 755, 759, 840, 889 imperative: endings, 190–1, 192, 353–4, 576–9, (summary) 580–1, 582, 722, 723, 724, 725, 865, 868, 869, uses, 338, 353, 354, 360, 480, 575, 576, 577, 580, 583, 586, 629, 684; imperative copula, 796; imperative future phrase, 802, 803; imperative momentary phrase, 802; imperative past (perfect) phrase, 802, 804; imperative and subjunctive (interchange) 580, 583

impersonal use: (of "he (she, it)" forms) 379, 681–2, 691, 836; (of passive forms) 644, 645, 682, 691, 834, 836

"in" (*see* locative)

indefinite objective: ending, 465, (summary) 466–7, 880, position in sentence, 783–5, 786, 788, 789, uses, 465, 468, 482, 583–4, 721, 865

individual study, 19

ndustry 706, 847, 905–6

nfinitive: endings, 221–2, 356–8, (summary) 793, 794, 872, uses, 221, 222, 224, 340, 356, 361, 481, 720–1, 728, 838–9, with locative and copula endings, 721, 728, 839

nfixation (Arabic), 888

infixes, 862, 883, 885, 888

ingressive, 645, 715, 834

"instead of", 720, 727, 838

instructions for the Group Leader, 1, 3, 16, 21, 22, 26, 28, 40, 46, 59, 60, 65, 66, 76, 82, 93, 94, 98, 99, 107, 169, 172, 173, 176, 177

instructions for the student, iii-vi, 1–4, 8, 9, 19–20, 22, 25, 26, 27, 28, 40–1, 46–7, 48, 55–6, 57–8, 59–61, 64–7, 76, 98, 169, 172, 173, 177, 178, 347, 849

interrogative: endings, 150–1, (summary) 723, 724, 725–6, 865, 869, 882, used with copula and other verb forms, 150, 151, 154, 171, 249–50, 250–1, 286, 340, 379, 380, 384, 406–8, 481, 554, with nouns, 188, 192, 337, with paired nouns, 720, 728

intransitive, 525, 527, 583–5, 644, 865–6

intransitivizing endings, 644, 715

invariable endings, 502, 555

inverted word order, 787–8, 791–2, 818, 841

"is", 49–51, 115–19, 121–2

"it", personal ending (*see* "he")

"it", pronoun (*see* "he")

"it" pronoun, with ***ìlé***, *ìcín* (*see* "him")

"its", endings (*see* "his")

"its", pronoun (*see* "his")

job, what's your, 76, 918–19

language names: endings, 680–1, 690–1, 877, uses, 755, 835, 840

leave-taking, 15

"let (it be, etc.)": endings, 577–8, (summary) 722, 723, 725, 865, 869, uses, 575–6, 629

"let's (do it)!": endings, 189, (summary) 579, 581, 582, 722, 723, 865, 869, uses, 190, 192, 337–8, 575, 580, 629, 684, 890

"light" *l*, 182–3, 677–8

linking: (consonant) (vowel) 8, 39

Listening In, v, 22–5, 60–4, 65, 66, 99, 173

literature, 778–9, 823, 824

locative: endings, 186–8, (summary) 466–7, 881, position in sentence, 783–7, 790, uses, 185, 186–7, 188, 192, 337, 435, 500–2, 866

"-ly": endings, 680–1, 690–1, 877, uses, 755, 835, 840

make-up of manual, iv
"may" (*see* subjunctive)
"may" (conditional), 684, 691–2
"me" (pronoun, dative), 318
"me" (pronoun, with *ìlé*, *ìçin*), 317
measures, 912
meeting people, 40
military, 672, 845, 903–4
mode, 721
momentary: endings, 84–6, 319, 582, (summary) 722, 723, 724, 725, 865, 868, uses, 84, 86, 91, 171, 613, 798–9; momentary action noun: endings, 84–6, uses, 550, 551–2, 553, 554, 556–7, 613, 651–2, 655, 656, 792, 793, 794, 797; conditional . . . momentary: (simple) 550, 611, 613, 798, 799, (attested past) 806, 807, 841; momentary copula, 796; momentary future phrase: (simple) 802, 803, (conditional attested past perfect) 812, 814; momentary *ìkén* gerund: (simple) 554, 557, 798, 799, (quoted) (past) 806, 807; interrogative momentary, 150–1, 724; negative momentary, 214–15; attested past momentary, 551–2, 556–7, 798; attested past momentary future phrase, 808, 810; quoted (past) momentary, 553, 554, 556–7, 798, 799; momentary past (perfect) phrase, 802, 803; . . . momentary phrase: (conditional) 802, (future) 802, (imperative) 802, (necessitative) 802, (unreal conditional past) (perfect) 809, 810; momentary verb form (base with copula base), 689, 797, 804, 805; momentary with copula, 798, 815, 816
months (summary), 435–6, 438–9, 529
"more than", 718, 727
music, 773, 825, 898–9
"must" (*see* necessitative)
"my", ending, 51, 170, 879, 880
"my (mine)", pronoun, 317
names, 895
narrative clause, 888–91
native speaker, iii, iv, v
necessitative: endings, 378–80, (summary) 582, 722, 723, 724, 725, 792, 793, 865, 869, uses, 378, 379, 384, 481, 794–815; necessitative action noun: 378–80, uses, 613, 653, 656, 687, 792, 793, 794, 797; conditional . . . necessitative: (simple) 612, 613, 798, 800, (attested past) 806, 807, 841; necessitative copula, 796; necessitative future phrase, 802, 803; necessitative *ìkén* gerund, 798, 800; necessitative momentary phrase, 802; attested past necessitative, 686–7, 692, 798, 800, 837, 841; quoted past necessitative, 687, 692, 798, 800, 837; necessitative past (perfect) phrase, 802, 804, 842; quoted past necessitative perfect phrase: (simple) 809, 810, (conditional) 813, 841; necessitative verb form (base with copula base), 689, 797; necessitative with copula, 798, 800, 816
negative, 214–15, 223, 249, 250–1, 283–7, 288, (summary) 322–3, 338–9, 340, 342, 354, 356–8, 361, 380, 384, 405, 406, 408, 411, 412 481, 482, 496, 503, 548–9, 554 556, 607, 608, 609, 628, 629, 630 647, 682, 720, (summary) 723–6 728, 750, 752, 753, 755, 759 (summary) 792–3, 795, 798–815 838, 840, 841–2, 865, 869; (Arabic) 883, 884

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

"no sooner than", 755, 759, 840, 890
nominative: ending, 464, (summary) 466–7, 880, position in sentence, 782, 783–6, 787–8, 789–90, 791, uses, 463–4, 611, 865, 866, 894
"non-countable" 894
non-personal forms, aorist participle, 754–5
normal word order, 782–7, 788–91, 840, 841
"not" (*see* negative)
notebook, for new words, vi
noun: affixes: (desubstantive) 863, (deverbative) 863; bases, 120, 862, 863, 864, 870; bases, and endings, 120; final suffixes, 870, 880–2; phrases: (coordinated) 786, 790, 894, (subordinated) 786, 790, 891–3, (uses) 657, 659, 757, 786–7, 790–1, (summary) 891–5; postfinal suffixes, 870, 882; prefinal suffixes, 870, 879–80; roots, 870; stems, 501, 752, 862–4, 870; suffixes: (desubstantive) 870, 873–9, (deverbative) 870–3, (summary) 870–82
nouns: (and pronouns) 463–4, (bases) 861, (uses) 891–5
numbers, 14–15, (summary) 409–10, 412, 482, (summary) 522–3, 528–9, 628, 894
objective, definite (*see* definite objective)
objective, indefinite (*see* indefinite objective)
occupational (noun ending), 499–500, 504, 627, 877
"of (out of)", 718, 727
office equipment, 900
"on" (*see* locative)
"one another" (*see* reciprocal)
order of the suffixes: (in noun forms) 870, (in verb forms) 864
ordinal, 523, 628, 876
"our": endings, 146–7, (summary) 382–3, 879, 880, uses, 145, 153, 170
"our(s)", pronoun, 317
"out of": endings, 315–16, (summary) 466–7, 502, 881; position in phrase, 787, 790, 893; uses, 294, 297, 303, 416, 418, 420, 718 (f.), 727
"own, one's", 685–6, 692, 836–7
painting, 775–6, 824
participle: aorist: endings, 610–11, 754–5, 793, 794, 870, uses, 609–10, 611, 615–16, 629, 655, 656, 657, 659, 720, 754–5, 759, 794, 835, 839–40, 889; Arabic: 884
participles: summary 793–5; uses, 651–7, 754–5, 794
particles, 861
passive: endings, 643–4, (double) 645, 682, (summary) 868; uses 642, 644–5, 658, 682, 834
passive-ingressive, 642–5, 868
passive-reflexive, 642–5, 868
past (attested): endings, 401–2, 405–8, 551, 582, (summary) 722, 723, 724, 725, 865, 868, uses, 400–1, 403–4, 411–12, 481–2; conditional attested past: (noun base) 612–13, 630, 798, 800, 836; (verb base) 688, 689, 804, 805; conditional attested past future: (simple) 806, 807; (phrase) 808, 810; interrogative attested past, 406–7, 411–12; interrogative negative attested past, 408; negative attested past 405–6, 408, 411–12, 482; attested past action noun, 612–13, 616, 653, 656, 688, 689, 792, 793, 794, 797–815, 841; attested past

aorist: (simple) endings, 552, 554, 798, uses, 556–7, 682, 683, 691, 799, 836, 841, 842; (phrase) 802, 803, 842; attested past conditional: (. . . future phrase) 808, 841; (unreal . . . perfect phrase) 809, 810, 842; attested past copula; endings, 550–1, 554, 606, 607, 608, 609, 795, 796, uses, 551–2, 556, 628, 650, 659, 683, 686–7, 688–9, 691, 798–815; attested past future: (simple) 552, 554, 556–7, 798, 799, 841, (phrase) 802, 803; attested past momentary: (simple) 551–2, 556–7, 798, (future phrase) 808, 810; attested past necessitative, 686–7, 692, 798, 800, 837, 841; attested past subjunctive, 687, 692, 798, 837, 841, 842; attested past verb form (base with copula base), 648, 659, 688–9, 797, 804–5, 835; (continuous-narrative) (recent) attested past (perfect), 648–9, 659, 688–9, 798, 800, 804, 805, 835; attested past (quoted) perfect phrase, 802, 804, 841; attested past perfect aorist phrase, 808, 810; attested past (quoted) perfect conditional (quoted) past future phrase, 814; unreal conditional attested past perfect momentary future phrase, 812, 814; unreal attested past (perfect) conditional momentary phrase, 808, 810

past (quoted): endings, 403, 405, 406, 407, 408, 582, (summary) 722, 723, 724, 726, 865, 869, uses, 400–1, 403–4, 411–12, 481–2; conditional (quoted) past: (noun base) 611, 612, 613, 630, 798, 801, (verb base) 688, 689, 804, 805, . . . future phrase, 808, 810, 811, 841; . . . necessitative perfect phrase, 813, 841; attested past perfect conditional (quoted) past future phrase, 814; interrogative quoted past, 407; interrogative negative quoted past, 408; negative quoted past, 405–6; (quoted) past action noun: endings, 403, uses, 404, 642, 650–1, 653–4, 656, 792, 793[illegible]4, 797; quoted (past) aorist: endings, 553, 798, uses, 556–7, 799, 836; quoted past aorist future phrase, 808, 841; quoted (past) copula: endings, 552–3, 554, 606, 607, 608, 609, uses, 553, 556, 628, 650–1, 659, 684, 687, 688–9, 691, 795, 796, 798–815; quoted (past) future: 553, 556–7, 798, 799, 842, . . . *ìkén* gerund phrase, 808, 841, . . . perfect phrase, 809, 841, . . . phrase, 802, 803; (quoted) past *ìkén* gerund, 554, 557, 629, 798, 801; quoted (past) momentary: 553, 554, 556–7, 798, 799, . . . *ìkén* gerund, 806, 807; quoted past necessitative: 687, 692, 798, 800, 837, . . . perfect phrase, 809, 810; quoted past subjunctive, 687, 692, 798, 801, 837; quoted past verb form (base with copula base), 688–9, 797, 804, 805; quoted past with copula, 798, 801; quoted past (perfect): aorist . . ., 804, 805, conditional . . ., 804, 805, dubitative . . ., 651, 798, 801, 835, removed (attested past) . . . 650, 798, 801, 835, 842, unreal . . . conditional, 684, 691, 798, 836, aorist . . . phrase, 802, 803, conditional . . . phrase, 802, 804, future . . . phrase, 802, 803, imperative . . . phrase, 802, 804, momentary . . . phrase, 802, 803, necessitative . . . phrase, 802, 804, 842, subjunctive . . . phrase, 802, 804, . . . participial phrase, 842 (18.)

pause (*see* voice contour, at phrase end)
personal endings: (general) 123–4, 318–20, 358, 403, 407, 579, 582, 865, 869; (general, with copula and noun) 115–122, 125, 553; (general, with verbs) 122–4, 125; (imperative) 580–1, 582, 865, 869; (limited) 402–3, 407, 411–12, 481–2, 495, 503, 551, 582, 756, 865, 869; (subjunctive) 581–2, 865, 869; (summary) 582, 865, 869
phonograph records, iv, 1, 2, 46, 173, 176
phrase-compounds: 215–16, 223–4, 339, 786, 790, 892; ("simple" . . .), 216, 786, 891
phrase types, 786–7, 790
phrase verbs: (combinations with *-et-* or *-ol-*), 865, (strong vowel of . . .) 354, 764, 800(3)(5), 825, 865, (with *et-* . . . or *ol-* . . .) 354, 865
phrases, 8, 309, 312, 398–9, 779; (noun . . .) 891–5
place names, 908–11
plural, 148–9, 154, 356, 380, 462–3, 464, 498, 502, 795, 879, 894
plurals (Arabic): (endings) 879, 880; (broken) 887–8
poetic word order, 788, 792, 818, 841
politics, 634, 902–3
possession, 55, 57, 170, 657, 786, 893
possessive endings: 54, 57, 170–1, 220, 223–4, 339, 356–7, 358–9, 383, 464, 481, 502, 609–11, 656–7, 686, 718, 786, 790, 794, 879, 880, 892, 893, 894; (irregular . . .) 383, 880; (special ending forms after "his, her, its, their" possessive endings), 188, 219, 283, 316, 466, 502, 681, 877, 881; (summary) 382–3, 879, 880
possessive noun phrase: (with abl.) 718, 727; (with gen.) 657, 786, 893
post office, 487, 899
postpositions: 895, 913; (preceded by abl.) 316, 717, 727, 838; (preceded by dat.) 719, 727, 838
postpositive phrase, 895
potential: endings, 547–8, 891, (negative) 549, 556, 628, 792–3, 795, 864, 869, (summary) 722, 723, 724, 725, uses, 547, 548, 549, 556, 628, 891
predicate nominative, 782, 783, 789
prefixation (Arabic), 887, 888
prefixes, 862, 883–5
price, 11–12
privative ending, 251, 252, 253, 341, 878
probability, 815–16, 842
pronouns, 316–18, 463–4
pronunciation: (general) 15, (hints on . . .) v, 16–18, (importance) v, (variations in . . .) 17, 36
propositions: endings, 755–6, 865, 869, uses, 755, 756, 759, 840
qualifying words, 913–14
quantitative: (noun ending) 499–500, 504, 627, 877; (phrase) 894
question: (normal voice contour) 309–10; (special voice contour) 24, 95, 96, 97, 293, 310; (statement voice contour) 309; (summary) 781, 850
questions: (*see* interrogative)
questions and answers, 66–7, 99, 173–6
quotative, 553; (lack of . . . meaning) 404, 650, 656

reciprocal: endings, 714–15, 868; uses, 714–15, 726–7, 837
reduplication, 658(3.4), 716, 885–7
reduplicative: (clauses) 889; (phrases) 893–4
reflexive, 644, 645
repetition, avoidance of, 117, 388 (last line), 498, 552, 647, 648, 689, 791
result of an action, 757, 759, 795
rhythm, 47
room, getting a, 178
roots, 85, 861–4, (Arabic . . .) 863–4, 884, 885, 887–8
"-'s", (*see* genitive) (*see* possession)
schools, 825, 907
science, 907
seasons, 912
self (one's . . .), 685–6, 692, 836–7
sentence types, 782–6
sequential gerunds: endings, 751–2, 865, 869, uses, 750, 752, 758, 839, 890
"she" (personal ending) (*see* "he")
"she", pronoun (*see* "he")
shopping, 304
short forms, special, 461
shortened forms, 187, 574–5, 859, 860
sights, seeing the, 267
simple clauses, 888
"simple" phrase-compounds, 216, 786, 891
"since (doing, etc.)": endings, 752–3, 793, 794, 865, 869, uses, 752, 753, 759, 795, 839, 890; summary, 793–5, 865, 869, 889–91
"since" (aorist participle, ablative) 754, 759
singular noun ending, 462–3, 464, 879
slang, 917–18
sound changes: before vowel-initial endings (summary), 850–2; consonant substitution, 886–7; contraction of vowels, 859; doubling of final consonant, 462, 851; *e* or *a* to *i*, *a* or *u* to *ı* (summary), 859; ending-forms after vowel and consonant, 856–7; final *p t ç k* to *b d c g ğ*, 457–60, 850–1, 867; final syllable vowel dropped, 460–1, 851; from humming to non-humming, 857; from non-humming to humming (summary) 850–1; insertion of ', 851; interchange of *a* and *e*, 859; lack of change of suffix-initial consonant, 857; lengthening of final-syllable vowel, 493–4, 852; loss of word-middle consonants, 860; loss of root-final k^y or *k*, 852, 867, 868, 874, 886; loss of root-final vowel, 85, 215, 284, 722, 872, 875; loss of word-middle vowels, 859, (in Arabic forms) 887, 888; *m* for initial *C*, 884; *n* to *m* before *b*, 870; simplification of double consonants, 860; substitution of *ğ* for *v*, 860; substitution of *y* for *ğ*, 860; substitution of *y* for ', 860; vowel substitution (Arabic), 885–8; summary, 850–60
sounds of Turkish, 849–50, 920–7
speaking Turkish, v-vi
specialized meaning (noun ending), 499–500, 504, 627, 877
spelling, conventional Turkish, v, 2, 16, 178, 183–5, 213, 246, 273–9, 311–12; (correspondences between Aids to Listening and . . .) 920–7
sports, 423, 896, 898

statement (*see* voice contour, statement)
tems, 526, 549, 862
length (degrees of . . . of vowels), 376–8, 398–9, 779–82, (summary) 850
strong vowel (syllable), 7–8, 46, 312, 376–8, 398–9, 779–82, (summary) 850; (relative position) 49, 51, 52, 54, 55, 86, 88, 90, 120, 121, 122, 124, 147, 149, 151, 152, 186, 188, 189, 191, 215, (218), [illegible], 222, (248), 249, 250, 251, 252, 280, 283, 284, 285, 286, 314, 316, 353, 354, 356, 358, 379, 380, 383, 402, 403, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 430, 466–7, 496, 498, 499, 500, 502, 549, 550, 551, 554, 578, 579, 581, 583, 606, 647, 680, 683, 716, 718, 723–4, 750, 751, 752, 753, 756, 757, 790, 891–5; (order of precedence) (in noun) 870, (in verb) 864–5; (reduction) 251, 252, 285, 287, 380, 406, 408; (shifts) 86, 151, 247, 399, 466–7, 583, 750, (summary) 858
subject, 644
subj[illegible]t nominative, position in sente[illegible] 782–92
subjunctive: endings, 189, 579, (summary) 581–2, 722, 723, 865, 869, uses, 190, 192, 337–8, 575, 580, 583, 586, 629, 684, 890; attested past subjunctive, 687, 692, 798, 837, 841, 842, quoted past subjunctive, 687, 692, 798, 801, 837; subjunctive action noun, 687, 692, 792, 793, 794, 797; subjunctive copula, 796; subjunctive past (perfect) phrase, 802, 804; subjunctive verb form (base with copula base), 689, 797
subordinated noun phrase, 786, 790, 891–3
subordinative clauses, 890
suffixation, Arabic, 887, 888
suffixes, 862, 864–882
supplies, 597, 902
syllables, 8, 178, 185, 376, 399–400
table of contents, vii
telephone, 899
telegraph, 490, 899
tense, 721
tense-mode-aspect endings, 722, 724–6
"than": endings, 315–16, (summary) 466–7, 502, 881; position in phrase, 787, 790, 895; uses, 314, 316, 324, 343, 718, 727, 838
"that" ("he says that . . .", etc.), 583, 586, 629, 864, 890
"that (they are, were), etc." (*see* aorist participle)
"that", Turkish equivalents of introductory, 656–7, 659
"that", pronoun (*see* "he")
"that which" (*see* attributive ending *-ki*)
"the", 88–9
theatre, 776–7, 824, 845, 898–9
"their", endings, 380–1, 384, (summary) 382, 383, 879
"their", (*see* his)
"their(s)", pronoun, 317
"them", pronoun, 318
"them", pronoun, with *ìlé*, *ìçín*, 317
"they", personal ending, 116–19, 123, 124, 125, 151, 171, 250, 285, 287, 318–20, 379, 402–3, 407, 481, 578, 579, 581, 582, 683, 688–9, 723–4, 865, 869; pronoun, 316–17

"this", pronoun, with *ìlé, ìçin*, 317
"this" and "that", 381
time, expressions, 912–13
time, telling, 12–14, 431–5, 438, 482
"to (for)": endings, 282–3, (summary) 466–7, 881; position in sentence, 783–9; irregular pronoun forms, 318; uses, 281, 283, 288, 342, 718–19, 838
"too" (*see* "and")
trades, 76, 918–19
train trip, 347, 896
transitive, 525, 527, 583–5, 644; . . . vs. intransitive, 524–7, 644, 682, 865–6
transitivizing endings, 524–7, 529, 584–5
translation, v
traveling, 542, 896, 900–1
true-false statements, 176–7
Turkish history, 823
Turkish language, speakers, where spoken, iii
unreal conditions, 614, 682–4, 691, 798, 801, 808, 809, 810, 814, 836, 841–2
"us", pronoun, with *ìlé, ìçin*, 317
Useful Words and Phrases, 4–7, 9–15
vacationing, 348, 373, 542, 896, 897–8, 900–1
variations in language, iii
verb: base form, 756; position in sentence, 782–6, 787–8, 789–90, 791–2; sentence type, 782; verb affixes, 863; verb bases, 862, 863; verb endings: (final) (personal) 582, 721, (pre-final) (summary) 721–6; verb form (base combined with copula base) 648, 688–9, 797, 804–5; verb roots and endings, 85, 864, 870; verb stems, 526, 549, 645, 647, 862, 863, 864; verb suffixes: 864–9, (desubstantive) 863, 864, 866–8, (deverbative) 863, 864, 868, (final) 582, 721, 864, 869, (post-final) 864, 869, (pre-final) 721–6, 864, 868–9
verbal nouns, 356–8, 360–1, 792–5
verbs: 861; (preceded by abl.) 717, 727; (preceded by dat.) 283, 303, 719, 727, 838
vocabulary, English-Turkish, 960–894
vocabulary, Turkish-English, 930–959
vocative: endings, 247, 466, 467, 870, 880; sentence type, 782; uses, 246–7, 253, 340, 782
voice contour: (at phrase end) (pause) 309, 485(7.2), 583, 768(26.), 779–80, 850; (comma) 309, 780, 850; (exclamation) 310, 781–2, 850, (uses) 189–91, 247, 354, 466, 579; (question) 309–10, 781, 850; (statement) 309, 780–1, 850
voice contours: 310, 779–82, (summary) 850
vowel: definition, 87; ending form after vowel, 51, 52, 53, 54, 87, 120, 121, 146, 189, 191, 219, 248, 249, 250, 280, 283, 285, 286, 353, 356, 382, 466, 497, 498, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 555, 579, 581, 606, 607, 608, 609, 613, 644, 647, 648, 715, 716, 722, 750, 751, 753, 757, 795; *a*, 491–3; *e*, 456–7; *i*, 428–30; *ı*, 18, 47, 83, 546–7; *o*, 520–1; *ö*, 18, 144–5, 572–3; *u*, 521–2; *ü*, 18, 82–3, 571–2; vowel change *e* to *i*, *a* to *ı*, 189, 191, 215, 248, 249, 356, 548, 549, 579, 716, 750, 753, (summary) 603–5; ***e*** or ***ı*** to *i*

a or *u* to *ı*, summary, 859; vowel contraction, 859; vowel groups, 18, 115, 640–1; vowel harmony, 50, 852, (irregular) 494–5, 641–2, 855; (lack) 502, 555, 855–6; (shifts) 406; (Type I) 87, 147–8, 406, 852–3; (Type II) 88, 149–50, 406, 852, 854; vowel interchange: (*a* and *e*) 859; vowel loss: (before vowel-initial ending) 85, 215, 284, 722, 872, 875; (in word-middle) 859; (in Arabic forms) 887, 888; vowel substitution, 885–8

vowels: 16–18, 47, 922–3; *a, e, ı, o,u* 16–17; long: 18, 114, 272, 602–3; run together: 8, 641; (summary) 850

"we": (general personal ending) 121, 123, 125, 171, 318–20, 481, 865, 869; (limited personal ending) 402, 495, 865, 869; (subjunctive personal ending) 189, 579, 581, 582, 865, 869; (prounoun) 316–18

weather, 139, 896

weights, 912

"when (going, etc.)" (*see* sequential gerunds)

"whether", 685, 692

"whether . . . or . . .", 720, 728, 838, 889

"while" (non-personal aorist participle, with -(*n*)*ce*, etc. ending), 755, 759, 840, 889

"whom", pronoun, with *ìlé*, *ìçin*, 317

"why (don't you) . . .?!" (*see* propositions)

wish, fervent, 684, 692

"with": (accompanying) (ending) (*see* concomitive); (Arabic) 883; (attributive) 251, 252, 253, 340–1, 877; (postposition) 279, 317, 341 (*see* concomitive)

"without": (Arabic) 883 (**271.**); (Persian) 883 (**269.**); (*see* privative ending)

word order, 782–92, 840–1, 888

word study, v, 48; (outline summary) 849–95

words 861

writing, iv-v, 15–16

"you", formal: (general personal ending) 120, 125, 171, 318–20, 360, 480, 481, 579, 581, 582, 865, 869, (imperative personal ending) 577, 578, 580, 581, 582, 865, 869; (formal limited personal ending) 402, 403, 495, 553, 582, 865, 869; (formal, pronoun) 316–18, 360; (formal, pronoun, with *ìlé*, *ìçin*) 317

"you": (informal general personal ending) 313–14, 318–20, 323–4, 342–3, 360, 480, 481, 579, 581, 582, 865, 869; (informal imperative personal ending) 577, 578, 580, 581, 582, 865, 869; (informal limited personal ending) 402, 403, 495, 553, 582, 865, 869; (informal, pronoun) 316–18, 360; (informal, pronoun, dative) 318, 324; (informal pronoun, with *ìlé*, *ìçin*) 317

"(you) do it)!": (formal) endings, 190–1, 192, 576–7, uses, 338, 360, 480, 629; (informal) endings, 353–4, 576–7, uses, 360, 480, 629; (summary) 580–1, 582, 722, 723, 724, 725, 865, 868, 869

"your": (formal ending) 52, 170, 360, 879, 880; (informal ending) 352–3, 360, 480, 879, 880

"your(s)" (informal, pronoun) 317; (formal, pronoun), 317

zero-endings, 116